B155 .5540.0.*. 8 A f
444 f

The Grete Herball

which gyueth parfyt knowlege and vnder
standyng of all maner of herbes & theyr gracyous vertues whiche god hath
ordeyned for our prosperous welfare and helth/for they hele & cure all maner
of dyseases and sekenesses that fall or myssortune to all maner of creatures
of god created practysed by many expert and wyse maysters / as Auicenna &
other. &c. Also it gyueth parfyte vnderstandynge of the booke lately prynted
by me (Peter treueris) named the noble experiẽce of vertuous handwarke of
surgery.

Dorothy Ewell

Herbert

KU.

62x4.3.

B155 .5240.0.*. 8.4 f.
4 41 f.

The Grete Herball

which geyueth parfyt knowlege and vnder
ſtandyng of all maner of herbes & theyr gracyous vertues whyche god hath
ordeyned for our proſperous welfare and helth/for they hele & cure all maner
of dyſeaſes and ſekeneſſes that fall or myſfortune to all maner of creatures
of god created practyſed by many expert and wyſe mayſters/as Auicenna &
other. &c. Alſo it gyueth parfyte vnderſtandynge of the booke lately prynted
by me (Peter treueris) named the noble experiẽce of vertuous handwarke of
ſurgery.

Dorothy Evans

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

Onsyderynge the grete goodnesse of almighty god creatoure of heuen and erthe/ and al thynge therin cõprehended to whome be eternall laude and prays. ꝛc. Consyderynge the cours and nature of the foure elementes and qualytees where to ꝑ nature of man is inclyned/ out of the whiche elemẽtes ysslueth dyuers qualytees infyrmytees and dyseases in ꝑ corporate body of man/ but god of his goodnesse that is creatour of all thynges hath ordeyned for mankynde/ whiche he hath created to his owne lykenesse/ for ꝑ grete and tender loue/ which he hath vnto hym to whom al thynges entirely he hath ordeyned to be obeysant/ for the sustentacio and helthe of his louynge creature mankynde whiche is onely made egally of the foure elementes and qualitees of the same/ and whan any of these foure haboũde or hath more domynacyon/ the one than the other than it cõstrayneth ꝑ body of man to grete infyrmytees or dyseases/ for the whiche ꝑ eternall god hath gyuen of his haboundante grace/ vertues in all maner of herbes to cure and heale all maner of sekenesses or infirmytees to him befallyng thrugh the influent course of the foure elementes beforesayd/ and of the corruptyons and ꝑ venymous ayres cõtrarye ꝑ helthe of man Also of vnholsam meates or drynkes/ or holsam meates or drynkes taken vntemperatly whiche be called surfetes that brenget a man sone to grete dyseases or sekenesse/ whiche dyseases ben of nombre and onpossyble to be rehersed/ and fortune as well in vilages where as nother surgeõs nor phisicians be dwellyng nigh by many a myle/ as it dooth in good townes where they be redy at hande. ¶ Herfore brotherly loue compelleth me to wryte thrugh ꝑ gyftes of the holy goost shewynge and enformynge how man may be holpen wt grene herbes of the gardyn and wedys of the feldys as well as by costly receptes of the potycarys prepayred. Also it is to be vnderstande that all manet of mydicins that be contrary to sekenesses is for the grete superfluyte of the humours or the dymynucyon of them/ or for to restrayne ꝑ cours where it is agaynst the feblenesse of the vertues for the alteracyon or solucyon of contynuetes or wouñdes or other begynnynges. ꝛc. It is also to be vnderstande that we fynde medycyns symple/ laratyfe/ appetisant/ & mynysshynge the superhabundance of humours/ and also symple medycyns curans and also medycyns alteratyfes and consolydatyfes. ꝛc. This noble worke is compyled/ composed and auctorysed by dyuers & many noble doctours and expert maysters in medycyns. As Auicenna. Panderta. Constantinus. Wilhelmus. Platearius. Rabbi moyses. Johannes melue. Haly. Albertus. Bartholomeus. And more other.

¶ The regiſtre of the chapytres in latyn and in Englyſhe.

Aloe/a iuce ſo named ca.i.
Aloes/a wood ſo named ca.ii.
Aurum/golde. ca.iii.
Argentum viuũ/quycke ſyluer. ca.iiii.
Aſſa fetida ca.v.
Agnus caſtus/tutſon ca.vi.
Alumen/alome ca.vii.
Apiũ/ſmalache oꝛ ſtãmarche ca.viii.
Apium raniũ/wylde ſmalache ca.ix.
Apium riſus/crowfote oꝛ ache ca.x
Apium emoꝛroidarum ca.xi.
Amidum ca.xii.
Anthimonium/anthymony ca.xiii.
Achaſia/iuce of ſloes/oꝛ bolays ca.xiiii.
Agaricus/agaryke ca.xv.
Anetum/dylle ca.xvi.
Affodillus/affodyly ca.xvii.
Allium/garlyke ca.xviii.
Acoꝛus/gladon ca.xix.
Armoniacum/a gomme ca.xx.
Aniſum/anis ca.xxi.
Abſcinthium/woꝛmwood ca.xxii.
Anacardus ca.xxiii.
Amigdala/ſwete almondes ca.xxiiii.
Amigdala amara/bytter almõdes.ca.xxv
Ariſtologia rotunda/ſmerewoꝛt oꝛ meke galingale ca.xxvi.
Ariſtologia longa/reed mader ca.xxvii.
Ambꝛa/ambꝛe. ca.xxviii.
Arthemiſia/mugwoꝛt oꝛ moderwoꝛt
Ca. xxix.
Arthemiſia minoꝛ/the mydle mugwooꝛt
Ca. xxx.
Arthemiſia minima/the leſſe mugwoꝛt
Ca. xxxi.
Acetum/vyneygre ca.xxxii.
Alcamia/alcamet ca.xxxiii.
Auripigmentum/oꝛpyment ca.xxxiiii.
Aſpaltum vel bitumẽ Judaicũ. ca.xxxv.
Acantum ca.xxxvi.
Adianthos/mayden wede ca.xxxvii.
Agrimonia/egrymony ca.xxxviii.
Appolinaria/appollynayꝛe ca.xxxix.
Altea/hye malowe ca.xl.
Aſtula regia/woodꝛone ca.xli.
Ambꝛoſiana/hyndhele ca.xlii.
Aſara ca xliii.
Atripler/arache ca.xliiii.
Antheta ca.xlv.
Anchoꝛa/actoyꝛe ca.xlvi.
Auena/ote ca.xlvii.
Ameos/woodnep oꝛ penywoꝛt.ca. xlviii.
Semen amomy ca.xlix.
Alleluya/wood ſokell oꝛ cocowes meate
Ca. l.
Acetoſa/ſoꝛell ca.li.
Avelana/fylberdes ca.lii.
Albatra/toꝛmentylle ca.liii.
Aqua/water ca.liiii.

Balſamus/bawme tre ca.lv.
Bolus armenus/bole ca.lvi.
Bombax/cotton Idem.
Balauſtia/floures of pomgarnates
Ca. lvii.
Boꝛago/boꝛage ca.lviii.
Baucia/ſkyꝛwyt ca.lix.
Boꝛax/boꝛas ca.lx.
Betonica/betony ca.lxi.
Lingua anceris/goos dyll oꝛ ſtychewoꝛt
Ca. lxii.
Berniſ/a gomme/bernyſſhe ca.lxiii.
Bzanca vꝛſina/beꝛcefote ca.lxiiii.
Berberis/berberys ca.lxv.
Beſticuli marini ca.lxvi.
Biſtoꝛta ca.lxvii.
Bugloſſa/oxtonges ca.lxviii.

Butirum.butter. ca.lxix.
Berbena.Uerueyn. ca.lxx.
Bzitanica. ca.lxxi.
Burſa paſtoꝛis.caſſewede. ca.lxxii.
Bzionia.wylde neppe. ca.lxxiii.
Bedager.Eglentyne. ca lxxiiii.
Bedellium.a gomme. ca.lxxv.
Bardana.a clothe that bereth burres.
Ca. lxxvi.
Burus.a boꝛ tre. ca.lxxvii.
Bzuſcus.kneholme. ca.lxxviii.
Bleta.Betes. ca.lxxix.
Blacte biſantie.ſome ſnayles. ca.lxxx.
Behem. ca.lxxxi.

Camphoza.camfer. ca.lxxxii.
Coloquintida.wylde gowꝛde.
Ca. lxxxiii.
Caſſia fiſtula: ca.lxxxiiii.
Cuſcuta.dodyꝛ. ca.lxxxv.
Cardamomum. ca.lxxxvi.
Ceruſa.ceruſe. ca.lxxxvii.
Cappaꝛus.capꝛes. ca.lxxxviii.
Calamentum.calampnt. ca.xc.
Centaurea.centoꝛy. ca.xci.
Caſſea lignea. ca.xcii.
Caſtoꝛeum.beuer ballockes. ca.xciii.
Cucube.quybibes. ca.xciiii.
Capillus veneris.maydē here. ca.xcv.
Cypꝛeſſus.cypꝛeſſe. ca.xcvi.
Cynamomum. ca.xcvii.
Camedꝛios.garmaundꝛe: ca.xcviii.
Camephiteos.mederacle. ca.xcix.
Caruí. ca.c.
Ciminum.comyn. ca.ci.
Cicuta.hemlocke. ca.cii.
Cꝛocus.ſaffron. ca.ciii.
Ciperus.wylde galyngale. ca.ciiii.
Calamus aꝛomaticus. ca.cv.
Coꝛallus.coꝛall. ca.cvi.
Cepe.onyon. ca.cvii.
Cꝛetanus.cꝛoytmaryne. ca.cviii.
Coſtus.coſtmary. ca.cix.

Capꝛago.gallígaꝛis Idem.
Cantabꝛum.bꝛanne ca.cx.
Colophonia.pytche of gꝛece ca.cxi.
Cucuꝛbita.a gouꝛde ca.cxii.
Cucumer.cowcommers ca.cxiii.
Citꝛullus.cytꝛons ca.cxiiii.
Celidonia.celendyne ca.cxv.
Coꝛiandꝛum.coꝛyandꝛe ca.cxvi.
Caules.caule woꝛtes ca.cxvii.
Calx.lyme ca.cxviii
Cerifolium.chervell ca.cxix.
Canapus.hempe. ca.cxx.
Cameleonta.wolfe thyſtle. ca.cxxi.
Camomilla.camomyll ca.cxxii.
Cicer.achery. ca.cxxiii.
Caſtanea.a cheſtnutte ca.cxxiiii.
Cotula ca.cxxv.
Cotilidion. ca.cxxvi.
Cathapucia.ſpuꝛge ca.cxxvii.
Culcaſia ca.cxxviii.
Canna.a cede ca.cxxix.
Canna mellis.a ſugꝛe cede ca.cxxx.
Calẽdula.mary goules oꝛ ruddes.ca.cxxxi.
Ceteꝛach ca.cxxxii.
Candelaꝛia ca.cxxxiii.
Caꝛabe.ambꝛe Idē.
Conſolida maioꝛ.comfꝛey ca.cxxxiiii.
Conſolida media.maytheñ ca.cxxxv.
Conſolida minoꝛ.dyaſy oꝛ bꝛuſewoꝛt
Ca. cxxxvi.
Coꝛonaꝛia.honyſocle ca.cxxxvii.
Cenuꝛugio ca.cxxxviii.
Ceꝛaſa.cheꝛyes ca.cxxxix.
Capꝛifolium.woodbynde ca.cxl.

Diagꝛidium.a iuce of a tꝛe. ca.cxli.
Dꝛagagantum a gomme.ca.cxlii.
Daucus ca.cxliii.
Dꝛagantum.coꝛeroſe ca.cxliiii.
Dyptanus ca.cxlv.
Deꝛonici ca.cxlvi.
Dactili ca.cxl[illegible]

Eddiuta/endyue ca.clxbiii.
Epithimum ca.clxiv.
Enula campana/elfe docke/ſcabwoozt/
oz hozſhele ca.clv
Eufozbium/a gomme ca.clvi.
Eupatozium/wylde ſawge ca.clvii.
Emblici ca.clviii.
Epatica/leuerwozt ca.clviiii.
Es vſtum/bzent bzaſſe ca.clx.
Electerium/a iuce ca.clxi.
Ellebozus albus/lyngwozt oz peleter of
ſpayne. ca.clxii.
Ellebozus niger/pedelion oz lyons fote
Ca. clxiii.
Eſula ca.clxiv.
Eruca ſkyzwyt oz wylde cawles that be-
reth muſtarde ſede ca.clxv.
Emathites is a ſtone ca.clxvi.
Ebulus walwozt ca.clxvii.
Edera magna/yuy ca.clxviii.
Spatula fetida/yelowe flagge ca.clxviiii.
Elitropium/chycozy ca.clxix.
Eufragia/eufrale ca.clxviii

Flammula/ſperewozt ca clxbii.
Ferrugo/Cyndzes. ca.clxbiii.
Fumus terre/fumyterry ca.clxix.
Filipendula/dzopwozt ca.clxx.
Fraxinus/aſſhe tre ca.clxxi.
Feniculus/fenell ca.clxxii.
Fenugrecum/fenegreke/oz ſetwall.
Ca. clxxiii.
Filex/ferne ca.clxxiiii.
Fragraria/ſtrawberies ca.clxxv.
Fiſtularia ca.clxxvi.
Facecli ca.clxxvii.
Faba inuerſa ca.clxxviii.
Faba cõmunis/beanes ca.clxxix.
Fungi/muſſherons ca.clxxx.
Ferula ca.clxxxi.
Filex dictus os mũda/helerne.ca.clxxxii.
Fuligo/ſoote ca.clxxxiii.
Ficus/a fygge ca.lxxxiiii.

Garioſili/clowes ca.clxxxv.
Genciana/felwozt oz baldymony
Ca clxxxvi.
Galanga/galyngale ca.clxxxvii.
Galbanum ca.lxxxviii.
Gũmus arabicus/gomme of arabyke.
Ca. clxxxix.
Gariofilata/anens ca.cxc.
Gith/herba indica/cokyll ca.cxci.
Gromyll/milium ſolis/lychwozt
Ca. cxcii.
Gallitricum/clarey ca.cxciii.
Galla/galles nuttes ca.cxciiii.
Geneſtula/woodyp ca.cxcv.
Geneſta/bzome ca.cxcvi.
Gramen/quekes ca.cxcvii.
Gallia muſcata a confeccyon ca.cxcviii.
Grias ca.cc.
Gomma elempici ca.cci.
Granum fractum/bzoken grayne. ca.ccii.
Griſomuli ca.ciii.
Gratia dei ca.ciiii.
Golgemma ca.ccv.
Gelaſia ca.ccvi.

Hermodactilus ca ccvii.
Herba ſqinancia ca.ccviii.
Herucacia herba rabioſa/wartwozt
Ca. .ccix.
Herpyllus ca.ccx.
Herba incenſaria ca.ccxi.
Herba paraliſis/crowſlypoz pagle.
Ca. cc.xii.

Iuſquiamus/henbane ca.ccxiii.
Iſopus/yſope ca.ccxiiii.
Iarus/cockowe pyntyll ca.ccxv.
Iris/blewe flouredelyce ca.ccxvi.
Ipoquiſtidos/tode ſtoles ca.ccxvii.
Iuniperus/ienepze ca.ccxviii.
Ipericon/ſaynt Iohannes wozt.ca.ccxix.
Iparis vel cauda equina. ca.ccxx.
Inantes vel lambzuſca/wylde wyne.
Ca. ccxxi.

Iuiubes. ca.cc.xxii.
Indacus vel herba fullonum ca.cc.xxiii
Ina ca.cc.xxiiii
Incensaria ca.cc.xxv.
Ierubbuli ca.cc.xxvi.
Immolum album ca.cc.xxvii.

Lapdanum ca.cc.xxviii
Liquiricia.lycoryce. ca.cc.xxix
Lapus lazalus.asure ca.cc.xxx.
Lilium/lyly ca.cc.xxxi.
Lingua auis/asshe sede ca.cc.xxxii.
Linotis vel mercurialis.mercury.
Ca. cc.xxxv.
Lazacium.reed docke. ca.ccxxxvi.
Litargirum.lytargy. ca.cc.xxxvii
Lactuca.letuse ca.cc.xxxviii.
Lactuca siluestris.wylde letuse.
Ca. cc.xxxix.
Lupini. ca.ccxl.
Laurus.laurell or bayes ca.cc.xli.
Lentiscus. ca.ccxlii.
Lentes ca.ccxliii
Laurela/mustylago.rybwort.ca.cc.xliiii.
Leuisticum.louage. ca.cc.xlv.
Lolium.cokyll Idem.
Lupulus. hoppe Idem.
Lapis magnes.Adamãt stone.ca.cc.xlvi.
Lapis agapis. ca.cc.lxvii.
Lapis lincis. ca.cc.xlviii.
Lapis armenicus ca.cc xlix.
Lapis emathites.the bloodstone.ca. cc.l.
Lapis lychodemonis ca.cc.li.
Lapis spongie ca.cc.lii.
Lentopedon.pedelion. ca.cc.liii.
Lactuca agrestis.wylde letuse.ca. cc.liiii.
Linosa.lyne lede. ca.cc.lvi.
Lignaria. ca.cc.lvii.
Lenticula aque.duckes meate. ca.cclviii.
Lingua canis/ chynoglossa. hondestõgue.
Ca. ca.cclix
Lingua hircina.buckeshorns ca.cclx.
Lacca.a gomme. ca.cclxi.
Lanceolata.longe plantayne. ca.cclxii.
Lactuca lepozis.hares letuse. ca.cc.lxiii.
Lapaceola.lytell burre or clyuer.
Ca. cclxiii.
Limaces rubee.reed snayles. ca .cc.lxv.

Mirtus.a lytell tree. ca.cclxvi.
Manna.is a dewe ca.cc.lxvii
Melilotum is an herbe so named
Ca. cclxviii.
Malua.malowes ca.cclxix.
Maluiscus.wylde malowes. ca.cc.lxx.
Malua ortulana.holy hocke. ca.cclxxi.
Mastix.Mastyke: ca.cc.lxxii
Menta.myntes. ca.cclxxiii.
Mẽta romana.whyte mynte. ca.cclxxiiii.
Mentastrũ.horse mynte. ca.cc.lxxv.
Margarite.perles ca.cclxxvi.
Mommia.mommye ca.cc.lxxvii
Mandragora.mandrake. ca.cc.lxxviii.
Meu. ca.cc.lxxix
Mala citonica/quynce apples. ca.cc.lxxx.
Mala granata/pomgarnades. ca.cc.lxxxi
Mala maciana/wood crabbes or wylbyn
ges. ca.cc.lxxxii.
Marubium/horehounde ca.cc.lxxxiii.
Mel/hony ca.cc.lxxxiiii.
Muscus/muske. ca.cc.lxxxv.
Myraholani. ca.cc.lxxxvi.
Maces. ca.cclxxxvii.
Myrrha/myrre ca.cc.lxxxviii.
Millium/mylle. ca.cc.lxxxix.
Maiorana/gentyll margetyn. ca.cc.xc.
Melissa/bawme ca.cc.xci
Mora celsi molberyes. ca.cc.xcii
Matrisilua/woodbynde. ca.cc.xciii.
Macedonicum/ stammarche or aiysander
Ca. cc.xciiii
Morsus diaboli.remcope or deuylles byte
Ca. cc.xcv.
Ima muscata ca.cc.xcvi.
Millefolium/yarowe. ca.cc.xcvii.
Mule. ca.cc.xcviii.

Melonges ca.cc.xcix.
Moza bacci.blacke beryes. ca.cccj
Melones.melons. ca.ccc.ij.

Nasturcium tame cresse. ca.ccc.iij.
Nasturcium agreste. wylde cresse.
Ca. ccc.iiij.
Nitrum vel sal nitri. ca.ccc.v.
Nenufar. ca.ccc.vj.
Nux muscata nutmygge. ca.ccc.vij.
Nux indica nuttes of Inde. ca.ccc.viij.
Nux styatica. ca.ccc.ix.
Nux communis wall nuttes. ca.ccc.x
Nux vomica.Spwynge nuttes.ca.ccc.xj.
Nigella cokyll ca.ccc.xij.
Nespilus mydlers oz nesles. ca.ccc.xiij.

Oximō vel basilicō.basyl.ca.ccc.xiiij.
Oppoponacū a iuce. ca.ccc.xv.
Opium a iuce ca.ccc.xvj.
Origanum bzotherwozte. ca.cccxvij.
Orfenix vel tamarindus. ca.cccxviij
Ordeum. barly. ca.ccc.xix.
Os de cozde cerui.the bone in the herte of an harte. ca.ccc.xx.
Os sepie.the boce of a fysshe. ca.ccc.xxj.
Olibanum. ca.ccc.xxij.
Oliue.olyues. ca.ccc.xxiij
Oliū oluarū/oyle of olyues. ca.ccc.xxiiij.
Oliandzum/oliandze. ca.ccc.xxv.

Piretrum/walwozte. ca.ccc.xxvj.
Piper/peper ca.ccc.xxvij.
Peonia/pyony. ca.ccc.xxviij.
Papauer/popy. ca.ccc.xxix.
Pencedanū/dogfenell ca.ccc.xxx.
Petrosilium/percely ca.ccc.xxxj.
Policaria/policary ca.ccc.xxxij.
Pinea/pyne tre oz apples. ca.ccc.xxxiij
Pzuni/plommes. ca.ccc.xxxiiij.
Penicle oz penette ca.ccc.xxxv.
Plilium/a lede. ca.ccc.xxxvj.

Polipodium/ozke ferne. ca.ccc.xxxvij.
Petrolium ca.cccxxxviij.
Piscates. ca.ccc.xxxix.
Portulaca/poꝛcelayne ca.ccc.xl.
Plumbum/leade ca.ccc.xlj.
Polium montanū wylde tyme.ca.ccc.xlij
Pix/pytche ca.ccc.xliij.
Plantago/Plantayne. ca.ccc.xliiij.
Lanceolata/longe plantayne.ca.ccc.xlv.
Panicus/panycle ca.ccc.xlvj
Pētaphilon/fyueleued grasse.ca.ccc.xlvij. Syn-k foyl
Passerina lingua vel centynode / swynes grasse/knotgrasse/oz sparowe tongue.
Ca. ccc.xlviij.
Politricum/walfarne ca.ccc.xlix.
Pzemula veris/pzymerolles ca.ccc.l.
Pallaciū lepozis.hares palays. ca.ccc.lj.
Pulmonaria/crayfery oz lungwozt.
Ca. ccc.lij.
Pericaria/arssmert oz cultrage.ca.ccc.liij
Paracella. ca.ccc.liiij.
Pimpinella/selfe heale oz pympernell.
Ca. ccc.lv.
Pilocella/mowseare ca.ccc.lvj.
Pzouinca/perwynke. ca.ccc.lvij
Palma cristi. ca.ccc.lviij.
Perlici/peches ca.ccc.lix.
Oleum perlicozū/oyle of peches kernelles
Ca. ccc.lx.
Pes colombinus/doues fote ca.ccc.lxj.
Quinq; folia cynkefoyle

Ruta/rue ca.ccc.lxij
Rosa/rose ca.ccc.lxiij.
Rafanus/rape rote ca.ccc.lxiiij.
Radix/a radysshe ca.ccc.lxv.
Reubarbarum/reubarbe ca.ccc.lxvj.
Rubea/madder ca.ccc.lxvij.
Pozrum/a leke ca.ccc.lxviij.
Piganium/wylde rue Ca.ccc.lxix.
Ros marinus/rosemary ca.ccc.lxx.
Rubus/a bzere oz bzāble. ca.ccc.lxxj.
Rodoalia ca.ccc.lxxij.
Rilum/rys. ca.ccc.lxxiij.

Robellii. ca.ccc.lxxiiii.
Rapistrum.wylde rapes. ca.ccc.lxxv.
Rapa.Rapes. ca.ccc.lxxvi.
Sicanardus/spyke ca.ccc.lxxvii.
Solatrum/petymorell/or nyghtshade ca.ccc.lxxviii.
Serapinum/serapyn. ca.ccc.lxxx.
Semper viua/howsleke/or selfegrene.
Ca. ccc.lxxxi
Sulphur/brymstone. ca.ccc.lxxxi.
Sileos ca.ccc.lxxxiii.
Saponaria/crowsoppe ca.ccc.lxxxiiii.
Sanguis draconis/dragons blode.
Ca. ccc.lxxxv.
Squinãtũ/camelles strawe.ca.ccc.lxxxvi
Semen napii/mustard sede.ca.ccc.lxxxvii
Sarcocolla/a gomme ca.ccc.lxxxviii
Sticados citrinum. ca.ccc.lxxxix.
Sticados arabicum ca.ccc.xc.
Satyrion/gangelon or hare ballockes
Ca. ccc.xci.
Sponsa solis/cicorea/Chycory ca.ccc.xcii
Strafularia ca.ccc.xciii
Spodium/brent yuery. ca.ccc.xciiii.
Strucium ca.ccc.xcv
Stinces. ca.ccc.xcvi.
Scordeon/wylde garleke. ca.ccc.xcvii.
Sapo/sope ca.ccc.xcviii.
Sperago/sperage ca.ccc.xcix.
Sanina/sanyn. ca.cccc.
Saxifraga/saxifrage ca.cccc.i.
Sal/salt ca.cccc.ii.
Sal armeniacum.saltarmenyake.
Ca. cccc.iii.
Silimbrum. ca.cccc.iiii
Sal gemma/salt gemme ca.cccc.v.
Saluia/sawge ca.cccc vi.
Scabiosa/scabyous ca.cccc.vii.
Senacio.Nasturcium/Cresses.
Ca. cccc.viii.
Senethon.grownswell. ca.cccc.ix.
Serpentina/dragons or snakegrasse.
Ca. cccc.x
Salix/a wyllowe tre. ca.cccc.xi.
Sambucus/eldze ca.cccc.xii.
Squilla/a squyll/or see onyon.
Ca. cccc.xiii.
Stozax ca.cccc.xiiii.
Sumac ca.cccc.xv.
Staphilsagria. ca.cccc.xvi.
Sandales/sandzes ca.cccc.xvii.
Sene. ca.cccc.xviii.
Serpillum/pellyter. ca.cccc.xix.
Satureia/sauerey ca.cccc.xx.
Sanguinaria/bloodwozte or yarowe.
Ca. cccc.xxi.
Stolopendzia/hartes tongue.ca.cccc.xxii
Soldanes. ca.cccc.xxiii.
Spynachia/spynache. ca.cccc.xxiiii.
Sicla/bleta/betes ca.cccc xxv.
Stologium/cynes ca.cccc.xxvi.
Spergula/clyuers ca.cccc.xxvii.
Silfu/wylde valeryan ca.cccc.xxviii.
Sambucus ca.cccc.xxix.
Spina benedicta ca.cccc.xxx.
Sraleu ca.cccc.xxxi.
Sebasten. ca.cccc.xxxii.
Siliqa/bylle. ca.cccc.xxxiii.
Salunica.caltrappe. ca.cccc.xxxiiii.
Spuma maris.a pounce. ca.cccc.xxxv
Spongia marina.a sponge. ca.cccc.xxxvi.
Sigillum sancte marie.our ladyes seale.
Ca. cccc.xxxvii.
Saxifraga minor.the lesse saxifrage.
Ca. cccc.xxxviii.
Sorbes ca.cccc.xxxix.
Synomum.wylde percely ca.cccc.xl.
Stant. ca.cccc.xli.
Sizania,ray or cockyll. ca.cccc.xlii.

Tamariscus. ca.cccc.xliii.
Terra sigillata ca.cccc.xliiii.
Tetrahit. ca.cccc.xlv.
Tintimallus. ca.cccc.xlvi
Turbith. ca.cccc.xlvii.
Taplia. ca.cccc.xlviii.
Tela aranea. Spyder webbe. ca.cccc.xlix.
Taplus barbat⁹. Hareberde oz hyghtapper.ca. cccc.l.
Terbentina. Terpentyne. ca.cccc.li.
Tribulus marinus: Reed bzere. ca.cccc.lii.
Tozmētilla. Tozmentyll. ca.cccc.liii.
Tzifolium. Trefle / oz thze leued grasse. Ca. cccc.liiii.
Tartarus. wyne lyes oz wyne stone. Ca. cccc.lv.
Thucia. a stone so called. ca.cccc.lvi.
Terediabin. ca.cccc.lvii.
Triticum. Wheate. ca.cccc.lviii.

Iole. Violettes. ca.cccc.lix.
Ualeriana. Valeryan. ca.cccc.lx.
Uitrum. Glasse. ca.cccc.lxi.
Uirga pastozis. wylde tasyll. ca. cccc.lxii.
Uiticella. ca.cccc.lxiii.
Uiperina / vztica moztua. Deed nettel / oz archaungell. ca.cccc.lxiiii.
Urtica. Nettle: ca.cccc.lxv.
Uermicularis. ca.cccc.lxvi
Uolubilis. Woodbynd. ca.cccc.lxvii.
Uicetorium. ca.cccc.lxviii.
Uua. A grape. ca.cccc.lxix.
Uitis alba. ca.cccc.lxx.
Uulfago. ca.cccc.lxxii.
Uerbena vel sacra herba. ca.cccc.lxxiii
Ungula caballina. ca.cccc.lxxiiii.
Uua versa. ca.cccc.lxxv.

Zilocrates. ca.cccc.lxxvi.
Zynziber. Synger. ca.cccc.lxxvii.
Zedoare. Sedwale. ca.cccc.lxxviii.
Zisania. ca.cccc.lxxix.
Zypulis. Frytures. ca.cccc.lxxx.

Zucurū. Sugre. ca.cccc.lxxxi.

Abzotanum. ca.cccc.lxxxii.
Arboz glandis. an okē tree. ca.cccc. lxxxiii.
Bos. an ore. ca.cccc.lxxxiiii.
Cantarides. ca.cccc.lxxxv.
Capza. a gote. ca.cccc.lxxxvi.
Cancer. a creuysshe. ca.cccc.lxxxvii.
Columba. a doue. ca.cccc.lxxxviii.
Caseus. Chese. ca.cccc.lxxxix.
Siligo. Rye. Idem.
Edus. ca.cccc.xc.
Lepus. An hare. ca.cccc.xci.
Pira. ca.cccc.xcii.
Poma. Apples. ca.cccc.xciii.
Pyzola. ca.cccc.xciiii.
Ribes. ca.cccc.xcv.
Ulnea. Wolle. ca.cccc.xcvi
Cardo bñdicta. Sowthystle. ca.cccc.xcvii.
Vulpis. a fox. ca.cccc.xcviii.
Citrum. ca.cccc.xcix.
Uua passa. Raysyns of cozans. ca.ccccc.
Uiber. ca.ccccc.i.
Pdzopyper. ca.ccccc.ii
Unguitialis. ca.ccccc.iii.
Yacea. Wacefolon. ca.ccccc iiii.
Scamonea. ca.ccccc.v.

Finis huius tabule.

for the marshew. after the lorde dawy

Take a quarte of good white vinegr and put
yt in an erthen or tynne vessy and take a pd
white salle and a ℔ of Inglishe dryed and
bray the in powder and put the ij powders
in a new rough tynny platter/ and salle
to the a spoonefull of good blacke sope
and stirr the powders and the sope in ye the
platter/ and put the saide vinegr in platter
in to the dayngier/ and salt yt that therin
dooth sowre and p̄pare the sallet three dayes
before ye ete of rosted and rawe flesh and drynke
of yssop and a salet of fennyssory watter
fastyng in the three dayes before yo
myche and noble yō ete of a sayer
sparibet rosted the saide iij dayes ysalting
and morning/ and the forsaide sirr in the
dressing watter the place inserted and
so rotynden vij dayes and yt shall mve
the wch and rinse the place inserted
Take of ℔ dorsew. ℔ daisy

Loe is hote & dre of complexyon in ỹ. ii. degre. Aloe is made of the iuce of an herbe named Aloen But we cal it Cymbre. ¶ This herbe groweth in Inde/ Perse/ and Poole. And there ben. iiii. maners of Aloen/ Cycotryn/ Epatyke & Cabalyn. And it is made in this maner. The herbe is powned & the iuce wronge out/ & set on ỹ fyre/ and whan it boyleth it is taken frome ỹ fyre and set in the sonne to waxe thycke/ and ỹ that is taken vppereste is the mooste pure and that is Cycotryn/ that in the myddes is Epatyke/ and ỹ in the botom is Cabalyn/ whiche is cours and erthy/ and that opynyon is fals. But we say that they be made of. iii. dyfferent herbes/ not of kynde but in goodnesse/ as of dyuers good grapes bē made differēt wynes. The beste aloē is the Cycotryne/ and it is knowen by the colour ỹ is yelowe/ drawynge to browne and specyally whan it is broken the powdre of it is lyke powdre of saffrō/ and also the substaunce of it whan it is broken in smal peces is clere and subtyll/ & breketh lyghtly. And also it is knowē whā it stynketh not/ nor is to bytter/ and somtyme is gommy/ and somtyme bryttel. The colour of Aloe Epatike is lyke the colour of lyuer drawynge to blacke/ and hath holes here and there lyke the endes of baynes and ỹ substaunce therof is dede and vnclere and hath the sygnes of the Cycotryne/ sauf ỹ it is weyker of coloure. Aloe cabalyn is blacke and dymme/ the substaunce therof is erthy & very bytter with horryble stynkynge sauour. This Aloe cabalyn is somtyme made so craftely that it semeth Epatyke or Cycotryne. And though in this boke we put ỹ craftynesse or deceyt of medicynes. It is not bycause we wolde not that it sholde be made/ but to eschewe ỹ fraude of them that selleth it/ and thus it is made deceyptful. It is put in venegre w Dryent saffron with a lytel of a nutmygge or other swete smellyng spyce/ and than broken in peces very smal. And bounde with thredes/ & put it is oftē in vynegre & thā dryed/ and so is done ten or. xii. tymes tyll it chaungeth colour and smel & it is styred so longe that it semeth Epatyke or Cycotryne/ so that scantly is ony dyfference to be seen/ but it is knowen in the breskyng/ for than it stynketh/ and so dooth not the other two. And it is to be knowen that all thynge of his nature ought to be Aromatyke and of swete smell/ for the sweter it smelleth the better it is. And so all thynges ỹ in theyr kynde ought to haue ony sauour ỹ mooste comyn is beste/ excepte Aloe for how be it that it ought to be bytter of his nature/ yet therefe it is bytter the better it is.

¶ To purge flewmes. A

¶ Aloe hath vertue to purge & clense flewmes / and humoures of melancoly. Also it hath vertue to conforte the senewy membres / & auayleth agaynst colde humoures conteyneth in the stomake / and easeth the payne of the heed caused of fumes rysyng fro the stomake.

¶ To clere the syght and scabbes. B

¶ It clereth the syght and vnstoppeth the opylacyon of the lyuer / and the mylte / it prouoketh the flowres to women / and clēseth the superfluytees that ben out of the pudens or preuy membres / yf it be caused of colde. ¶ It heleth the scabbes / and yeldeth good colour to thē that haue none comynge by sekenesse.

¶ To stoppe the blode of a wounde. C

¶ It stoppeth the blode of a woumde / and eboseth it / yf playstres be made with whyte of an egge / and oyle / layde to the woumde often. And is good agaynst fallynge of the heere.

¶ Agaynst flewmatyke humoures. D

¶ yf flewmatyke or melancoly humoures habounde in the stomake / and by indygestyon / with two drammes of Mastyke / yf it be colde it chauffeth / and yf it be feble / it conforteth.

¶ For the stomake. E

¶ For the same a grayne of aloe gyuen with hony clenseth the stomake / and procureth dygestyon. Powdre of Mastyke and aloe medled togyder / and soden in whyt wyne ought to be gyuen for the same. Or elles drawe the tongue out of the mouthe as fer as ye may / and lay two graynes of aloe depe theron that it maye be swalowed / and though Aloe be byt ter in the mouth / yet it is swete & good in the stomake. And therfore it is calted Glistonia / that is to saye byt ter. Epiglistonia is that it is swete for the stomake.

¶ For the payne of the heed. F

¶ Also the Ierapigra wherin is put good Aloe auayleth to the payn in the heed and cleareth the syght.

¶ For the syght: G

¶ Also Iera cōstantyne medled with good Aloe / is profytable for the syght. Also to clarefye the syght. Aloe taken onely or with Mirabolanum confect and dronke. Take two drāmas of Aloe / and one of Mastyke or of dragagantum with Syrope and luke warme water / for that is proued to clarefye the syght.

¶ For the lyuer and for the mylte. H

¶ Agaynst opplacion of the lyuer or of the mylt / take aloe with iuce of Smalache warme / or make decoccyon of ye rotes of smalache / percely / fenel / bonwrte / & spurge with two drammes of mastyke / and vse it. ii. or iii. tymes in the weke. This decoccyon prouoketh the floures to women / a suppository made of Tifera magna with powdre of Aloe Epatyke vpon it layde:

¶ For yll coloure. I

¶ Agaynst yll coloure caused of the coldenesse of the stomake / or sekenesse precedent specyally yf it come by opplacyon of the lyuer. Take a dramme of Aloe / and halfe a drāme of mastyke with an ounce of wormwood. ii. tymes in the weke / and it wyll preserue frome fallyng in to the dropsy in the begynnynge / as we haue prouedit.

¶ For the wormes in the bely and eeres. K

¶ The powdre of Aloe taken with hony sleeth ye wormes in the bely / and with the herbe Persycaria called Arssmert / it sleeth wormes and beestes / that is entred in to ye eeres yf it be dropped in them.

¶ For fallynge of the heere L

¶ Agaynst fallynge of the heare/boyle ꝑ rote of an olde olyue tre in vyneygre/and streyne it and in the streynynge put ꝑ two partes of Lupinus amarus/and the thyrde of Aloe medled togyder/and put there to powdre of Staphisager/and anoynt the heed therwith.

¶ Agaynst gout. M

¶ Agaynst gout artetyke/take Aloe with iuce of Arbana.

¶ Agaynst rednesse. N

¶ Agaynst reednesse/and agaynst cottynge of the yyue membres. Medle Aloe w vyneygre/and it wyll helpe. Aloe broken in rose water it good agaynst ytche of the eyes. Agaynst swellyng of the eates/cleue the herbe and put therin comyn & rooste them a lytell vpon the fyre and lay them hote on the sore and it wyll helpe gretely.

¶ De ligno Aloes. Cap.ii.

ALoes is a wood and is hote and dryye in the.ii. degre. This wood is founde in a flode of hye Babylone nygh whereby renneth a ryuer of Paradyse terrestre/and some saye that by the swyftnes of the same Ryuer that wood is brought thyder. Other saye that it groweth on the hylles and desertes afore sayd/and by force of the wynde/and by eage of the trees it falleth in that ryuer/and the dwellers by the sayd ryuer ferre fro the sayd hylles do caste netes in that water and take vp this wood. There ben.iii. maners of this wood/one is founde in an ylonde called Cume/and that is the best of all. There is in another yle called Tamear/and is not so good. The other is in an yle called Eranne/and that is the worst. The fyrst is knowen bycause it is heuy full of knottes/and smelleth swete/and hath a bytter taste/and the colour is blacke or lyke russet. The seconde kynde of Aloes is not so heuy/nor so bytter/nor so well smellyng and is lesse in vertue. The thyrd is somewhat whyte and is not bytter/and hath no sauour but yf it be made by crafte/and it is called seruled. The tre Aloes is counterfayte in the mountaynes of a countre called Almaphea with a wood or tre named Camelia/lyke vnto lignum Aloes/for it is heuy/knotty/and of swete smell and some call it wylde Aloes. This wood is rubbed w tynne or leed to make it chaūge colour/& eare ware is put on it to make it bytter/and that it loke russet. Than it is boyled in wyne/wherin is powdre of good Aloes with muske to make it smell swete/& thus it is so tourned that skantly it is knowen from ꝑ good Aloes. But ther is dyfference/for it is harde vnder ꝑ tethe and whan it is chewed that that is within hath no bytternesse.

¶ To confort the stomacke. A

¶ The wood or lignum Aloes conforteth the stomacke and maketh good digestyon It is good agaynst the feblenesse of ꝑ hert and of the brayne. Agaynst the cordyake passyon and swownyng/and agaynst the flonres retentyke in women/and agaynst all the passyons of the hert comyng of col

de. The dzynke that lignū aloes is ſoden in confozteth the colde ſtomake and warmeth it. And yf the decoccyon be to bytter lay the wood aloes in wyne al nyght/ and in the mozpynge dzynke the wyne/ alſo ꝑ decoccyō therof with auens/ and maſtyke pzocureth dygeſtyon/ & confozteth the ſtomake and bzayn. Foz them that ben to delycate oz ſquamyſſhe. Take. ii. dzāmes of lignū aloes & clowes/ & lay them in wyne one nyght/ & dzynke ꝑ wyne in ꝑ mozpyng ge w̄ roſe water. Such wyne may be kept lōge in vertue by the reaſon of the aloes.

¶ Foz the bzayne. B

¶ Agaynſt ſwownyng and feblenes of ꝑ bzayne. Take Syzope with powdze of lignum Aloes/ the bone in a hertes herte/ clowes/ and roſes/ and ſethe them all togyder with ſuger. Fumygacyon made of lignum Aloes and gyuen to a woman bene the pzouoketh the floures/ and helpeth the ſuffocacyon of the matryce/ and it behoueth the woman to be wzapped with clothes that the ſame come not in her noſe. In lyke wyſe Tryfera magna is a confeccyon/ whiche taken with wyne that hath be ſoden with lignum Aloes pzouoketh ꝑ floures. Oz elles take Trifera magna fyzſt/ and than the ſayd wyne. The ſmoke of lignum Aloes confozteth and heteth ꝑ colde bzayn and al the weyke membzes of the body.

¶ De Auro. Golde.

Aurum. Golde is the mooſt attempered of al metalles. Howbe it it is hote/ but the heate is meane without exceſſe/ therfoze it is put in no degre. Golde is made of a vayne of ꝑ erthe by decoccyō oz meltynge/ and by the ſame decoccyon ꝑ ſuperfluꝭ is deuyded and is called Cucuma auri/ the ſcumme of golde.

¶ We wyl not as now determyn how many maners of golde ther be/ noz how they be knowen.

¶ Agaynſt elefance. A.

¶ Golde hath vertue to confozt and to clēſe/ and therfoze it is good agaynſt elefāce that is a ſpece of lepery. Agaynſt ꝑ cozdyake paſſyō/ the myle/ and colde of the ſtomake.

¶ Agaynſt the fallynge euyll. B

¶ The fylynge of golde is good agaynſt eppylence ꝑ fallynge euyll/ taken in meat oz dzynke/ & it clēſeth ſuperfluytees of cozrupte humours. & againſt the ſame ſekeneſſe it may be taken with a confeccyon called Gerologodion/ oz with Theodozicon/ Anacardinch/ oz. ii. tymes in dzynke and it pzofyteth to pzeſeruefro dertres and ſerpigo.

¶ Agaynſt ſincopiſim. C

¶ The fylynge of golde w̄ the iuce of Borage & powdze of the bone of a hertes hert and ſugre helpeth to ſincopiſans.

¶ Agaynſt ſwownynge. D

¶ To them that ben dyſpoſed to ſwowne be gyuen Syzope made of iuce of boyage & ſuger w̄ powdze of ꝑ bone of a hertes hert and fylynge of golde.

¶ For the mylte. E

¶ The dryncke that hath had reed hote peces of golde quēched therin helpeth to spleneticykes that ben seke in the mylte/ and he that hath no golde take gaddes of stele.

¶ For the colde stomake. F

¶ Agaynst colde in the stomake. Take the fylynge of golde in meat and dryncke. Cauteres made with instrumētes of golde helpeth more than ony other metall.

¶ Agaynst spottes in the eyen. G

¶ The powdre of the scomme of golde taken by it selfe/ taketh away the spottes in the eyen/ and freteth them.

¶ Agaynst skall of the heed. H

¶ An oyntment made with the powdre of scōme of golde and oyle taketh away the skall of the heed and ths face. ¶ It maye be demaunded how golde doth confortē/ syth it is not dygested/ and entreth not in to the substaunce of the body & nourysshed not. ¶ For solucyon herof. It is to wyte ỹ of thynges that confort/ some confort onely/ bycause they repayre the spyrytes as thynges that smell swetely/ other confortē by cause they restore the membres as meat and dryncke. Other restrayne the lose mēbres/ as playsters of mastyke. Other take away the yll qualytees/ and febleth the lymmes as the oyntment and playster Diatercisos that confortē the stomake febled by colde. Other by expulsynge ỹ superfluytees that causeth feblenesse/ as medycynes laratyues/ and many other thynges auoydyng superfluytees and of ỹ maner is golde/ for by his spyrite it withdraweth the superflue moystnesse.

¶ De Argento biuo.
Quycke syluer. Ca. iiii.

Argentum biuum/ whiche is called Quycke syluer and is hote & moyst in the fourthe degre. It is hote/ approued by effect/ for it is dyssolutyfe/ incysyfe/ and penetratyfe/ but bycause it is founde actually colde/ therfore some auctours sayth that it is colde/ and some say that it is made of a vayne of the erthe by decoccyon/ but that is fals/ for as soone as it feleth ỹ fyre/ it goth away/ and tourneth to smoke/ It is engendred in the erthe as it is/ and cometh out the erthe as rennynge water. Who that wyll kepe it longe/ must kepe it in a vessell in a colde place. It hath vertue to dyssolue/ and to waste.

¶ To slē lyes.

¶ For to slē lyes take meale of a bytter grayne or sede called Lupinus or beanes of Egypt/ and sethe them in vynegre tyll it be thycke/ than put therto halfe an oūce of quycke syluer slecked or quēched & therwith anoynte the lowsy heed. It ought to be quenched with spottell or rubbed with asshes and spottel/ or with a dryed bone & spottell/ & that is best/ for yf it were not quenched so it coude not be medled with

other thyng. It ought not to be putin ony thynge that is actually hote/ for it wolde cõsume to smoke and the smoke noyth thẽ that ben nygh it/ for it causeth palsey and softenyng of senewes ¶ Quycke syluer taken in the mouth or eetes sleeth in dystroyenge the membres. And he that hath takẽ it by ỹ mouthe vse grete quãtyte of gootes mylke/ and be cõtynually styrynge/ or let hym take drynke that ysope hath ben sodẽ in/ and those ben the remedyes.

¶ Agaynst scabbes. B

¶ Agaynst scabbes/ take oyle of nuttes/ & heet it a lytell without medlynge of vynegre/ than take Lytargy that is scomme of syluer/ and put to it powdre of serusse and sethe them tyll they be thycke as hony and whã it is colde put quycke syluer to it and so occuppye it.

¶ To slee lyce. C

¶ Quicke syluer confect with hennes grese/ and Cerusse clereth the face anoynted therwith/ or els take bellículus marinus with oyle of roses/ cerusse/ and hennes grese molten on the fyre put therto/ and after a lytell quycke syluer quenched with asshes and spottell put therto and kepte to that vse.

¶ Assa fetida. Ca. v.

Assa fetida/ that is stynkynge/ is hote and dryye in the fourthe degre it is gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see/ and is gadred in the sommer. It may be kept longe without corrupcyõ. It ought to be keptin a metely dryye place The more it stynketh the better it is. It hath vertue to consume/ to dryye/ dyssolue and to sprede.

¶ For Asmatyke. A

¶ Fyne pylles made of Assa taken onely with a rere egge at nyght profyteth moch to asmatykes caused of moysture/ or elles taken with syrope of violettes.

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayne. B

¶ Agaynst the feuer quartayne or quotidyan/ for purgacyon take. v. drãmes of assa soden with wyne in a holowed rote called Walũ terre/ thã streyne it and put therto hony or sugre/ and afore ỹ houre of the feuer make a suppolytory onely of assa fetyda anoynted with oyle/ butter/ or hony/ for hurtynge. It prouoketh merueylously the flowres to women and causeth them to delyuer chylde lyghtlyer it abyde.

¶ For the mylte. C

¶ Oyntement made of assa of armonyake and ware softeneth ỹ harde mylte/ and dyssolueth ỹ mylke crudded in the pappes.

¶ For tothe ache. D

¶ Assa put in a holowe skynne tothe appeaseth the ache.

¶ Agaynst the bely. E

¶ A gargarysme made of vynegre and water where as assa and roses hath ben soden in/ delayeth the bely that is swollen.

¶ For the palsey. F

¶ Agaynst palsey/ podagre/ gout artetyke/ eppylence/ and agaynst al vyces caused of colde humours take assa/ patraclũ/ and oyle of a spyc molte õ the fyre/ thã medle

powdze of a drokes stone/castorium/ and quycke brymstone/and put therto suffycyently of war/ and lay it to the seke place/ or elles anoynte it therwith/ and yf it be of the stomake/ anoynte ỹ place therwith or yf it be ony place inwarde or outwarde anoynte it with the same.

¶ De Agnocasto. Tutson. Ca. vi.

AGnus castus. Tutson is hote and dzye in the thyrde degre. Tutson is a tre whose leues and flowres ben put to medycyne and not the rotes/ but the flowres ben better than the leues. It is founde grene at all seasons/ and groweth more in wete & watry places than elles wher The floures bē gadred in herueste and may be kept in vertue grene and dzye. It is called Agnus castus chaste lambe/ for it kepeth a man chast as a lambe/ and withdzaweth lechery/ yf a bath be made of it/ and wasshe the genitozres and stepe them in ỹ warme water of the same and the iuce therof dzonken.

¶ Agaynst shedyng of nature. A

¶ Agaynst sekenesse named Gonozrea ỹ is whā ỹ nature of a man yssueth agaynst his wyll. Take Agnus castus/ and castorium/ and sethe them togyder and let the be dzonken/ and sethe the floures in vynegre/ and lappe or playster the genytoures therin/ and put castoreū therto/ yf ỹ wyll And it is to wyte that dyuers thynges delayeth lechery by cause they thicken the nature of a man/ as Lettuce/ Psillium/ Cytrulle/ Gourdes sede/ Popy vynegre/ Vertuce/ camphoze/ and suche other.

¶ Some other myny sshe lechery bycause they resolue/ and wast the spyrytes of the body/ and the nature/ as Rue Comyn/ Calament. Annes/ for they ben hote and grete apperitynes/ & destroyeth ventosyte

¶ Agaynst dzopsy. B

¶ Two dzammes of Elula and fenell sede in good quātyte/ soden with Agnus castus/ and strayned is good gyuen to hym that hath dzopsy called leucoflumāce/ and the dzynke wherin it is soden helpeth hym Also lay Agnus castus in lyes of oyle tyll it be rotten/ than sethe it in stronge wyne and streyne it with oyle and ware/ & make an oynyment and that helpeth agaynst hardnesse of the mylte.

¶ For the matrice. C

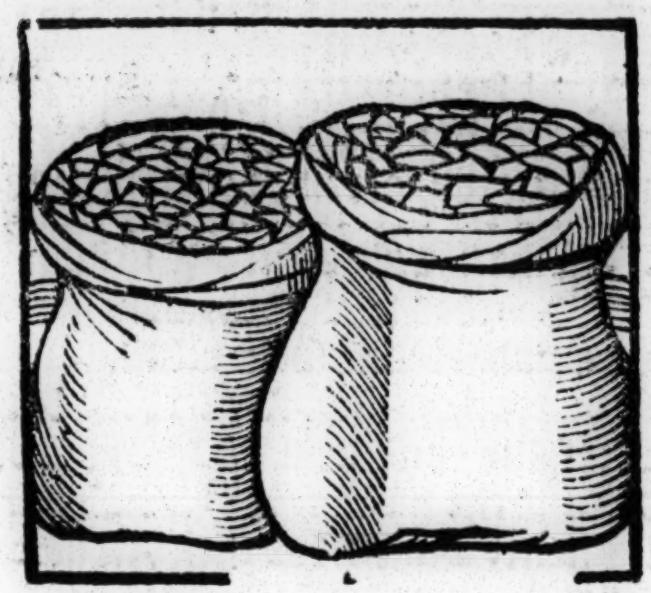
¶ Fomentacyon made of the water wher in it is soden dzyeth the superfluytees of ỹ matrice and clenseth the entrynge.

¶ To prouoke floures to women. D

¶ To prouoketh floures in women make fomentacyon of the decoccyon of this herbe and of centrum galli an herbe.

¶ For lytargy or for slogetfulnesse. E

¶ Agaynst lytargy make decoccyon of tutson/ smalache/ and of sauge/ in salt water and wasshe the hynder parte of the heed therwith.



ALome is colde & dꝛye in the thyꝛde degre. Some say that Alome is a certayne erthe ỽ̄ groweth in Cypꝛll/ other say that it is a bayne of the erthe that by grete decoccyon of heete is chaunged in to whyte colour: and so is made alome/ and it is made in hote regions specyally in places of sulphur and fyꝛe/ and it is of sharpe yf it be medled with spottyll. That whiche is erthy and foule is nought. It maye be kept longe in goodnesse/ it hath vertue to wast/consume/and to dꝛye.

¶Foꝛ a canker. A

¶A gaynst canker/ powdꝛe of Alome and vnsleked lyme confecte with fat erthe is good oꝛ els wasshe it fyꝛst with vyneygre & put therin a tent anoynted with ỽ̄ sayd confeccyon/oꝛ a tent of powdꝛe of Alome layd on it.

¶Foꝛ the gomes. B

¶A gaynst fowllynge of ỽ̄ gomes wasshe them fyꝛst with vyneygre and alome confect togyder but fyꝛst set vētoses oꝛ boxes with icary fycacyon on the necke and sholdꝛes oꝛ set ỽ̄ ventoses in the hynder parte of the heed/ and scaryfye it. iii. dayes than lay bloodsowkers called hoꝛsleches to the gomes and wasshe the gomes with vyneygre/ wherin alome/ nutgalles/ and roses/ hath ben soden/ and with the same vyneygre wasshe the mouth thꝛe oꝛ foure dayes twyse oꝛ thꝛyse a day/ and it wyll do ease.

¶Foꝛ scabbes. C

¶Foꝛ scabbes take quycke bꝛymstone/ lytargy and alome/ and sethe them in vyneygre and nut oyle/ wasshe the soꝛe place with warme water/ and anoynt it.

¶Foꝛ the dꝛopsy. D

¶Foꝛ them that haue the dꝛopsy oꝛ sleppynge lymmes/ oꝛ artetyke/ oꝛ scabbes. Boyle Alome in water/ and take reed hote stones out of the fyꝛe and put them in a tubbe/ and powꝛe the sayd water vpon them and let the pacyent be in the smoke therof and wasshe hym with that water tyll he swete.

¶Foꝛ a canker. E

¶Foꝛ a canker in what parte it be take ỽ̄ bygnesse of a nut of Alome/ halfe a glasse full of hony/ and a pynte of reed wyne/ & medle them togyder/ and sethe them to ỽ̄ iii. parte/ & strayne them thꝛugh a clothe & wasshe the soꝛe often. Pꝛobatum est.

¶De Apio. Smalache oꝛ stammarche. Ca.viij.

THere be dyuers maner of Apium oꝛ Smalache/ as shall be shewed here after/ but we speke of the comune. Fyꝛst it is hote in the begynnynge of the thꝛyde degre and dꝛye in the myddes of the same. It is a comune herbe/ the sede therof is moost of vertue the rote is nerte/ and than the leues. And therfoꝛe whan it is foũde in receptes. Recipe apij that is/ take smalache out ỽ̄ addycion

the ſede is to be taken. It hath dyuers names/as Apium ſillinū Aual Caraſis / or Saacarpſi.

¶ For ſtrangury. A.

¶ The iuce of ſmalache ſoden with Saxifrage/is good for them that haue the ſtrāgury/ and pyſſe drop by drop/ & for them ꝑ haue dyſſury and may not pyſſe/ take the ſame drynke in the morynge with melolatis/Philipendula/and ſethe them togyder and ſtrayne them/ than put therto ſuger and make a ſyrope and drynke it.

¶ For ſtoppynge of the lyuer. B

¶ Iuce of Smalache ſoden with Tamaryke vnſtoppeth the opylacyons of the lyuer/and of the mylte. Or elles ſethe rotes of ſmalache/parcely/ & fenell & drynke it.

¶ For Jaundys. C

¶ For Jaundys cauſed of opylacio̅ do make a ſyrope of the iuce of Smalache/ and fenell ſoden with iuce of Fumeterre/ and ſuger/and that dyſtroyeth the flewme. For them that haue the dropſy called Leucoſlemence or apoſarca. Take a pounde of the iuce of ſmalache & an ounce of Maſtike/ ſethe them togyder and ſtrayne them and put therto ſugre/ and make therof a ſyrope/ and in the ende of the decoccyō put therto two ounces of Elula/and halfe an ounce of Ruberbe/ and in the morynge drynke it with warme water.

¶ For frenely. D

¶ Agaynſt frenely/ the iuce of Smalache vertince/ or vyneygre/oyle of vyolettes/ or roſes/ put togyder in a veſſell of glaſſe ouer the fyre/and hote lay it to the pacyētes heed/but fyrſt ſhaue it.

¶ For feuer quotydyan. E.

¶ For feuer quotydyan or dayly ague/make a purgacyon/ than ſethe agaryke with the iuce of Smalache in the apple of colloquintida called a gourde of Alexandry/or in a rote called malū terre/ or ſwynes brede/ and with the water and decoccyon gyue it to the pacyent. ¶ It is to be noted ꝑ Smalache is not good for wome̅ wt̄ chylde/ for by the myght of it/ it breketh the ſtrynges that ꝑ chylde is boūde wt̄ within the matryce. It noyeth the Epelentykes that fal/for it moueth the maters and humours/ and cauſeth thē to moūt in to the vpper partyes. There is another maner of Smalache called Apium ranum/ wylde Smalache. Alſo there is Apium riſus/ And Apium Emorroidarium/ and all ben ſmalaches.

¶ For the backe. F.

¶ Apium ranium ſoden in wyne and oyle layde to the reynes/ and bely appeaſeth ꝑ ache/ and the ſtrangury/ and it is called Apium/ bycauſe it is good for the reynes and bycauſe it groweth there as ranes be ꝑ is frogges. ¶ The ſayd playſter is good for ache of the guttes.

¶ For coſtyfneſſe. G

¶ Agaynſt coſtyfneſſe/ ꝑ flowre of this herbe ſoden in water with grayn of cozne mynyſtred with glyſter.

¶ For the mylte. H

¶ Agaynſt payne of the mylte/ make Syrope with ꝑ iuce therof/ of ware and oyle.

¶ Smalache called Apiū riſus / oꝛ crow-
fote layde in wyne and oyle to rotte / and
than ſtrayned medled with waxe maketh
an oyntement.

¶ Foꝛ melancoly. ℑ

¶ This oyntement doth grete eaſe to ſeke
neſſe of the ſplene cauſed of melācoly and
therfoꝛe it is called Apiū riſus / foꝛ it wa
ſteth the melancolyke humoures comyng
of haboundaunce / wherof foloweth heuy
neſſe / and his ablence leſſed foloweth ꝑ cō
trary / ꝑ is to wyte myꝛth / ꝛ by conſequen
ce riſus / that is laughter / ꝛ therfoꝛe it is
ſayd Splē ridere facit. The mylte cauſeth
to laugh / foꝛ it clēſeth ꝑ blode of humoure
melancolyke.

¶ Agaynſt ſtrāgury ꝛ dyſſury. K.

¶ Apium riſus ſoden in water oꝛ in wyne
is good agaynſt ſtrāgury / dyſſury / ꝛ eſury
Alſo the decocyon therof alone auayleth
chyefly agaynſt the ſtone. The electuary
called Litiontipon gyuen with decoccion
of Apium riſus / pꝛouoketh the flowꝛes in
women. And lete fume be made vnder oꝛ
elles the iuce put warme in to the matry-
ce. Some ſay ꝑ yf it be taken at ꝑ mouthe
it ſleeth a man in laughyng / and it is foū
de in cetayne bokes that yf it be taken in-
warde it ſleeth a mā. And I Platayꝛe ha
ue ſeen by experyence ſome that hath takē
it / and it hath done them grete leſyon.

¶ Foꝛ Emoꝛroides oꝛ pyles. L.

Apiū emoꝛroidatiū. This herbe ſoden in
wyne layde to the place dꝛyeth the emoꝛ-
roides oꝛ pylen that ben ſwollen. But it
muſt not be done whan they blede oꝛ ren-
ne. The powdꝛe therof alſo is good foꝛ ꝑ
ſame.

¶ De Apio ranio / wylde ſmalache oꝛ gow
landes. Ca. ir.

Apium ranium groweth in water /
ſome cal it wylde ſmalache Of his
vertue is wꝛyten aforꝛe in ꝑ comune ſmal-
lache.

¶ De Apio riſus / Crowfote oꝛ ache.
Cap. ir

Apium riſus groweth in ſandy pla
ces and grauelly grounde / ſome cal
it bottacium / other Cozar / other Julien /
other ſtatice / other articoꝛis / other cloꝛo-
pis / other Raſſelmo / other Eſſyſtyon / o-
ther lytopon / other Belliuageron / other

burcō/other herba sceleratа/ & other apiū silus. ¶ This herbe brayed in a morter w̄ swynes dyrt made in a playster layde vpō borthe closed and anone it wyll breke/ it may be gadred at all tymes.

¶ De Apio Emorroidario. Ca.xi.

APium Emorroidarium/ is otherwyse called Botracium staticere/ some call it bran/ and other call it Cutrada. It groweth in sandy places in the feldes/ the rotes be lyke hermelonde. Of his propryete and vertue is spoken in the chapytre of comon smalache.

¶ For lunatyke people. A

¶ This herbe is good for lunatyke people yf it be boūde to the pacyētis heed w̄ a lynnen clothe dyed reed the moone beynge in cresaūt in the sygne of Taurus or Scorpyon in ỹ fyrst parte of the sygne/ & he shal be hole anone. ¶ Agaynst Cycatrices that ben spottes or semes that be after woundes remaynynge blacke/ take & stāpe this herbe with the rotes and stronge venegre and lay it on the spottes or semes/ & it wyl clense them/ and take away the yll flesshe and hele them.

¶ De Amido. Ca.xli

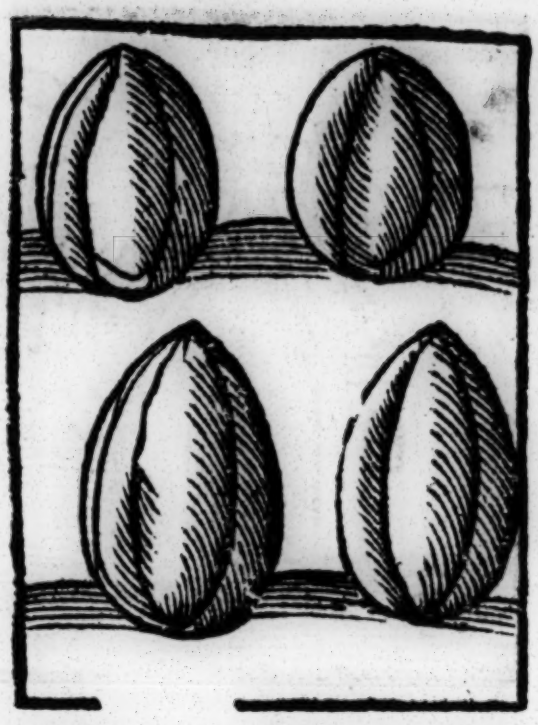
AMidum is attempryemēt hote and moyst/ and is made in this maner put wheet to stepe in colde water nyght & day/ and styre it euery day tyll it seme all rotten/ than take it out of the water/ and bray it well and small/ and put therto colde water as ye dyde before. Than strayne it and set in te ỹ sonne tyl the water be out and that it be very dry e/ than renew it w̄ water many tymes that it may be whyte Thā let ỹ water be pured/ and the thycknesse in the botom layd to dry e and hardē and that is Amidum. Also it is called Amilum/ bycause it is made without a myll/ & it may be also made with clene barly.

¶ Agaynst apostume. A

¶ This Amidum is good agaynst the apostumes of the membres of lyfe as the herte and the longues that ben they that be closed vnder the rybbes within.

¶ Agaynst the cough. B

¶ Also it is good agaynst the cough yf it be soden in water of barley with Almond mylke/ and penycles put therto.



Antimonium is hote and dzye in the fourthe degre. It is a vayne of the erthe moch lyke to metal and ſpecyally to tynne/but it is knowen fro metall by cauſe it bzenneth/ and is eaſyly bzuſed/ & ſo is not metal. Antimonium bzenneth in the fyze and metall melteth. The clerer ꝑ Antimonium is the better it is. The powder therof confect with Frenſſhe ſope/and enoynted therwith is good in the hole of a fyſtula.

¶Agaynſt canker. A

¶The powdze therof layde on a Canker waſteth the deed fleſſhe/and is a good remedy. ¶Agaynſt Polype. B

¶Agaynſt Polype that is fleſſhe ouergrowē in the noſethzylles/make a magdalyō that is a thynge rounde and longe/& make it of Apoſtolicō/ꝑ is a plaſter ſo named and lay powdze of Antimoniū theron/& put it in the noſe.

¶Foz the ſpot in the eye. C

¶Agaynſt the ſpot in ꝑ eye make a colyze that is a clere thinge that is ſet in ꝑ ſonne It is made with Antimonium & kyznelles of mirobolans/alyke moche with roſe water/and tutye among with powdze of antimonium vpon it.

¶Agaynſt bledynge of ꝑ noſe. D

¶Agaynſt bledyng of the noſe wet cottō in the iuce of Burſa paſtozis/and caſt powdze of Antimonium vpon it/ and put it in the noſethzylles.

¶Foz Emozroides. E

¶This powdze confect with Taplus barbatus/ & cotton wet therin & layde on the Emozroides dzyeth them. Oz elles put ꝑ iuce of Dancedanum/that is dogfenell in a clyſter inwarde. ꝓf ꝑ Emozroides be without lay ꝑ powdze on them/ꝑ they be within lay the powdze with a ſpone and a bladder ful of wynde. The powdze of Eleboze that is pedelion/is as good foz this medycyne as powdze of Antimoniū.

De achalio/iuce of ſloes oz bolays. ca.xiiij

Achalia is colde and dzye in the ſeconde degre. It is ꝑ iuce of Sloes vnrype and wyld/and is made after this maner. The Sloes ben gadzed oz they be rype/ and the iuce taken and pzeſſed away and dzyed in the ſonne. This iuce ſo dzyed is called Achalia. It may be kepte a yere/

and it hath vertue to restrayne & to cõfort.

¶ For vomyt. A

¶ Agaynst vomyte/ colike/ and feblenesse of vertue tete ntyfe ete/ ache/ mõmye/ dragantum / and gomme arabyke/ tempered with whyt of an egge and fryed in a pan of fyron / or elles make a playster therof and lay it to the bought of the brest/ or els make cakes fryed with rayne water / or rose water.

¶ Agaynst flyre of the bely. B

¶ Agaynst flyr of the bely/ tempre it with wyne & gyue it to drynke/ the same maye be made agaynst the flyre of women. Or take achasia/ the stone emachites / & ypoquistides todestoles / & let thẽ be cõfect w rayne water/ or water of roses & so gyuẽ.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. C

¶ Agaynst bledynge of the nose / or flyre in women/ make a supposytory or tent of achasia/ and iuce of sanguinary. And for ỹ floures in womẽ/ Mugworte may be put to the sayd thynges/ or elles medle tansey Achasia/ and iuce of plantayne/ & make a supposytory as it is sayd.

¶ For vomyte. D

¶ For vomyte and fluxe of the bely / make a playster of achasia/ dragõs blood/ masfyke/ oyle of roses/ and whyte of an egge

¶ Agaynst hote apostume. E

¶ Agaynst hote apostume / take Achasia tempred in iuce of plantayne or ony other colde herbe & lay to it at the begynnynge.

¶ De Agarico. Ca.xv.

AGaricus is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Agaryke is an excrescens that groweth nyghe to the rote of a fayn tre/ in a maner of a mussheron/ and specyally it groweth in Lombardy / and there be two kyndes of them/ ỹ male and the female/ but the female is best / & hath

a rounde shape and is veray whyte. The male hath longe shape & it is not so whyte The female is bytter and holowe within as peces dyuyded / the male is not so/ and is heuyer / but somtyme his lyghtnesse cometh of rottennesse / and that is sene for it powdreth in brekynge. It may be kepte iiii. yeres. It purgeth flewme and melancoly.

¶ For feuer quotydyan. A

¶ Agaynst feuer quotydyan of flewme naturall lethe Agaryke wt spyces as squynãt and vse the decoctyon. Another remedy is after that the pacyent is purged yt the feuer cease not/ medle an ounce of Agaryke with as moche iuce of Fumyterre/ and vse it. iii. or. iiij. houres afore ỹ fares/ many haue ben healed by this medycyne onely.

¶ Agaynst Ilyake passyon. B

¶ Agaynst Ilyake passyon/ the same medycine is good/ or make it thus/ let the pacyent haue a clyster mollyfycatyfe / than take an oũce of agaryke with hony & oyle and some water mytygatyfe and make a clystre.

¶ For streytnesse of pyssynge. C

¶ Agaynst dyssury take saxyfrage & sethe it in wyne/ and strayne it/ and in sethyng

put therto halfe an ounce of agaryke and vse it.

¶ Agaynst fystula. D

¶ Agaynst fystule take salte/cost/grauell of wyne/ and Agaryke/ and make therof a small powdze confect with hony/ & wete a tente therin/and put it in the soze. This drawyth out broken bones it wasteth the yll flesshe and heleth the fystula.

¶ Agaynst Emozroides. E

¶ Agaynst Emozroides/ take powdze of Agaryke veray small medled with iuce of Cyclamen warmed by the fyze/ wet cotlō therin and layd to the soze place.

¶ Agaynst Mozphew. F

¶ Agaynst mozphew take the sayd powdze with bay salt/and lay on ꝑ place/ but fyrst wasshe it with decoccyon of agaryke castozeum/and sqrāt with this the heed ache is apeased caused of haboundaunce of flewme/and confozteth ꝑ stomake. Oz make pylles with iuce of Fenell/ oz Alleluya/ that is Sozell de boys oz cukowes mete.

¶ De Aneto. Dyll. Ca. xbi.

ANet is hote and dzye in the secon de degre/ the sede therof is best in medycyne and therfoze whan Anet is fod den wzyten onely/ it is to wyte the sede/ the rote is lytell wozth. It ought to be ga dzed in Uer/and maye be kept thze yere/ but it is better renewed euery yere. The decoccyon therof is good foz them that may not pysse/and foz them that ben deyn ty gyue lycozupon in syzope with sugre & foz chyldzen make a playster vpon the ne ther parte of the bely.

¶ Foz the matryce. A

¶ Foz dolour of the matryce/ boyle two bō dels of Anet in stronge wyne/and lay on the lowe parte of the bely/ oz with the le ues boyled in stronge wyne be made a sup posytozy/ and that withdzaweth the su perfluytees of the matryce/ and caus. th ꝑ floures to boyde.

¶ Foz Emozroides. B

¶ Agaynst Emozroides/ take powdze of nettles/ and powdze of anet medled with hony and lay it therto/ and anoynt it/ oz elles anet and powdze of nettles sede/ and lay them on playsterwyse/and yf they tē ne laye the powdze theron/ foz it stop eth and yf the veynes be swollē medle ꝑ powd dze with hony and whyte of an egge and lay it to. Decoccyon of anet and mastyke/ helpeth agaynst vomyte caused of colde/ and agaynst bledynge of the nose yf it be put in the nose thzylles. It confozteth the stomake in what maner so euer it is takē chawed alone/ soden in potage/ oz with flesshe/ oz in dzynke/and lykewyse it con fozteth the bzayne.

¶ De Affodillio: Affodyll. Ca. xbii.

AFfodyll is an herbe of thze maners It is called Affodillus/ cētū capit

& Albucium/ and ſome call it poꝛtus ceri-
nus. The grekes call it aſpilidos/ ꝑ moo-
res cal it polioꝛtis/ other call it buburicus
other rabdion/ other aſucus/ and other am
pularia. This herbe is hote & dꝛye in the
ſeconde degre. It hath leues lyke leke bla
des/ the rote is better in medycyne than
leues and is better grene than dꝛye/ in
the rote is as it were a douues he d diu-
ꝛetyke/ & hath all the vertues that is ſpo-
ken of afoꝛe of anet/ except that it is good
agaynſt the euyl called tettres aloppce in
this maner.

¶ Foꝛ tettres aloppce A

¶ Take hony bees bꝛēt and made in pow-
dꝛe/ and medle it with iuce of the ſayd co-
te & it wyll be an oyntmēt cōuenable foꝛ it

¶ Foꝛ ſtrangury. B

¶ Agaynſt ſtrāgury/ & dyſſury/ take. iii. oū
ces of affodylles with a dꝛāme of ſaxifra-
ge/ & a dꝛāme of mylletoly/ oꝛ yarow pow-
dꝛe/ & ſod ēcyll ꝙ. iii. partes be waſted/ thā
lete the pacyent dꝛynke it with ſugre.

¶ Foꝛ dꝛopſy. C

¶ Agaynſt dꝛopſy/ the myddle barke of el
dꝛe/ & Philipendula oꝛ dꝛopwoꝛt/ of eche
thꝛe dꝛāmes ſoden in thꝛe oūces of iuce of
affodyll/ and gyue to hym that is ſeke/ ſpe
cyally yf it be dꝛopſy called leucoflumares

¶ Foꝛ the eyen. D

¶ Agaynſt the ſekeneſſe of the eyes/ take
halfe an ounce of ſaffron/ & an oūce of my
erte/ and ſethe them in halfe a pounde of
good reed wyne/ tyll halfe be waſted in a
bꝛaſen veſſell/ and it pꝛofyteth meruay-
louſly/ and is alſo good agaynſt tettres &
aloppce.

¶ Alliū latine. Scoꝛdon vel ſcoꝛdeō grece
Thaū Arabice. Garleke. Ca. xviii.

Allium is garleke. It is hote and
dꝛye in the mydle of the fourthe de
gre. Some ſay that there be two maners
of garleke/ one tame/ and commune/ the
other is wylde/ and is called Stoꝛdyon
oꝛ Rampſons/ and is hote and dꝛye/ but
leſſe than the tame/ and it is not dyſcuſſed
of doctours the exceſſe of the one and other
The wylde woꝛketh meanely/ and ought
te be put in receptes and not the tame/ foꝛ
the tame woꝛketh impetioully. We vſe the
flowꝛes of the wylde/ and they ought to
be gadꝛed in the ende of pꝛymetyme/ and
be hanged to dꝛye in the ſhadowe. It may
be kept. iii. yere in goodneſſe/ but it is bet-

ter to haue newe euery yere. Of tame gar
leke the heed is occupyed / it hath vertue to
withstande / and put out venym.

¶ For bytyng of venymous beestes. A
¶ Agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes
take garleke / and bray it and lay it to ỹ
place / also yf it be eaten it putteth venym
out of the body / and therfore it is called
chorles tryacle. B
¶ Agaynst wormes in the bely / take gar-
leke / pepet / a lytell ꝑcely / and iuce of
Wyntes / make of them sawce / and wete
your brede therin. For to open the vaynes
of the lyuer / and the conduyt of the bryne
make sawce of garleke tempred with wy
ne / and herbes diuretykes and vse it.
¶ Agaynst strangury / and dyssury / and
payne of the guttes sethe garleke and ma-
ke a playster therof and lay it on the bely
nygh the yerde. Garleke noyeth the syght
for it dryeth / and it greueth all the mem-
bres of the body yf it be vseth out of measu
re for it engendreth lepry. The floures of
wylde garleke ben diuretykes and losynge
& who vseth them in wyne or other drynke
they ben good agaynst strangury & dyssu
ry. In the antydotary is lytel or nothyng
foũde of tame garleke in receptes / but of
the wylde / for it is more temperate.

¶ Acorus. Gladon. Ca. xix.
Acorus is ỹ rote of a water flagge
how be it it groweth not onely in
water / but it is also founde in hyghgroun
des. It is hote and drye in the seconde de
gre. Some call it affrodisius or veneramy
or sygẽciana / or mutica. It ought to be ga
dred in the begynnynge of somer & the huls
kes without pluckedaway and than clo-
uen in foure partes and hanged in the son
ne to drye ỹ it rotte not for the moystnesse
therof. It may be kept thre yere in vertue
It hath vertue apperatyfe to dyuyde and

dyssolue. For the hardnesse of ỹ mylte and
of the lyuer take a li. of corus sõwhat brn
sed and lay it. iii. days & .iii. nyghtes in vy
negre / than sethe it tyll ỹ vynegre be halfe
wasted / than put therto hony and sethe it
agayne tyll the vynegre be all dryed / and
thã take ormel wt the decocryon of acorus
& take a li. of the iuce of the powdre & of ỹ
sede / and halfe a li. of vyneygre & of oyle /
and halfe a li. of armoniake an vnce / of a
gõme called serapelinr. ii. ounces / and lay
them all nyght in vynegre and on the mor
nyng sethe it to half / & thã put thetro pow
dre of acorꝰ / and with this oyntmẽt with
thy hãdes anoynt the lyuer and the mylt
ỹ is to harde / & yf thou wylt make a cyro-
nie lay it to in the maner of a playster / & ỹ
drynke ỹ it is sodẽ in is good for ỹ same se
keneſſe / but it ought to be gyuen to thẽ ỹ
haue the ares. ¶ Agaynst ỹ Jaũdes.
sethe ỹ rote of acorus in water & strayne it
& in ỹ streynyng put therto soden chyches
& gyue it to ỹ paciẽt / & ỹ is a louerayne re-
medy of the pacyent be wout ague / yf he
haue the ague / make a bathe with the ro-
te therof yf ye can fynde ynoughe / and yf
ye haue not plente / thã put the powder of
it in a bagge / and put it in the bathe.

Or elles sethe moche of acorus in water/ and set the pacyent ouer it well couered wt clothe tyll he swete/ that swete purgeth well the harde flewme.

¶ For the webbe in the eye.

¶ Agaynst a thycke spotte or webbe in the eye called pannus. Juce of acorus and Fenel egally put in a vessell and set in the sō ne/ tyl the moystnesse waste than put ther to powdre of aloe and sethe it a lytel/ and straayne it/ and put it in a vessell of brasse/ and whan nede is put it in to the eye with a fether/ & that coleth the eye and so doth the leues yf they be layd therto. And it is sayd yf acorus is bounde to a bee hyue the hony bees wyll not fle away but encrease and cause other to come therto.

¶ Armoniacum latine. Asios grece. Fasa. ac Arabice. Ca. xx.

ARmoniacum is hote and drye in ỹ lecōde degre/ it is ỹ gōme of a tre that is so named also the bowes bē hewed with small cuttes vndernethe in somer dayes/ and out therof cometh a lycoure that hardeneth agaynst ỹ bowes/ and it is called armonyake. That is to be chosen that is mooste clere and whyteste/ & is not medled with erthe. Good armonyake is lyke ỹ whyte of an egge but it is not so whyt. It hath vertue to loose/ dyssoluc/ & to spryede.

¶ Agaynst the olde cough. A

¶ Agaynst the olde cough and moyst/ and agaynst asma that is a combraūce of the brethe caused of thycke gleymy flewmes. Take two or thre droppes of armonyake with hony/ or make pylles with hony and vse them. But fyrst let the brest be mollyfyed with butter/ and lyne sede/ or with an herbe called branchia vrsina/ or berefote/ powred.

¶ For the mylte. B

¶ Agaynst the sekenesse of the mylte/ take armonyake and galbanum/ alyke moche and soften them in vyneygre with ware/ and put therto powdre of cost/ & of wormwood/ and make a cyroyne/ or oyntement and anoynt the mylte.

¶ For wormes in the bely. C

¶ For wormes in the bely take armonyake with iuce of wormwood/ or perycaria Arssmert. And for chyldren that can take nothynge by the mouthe/ take armonyake and iuce of wormwood or arssmert wt vyneygre and make a playster/ and lay it to the nauyll.

¶ Anisum latine et grece. Aneisum Arabice Anis. Ca. xxi.

ANisum is hote and drye in the. iii. degre. It is also called swete cōmin and is ỹ sede of an herbe so called. It may be kepte in goodnesse thre yeres. It hath vertue to waste/ consume and vndo.

¶ For wynde in the body. A

¶ Agaynst wynde/ & indygestyon/ wrynggynge of the guttes/ or crowlynge/ take

drynke that anys / fenell / and maſtyke / hath ben ſoden in / or elles the powdre of them with a lytel cynamum / and maſtyke vnſoden. Anys is good agaynſt payne of ꝑ eares and the wynde yf the decoccion ther of be layd to it with perytory.

¶ For the eares. B

¶ For the payne of the eare yf it be cauſed of moyſtneſſe / put anys in the iuce of lekes and a warme onyon with oyle / an put it to the eare.

¶ Agaynſt the matryte. C

¶ Agaynſt the byce of the matryce / tryfera magna / with decoccyō of anys / & other dyuretyke herbes vnſtoppeth oppylacyons of the lyuer / and the mylte.

¶ For hurte in the face. D

¶ Agaynſt blacknell: or brulyng cominge of ſtrypes / ſpecyally yf they be in the face bray anys with comyn and medle the powdre with ware / and lay to ꝑ place. To make mylke encreaſe in a woman or ſede to a man / vſe powdre of anys in meates: or drynkes / for anys openeth the vaynes by his heate.

¶ Ablinthiū latine. grece abſinthion. Sarcicon arabice. Warmwood. Ca. xrii.

Ablinthiū wormwood / is hote and dry in the ſeconde degre / ſome ſay that it is hote in the fyrſt degre / and dry in ꝑ ſecōde. There be .ii. maners of wormwood / one is called pontyke / bycauſe it groweth in anyle called Pontum / for it hath a ſauour pōtyke or ranke / and is grene of colour and bytter or ſowre of ſmell. The other maner of wormwood / is ſomwhat more whytyſſhe / and not ſo bytter and is not of ſo grete vertue as the other. It ought to be gadred in the ende of vere / and dryed in ſhadowe and may be kepte a yere. Wormwood hath two contraryes. It hath vertue laxatyfe comynge of heate and bytternelle / and it hath vertue conſtypatyfe or ſtoppynge by heat pontycite. It is ſayd to be of cours or thycke ſubſtaunce for ſauour pontyke & bytter that is therin for bytter & pōtyke thinges haue groſſe ſubſtaunce. Therfore who ſo taketh it inwarde yf it fynde groſſe or thycke mater it hardeneth and thycketh it more / and by the bete of it / it looſeth / ſpredeth and waſteth the other humoures that ben thynne / and it hathe alſo contrary operacyons / and therfore it ought not to be taken but yf ꝑ mater be dygeſted / that it maye dyſſolue

it by his hete / and whan it is dyssolued þ it may haue it / by his pontycyce.

¶ For wormes. A

¶ Agaynst wormes of þ nauyll whã they ben in the bowelles / take iuce of wormwood with powdre of betony / or centory or percicaria / or kynelles of speche.

¶ For the lyuer. B

¶ Agaynst opylacyon of the lyuer ⁊ Jaũdis / take the iuce of wormewood and scarcyole / or elles make them in syrope / and vse it with warme water. ¶ Agaynst oppylacion of the mylt take iuce of wormwood and powdre of costi / and it is also good agaynst opplaciõ of þ lyuer caused of colde

¶ For to prouoke þ floures in women / ma a suppolytory of wormwood in oyle of cormyn or in oyle mustelyn / ⁊ þ is better.

¶ For heed ache. C

¶ Agaynst payne in þ heed caused of vapours comyng fro þ stomake / take iuce of wormwood with warme water.

¶ For dronkenesse. D

¶ Agaynst dronkenesse / take þ same iuce with hony and warme water. E

¶ Agaynst hardenesse of the mylte wormwood sodẽ in oyle chopped / and layd therto / or make an oyntment with the iuce w vynegre ⁊ armonyake with ware and oyle ⁊ anoynt þ place by þ fyre or in the sone

¶ Agaynst suffocacyon comynge of colde / take it with vynegre ⁊ warme water. yf thou haue doubt of appoplexi to loose þ speche / it is a soueraine remedy. ¶ Agaynst paleneſſe or lyuydyte comyng of the body meke a playster with iuce of wormwood powdre of comyn and hony. ¶ Agaynst wormes in þ eere / droppe of the iuce therin. The iuce dronken clereth the syght. yf it be put in þ eye it taketh away the reednesse of the webbe called pannus. It kepeth gownes ⁊ bokes fro myce ⁊ wormes. Unde Diascorides. For to haue the iuce gadre it in the ende of May / for to kepe þ herbe gadre it whan the floures sprynge / lay it in shadowe / it wyll kepe two yere

¶ Anacardus latine et grece. Ca. xriii.

Anacardus is the fruyte of a tree þ groweth in Inde / some say þ they be whelpes of olyphantes but that is not true / they ben hote and dry in the thyrde degre / some say in the fourth. The heuyest ⁊ ful of humours is best. They may be kept xxx. yere / ⁊ they ought to be kept in a place not to hote nor to moyst / yf they be taken alone dethe folowethor lepre.

¶ For forgetynge. A

¶ Agaynst forgettyng / the castorium in strõgre vynegre / put therto of the humour of anacarde ⁊ anoynte the hynder parte of the heed. ¶ Agaynst tettres. B

¶ Agaynst spredyng tettres take orpimẽt cõfect with þ iuce of anacardes fyrst wasshe þ place ⁊ than anoynt it / but let it not lye to longe for it wyl cause grete payne ⁊ make it holowe but wasshe the place of tẽ w hote water ⁊ anoynt it of tẽ. C

¶ Agaynst morphewe take sauge wormwood and that / þ is within colloquintida or wylde gourdes put in powdre ⁊ confect

with the iuce of anacardus. Or these thyn ges confecte in wyne/and soden and made in playster be layd therto.

¶ Agaynst forgetfulnesse. ¶ A confeccyon that is called Theodori con anacardium where ben pryncypall medycynes/is good agaynst forgetfulnesse & heleth the lepry.

¶ Amigdala latine. Lanet Arabice, et grece. Almondes. Ca.xxiiii

Amygdala dulcis ben swete Almondes. They be hote and moyste in ye fyrste degre . Galienas sayth that these almõdes haue some bytternesse but it is perceyued whan they begyn to waxe olde/ and they ben of the same accyon for nouryshynge of the body as nuttes be/ and ben stronge and yll to dygest/ bycause of theyr vnctuosyte and they tourne in to colerike humours/ but they be not so noysom to the stomake as nuttes bē. And therfore almõdes taken betwene new and olde/ be meanes betwene the veray swete and bytter They clense the fylthe of the body of the lunges/ and of the reynes/ and prouoketh vryne/ and vnstoppeth the opylacions of the lyuer/ and therfore the bytter ben gyuen in medycynes/ and the swete for nourysshyng. The oyle of ye swete almõdes is ye best. The harder and whyter that they be/ whan they sholde be eatē iete them be blaunched and dressed with suger or hony. Grene almondes be more tendre and soft by the moystoure that they haue/ and ben more worthy than the olde & drye/ but yf ye olde were blaūched & layd a nyght in warme water they wolde be felawes to ye grene in goodnesse/ & yf the grene be eaten or they haue huskes they confort gretely the gõmes & swageth the heate of ye stomake.

¶ Of bytter almondes. Ca.xxv:

Bytter almondes as Isaac sayth/ bē drye in the ende of the secõde degre They mollyfy thycke and grosse humours and therfore they clense the lyuer and the lūgues of flewmatike humours & also of e the opylacyō of the lyuer/ & wasteth ye hardnesse of the mylte & breketh the grete wyndes spryede in ye bowelles named colō/ and prouoketh vryne & clenseth the fylthe of ye raynes & of the matryce/ and putteth out the opylacyon. yf they be blaūched & drayde and made a pessayre they cause the floures in women to renne. ¶ Also they put ye rotten humour out of the body & appease ye paynes in the bely/ & engendreth slepe/ & yf they be gyuen to drynke with amidum & myntes they helpe lyghtly the vryn and destroyeth ye stone. And yf they be tempred with vynegre they take away the sekenesse fro the face/ yf they be taken to drynke wt good wyne/ they ease gretely agaynst the longe ague.

¶ Agaynst encombraunce of the brethe.

¶ Agaynst encõbrãunce of the brethe that is called asma/and agaynst cough caused of colde/bray bytter almondes and make broth or potage of them and put suger to them to take away the bytternesse. B

¶ Agaynst deefnesse of the eeres brase almondes and betwene two leues lay them vnder hote emers or asshes/and thã prese out the oyle/and droppe it in to the eeres yf the hearynge be stopped/or yf ony mater come out. C

¶ Agaynst wormes in the bely put of the sayd oyle on the meat with floure of bytter Lupyns/or make a playster therof and lay it to the nauyll. The floures reteyned shall be prouoked/yf pessayre be made of this oyle and put within/or make a suppo sytory of tryfera w ỹ same oyle.

¶ De Aristologia rotũda vel accaung vel carabuth latine. A ristõ vel fetalogos arabice. A piston vel pauodricia grece. Smerwort or meke galyngale. Ca. prim.

ARistologia/hath two kyndes/the one roũde and the other lõge Eche of them is hote and dreye in the the secõde degre. Some say ỹ ỹ drythe is in ỹ thyrd degre/the rounde is best for vse of physyke/and ỹ rote better than the leues. The rote is gadred or ỹ hetbe bere floures. the leues & ỹ floures togyder/haue vertue to dyssolue/vnknyt/& waste/& to put out venym. It is kept two yeres. A

¶ Agaynst venym & bytynge of venymous beestes take the powdre therof with iuce of Wyntes. The powdre therof wasteth deed flesshe anone/yf a tent be made and wet in hony. Powdre hetof cast theron & put in a fystula dystroye the deed flesshe.

¶ For a deed chylde.

¶ To delyuer a deed chylde/sethe this rote in wyne and oyle & make a fomentacyõ

¶ Agaynst trouble of the brethe caused of moyst humour make a confeccyon/ỹ two partes of rotes of astrologia put to powdre/& the thyrde of gencyan with hony.

¶ Agaynst the fallynge euyll take roũde aristologia euforbeum castoreum/quycke brymstone and make a decoccyon in oyle petrolium/or in oyle mustelyn or at leest in cõmyn oyle/& therwith anoynt ỹ rydge of the backe fro ỹ nekke downwarde. The powdre therof with vynegre heleth the smert of scabbes.

ARistologia longa latine. Reed mader. Ca. secundi.

ARistologia longa/is so named bycause the rote is longe/and slender. Some call it Arratyca/other melatpon/other Ephesta/other clestitis. The caymans call it Petritomis/longe Aristologia hath the vertue of the rounde. Wa certsayth that it hath many good vertues ¶ Gadre grete quantite therof and dreye it and whan nede is/make smoke therwith vnder the beddes where seke chyldren lye It maketh the pa:yẽt mery mernayously

and bryngeth hym to helth. Also this smoke dryueth all deuylysshnesse and all trouble out of the house. Also this herbe grene stãped ꝛ layd to wher ony thorne or yron is drawe thit out.

¶ Agaynst the canker. A

¶ For canker in the gõmes / take this herbe / peper / the rote of gladon and myrre / and make powdre of them and rubbe the gõmes / and it taketh away rottennesse.

¶ Agaynst payne of the mylt and colyke. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the mylt and colyke passyon / the iuce therof streyned with water and gyuen to drynke / it openeth gretely the mylte / and wasteth the payne of colyke. It helpeth paralytykes and vndooth the ache of the wombe.

¶ Ambra latyne et greece. Yamber. Arabice Amber. Ca. xxviii.

AMbre is hote and dre in the secõde degre. Some say that it is the spatme of a whale. Other saye that it is ꝑ secondyne that she casteth whan she hath spawned / but that is not true / for it is an vnpure thynge / and hath a sanguyne colure / and the good ambre is whyte / but who can finde ony that is gray it is ꝑ best the blacke is nought for it is counterfeyte in this maner. A lytel ambre is medled wꝫ lignum aloes / storax / calamita / laudane tempered with muske and rose water: but the counterfeyt is knowen from the good bycause it may be chaufed in the hande as ware / but the good can not. It hath vertue to conforte and may be kept longe.

¶ Agaynst fayntyng of ꝑ hert A

¶ Agaynst fayntynge of the herte called syncopys / make pylles with a dragma of ambre / and an oũce of lignum aloes / and two dragmas of the bone in a hartes hert put in powdre ꝛ bete in rose water and gyue .ii. or .iii. of the sayd pylles to the pacyent whan he gooth to bedde or to slepe.

¶ Agaynst the fallynge euyll. B

¶ Agaynst epylence fallyng / put ambre ꝛ of the bone of a hartes herte in a vessel of glasse in the fyre on the coles / ꝛ let the pacyent fele the smoke at his mouth and no lethrylles.

¶ Agaynst the matryce. C

¶ Agaynst suffocacion of the matryce whã it presseth the spũall membres / take Ambre in a vessell of glasse with other swete

ſmellynge thynges/ or it onely/ and let ꝑ ſmoke be receyued by the naturall cõduyte of the woman/and that ſame tyme let the woman haue ſtynkyng thynges at her no ſe/as it were a wetche kyndled in oyle/ & than put out. The mayſter ſayd that with the ſayd ſmoke he healed a noble lady of ꝑ ſame dyſeaſe. And it is to wyte ꝑ agaynſt the fallyng of the matryce ſtynkyng thyn ges ought to be vſed benethe/ & ſwete abo ue/and in the ſuffocacyon the contrary is to be had.

¶ De arthemeſia. Mugwoꝛt/oꝛ moder woꝛt. Ca.xxix.

ARthemeſia. Mugwoꝛte / is in thꝛe kyndes. That is to wyte the gꝛete/ the mydle/and the ſmal/but now we wyl ſpeke of the gꝛete. It is hote and dꝛye in ꝑ thꝛyde degꝛe/and it is called the moder of herbes. The Romayns do call it Regina/ other call it Teratoꝛ/other epheſia/other Paternon/ other Apolyſes/ other Arthe meſia/other ſuccoſa/other Lyopas/ other Utropium/other Cereſte/other Encaciſta other Troniſſis/ other Bubaſtes/ other Obſtancepon/other Emoꝛomy/other Go moſeſtus/other Phylateryon/ other Fetu la. The Egyptyens cal it Sabaſar/ other Terobolus/and other Canapacia. It gꝛo weth in ſandy places on hylles and in gaꝛ dyns. It hath leues towarde whyte as an ooke. Of this Mugwoꝛt the leues and the flowꝛes behoueth in medycyne moꝛe than the tote / and is better grene than dꝛye. It maye be kꝛpte a yere in bounte. It is good agaynſt ſterylyte/ oꝛ bareyneſſe in a woman cauſed of dꝛythe / and it maye be knowen wel ynough whan it is cauſed fo one oꝛ other by the complexyon of the wo man/ and yf ſhe be fatte oꝛ leane. And it ought to be gyuen in this maner. Take powdꝛe of Mugwoꝛt with the tote of an herbe called Byſtoꝛte/ and nutmygge/ of eche alyke moche / than let it be confecte with hony in the maner of Lectuary/and let it be vſed at moꝛowe/and euyn/ with the decoccion of Mugwoꝛt/but it is better to make a bathe in water ſoden with mug woꝛt and laurell/oꝛ elles make fomenta cyon vpon the party of ꝑ matryce with ꝑ ſame decoccyon / and foꝛ the ſame is good decoccion of mugwoꝛte ſodē in comyn oyle oꝛ in nut oyle.

¶ Agaynſt the floures A

¶ Agaynſt the floures wholden in womē Make a paſſayꝛe of iuce of mugwoꝛte/oꝛ water that is ſoden in and layd to it.

¶ Foꝛ coſtyfneſſe. B

¶ Agaynſt tenaſmon oꝛ coſtyfneſſe cauſed of colde/let the patyent receyue at his foũ dament ſmoke of Colophonia layde on ho tecoles/than hete mugwoꝛte on a tyle/ & let the patyent ſyt theron. Pꝛobatum eſt.

¶ Foꝛ pyles. C

¶ Agaynſt pyles that growe nygh the foũ dament called glandes oꝛ atrices let them be opened / and powdꝛe of mugwoꝛt/ and hoꝛehounde layd on them.

¶ Foꝛ Wygꝛym. D

¶ Agaynst payne of the heed called mygreyne oz cephale gyue some hote Opyate and the decoccyon of Mugwozte. Macer sayth he that beteth it on hym in walkyng weryeth not. It is also good agaynst yll thoughtes / and stoppeth the eyes frome harmes / and all deuyllysshnesse fleeth fro the place where it is.

¶ Foz payne in the bely. E

¶ Agaynst ache of the bely. Mugwozte powned and layd therto / helpeth mervaylously.

¶ Agaynst ache in the guttes. F

¶ Agaynst ache of the bowelles / powdze of mugwozt dzonkē with hony easeth gretely / and is good agaynst many other sekenesses as Macer sayth. ¶ To open the floutes in a woman / gyue her to dzynke Mugwozt sodē in water. Also ꝑ smoke of mugwozte pzouoketh the floures yf it be taken benethe. Also the dzynke that is soden in often dzonken leteth not women be delyuered afoze theyz tyme / & so dooth the herbe yf it be layd to the nauyll. Also yf it be bruised and layd to the matryce it bzeketh and softeneth the hardnesse oz inflacion of it / and hath many other vertues / & is called Artheme sia monodos.

¶ De Artheme sia minoz. Of the mydle Mugwozt. Ca. xxx.

ARtheme sia minoz. The mydle mugwozt is called Tagantes in Grece the Dompens call it gryfauterius / the Romayns Tannum / the Egyppeyens Kyn / other call it Tamaryta and other Tanacetta.

¶ Foz the bladder. A

¶ Agaynst ache of the bladder / agaynst strangury and dyssury take Mugwozt tagātes one dzagme / and gyue it with halfe a pynte of wyne / and gyue it to them that

haue no feuer with warme water / and ye shall se good pzofe.

¶ Foz the bzest. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the bzest / and therybbes / bruse it with vyneygre and lay to it / and he shall be hole ꝑ thyzde day.

¶ Foz the senewes. C

¶ Foz the payne of the senewes sethe this herbe in comen oyle / and lay therto / it healeth and helpeth mervaylously.

¶ Foz the fete. D

¶ Agaynst payne of the fete / yf ony hath ben bruised oz crussched / ete the rote of this mugwozt with hony & it easeth gretely.

¶ To make a chylde mery. E

¶ To make a chylde mery / hange a bondel of Mugwozt tagant oz make smoke therof vnder the chyldes bedde / foz it taketh away the anoy fro them.

¶ De Artheme sia minima called Leptyfilos / the lesse Mugwozt. Ca. xxxi.

ARtheme sia minima / Leptyfilos is the lesse mugwozt / that otherwyse is called matryrary / and hath a sauoure lyke eldze whan it is rubbed oz bruised.

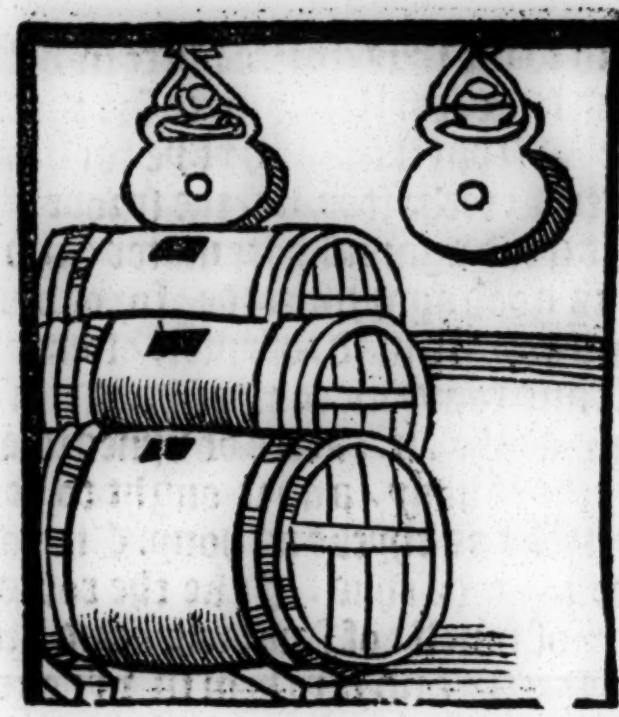
¶ Agaynst the stomake. A

¶ Agaynst the payne of the stomake yf it be caused of colde bray this mugwort grene with oyle of almōdes warme in manet of a playster/ lay it to the stomake and the pacyent shal be hole in. v. dayes. Also yf it be layde vnder the doze of a hous/ mā noz woman can not anoy in that hous.

¶ Agaynst the senewes. B

¶ Agaynst the ache of the senewes/ & shakynge of the lymmes/ anoynte ꝑ lymmes with iuce of this herbe medled with oyle of roses warmed. It taketh away all paynes of shakynge/ and all byees caused of reumatyke humours that come to the senewes. ¶ It is to wyte that Dyana founde these thze mugwoztes and theyz vertues and she gaue this same herbe to Centaurs which pzoued the vertues therof many tymes/ and therfoze Dyana named it artheresia. It ought to be gadzed in Maye/ oz July.

¶ Acetum latine Oxi vel oxios grece. Vynegre. Ca. xxxii.



ACetum vynegre is colde & dzye in ꝑ seconde degre. It hath vertue penetratyfe to perce/ thzyl/ and dyuyde. And it hath vertue constrictyue that cometh by his qualytees that ben colde & dzye/ vynegre may be made thus. Put wyne in a vessell halfe full/ and vncouered/ and it wyll become vynegre. Oz elis hete stele oz a stone and put it to the wyne in an vncouered vessel and set it. ii. oz. iii. dayes in ꝑ sonne with salt oz elles a vessell full of wyne vnstopped be well boyled in water. And yf ye wyll know yf the vynegre be good oz bad shed some on the dzye erthe oz vpon yzon and yf it boyle oz frothe it is good/ oz elles not.

¶ Agaynst vomyt. A

¶ Agaynst vomyte oz flyxe of the wombe sethe roses/ tamaryns/ and nuttes of galles in vyneygre/ and therin wete wolle oz a sponge/ and yf it be vomyte lay it to the stomake/ & yf it be flyxe lay it to the raynes oz on the nauyll. Also the syzope called syropus acetosus helpeth the lyngle/ double tarcyan/ and cotydyan/ salt flewme/ and to all maner of agues/ yf it be taken in ꝑ moznynge with warme water. The syzope eygre denyssheth & quyckeneth ꝑ mater

and it is made thus/melte sugre in vyneygre/and sethe it tyll it be mete for the case that ye wyll put it in/and yf ye wyll haue it dyuretyke sethe it more/the syrope of vynegre is good agaynst hote mater/and vynegre is good agaynst colde/for of vynegre and hony is made orymell/somtyme symple and somtyme compoũde. The symple is made the'.ii. partes of vynegre and the thyrde of hony/and it ought to be sodē tyll it be as thycke as hony. The compounde is made thus. Take the rotes of percely/of fenell/of smalache/and bruse them a lytell/and lay them in vynegre a day and a nyght/and on the seconde day sethe thē togyder/and strayne them/and in ỹ vyneygre also streyned put to ỹ thyrde parte of hony/and than sethe it as the symple. Orimell squilliticum is made in this wyse. Take an herbe called asquyl or water onyon/& lay it in water al nyght & daye/than sethe/and streyne it/than put therto the thyrde parte of hony/but the inside and outside of the asquyll must be taken away and the mydle parte vsed/& yf ye haue no asquyll take a rape rote/and do withal as is aforsayd. Orymell symple or cõpost ought to be gyuē agaynst colde mater for it rypeth and dygesteth it.

¶ For the appetyte. B

¶ Vynegre cõforteth the appetyte in this maner. Take sauge/percely/peper/& myntes and stampe them and tempre them w vynegre and make sauce for fysshe. It wyll cause appetyte/and also flesshe eaten with vynegre conforteth/and gyueth appetyte yf vynegre be vsed with a full stomake/it vnbyndeth the wombe/and with an empty stomake it byndeth it. It is good for thē that ben weyke of sekenesse in this maner. Toste brede and wete it in vynegre/and with the toste/rubbe the mouthe/the nose thyrlles/and bynde it on the pulsable

Vinegre

baynes/for it conforteth the pacyent and the appetyte. For the appetyte it were better wet in the iuce of mynt.

¶ Agaynst lytargy. C

¶ Vynegre is good agaynst lytargy/and fransy/yf it be rubbed to the fete and handes with salte/and for ỹ same yf the heed shauē be washed with the decocyon of vynegre and castoreum.

¶ De alcamia. Alcamet. Ca.rrriii.

Alcamia is and herbe that is coldē in the fyrst degre and dryye in the begynnynge of the seconde. This herbe is founde in places beyonde the see/and specyally in Cycyl. And bycause it is not founde in all countrees/they that hauc it make powdre therof and bere it in to dyuers regyons. It hath vertue to clense and to make abtercyon to confort and to ease. It is good for to clense the herte in this maner. ¶ Who that wyll clense or vnbynde the herte the armes/or other parte of the body/fyrst go to ỹ bathe and washe that parte with warme water. Than take alcamia tempred with the whyte of an egge/

and bynegre/and anoynt it/and a why le after the anoyntynge walshe it agayne with warme water & walshe you so. iii. da yes after. And it is to wyte that ꝑ places so anoynted the fyrst day wyll appere foule the seconde day lesse/the thyrde day yet lesse & on the fourth daye fayre and clere. In this maner is healed the morphew yf it be curable. For to ease and helpe woundes it is good yf it be put alonely as in the eare ꝑ nose/or ī other places catilaginous or grystilles/& yf ye haue no alcania powdre of synamon dooth the same.

¶ To stayne or dye heere. A

¶ yf ye wyll stayne or dye your nayles/ or heere/or ony other parte in reed colour tempre alcania in bynegre or water/ yf ye wyl haue blacke colour/ tempre it with oyle and anoynte the place/and than lete it drye/scarcely gooth ꝑ staynyng awaye but by iuce of ozenges or by the walshyng of the decoccyon of his owne iuce and bynegre yf ye wyll steyne it with yelowe colour tempre it with spottyll:

Auripigmentum vel arsenicum latine/ Yarnetth Arabice. Orpyment Ca. xxxiiii.

Auripigmentum is hote and dryе in ꝑ fourth degre. It is made of a bayne of the erthe/it vnbyndeth/departeth/ byndeth/and cleuseth. Of auripigment or Arcenicū is two maners reed and yelowe. The yelowe is put in vse of medycynes.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brethe caused of moystnes/lay orpyment vpon hote emers and let the pacyent stoupe downe & receyue the smoke therof thrugh a pype or fonel And for the same take. iii. dragmas of orpimēt with rere egges or with wyne or womans mylke/ones or twyse in a weke.

¶ For cough. B

¶ For the coughe take one dragma with the aforsayd thynges/with quicke vnslecked lyme and orpymēt is made plilocrum that is a medycyne to take heare fro ony place and is made thus. Take foure dragmes of vnsleked lyme/and quenche it in water and put therto two dragmas of orpyment/and sethe them/they be soden ynough whā a rough skyn put to thē may lyghtly be chalded or pylled with the hande. yf ye wyll take the heere away of ony parte of your body be in a warme place & anoynte that parte with the sayd medycyne/or elles it wolde fley yf it were walshed with colde water or hoter thā mylke warme som put therto commyn and aloe bycause it sholde not fley/ other put to the thyrd parte of orpyment and. ii. partes of commyn/that it may take away the heere more easely.

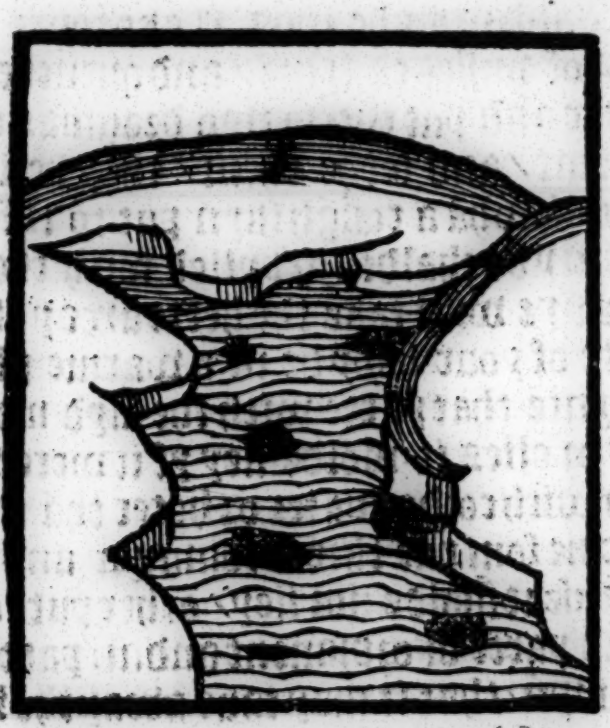
¶ For tettres. C

¶ Agaynst tettres spredynge or not spredynge/take two partes of whyte sope of Frensshe sope/and the thyrd parte of orpyment/and make an oyntment therof and anoynte the place/but walshe the tettres fyrst & after with warme water/or elles

it wolde frete the good flesshe as well as ꝑ bad/ & thus wasshe thre or foure times and this is good also for the whyte morphew and the blacke. yf ye wyl haue no here growe in certayne places of the body: fyrst pul them out that growe there and anoynte the place with oyle of Iusquiame or hē bane/ and orpimet confect togyder. Oyle of Iusquiame is made thus. Bray the sede of henbane and in the leues roste it vnther hote asshes/ & than wryng it out and this oyle is good to be vsed. Or els sethe this sede with comyn oyle/ and strayne it

¶ To make the nayles clere/ take gōme called serapinum/ and medle it with ꝑ powdre of orpiment/ & therwith anoynte thē.

¶ Aspaltuu grece. Bitumen Iudaicum latine. Ca. xxxv.



ASpaltum id est Bitumen Iudaicum. It is a maner of erthe that cometh fro partyes of beyonde ꝑ see and Inde/ and is heuy and blacke in colour. Some say that Aspaltum is made of ꝑ scōme of a lake hardened with chalke in the whiche lake Sodome and Gomour perysshed.

It hath vertue to ease/ to waste/ & to drawe/ and it may be kept longe. It is good for woūdes yf ꝑ powdre be layd to a woūde dry e/ be the wounde large or longe.

¶ For the matryce. A

¶ It is good also for the passyons of ꝑ matryce taken downewardes or vpwardes in this maner yf the matryce presse ꝑ brest or ꝑpyrytuall membres/ lete the woman receyue the smoke therof at her mouth/ and yf it be downwardes or fallen let her take the fume at the orysyce with a quyll or fonell. It hath an abhomynable smoke/ & therfore it is good for this mater/ as it is sayde.

¶ For the heed. B

¶ It is good to purge ꝑ flewme of ꝑ heed and for them that be slepy/ and for them ꝑ haue lytargy or slomerynge euyll in this maner make powdre of Aspaltum and castoreum/ & make pylles with iuce of rue & sauge/ and yf nede be dyssolue one or two in iuce of rue or in wyne/ and be put in ꝑ nosethyrlles the pacyent lieng vpryght wt an instrumēt propre therfore called nastal

¶ For ylyake passyon. C

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyon take an ounce of aspaltum powdred and put a nyght in orymell squyllyticum/ and in the morynynge strayne it and make a clyster.

¶ Acantum. Ca. xxxvi

ACantum is an herbe that some call pederon. It groweth in watry places and dyches. The leues ben lesse than letuse leues and ben iagged as ferne/ and ben very grene drawyng to browne. And the braunche therof is. ii. cubytes longe/ & is bygge as a fynger.

¶ For brennynge. D

This hath some vertue agaynst bzēnyng or scaldyng or fleynge/yf it be bzused and layde to the place. ¶ For to loose the womb and to pzouoke bzyne/ put the rote of this herbe in powdze/and dzynke it with warme water and that helpeth meruaylously. It is good for them that haue ỹ ptysyke/or the crampe/or shzynkynge of the synewes/or other membzes.

¶ Agaynst flur of bloode. B

¶ Agaynst flur of blode of the nose comyng of some corrupt vaines/ this herbe eatē heleth the corrupcyon of ỹ vayne/and gyueth helpe.

¶ Adianthos. Maydenwede. Ca. xxxbii.

Adianthos is an herbe/some call it gallitricum/ but the herbe ỹ hyght politricum is a nother herbe/ this herbe adianthos hath leues lyke to coryandze/ & hath a stalke somwhat blacke/ & groweth in hedges/and we vse the leues in medycyne and not the rote for it is good for nothynge. It hath vertue hote and moyst in the fyrst degre.

¶ For the bzethe. A

¶ For thē that can not dzawe theyr bzethe but as it were by syghes/ and for the iaũdys/ and for strangury/ dyssury/ & to bzeke the stone in the bladder. Sethe Adianthos in water/ and make syrope of the decoccyon with sugre & gyue it erly at the sprynge of the day & let the pacyent dzynke halfe a pynt of the decoccyon warme/ & this ought to be gyuen to them that hath ỹ ague with the sayd dyseases/ & for them that haue not the feuer/ lete the syrope be made with hony and be gyuen wt the forsayd decoccyon/ but in sethynge put therto the rotes of fenell/ smalache/and sparge of kneholme or bonewort/ & gyue it wt wyne/and thou shalt se meruayles. Also it is good agaynst oppylacyon of the lyuer & mylt caused of colde. It pzouoketh floures to women & stoppeth flur of the wōbe

¶ This herbe adianthos bzused and layd playsterwyse to the stomake easeth the payne forthwith. yf it be bzused and layd to the bytynge of a dog heleth it shortely/ & of this herbe the grene is better than the dzye.

¶ De agrimonia. Egrymony. Ca. xxxbiii.

Agrimonia is an herbe/ ꝑ domycies call it vauone other vimia/ the Romayns agrimirioz/ other liburna/ other Sterhalis/ other vntila/ other tumialis/ other domitrix/ other sarcolla/ other agirtinia/ other aluella. It groweth on hylles in playne feldes/ and about hedges.

¶ Foz the eyes. A

¶ Agaynst payne of the eyen/ & other greues. Take agrymony grene and bruse it/ lay it to the eyes/ it taketh away ꝑ blewnesse and yll colour/ yf ye haue no greue take dryc steped a day in warme water/ foz payne in the woombe drynke agrymony w the rote.

¶ Foz brulynge. B

¶ Agaynst brulyng and betyng/ bruse this herbe with grese/ and playsterwyse lay to it/ it ceaseth the ache and swellyng.

¶ Foz bytyng of a serpent. C

¶ Agaynst bytynge of a serpent oz venymous beest/ take two dragmas of powdre of agrymony with.ii. measures of wyne that is called ciatus/ and it wyll cast out the venym.

¶ Foz a wounde. D

¶ Foz a wounde of a spere oz other yron/ bruse agrymony with vyneygre/ and lay therto and it wyll be hole anone.

¶ Foz the mylt. E

¶ Agrymony often eaten healeth the payne of the mylte.

¶ Foz apostume. F

¶ Agaynst apostume medle agrymony w sewet/ and make a playster/ it wyll breke and open it and make it shortly hole.

¶ Foz fystula. G

¶ Foz fystule gadre thre rotes of agrymony & in the gaderyng haue good deuocyon & hope of the helthe of that sekenesse sayn ge.iii. tymes paternoster/ and aue maria/ and hange it in the smoke with ꝑ name of the pacyēt tyl it be drye/ & the fystula wyll heale.

¶ De appolinaria. Ca.xxxix

Appolynaris is an herbe called appolynayre bycause appolynaris a philosophre mynystred it to Platon/ the grekes call it dyarea/ other call it strymō machyum/ and other dorygon. This herbe hath prncypall vertue agaynst stynkynge mouthes/ and agaynste bytynge of wormes of the erthe/ sethe this herbe

with talowe in a vessell/ than bete thē to-
gyder and sethe them with halfe a pynte
of wyne tyll the wyne be wasted/ than lay
it playsterwyse on the place and it shall so
ne be hole.

¶ De Altea malowe. Ca.xl.

ALtea is a hye malowe/ ꝑ otherwi
se is called eustas. The romayns
called it Molochea agrie/ other molochyn/
other syccophylon/ other lygemos/ other
rybystū/ other oblachius/ other malua vis-
cus/ & other baculus. It groweth in moyst
places and feldes/ ꝑ rote and sede is good
in medycyne/ and where bis malua is wyr
ren/ it ment the sede. It is hote and dryc
in the seconde degre.

¶ For podagre. A

¶ Agaynst podagre sethe the rote of altea
with grese and playsterwyse lay it to the
place/ and he shal be hole at .iii. dayes en
de. Probatum est.

¶ For apostumes. B

¶ For al apostumes or swellynges of ony
parte of the body though it were on ꝑ ton
gue/ sethe the rote of altea as is afore sayd
and stampe it wel with olde grese and put
therto meale of fenugrec or setwall/ and
lyne sede/ and make a playster and lay it
on. It softeneth/ rypeth and breketh perfy
tely yf it be renewed.

¶ For ache of senewes. C

¶ Agaynst ache of the senewes and Joyn
tes/ wasshe them w̄ the decoccion of altea
and fenugrec or setwall/ & thā lay it play-
sterwyse. It healeth wonderously.

¶ For the dryc cough. D

¶ Agaynst ꝑ greuous dryc cough make ele
ctuary of the rote of altea well & clenly so-
den/ than slyce it small on a trencher & ta-
ke therof a pounde/ two pounde of whyte
hony/ sethe all togyder and styre them wel
and whan thou wyll wyte yf they be sod̄
ynough lay a lytell of it vpon a marble/ &
let it coole/ and whan it is thrugh colde
yf the fynger cleue not it is soden ynough
take it fro ꝑ fyre and put gynger powdre
& kynnelles of pynes well clenseth halfe a
pounde/ and mengle them well/ and set
them saufe/ and let the pacyent vse this
electuary at nyght and morynge.

¶ De astula regia. Woodroue. Ca.xli.

Asaula regia is a herbe so called. It is good agaynst euylles of the mouthe/ and agaynst rottyng. ℞ it be boyled in wyne/ and the mouth washed therwith/ forthwith ỹ pacyent shall fele hym eased of his payne.

¶ De Ambrosiana/ Hyndhele Ca. xlii

AMbrosiana is an herbe lyke to eupatorium/ or wylde sawge/ but it is not so longe.

¶ For the mylte. ℟

¶ Agaynst oppylacyon of the mylte or dropsy/ at the begynnynge of the sekenesse/ or agaynst wormes in the wombe the wyne water that it is soden in oftentymes dronken healed that dyssease yf it come of engendrynge of colde humoures.

¶ De Asara. Ca. xliii.

ASara or asarum id est Bathea. Some call it vulgago that is asarabacara/ it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. The wyne or water that it is soden

in prouoketh vryne ℞ ỹ flowres in wome myghtely/ ℞ therwith it is good agaynst ỹ oppylacyon of the lyuer cauled of colde mater.

¶ For the mylt and dropsy. ℟

¶ It is good for the mylte and dropsy/ ℞ for the scyatyke passyon it profyteth gretely. ℞ it be taken in dryncke it auayleth to the payne of ỹ matryce. It yeldeth good colour to them that haue icteris or iaundis Also it purgeth ỹ wombe/ ℞ specyally flewme at the mouth/ and causeth vomyte and is all moost as vyolent to prouoke vomyt as whyt eleboze or peleter/ but it is not so stronge. And therfore the nature of the pacyent that it shall be gyuen to ought to be consydered/ yf he be stronge/ his aege/ yf he be fat or leane/ and in what regyon he dwelleth. For it is more surely gyuen to a fat man than to a leane and in a colde regyon than in a hote. And it ought to be gyuẽ thus. Take. xxx. leues of asarabacara/ ℞ lay them in wyne al nyght/ and on the morowe bete them wel and gyue them to dryncke with the same wyne or sethe thẽ with fatte porke/ and gyue it hym to eate/ and dryncke stronge wyne after it yf he will.

This nombre of .xxx. leues ought to be gy-
uen to ꝑ strõgest/ & to other after their ae-
ge & strength. And it is to wyte that whã
it is wryten in receptes a sara bacara/ it is
ment the rotes and not the leues/ but yf ꝑ
leues be named expressely.

¶ De Atriplico. Arache. Ca. xliiii.

ATripler is an herbe called arache
It is colde in the fyrst degre/ and
moyst in the seconde. Some call it Attra-
far/ or atrapastis/ other crysolocãna. It is
vsed in ꝑ kechyn to make potage. It hath
vertue to loose the wõbe/ and mollyfeyth
all hardenesse and healeth all opylacyons
caused of the sayd hardnesse.

¶ For the perle in the eye. A

¶ This herbe put in playster healeth the
perle in the eye/ & causeth it to fall. Isaac
sayth that this herbe nourysseth but lytel
and the fedynge therof is watry & moyst
& is sone put out of the body neuertheles it
is good in medycyne for ꝑ vyscosyte therof
and therfore yf it be chopped & layd on ap-
postumes it coleth and refresseth them.
The sede therof is sẽperate/ and byndyng
and it is good for them that haue the Jau-
dys by opylacyon or stoppynge of ꝑ lyuer.

¶ For vomyt. B

¶ Two dragmas of this sede with hony &
warme water prouoketh vomyte in colery
ke persones.

¶ Agaynst sacer ignis. C

¶ Agaynst a sekenesse called sacer ignis/
or holy fyre/ stampe this herbe & lay ther-
to. And agaynst podagre or swellyng seke
nesse akyng of the fete/ bray the herbe wt
hony and vynegre/ it helpeth gretely.

¶ Agaynst Jaundys. D

¶ For iaundys as Galiẽ sayth the drynke
that it is soden in is veray good.
¶ Also the water that the sede of arache is
soden in with the rotes of rapes/ and a ly-
tell vyneygre dronken in grete quantyte
purgeth the stomake of flowme and coler
at the mouth.

¶ De Anthera. Ca. xlv.

ANthera hath a yelowe floute. And
it ie specyally good agaynst the fly-
re of the wombe/ and for ouermoche vomy
te/ Also it is good agaynst the moystenes

of ꝑ luette or auela ꝑ descẽdeth fro ꝑ heed yf it be layd therto w̃ powder of canell.

¶ For ꝑ foundement. ¶ For the small clefftes that bledeth in the foũdement/ lay therto powdre of anthera ℞ anoynte thẽ w̃ water ꝑ dragagãt hath ben chaufked in. ¶ Whã a tothe is drawẽ/ ℞ bledeth to moch make a gargarisme or water of lycour that anthera hath ben soden i with vynegre ℞ wasshe your mouth therwith.

¶ De anchora. Ca. xlvi.

Anchora is an herbe called actoire/ It hath a lytel rote lyke ꝑ stone of of a cocke/ and is blacke without/ ℞ hath a bytter smell/ and is verey pontyke as calamus aromatycus/ it groweth on hylles and in desertes.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ For the payne of ꝑ matryce/ ℞ of the stomake comyng of colde cause. Take ꝑ drynke that it hath be soden in/ or make powdre of ꝑ rote ℞ make electuary w̃ hony/ ℞ it wyll take away the payne/ and it sleeth ꝑ wormes in ꝑ wombe ℞ is good agaynst bytynge of a venymous beest.

¶ De Auena. Otes. Ca. xlvii

Auena is an herbe/ the sede of it is called otes it is colde ℞ moyst in the thyrde degre. It hath lyke vertue of barly meale or the grayn therof. Take otemele grotes clene tryed/ ℞ bete them in a morter/ and put warme water by lytel ℞ lytel therto/ ℞ streyne it thrugh a fyne stamyn/ ℞ sethe it tyll it be thycke. Than put therto almondes mylke and sugre ℞ good quãtyte/ ℞ it is good for them that hath hote ℞ sore ague.

¶ For apostume. ¶ This maet is good for them that hath apposthumes in ꝑ inwarde membres/ it is nourisshing ℞ rypeth apposthumes ℞ dryeth the humours that harmeth.

¶ Ameos. woodnep/ or penywort. Capitulum .xlviii.

Ameos. Pipercula/ carui agrestis cucumela/ all is one. This herbe is in two maners/ and eche of them hath one selfe vertue. The one is called the more bycause it hath greter leues/ but not ꝑ it hath more vertue/ the lesse hath smaller

leues and groweth not very hye and hath better ſmell than the moze / foz the moze ſmelleth aſpeper / and that that groweth on the hylles / hath better ſmell than the other. It is hote and dzye in the thyzde degre. It pzouoketh vryn that is withholde by groſſe humoures. yf it be dzonken with hony it sleeth wozmes in the bely called cucubytyns. It looſeth grete wyndes and bzeketh the ſtone of the bladder / and wat med the ſtomake / and clenſeth the myſtery ke veynes that gooth with the fode to the lyuer / and purgeth the raynes / and ꝑ matryce yf it be taken ꝓ hony / it is good foz the flewmatyke feuers and againſt bytyn ge of venymous beeſtes but it maketh the coloure yelowe / yf it be ouermoche taken at the mouthe oz playſterwyſe.

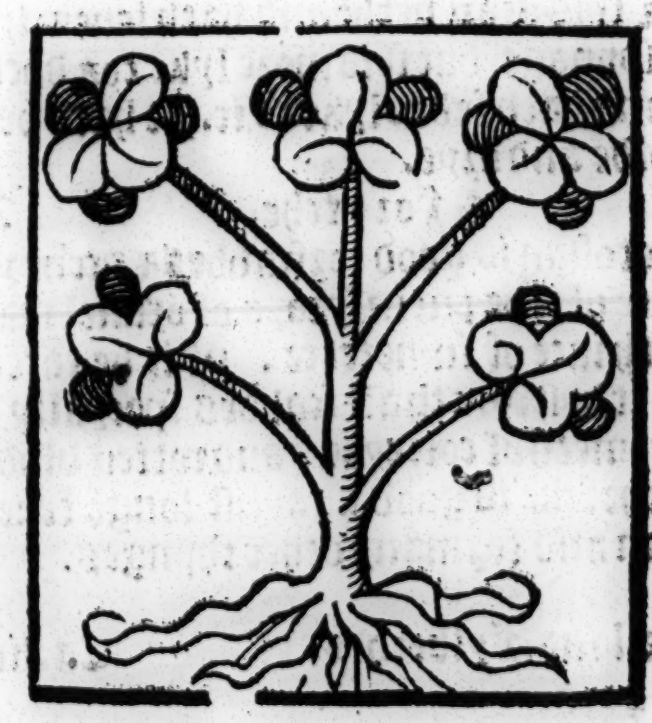
¶ De ſemine amomi. Ca. xlix.

AMomum is hote and dzye in ꝑ thyzde degre. It is the ſede of an herbe that lyght amomum.

¶ Foz the matryce.

¶ yf a woman hauynge payne in the matryce ſyt ouer water that amomum hath be ſoden in / it peaſeth the payne / yf peſſayz be made of ꝑ ſayd decoccion / it is good foz the ſame / and pzouoketh the floures that bē tetayned. The decoccyon wher it hath be ſoden in / is good foz thē that haue epy lence / franſy / and podagre.

¶ De Alleluya / wood ſozell oz cuckowes meat. Ca. l.



Alleluya is an herbe called cucko-wes brede. This herbe groweth in thre places/ & specyally in hedges/ woodes and vnder walles sydes and hath leues lyke. iii. leued grasse & hath a soure smell as sozell/ and hath a yelowe flowre/ & is put in an oyntment marcyaton oz macabzatō bycause it conforteth the membzes and lo seth the humoures and wasteth the payne of senewes.

¶ Acetosum latine. Huma Arabice. Oxi-olapacium grece. Sozell. Ca. li.

Acetosa siue acedula/ that is Sozel this is an herbe and hath leues lyke to spynage/ but it is moze lyke to a dock lefe/ and hath sedes lyke to it. It hath vertue colde and dzye.

¶ Foz ytche. A

¶ Acetosum is good foz scabbes & ytche yf the iuce of it be put in syzope of oximel made with iuce of fumeterre. yf it be eaten alone it dystroyeth all scabbes specyally þ that cometh of colerike/ and rotten blode Also the sede is good agaynst longe feuer tercyan and foz many other thynges.

¶ Auellana. Fylberdes. Ca. lii.

Auelane ben fylberdes/ and ben colder than hasel nuttes/ theyr sauour is moze pontyke/ and heuy/ and moze thycker than the smal nuttes ben/ and be of slower dygestyon and ben later oz they yssue out of the body. They engender swellyng of the bely/ specyally yf they be eaten with ryndes outwarde/ but yf they be pylled/ they be of a better dygestyon/ they be profytable foz them that hath the olde cough yf they be bet with hony & eaten/ yf they be rosted and eatē with a lytell peper they be good agaynst the rewme/ but yf it be rasted and takē fastynge it is good agaynst venym. And yf they be stamped with the outwarde huskes & olde grese of a sowe oz a boze/ they ben meruaylous good foz thē that haue apolyce and þ theyr heeres fall foz this wyll cause the heere to come vp in the balde places.

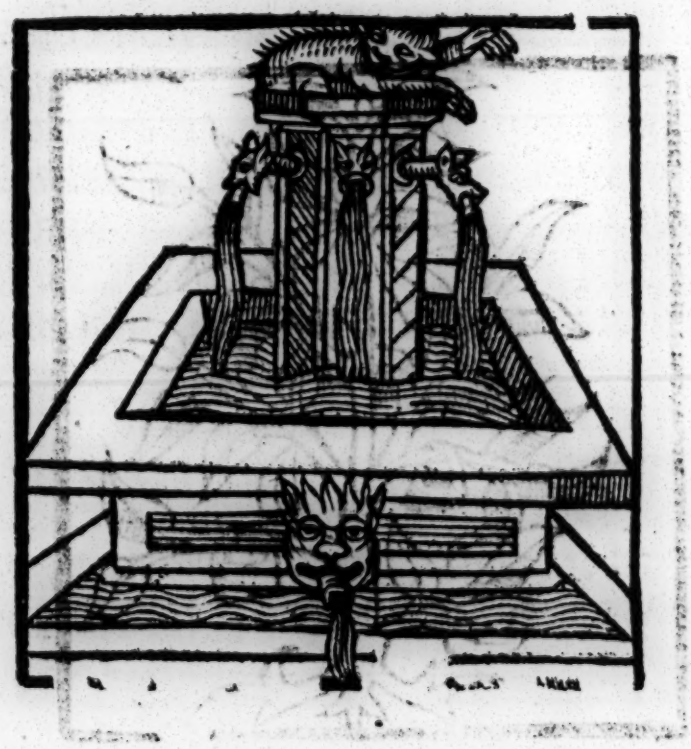
¶ To make a man leane. A

¶ Anauctour sayth that he that is to fat and wolde be leane fyll a pan full of fylberdes floures and sethe them a nyght & a day/ & alway put wyne to them that they dzye not/ than let the wyne be strayned/ & let the pacyent dzynke it. v. dayes in the moneth of Febzuary.

Albatra is an herbe & hath beryes lyke cherpes antifermatū / and vicetorium. This herbe groweth a cubyte hygh. It is put in the recepte of metrydall and agaynst the paynes of the matrpce.

¶ Agaynst venym.

¶ It is good agaynst venym and bytynge of venymous beestes / we shal speke of it hereafter whan we speke of vicetorium



Aqua water / ꝑ grekes call it ydros the arabykes call it Squyngyhyll Wayster ypocras in his boke named de aere and aqua sayth that a man ought to haue grete consyderacyon of waters that ben vsed in meates and dzynkes / suche waters ought to be of good sauour lyght in weyght & clere in colour. For he that dzynketh troubled and heuy water comynly all his body swelleth fro the heed to the fete / and specyally it corrupteth the mylte and maketh yll humours in the body / and therfore whan water must be vsed in ony medycyne / grete consyderacyon is to be had yf the water be good or badde. The maysters say that water is not good to be dzonken / and specyally to them that ben of colde nature / for water bredeth in the many accydentall sekenesses / & flux in ꝑ body / as feuers and many other procedynge of moystenesse. Also women that ben with chylde and dzynke water ben delyuered with grete payne. Women that dzynke moche water ben many tymes letted of theyr floures in theyr tyme / and somtyme causeth thē to renne ouermoche / wherfore theyr bodyes ben weyked and theyr heedes shake / for dzynkynge of water coleth the brayne. And therfore Wayster Isaac sayth that it is vnpossyble for them that dzynketh ouermoche water in theyr youth to come to the aege that god ordeyned them. Also ypocras sayth that rayne water rotteth lyghtly / and getteth a noughty sent / bycause many waters ben medled togyder aboue in the ayze / also the water that cometh of yse or snowe / is nought For yf water be ones frosen / or tourned to snowe / it wyll neuer retourne in to the fyrst nature / or kynde / nor be so clere as it was afore. Auicen in his fourth boke de

cura febrium sayth that water may be gy
uen to drynke to them that haue the colde
feuers. ¶ yf the feuer come of the galle/
it behoueth to gyue hym one onely water
in due tyme whan ỹ feuers hath left hym
that he neyther feleth colde nor heate that
is whan he resteth. yf he be hote or colde
gyue hym neyther water nor wyne for the
feuer sholde be nourysshed therwith. Auy-
cen sayth in ỹ same boke that hote water
freseth sooner than colde. Also he sayth ỹ
colde water consumeth an humour comyn
ge fro the galle named humour coleryke.
And he sayth that water nourysshed not/
and that colde water ought not to be gy-
uen to a seke persone/ whan the humoures
resteth and ben grosse & vndygested. Also
he sayth ỹ mānes foode can not be arayed
and dressed without water/ and he sayth
that water of sprynges/ and rennynge ry
uers ben best/ & the ferder frome the spryn
ge ỹ better/ and he sayth that the waters
that ben hote in wynter/ and colde in so-
mer be the best of all & soden water soonest
entreth in to the body. And he sayth in his
fyrst boke. feu. in the fyrst doctryne of the
xiii. chapytre ỹ water may well be dron-
ken whan the mater is dygested/ and the
nature stronge. And he sayth in the same
boke that warme water is good to be vsed
for colyke passyon and for swellynge of ỹ
mylte/ and warme water letteth the dy-
gestyon and swageth not the thyrst. And
he sayth that standyng water and not cur
rant noyeth the stomake. And he sayth ỹ
rayne water that is gadred in somer whā
it thōdrethand is boystous wether is best
to be vsed in medycyne/ and rayne water
gadred and kept in other seasons letteth ỹ
boyce and stoppeth the brest. Galien in the
seuenth boke called Terapentyke in the
secōde chapitre sayth that colde water drō
ken noyeth the body/ and prouoketh in-
warde sekenesse/ and therfore it is good to
be eschewed. And also he sayth in ỹ fyrst
boke & fyrst chapytre named De morte. ỹ
many folke that hath bathed thē in colde
water haue dyed or they came home. Dia-
scorides sayth that water soden with bar-
ly or malt is profytable to mannes body/
and at some tyme it is good in medycyne
and therfore in all sekenesses that cometh
of hete sodē water is good/ & against feuer
tercyen. And he sayth that amonge all wa
ters/ rayn water is best bycause it is light
ly dygested of his kynde/ and is soone ho
te & soone colde of his nature. And of all
rēnyng sprynges/ those ỹ sprynge agaynst
est & southe ben best/ but those that spryn
ge agaynst the west ben the worst/ & in ly
kewyse is many accydentall sekenesses/ &
he sayth in his boke/ de aqua/ that all wa-
ters in theyr kynde ben colde and moyst.

¶ Thus endeth ỹ chapytres of herbes be-
gynynge w A. ¶ And here begynneth the
chapytres named with B.

¶ De Balsamo. Bawme tre. Ca. lb.

Balsamus is an her be as some say but other saye that it is a maner of a lytell tree/ and that is true/ as Dyascozydes sayth and other that haue sene it. It groweth not past the heyght of two cubytes/ and it is foūde towarde Babylō/ in a felde wher as. vii. welles oz foūtaynes be/ and is caryeth from thens. It bereth neyther leues noz flowzes/ and it is of trouth that they doc cut oz slytte the tree and rote a lytell & hange vyoles of glas at them and therin dzoppeth the iuce of the sayd clyftes/ and so it is gadzed/ euery yere well fourty poūde of ỹ iuce/ the whiche is called opobalsamum/ the tre is called balsamus/ the boughes felled and dzyed ben called xiobalsamum. And this fruyte can not be kept but thze yeres foz than it rotteth. And the newe and good is called carpobalsamum/ & that whiche is full of holes is all wasted by aege. The xiobalsamum is kept two yeres & than it rotteth. And ỹ whiche hath ony gommynesse oz slymy within whan it is bzokē oz bzused/ but yf it be longe kepte though it powdze not yet it is a tokē that it is lost with oldenesse. These two xiobalsamus/ and carpobalsamus haue vertue to chaufe and to confozte/ but opobalsamus hath a myghty vertue/ and is hote & dzye in the seconde degre/ but bycause is is veray dere it is counterfayted and fyete in dyuers maners. Some sell terpentyne foz opobalsame/ other terpentyne medled with a lytell balsame to cause it haue the same smell and lykenesse/ and so sell it.

Other take the iuce of the leues of lymons and of cytrons/ and mengle them with terpentyne and saffron. Other mengle oyle of Nardyn oz Spyck with terpentyne. Some auctours say that the true is knowen fro the counterfayt in this maner. Diascozides sayth yf that ye put a dzoppe of veray opobalsame in mylke it wyl tourne it to cruddes. But there be many other thynges that wyll so do. Other say yf a clene thynne lynnen cloth be wet in veray opobalsame and let ỹ cloth be clene washed/ and yf there be no spot noz foulnesse in the clothe it is veray good opobalsame. yf it be pure it is cytryne oz yelowe and it is knowen fro the countrefayt in this wyse/ put water in to a vessell and put opobalsamum in to it and styze the water with a stycke oz other thynge/ and yf the water trouble not it is very opobalsame/ and yf it trouble it is countrefayte. Oz elles put pure water in a clene vessell of syluer oz other/ and put a certayne weyght of opobalsame in a veray fyne clene thynne lynnen clothe/ and wasshe the clothe in the water and yf it be countrefayte/ the good wyll go to one syde as quyckesyluer/ and the gōme that it is medled with/ wyll go to another syde/ and yf it be not counterfayt the clothe wyl not soyle/ and it wyll not wast but kepe weyght as it was put in/ oz elles not. Another prouacyon is this. Put opobalsame to the roke of your mouthe it wyl chaufe ỹ brayne in suche wyse that it shalseme as it wolde brenne. Some say yf it be put in the palme of the hande that it wyll thzyll thzugh/ but that is not so. It hath vertue to consume/ to dyssolue/ & to attray.

¶ Foz strangury. A

¶ Agaynst dyssury/ and strangury/ the stone in the bladder/ and agaynst opylacyons of those partyes caused of colde humours/ gyue a clystre at the ype of the yerde with opobalsame/ and oyle mustelyne/ but fyrst let the yerde be swollen and styf and wasshed without with warme water

and anoynted it with opobalſame or oyle of ſpyknarde.

¶ For ylyake paſſyon. B

¶ Agaynſt ylyake paſſyon and payne of ꝑ ſtomake of coldneſſe / take a quãtyte of opobalſame with warme wyne.

¶ For ſeames after woundes. C

¶ For cycatryces or ſemes after woundes medle opobalſame with waxe / and lay to it .x. dayes.

¶ For dayly ague. D

¶ For dayly ague / fyrſt make a conenable purgaciõ / and than take opobalſame with wyne. ¶ Agaynſt payne of the eares droppe of it in to them.

¶ Agaynſt tothe ache. E

¶ Agaynſt the tothe ache / put a lytel in to the eare in the ſame ſyde ꝑ the payne is. It kepeth the deed body fro corrupcyon / for as moch as it diſſolueth / as moch it dooth conſume.

¶ De Bolo Armenico. Ca. lxvi.

BOlus Armenicus is colde & drye in the ſeconde degre. It is a vayne of the erthe that is founde in the londe of Armeny more than in ony other place / and therfore it is called bole Armenyke / or of Armenye. It is not countrefayte bycauſe it is in grete quantyte. It may be kept hondred yeres. It hath vertue to witholde That is to be choſen that is teed all about without ony other coloure / and is eaſy to breke.

¶ Agaynſt paſſyon emoptoyke. A

¶ Agaynſt paſſyon emoptoyke / ꝑ is whã ony ſpytteth blode at the mouthe / yf it be by vyce of the ſpyrytuall membres / that lyeth in the holowneſſe of the rybbes of ꝑ breſt / make pylles of the powdre of bole / with gomme arabyke / and penycles / and lete thẽ be mengled with tyſan that gõme dragagant is tempred in good quantyte / a day & a nyght / ſo moche that it be thycke in maner of a gely / and therwith confect the pylles whiche the pacyent ſhall holde vpon his tongue / to cauſe them to melte & go to the membres afore ſayd. But yf the blode yſſue by faute of the nouryſſhynge membres that is the ſtomake / the lyuer / ꝑ mylte / and the bowelles / lete the powdre of bole / and gomme arabyke be medled to gyder in the iuce of plantayne / and gyuen to gyder.

¶ For the flux. B

¶ Agaynſt the blody flux of the bely called dyſſenterye / confecte the powdre of bol with the whyte of an egge / or with the hole egge / and make pãcakes therof / and gyue hym two or thre in the morynge. Or elles confecte the powdre of bol with the iuce of plantayne / and yf the ſekeneſſe be aboue in the guttes gyue it at ꝑ mouth yf it holde more in the nether parte of the guttes than in the vpper / make fyrſt a purgacyõ and gyue it hym with a clyſter. Thã make a playſter thus. Take the powdre of bolus armenicus / and confecte it with the whyte of an egge / and a lytell vynegre / and yf the deſeaſe be more vpwarde

than downwarde lay the playster vpon ꝑ naupll / yf it be moze benethe than aboue lay ꝑ playster vnto the reynes/ and aboue the perde. ¶ Agaynst superfluyte of flouxes in women confect bole with iuce plantayne/ and wete cotton therin/ and make a tentoz playster & lay it to ꝑ ozyfyce.

¶ Foz the nose bledynge. C

¶ Agaynst flux of blode of the nose medle bol with ꝑ iuce of sanguynary that is bursa pastozis / oz casselwede/ and put it in to the nose with a quyll/ oz dzoppe therin it oz that the powdze of bol be put in to the nose with cotton/ oz take powdze of bol & powdze of bursa pastozis small beten & let ꝑ pacīēt dzawe it in to the nose. A playster made with iuce of bursa pastozis / whyte of an egge and powdze of bol/ layd to the temple restrayneth the bledynge.

¶ De Bombace. Cotton. Ca.lvii.

BOmbax is Cotton and is an herbe that groweth beyonde the see/ and in Cyryll is grete quantyte. The floure is cotton/ but we fynde in receptes the sede that it is put in medycyne / and is vsed in electuaryes restozatyues / and knowe ye

that in the sayd electuary seminis bombacis/ the sede ought to be take well clensed without hulkes. This sede is good foz asmatykes/ that haue theyzbzethe with payne and foz ptysykes/ and foz them that be cōsumed oz wasted by sekenesse oz otherwyse.

¶ De balaustia/ flowzes of pomgarnatis. Ca.lviii.

BAlaustia is the floures of the tree that bereth pomgarnatys. As this tree sholde bere fruyte / the floure semeth a lytell bunche oz knop whiche somtyme falleth oz is taken frome the tree & is called balaustia: It is colde and dzye in the seconde degre. It may be kept two yeres in boute. Pūdia is the barke of the pomegarnat / and this barke must be taken whan the apple is rype/ and the kyrnels wōn it. It hath vertue to restrayne and hath all ꝑ vertue that bol armenyke hath/ and helpeth the vomyt colerykē/ and flure of the bely caused of defaut of vertue contynue.

¶ Agaynst vomyt. A

¶ Agaynst vomyt colerykē/ bzeke balau-

ſtie and plydes / and ſethe them in vyneygre / and wete a ſponge in the ſayd decoccyon and lay it to the pytte of ꝑ ſtomake.

¶ Agaynſt flux. ℞

¶ Agaynſt flux of the bely cauſed of weykeneſſe make a decoccyon of balauſtie / and plydes with rayne water / and with this decoccyon make fomentacyon / that is to ſay lete ꝑ bely be longe chaufked therwith The powdze of balauſtie reioyneth woundes / ⁊ in ſtede of bol armenyke is put powdze of balauſtie / but take foz a generall rule whan thou fyndeſt ony medicyne in a receypt put none other in ꝑ place of other ſo ꝑ thou may gete ony of that which is expreſſely named.

¶ De Bozagine. Foꝛage. Ca. lix.

Bozage is an herbe ꝑ hath rugh leues and is named bourage. It is hote and moyſt in ꝑ fyrſt degre the leues be good in medycyne whyle they ben grene / but not dzye / and nert the leues take ꝑ ſede. It engendzeth good blode and therfoꝛe it is good foꝛ them that haue be ſeke of late.

¶ Agaynſt coꝛdyake paſſyon. ℞

¶ Foꝛ the that be dyſpoſed to fall in ſwowne / and ben faynt at the herte / and haue coꝛdyake paſſion / that is payne at the hert ⁊ foꝛ the that haue melancolyke humours in theyꝛ body / let the eate bozage wt theyꝛ flelſhe oꝛ in theyꝛ potage.

¶ Agaynſt ſwownynge. ℞

¶ Agaynſt ſwownynge make ſyzope with iuce of bozage and ſugre.

¶ Agaynſt paſſyon of ꝑ hert ℭ

¶ Agaynſt paſſyon of the hert make ſyzope with this iuce / and put therto powdze of ꝑ bone in the hert of a hart.

¶ Agaynſt melancolyke. ℞

¶ Agaynſt melācolyke paſſyõs / ⁊ agaynſt eppylence oꝛ fallynge euyll / ſethe ſewet in iuce of bozage and make a ſyzope therof / ⁊ yf ye haue no leues ſethe ꝑ ſedes therof in water / and ſtrayne them ⁊ make a ſyzope The ſedes may be kept. ii. yere in vertue. The rote is not vſed in medycyns / yf the herbe be eaten rawe it bzedeth good blood

¶ Agaynſt Jaundys. ℭ

¶ Agaynſt Jaundys eate this herbe often ſoden with flelſhe / and let the pacyent vſe the iuce therof with iuce of ſcaryole that is wylde letuſe.

BAucia is an herbe called skyzwyt. It is hote in the mydle of the secon de degre / & moyst in the begynnynge of ꝑ same degre. Ital is called pastinaca. Ther be two maners. The wylde and the tame It is better foz meat than foz medycyne. It is good foz them that haue be lately se- ke / and foz melancolyke persones yf they ete it rawe oz soden and the grene is bet ter than the dzye / And there is a maner of gynger confect with this herbe that moe- ueth to lechery / & confozteth the dygestyō / and it is made thus. The rote of this her- be beyng wel sodē in water / & after cut in small pyeces / & strayne the water and fa- cyon them rounde endlonge / & set them to sethe with hony tyll they be thycke as the hony / but they must be alway styzed that they cleue not to the panne / and in ꝑ mydes of the sethyng put in almondes / & at ꝑ last sede oz graynes of pyne apples blaun ched / thā put to spyces as gynger / synamū galyngale / peper / and of nutmygges oz other spyces.

De Bozace. Bozas. Ca. lxi.

BOzax is hote and dzye in ꝑ fourthe degre. It is the gomme of a tree ꝑ groweth beyonde the see. Out of this tree dzoppeth a pure lycoure / & thycke that bar deneth by ꝑ heet of the sonne / & there dzop peth another lycoure that is vnpure soft & erthe. Bozax ꝑ clere / whyt shynyng / & hau de to be chosen / & yf there be ony superflui te theron it ought to be taken awaye. It hath vertue to dzawe / to obsterge / and clē seth the face. It taketh away ꝑ infeccyon named pannus / ꝑ cometh after a woman hath chylded and also of the heet of ꝑ ayze yf ye medle the powdze of Bozax with ro- se water / and anoynte the face.

¶ To clense the face. ℞

¶ For to clense the vylage womē do medle powdze of bozax with whyt hony / oz with a yelowe oyntmēt / oz w grese of a hēne / & anoynte theyz face / & ye may put two dzag mes of powdze of bozax in two ounces of rose water / & in a poūde of hony & an vn- ce of bozax. ¶ To pzouoke the floures with holdē / and to cause the deed chylde to come out / make a suppolytozy oz tent w bozax / & the iuce of an herbe called centrū galli-

¶ De Bethonica. Betony. Ca. lxii.

BEthonica is betony. It is hote and dzye in ꝑ thyzde degre / ꝑ leues be good in medycyne bothe grene & dzye And whā bethony is soūde in receptes ꝑ leues is to be taken / ꝑ herbe groweth on hylles woodes / & shadowes / and about trees. It hath vertue agaynst many euyls. It hath vertue to heale bzulynges & woundes in ꝑ heed yf it be stamped in a mozter & layd to the soze / but it must be renewed euery thyz de day tyl it be hole / & it is layd that it dza wethout bzoken boes.

¶ For heedache. ℞

¶ Agaynst ache of the heed comyng of colde/make a gargarysme or water of bethony and stafysagre soden in vyneygre/yf ye ache come of humours ascendynge fro the stomake take wyne that bethony is soden in. Also it is good whā the cause of ye ache is in the heed.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ Agaynst dolour of the stomake make decoccyon of bethony in water with the iuce of wormwood yf the wombe be sore bounde take this also/but fyrst take a clyster.

¶ For to clense the matryce. C

¶ And for to clense the matryce/& to helpe concepcyon make a warme fomentacyon of water that it hath be soden in/and also make a suppolytory/and gyue an electuary confect with powdre of bethony and hony.

¶ For the eyes. D

¶ For payne of the eyes washe them euery thyrde day wt the decoccyon of bethony Also the leues brused and layde playsterwyse to the browes and foreheed helpeth moche.

¶ For the eeres. E

¶ Agaynst payne of the eeres mengle the iuce of bethony with oyle of roses/and put it warme in to the eeres with a tent & stop them with wolle.

¶ For dymnesse of the eyes. F

¶ Agaynst dymnesse of the eyes a dragme of the powdre of bethony taken in ye morynge fastynge wt water profyteth moch and taketh away meruaylously ye dymnesse of the eye and scoureth the neyther partes fro whens suche dymnesse cometh.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. G

¶ Agaynst flux of blode at the nose/medle powdre of bethony with as moche salte/& put as moche as ye can take betwene two fyngers and a thombe in the nose thrylles and the blode wyll staunche.

¶ For to the ache. H

¶ Agaynst payne of the tothe/sethe bethony in wyne or vynegre/and holde it hote a good whyle in your mouthe/and it wyll take away the payne.

¶ For vompyte. I

¶ For them that haue vompyte and for the that haue not theyr breethe at wyll/& hath stoppynge in theyr brest take a dragme & a halfe of powdre of bethony wt .v. measures of water that is about a goblet full & drynke it fastynge.

¶ For ptysyke. K

¶ To them that hath the ptysyke and that spytte fylthynesse as it were an apostume be gyue .iii. dragmas of powdre of bethony with an ounce of hony fastyng.

¶ For the stomake. L

¶ For the payne of the stomake take thre dragmes of the same powdre with colde water .iii. dayes and ye shall be hole.

¶ Agaynst the mylte. M

¶ Agaynst the ache of the mylte/ wyne or drynke that bethony is soden in profyteth meruaylously.

¶ For payne of the reynes N

¶ For the payne of the reynes drynke two dragmas of this powdre with water or

wyne and it wyll cause helth.

¶ For the colyke passyon. O

¶ Agaynst colyke passyon take kastynge two dragmas of this powdre with thre or foure peper cornes w olde wyne warmed.

¶ For ache of the wombe. P

¶ For ache of ꝑ wombe take a dragme of this powdre as it is sayd.

¶ For payne of the necke. Q

¶ For payne of the necke take wyne that hath be soden with bethony.

¶ Agaynst a grete cough. R

¶ Agaynst a grete cough/ electuary medled with this powdre/ and hony maketh grete effect.

¶ For fever. S

¶ For dayly feuer or cotydyan/ two dragmes of bethony and one of plantayne w warme water taken at the houre of ꝑ axes profyteth gretely.

¶ Agaynst fever tercyan. T

¶ For feuer tercyan gyue at the houre of the axes powdre of betony/ and poulyot of eche a dragme with warme water to ꝑ pacyent and he shall be hole.

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayn .V.

¶ For feuer quartayn/ thre dragmas of this powdre/ and an vnce of baccatum Lauri or bay berys with thre cyotes of warme water gyuen to the pacyent before the houre of his axes healeth hym without grefe.

¶ For payne in the bladder. X

¶ Agaynst payn of the bladder foure dragmes of bethony/ and foure rotes of Smalache soden in water/ but fyrst sethe the rotes tyll the water be halfe wasted/ thā sethe the Bethony therin/ and lete the pacyēt drynke it/ and he shall be hole for euer.

¶ Agaynst the stone. Y

¶ Agaynst the stone in the bladder/ two dragmas of this powdre with vyneygre lyquyllytyke/ and hony of eche an vnce a halfe/ and gyue .viii. cyotes/ to the pacyent oftymes and it wyll dryue the stone out.

¶ For women that haue grete payne in theyr trauayle. Z

¶ To women that haue ouer grete payne in theyr trauayle/ and that fall in ague take two dragmas of powdre of betony w watet warmed. And yf they haue none ague take it with myrabolany and ye shall se good proke.

¶ For the palsey. &

¶ For the palsey bray grene bethony & lay to it. yf it be layd to cut senewes it wyll knyt them.

¶ For them that be fetfull. A

¶ For them that ben to fetfull/ gyue two dragmas of powdre herof w warme water & as moch wyne at the tyme that ꝑ fere cometh. ¶ To women that hath lost all play by coldenesse/ gyue her .ii. dragmes of this powdre w warme water thre cyates the space of thre dayes fayslyng.

¶ For spettyng of blode. B

¶ To them that spyt blode or rottēnesse at the mouthe gyue two dragmas of powdre of bethony with two cyates of olde wyne thre dayes/ and it wyll hele them.

¶ For dronkenesse. C

¶ And yt thou wylt neuer be dronken eate bethony or thou drynke and ꝑ shalt not be dronken of all the day.

¶ For Jaundys. D

¶ To them that haue ictery or Jaundys called ꝑ goldē sekenesse bycause they seme to be gylted/ powdre of bethony taken often w wyne is a remedy proued.

¶ For them that haue carbōcles. E

¶ To them that haue carbōcles one dragma of this powdre w two cyates is good. Also the herbe confecte w grese and lay on them healeth gretely.

¶ For werynesse. f

¶ For them that be wery of goynge gyue to drynke a dragma of this powdre with warme water and an vnce of oxymell.

¶ For them that haue lost theyr appetyte. g

¶ To them that haue lost theyr appetyte by sekenesse gyue .ii. dragmas of this powdre with .iiii. cyotes of drynke / it taketh awaye the lothsomnesse and euyll taste of meates.

¶ For vomyte. h

¶ Agaynst vomyt take powdre of betony .iiii. dragmas / an ounce of hony soden / & make lytell pellets of the bygnesse of a nut and ete them thre dayes fastyng / or wete them in warme water and drynke them.

¶ Agaynst payne of the yerde. i

¶ Agaynst anguysshe & swelling of the yerde or pyntell / sethe betony in wyne & stampe it and plasterwyse lay to it.

¶ For venym. k

¶ For venym thre dragmas of this powdre taken with foure cyotes of wyne putteth out ꝑ venym / and is good agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes.

¶ For bytynge of a mad dogge. l

¶ For bytynge of a mad dogge this herbe grene / beten / and layd to it / it healeth.

¶ Agaynst fystula. m

¶ Agaynst fystula bete grene betony with salt and make a tent / and put in to it / and a playster of the same layd vpō it wyll make it hole.

¶ Agaynst payne of the rybbes. n

¶ Agaynst payne of the rybbes or sydes / take two dragmas of this powdre with ydromel yf there be no feuer / and yf they take it with warme water.

¶ Agaynst podagre. o

¶ Agaynst podagre take water that betony is soden in and drynke it often / and lay the herbe playsterwyse vpō the fete / it appeaseth the payne meruaylously / as they say that haue proued it.

¶ De lingua anseris. Goos byll / or styche wort. Ca. lxiii.

Goos byll or beedoy is an herbe commyn ynough. The rote of it is lyke a goos byll / and the leues ben lyke the leues of ferne. This herbe is hote and dry in the fourth degre / and moyst in the secōde. The rote is good in medycine and so is not the herbe.

¶ Agaynst brostennesse. A

¶ Agaynst all maner of brusure as well to grete as small. Lete the pacyent be bathed foure dayes and the fyrst day gyue hym to drynke this rote tempred in whyte wyne / or in water and contynue .ix. dayes euery mornyng / and at nyght let hym haue a restraynyfe of ꝑ oldest benes that can be founde. Sethe them in vynegre in maner of pappe / and drye them by the fyre to make powdre of them in a morter.

powdze of sanguis draconis / a nutshale full / and as moche of bol armenyke / and twyse as moch of the powdze of benes / & ỹ whyte of .ii. egges al bet togyder & a playster made on lynnen cloth & layd vpō ỹ soze day & nyght before the sayd .ix. days / and gyue hym to drynke the mooste erly that ye cā / and renewe the restraynt yse nyght and marowe. Foz the same take this herbe & take out the coze that is within it which is whyte & cut it in small rounddelles and lay them in well water .xxvi. houres that is two dayes and a nyght / than poure the water in to a glasse oz vyole and gyue a lytell glasse full of it to the pacyent to dzynke an houre oz he eate in the moznynge / & than lete hym reste an houre after vpō his backe / than take hym vp and gyue hym latyse meates to his brekefast / a lytell & ofte / and as moche at nyght after his souper / and than lye an houre on his backe / and stretche not his legges to moche / and contynue hym thus tyl he be hole.

¶ De Bernyce. Vernysshe. Ca. lxiii.

BErnix is the gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see. Fro this tre dzoppeth a gommy thickenesse that hardeth by heet of the sonne. It is called Bernix and is in thze maners. One is a colour lyke the russet. The other lyke to yelowe And the thyzde lyke to whyte. Of what coloure so euer it be so that it be clere / it is good. It is colde and dzye in the secōde degre / and hath vertue to conioyne to fastē / to enlarge / and to conserue / the whiche may appere / foz paynters lay it vpon other coloures to cause them to shyne / and that they last oz kepe the better. It may be kept longe without enpayzynge.

¶ Foz bledynge of the nose. A

¶ Agaynst flure of blode of the nose / medle powdze of Bernix with glayze of an egge and lay to the fozehead and temples / & with that and other byndynge oz cleuyng thynges make powdze and put it in to the nose.

¶ Foz vomyt. B

¶ Agaynst coleryke vomyte make a playster with this powdze and olibanum with the whyte of an egge / and be layd vpon ỹ fozke of the bzest.

¶ Agaynst flur of the bely. C

¶ Agaynst flur of the wombe called dysenterye. yf it be blody flur it is also good / so that a lytel vyneygre be put therto and be layd vpon the share.

¶ Agaynst vomyt. D

¶ The powdze therof agaynst vomyt may be gyuen to eate with a reate egge. It is good agaynst flur of the wombe within & without.

¶ Foz to clense the face. E

¶ Wōmē of some cōtrees lay it on theyr faces to make them clere. And wyte ye ỹ Bernix / Cacabze / and veronyce is all one thynge.

¶ Branca vrsina. Bearefote. Ca. lxv.

BRancha vrsina is an herbe called bearestwygge or bough. It is hote and moyst in the fyrst degre. It hath vertue to soften and to rype.

¶ For colde apostumes. A

¶ Against colde apostumes sethe the leues with vores grease and lay therto.

¶ Against apostumes of ỹ membres. B

¶ Against apostumes of the membres w̄ in the brest sethe this herbe in water & stãpe them and lay to it.

¶ For the mylt. C

¶ Against ỹ payne of the mylt & against dryenesse of ỹ senewes. Make an oyntmẽt of this herbe beten / & thã lay it longe in oyle / strayned in oyle / and w̄ ware make an oyntement. In these oyntementes ỹ leues ought to be vsed whyle they be grene.

¶ De Berberis. Berberyes. Ca. lxvi.

BErberies is a fruyte so named / it is colde and dry e in the seconde degre It is ỹ fruyte of a sclendre / or lytell tree the fruyte is longe drawynge somwhat to blacke coloure & they ought to be chosen ỹ

be founde & not to them that be full of holes. They be good against euyl qualytees or furyous heate / yf ỹ berryes be soden in water & sugre put to ỹ decoccyon it is made a syrope.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ Against heate & chaufyng of the lyuer take powdre of berberyes medled w̄ iuce of mozell and lay to it.

¶ For the hedache. B

¶ Against the payne of the heed caused of heat lay berberyes in water al nyght / and gyue the same water in the morowe to drynke. It may be kept a yere in goodnesse.

¶ De Belliculis marinis. Ca. lxvii.

BElliculi marini bē also a maner of berryes that be founde about the see syde they be colde & dry e / but auctours determyn not in what degre. They be put in oyntement to clarefye & clense the face as in yelowe oyntementes / & is vsed thus

¶ To clense the face. A

¶ To make the face clere / make smal powder of them medled with grese of a henne lyquyfyed or molten / and make therof an

oyntment. It may be kept. bl. yeres.

¶ De Bistorta. Ca. lxbiii.

BIstorta is colde & dryc/ but it is not determined of maysters in what de gre/ but by the rankenesse therof it is found that it is colde and dryc in the thyrde degre. It hath vertue to restrayne/ to con forte/ to cause/ to retayne/ & cõceyue. And bystorta semed the herbe that is called pẽ taphilon/ but pentaphilon hath. v. leues/ & bistorta. bii. at one braunche.

¶ For vomyt.

¶ Agaynst vomyt caused of weykenesse/ hete or odour of colerike/ medle the powdre of bistorte with the whyte of an egge & toste thẽ on a tyle & gyue it to the pacyẽt.

¶ Agaynst flur of the bely.

¶ Agaynst dylyntery ꝑ is flur of the wõbe with blode/ gyue this powdre with iuce of plantayne.

¶ For the flowres.

¶ To stoppe the floures ꝑ renne to ha boũdaũtly/ make fomentacyon wt rayne wa ter ꝑ this põwdre was soden in.

¶ For concepcyon.

¶ To helpe to conceyue make electuary of powdre of bistorte in quantyte of halfe a pounde/ and swete smellynge spyces of the same weyght/ and make a fomentacyon. This powdre restowdreth woundes/ and heleth them. Bistorte is an herbe the rote therof is so named/ and is wrythen/ and croked as galyngale.

¶ De Buglossa. Ortõgue/ or langdebefe Capitu. lxiv.

BUglossa is an herbe that ꝑ grekes call it Buglose/ ꝑ latyns cal it lang debefe/ ꝑ romayns lingua bubela/ some cal it wylde bourage. It groweth in very sandy places/ and ought to be gadred in the moneth of July or June. It hath vertue hote and moyst in the fyrst degre as bora ge. This herbe hath thre stalkes berynge sede. The rote of this herbe soden in wa ter is meruaylous good for thẽ that haue the feuer quartayne.

¶ For feuer quartayne.

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayn take buglosse ꝑ hath. iiii. stalkes with sedes sethe the rote therof and gyue it to drynke.

¶ Agaynst apostume.

¶ Agaynst apostume take this herbe and

stampe it with hony and crõmes of breed and make a playster / and lay to it / it bre-keth it anone and purgeth.

¶ For febleneſſe of the hert. C

¶ For them that haue weykeneſſe of hert and take theyr brethe in maner of ſyghes gyue them the iuce with hony / and it wyll heale it as Wacher ſayth.

¶ For colere. D

¶ Agaynſt to grete haboundaunce of reed colere / drynke that bugloſſe hath bẽ ſoden in / oftẽtymes taken / helpeth gretely reed coler and drye coler.

¶ For the herte. E

¶ Agaynſt paſſyon of the herte cauſed of blacke coler and lykewyſe for the lyghtes bugloſſe often eaten rawe or ſodẽ purteth out the noyſom humoures. For drye goute ỳ iuce therof dronkẽ profyteth moche.

¶ To preſerue the mynde F

¶ This herbe often eaten confermeth and conſerueth the mynde as many wyſe maſters ſayth. It profyteth agaynſt lechery ỳf it be eaten with letuſe it maketh good attempraũce for it engẽdreth good blood and the coldneſſe of the letuſe tempreth the grete heetes.

¶ For to make folke mery. G

¶ Take the water that bugloſſe hath be ſodẽ in / and ſprynkle it about ỳ hous or chã-bre / and al they that be therin ſhal be mery. And it is to wyte that of this herbe ben thre kyndes or maners. The fyrſt bereth a floure lyke colour of the ſkye / as bourage. The other bereth a whyte floure and the rote blacke without an whyte within / & hath grete ſtalkes lyke cattes tayles. The other hath a yelowe floure and ſmal leues and is verey ſharpe / & therfore many call it aſpergo / or aſperelle / but that that hath colour of the ſkye is the beſt / and is ỳ whi che ought to be vſed in medycyne.

¶ De butiro. Butter. Ca. lxix

Butirum is butter. In the fyrſt de gre it is hote and colde in the ſecon de degre. The beſt butter is it that is made of cowes mylke or ſhepe and the newer it is the better. ¶ For drye cough. A

¶ Agaynſt dry cowgh / ſhort wynde / & for ptyſike / and them that be waſted and dry freſhe butter put in all theyr meates and porage / and eatẽ with hote toſtes it reſto reth moyſtneſſe / and waſteth the cowgh.

¶ For the ſenewes. B

¶ Agaynſt payne of the ſenewes & ſhryn-kyng / anoynte them often in ỳ bath or by the fyre & it wyll appeaſe the payne & con fort or ſouple the ſenewes.

¶ For hote apoſtume. C

¶ Agaynſt hote apoſtume ſethe the herbe called brãcha vrſina / ỳ is berefote or vio-lets leues & medle it w olde or new butter & make a playſter vpõ ỳ ſeke place & it wyl rype it meruayouſly & abate ỳ ache. Iſaac ſayth ỳ butter is behouefull for woundes of ỳ lyghtes & of ỳ mydryfe / & of ỳ bulke / for it clẽſeth / ſowpelth / ſofteneth and ry-peth ỳ woũdes. Alſo it eaſeth ỳ payne of chyldrens gommes in brekynge of tethe.

And yf it be dronken with hony it helpeth agaynst venym. But to moche vsynge of it noyeth the stomake. It loseth the stynges/and senewes of the stomake and maketh smothe the roughnesse therof meruey lously.

¶De Verbena. Veruayne. Ca.lxxi.

¶Erbena/veruayne. It is other wyse called columbrina. It is colde & drye/but the auctours tell not in what degre/it groweth in moyst places. ¶To all swellynges of ỹ necke/be it apostume/or other thynge called perotides/ỹ be thynges ỹ letteth a mã to swalowe his meat/ỹ rote of this herbe hanged about his necke profyteth moch/or elles medle it with fresh sewet or grese/and yf is be harde lay it to. And yf he can not swalowe his meate take iuce of veruayne with hony & sethe it a walme & drynke a cyat therof/& he shall be hole anone. ¶For the payne of the brest take powdre of this herbe that was gadered whan the sonne was at the hyest and yf the pacyent can go gyue hym .v. spones full w̃ thre cyates of warme wyne. And to thẽ that weyke gyue after as theyr strengthe and aege may suffre/& as ỹ leason of tyme requyreth.

¶For the stone. A

¶For to breke the stone in ỹ bladder drynke of the rote of veruayne with ydromel & ye shal lyghtly perceyue ease for it wyl prouoke vryne.

¶For the heed. B

¶For payne of the heed were a garlande therof for it taketh ỹ heate away meruaylously.

¶For bytynge of serpentes. C

¶Agaynst bytynge of serpentes or other venymous beestes/who so bereth this herbe in his hãde or hath it gyrde about hym shall be sure of all serpentes.

¶For bytynge of a spyder D

¶Agaynst bytynge or styngyns of a spyder take drynke of that veruyane hath bē soden in/or bruse the leues and lay them to ỹ place and it wyll lyghtly be hole.

¶For bytyng of a mad dogge. E

¶Agaynst bytynge of a mad dogge/and agaynst dropsy ỹ leues of this herbe stamped is good. And yf ye wyll knowe yf the pacyent shall dye or not/take .xb. cornes of wheet & put thẽ in the woundes/& lete them lye there tyll they be bygge swollen as they wolde sprowt/& than cast them to chekyns amonge other corne/& yf they ete them he shall lyue/& yf not he shall dye.

¶For bytyng of a serpent. F

¶Agaynst bytynge of a serpent sethe two or thre handfull of this herbe and wasshe ỹ place therwith/and stampe ỹ leues and lay therto/and it wyll abate the swellyng therof/thã bray the herbe with hony/and lay it often therto and it wyll resolue & heale it.

¶For Jaundys. G

¶Agaynst Jaũdys take a dragme of veruayn & of spynarde ỹ weyght of thre.ob.

a lytell myxre and gyue the pacyent for to
drynke with thre cyates of water/ and yf
ỹ vernayne be gadred in auguſt it is a cer
tayne remedy.

¶ For ſtenche of the mouth. H

¶ For ſtenche of the mouth/ kepe the iuce
therof ionge in the mouth. Alſo ỹ iuce ther
of voydeth all venym. ¶ For feuer tercyan
or quartayn/ tempre thre rotes and thre le
ues of vernayne in water and lete the pa-
cyẽt drynke it before his axes and he ſhal
be hole.

¶ To make folke mery at ỹ table. I

¶ To make al them in a hous to be mery ta
ke foure leues & foure rotes of vernayne in
wyne/ than ſprynckle the wyne all about ỹ
hous where the eatynge is & they ſhall be
all mery.

¶ De Britanica. Ca.lxxii.

BRitanica herba is herbe britanyke
otherwyſe called ameos. The ita-
lyens call it herba piaca niaca. It is good
agaynſt euyll es and rotiennelle. This her
be eaten raw as letuſe is/ healeth the ſtẽ-
che of the mouth.

¶ For tothe ache. A

¶ For the tothe ache / and for waggynge
the / this herbe hathe grete vertue. It
ought to be gadred in ſomer and dryed / &
made in powdre/ and put in a fayre bag-
or in a ſyluer veſſell / and whan nede is to
be dronken wt warme wyne. ỹf it be holde
longe in the mouthe it putteth tothe ache
away/ and faſteneth them.

¶ For palſey. B

¶ For the palſey braye the rote and herbe
togyder & drynke is with thre cyates of wy
ne and it wyll do grete eale.

¶ To loſe the bely. C

¶ Take ỹ iuce of this herbe after ỹ myght
of the pacyent and it wyll looſe the woms
be without peryll.

¶ For the mylte. D

¶ For the payne of the mylte/ ſtampe this
herbe with the rote in the cyates of wyne
helpeth moch. Agaynſt the quynſey / gadre
this herbe or thou here the thõdre that ye-
re/ & eate euery day ones of the rote therof
& thou ſhalt not fele that ſekeneſſe.

¶ De burſa paſtoris. Calſewed. Ca.lxxiii.

BUrſa paſtoris is ſhepeherdes purſ
ſome call it ſanguynary bycauſe it
ſtaunceth bledynge of the noſe: It hath
leues lyke to eruca or ſkyrwyt the leſſe / ỹ
ſede of it is lyke a purs. It hath vnknowẽ
and ſecrete vertues/ & groweth by pathes
and hye wayes. It ought to be gadred in
June/ in the wanyng of the mone.

¶ For bledynge of the noſe. A

¶ This herbe is good for flur of blode at ỹ
the noſe yf the pacyent bere it in his ryght
hãde grene or dry ſo it be double one ouer
another it ſtoppeth or ſtaunceth meruay-
louſly.

¶ For them that be bruſen. B

¶ For them that be bruſen or haue ỹ laſke

the powdre therof taken with good wyne oftentymes gyueth them helth.

¶ De Bryonia. Wylde neppe or bryony. Ca. lxxiiii.

BRionia is also called/ cucurbita agrestis/ ỹ is wyld gourdes. Some call it vitis alba. It groweth in moyst sandy groundes/ and in hedges & it hath a grete rote. There be two kyndes of it that is the whyte and ỹ blacke. That that bereth a reed lede is called ỹ black/ the other hath a whyt sede. The blacke is ỹ best and hath moost myght as Ypocras sayth. It is principally good agaynst spasma that some call gout or crampe. yf ỹ rote be hãged about the pacyentes necke it wyll do hym ease.

¶ For spettynge of blode. A

¶ For dyssentery/ and for them that spette blode/ a cyates of the iuce therof helpeth gretely yf it be taken thre or foure tymes.

¶ For dronkennesse. B

¶ To eschewe dronkennesse drynke ỹ iuce of bryony with as moch vynegre & he shal not be dronke of all that weke.

¶ Agaynst colyke passyon and plycapas-syon drynkē the brothe that the leues of bony is sodē in & it wyl take away ỹ payne

¶ For kynges euyll. C

¶ Agaynst kyrnelles or kynges euyl/ canker or other sores take the rote of bryony & of arystologia or smerwort alyke moche and bete them with hony and grese/ and lay to it. ¶ Agaynst dyssentery and payne of the foundemēt/ and for them that haue bones broken in theyr handes or other places take. xl. croppes of bryony/ and. iii. vnces of gles brokē and boyled togyder in. iii cyates of wyne in to one/ than strayne it and gyue it to the pacyent. Ypocras sayth that a man had all the fyngers of his handes eaten and gnawē with sekenesse/ but he vsed this medycyne and was made hole

¶ For wertes. D

¶ For to take awaye wertes take the sede of bryony with the leues/ brēne them and make asshes of them/ and medle the asshes with iuce of the same herbe lyke an oyntment/ and anoynte them often/ and they wyll fall of. The donge of an eygle dooth the same/ as Ypocras sayth. The iuce of Bryony holden longe in the mouthe healeth the cankarde gommes. To clense the matryce/ and to prouoke the floures/ make a fomentacyon of water that bryony was soden in/ and receyue it by the ozy fyce.

¶ For womans bresstes. E

¶ Agaynst payn of the pappes of crudded or corrupt mylke/ washe them with ỹ decoccyon afore sayd warme/ and it wyl purge them mercyfully. Also it loseth ỹ wō be.

¶ For feuer quartayne. F

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayne take the sedes of bryony that ye fynde foure togyder/ & lete the pacyent drynke them afore his accesse. ¶ To prouoke or cause bryne drynke the water that the buddes were soden in

¶ For women that can haue no mylke ſe-
the ꝑ buddes of bryony in potage & ſewe
& eate thē & the mylke wyll come in grete
quantyte.

¶ De bedegar. Eglentyne. Ca. lxvb.

BEdegar is a thorne or brere. It is
colde in ꝑ fyrſt degre/ but it is mea
ne betwene moyſt & dryе/ ſome ſay ꝑ beda
gar is a ſuperfluyte ꝑ groweth on roſe trees
or roſyers/ but that is not ſo/ for bedagar
is an herbe that groweth in playnes & har
de grounde/ and hath a fat lefe ingged &
cloue lyke eruca or ſkyrwyt/ and ſpredeth
on ꝑ erth/ whyle it is yōge & hath a whyt
thorne veray ſharpe in the myddes/ and af
ter it groweth to the heyght of a cubyte &
no more. It hath many lytell pryckes/ & a
reed floure. It cōforteth the ſtomake/ & ten
ſeth longe feuers. It is good agaynſt euyl
of the membres coming of the ſtomakes in
fectyon. yf it be chewed and layd vpon by
tyng of venymous beeſtes/ it appeaſeth ꝑ
payne. It is good agaynſt flux of bloode &
agaynſt flux of the wombe. And whā it is
warmed and layd to the layd membres it
conforteth them & dryueth away the hu-
mours rennynge to them. It waſteth hu-
mours and breketh moyſt apoſtumes. yf
the mouthe be waſſhed with water that it
is ſoden in/ it ceaſeth the payne of ꝑ tethe
yf the vtter barke be dronken with wyne
or water/ it purgeth the flewmatyke hu-
mours. ¶ For morphew. A
¶ Agaynſt morphew/ medle it with byne
gre & anoynt the place/ & it wyl make it cle
ne/ and take away the ſwellyng. The bar
ke and braunches of this herbe be colde &
dryе.

¶ De bedello. Ca. lxvi.

BEdellum is a gōme ſo called. It is
hote in the ſeconde degre & moyſt in
the fyrſt. It groweth on trees beyōde the
ſee. It hath a gleyme ſubſtaūce/ it hath
vertue to reſtrayne. It is good agaynſt
flux of the wōbe cauſed of to moche medy-
cyne. It healeth apoſtumes comynge out-
warde/ and breketh the ſtone/ & appeaſeth
the cough. It healeth byting of venymous
beeſtes yf it be well tempered in vynegre.

¶ For brufſtynge. A
¶ yf it be ſoden in wyne with ceruſe it is
veray good for them that be broken yf the

place be anoynted therwith. And ꝑ ſame is good agaynſt ſwellynge and apoſtumes of the genytours.

¶ De bardana. A clote that beteth burres Ca. lxxvii.

Bardana is an herbe ꝑ otherwiſe is called lappa inuerſa / or lappa maior. It groweth in faſt places humorous and fat / & pryncypally about dyches. It hath gret leues and reed floures lyke ſmal apples / and a longe ſede.

¶ For bytyng of a wood dogge. A

¶ For bytyng of a wood dogge lay theron the rote bruſed with a lytell ſalte / and it wyll heale.

¶ For the hote ague. B

¶ If it be layd to the pacyent hauyng the hote ague it wyll appeaſe it.

¶ For ſtynkynge woundes. C

¶ For ſtynkynge woundes / waſſhe them in water that it is ſoden in and make an oynteme̅t of the ſame medled with a lytell ſalt nytre and greſe pycule w̄ vynegre & lay therto.

¶ For payne in the guttes. D

¶ For payne in the intrayles take a cyate of the iuce of the leues / and it wyll do gre te eaſe.

¶ De buxo. Box tree. Ca. lxxviii.

Buxus is a lytell tree wherof is made many edyfyces / the leues of it be lyke the leues of myrte / & hatha rounde reed ſede. It is called box / yf the leues and ſcrappynge of the wood be put in lye it appeaſeth the feuer.

¶ For ſtynkynge woundes. A

¶ Agaynſt ſtynkynge woundes let them be waſſhed in water of the ſayd tre. To make the heere yelow waſſhe the heed w̄ lye that leues of box hath be ſoden in.

¶ De bruſco. Kneholme. Ca. lxxix.

Bruſcus is hote & dryе in the thyrde degre / it is a comyn tree growyng in wood. & is vſed for ſwepynge of chymneys. It hath vertue diuretike & dyſſolutyf

¶ For dropſy. B

¶ Agaynſt dropſy make decoccyō of ꝑ rote of bruſt / of ſperache / of fenell / percely / & hony ſuffycyently and gyue it to drynke. It is good alſo agaynſt the hardneſſe of ꝑ mylte / and agaynſt dyſſury and ſtrāgury ꝑ is a lettynges of the vryne / & agaynſt ply-

ake paſſyon/ yt powdze be made of ꝑ ſede of Bzuſce of anys ſede/ & fenell ſede w̄ ag as moche ſugre/ and take a ſponefull of it with whyte wyne faſtynge/ and yf the pacyent haue an ague gyue hym thoſe ſedes with water.

¶ For the genytozyes. 28

¶ For the payne & ſwellynge of the genytours/ ſethe well the rote of bzuſce/ & maks a playſter therof/ & put ſewet to it & binde it faſt with a bande/ & it wyll eaſe the ſwellynge.

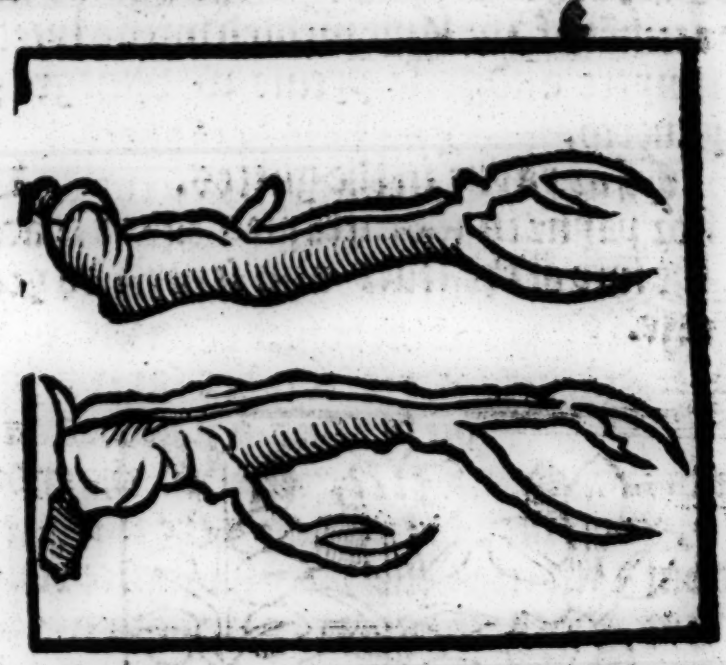
¶ De Bleta. Betes. Ca. lxxx.

Bleta is a comyn herbe called betes The grekes call it ſyda. It is good for to eate. It is hote in the fyrſt degre & moyſt in the ſeconde. It hath vertue to nouryſſhe well and to bzede good bloode. yf it be ſoden with fat fleſſhe it looſeth the wombe. ¶ Agaynſt ſkypulacyon of the wombe cauſed of dzythe/ and of heet/ make a clyſtre of iuce of betes w̄ ſalt or oyle.

¶ Blacta biſantia. Ca. lxxxi.

Blacte biſantie be hote & dzye in ꝑ ſeconde degre. It is ꝑ eye of a fyſſhe moch lyke to ſnayles/ & be fond in ꝑ ſes & be of a hony ſubſtaūce. They haue grete vertue to cōfort & cleſe ꝑ mēbres ꝑ be ītrin ſekes/ whā they be dzōke w̄ vynegre they moeue & looſe ꝑ bely/ they be aromatyke & of good ſauour/ ꝑ ſuffumigacyō of them he leth ꝑ ſuffocacyō of the matryce.

¶ De Behem. Ca. lxxxii.



Behem is a ſharpe or tough excreſce te that cometh on knobby rotes w̄ dzawen or ſhzonken of dzyeth. There ben two maners/ the whyte/ and the reed. It is hote and dzye in the ſeconde degre. It is nourryſſhynge impugnatyfe confortyng the lyghtes/ and the bzeſt/ and encreaſeth

the mater of generacyon.

¶ Thus endeth the chappytres of herbes begynnynge with. B. And foloweth the chappytres of herbes named with. C.

¶ De Camphora. Camphere. Ca. lxxviii.

Camphora is cãphere/it is colde & drye in ỹ thyrde degre. Some sayth ỹ it is a gome/but it is not so for it is the iuce of an herbe as Dyascorydes sayth & dyuers other/& ỹ herbes name is camphora: It is gadred in the ende of prymetyme & is powned & the iuce prest out & put in a vessell/& ỹ substaũce that is heuy and thycke gooth to the botom/& is cast away/but the clere & thyn swymmeth aboue & is kept/& is set in the sonne wher it wareth thycke/& whan it is drye it is ỹ substaunce of camphora. It is often countrefayted/and mystẽpred bycause it is dere/& is medled wt other powdre & other iuce & so is encreased to ỹ thyrde parte or ỹ halfe. That whiche is clere and shynyng is ỹ best/& ỹ darke & troublous is not so good. It is coũtrefayt by medlyng of cacabre ỹ is bernix/for bernix is lyke to it in substaũce & is lyke of smel but it is knowẽ in brekige for bernyx is harde & breketh wt payne & ỹ cãphere breketh easely. And yf it be hãdeled inỹ hãdes it breketh lyghtly in powdre. yf cãphere were not kept by artyfyce or craft it wolde be soone loost for it is aromatyke & vapors/it resolueth in to smoke & is sone gone. It may be kept in a vessel of glas but better in a vessel of alabastre in lyne sede/or percely sede/& may kept in grete vertue. xl. yere.

¶ For gomorre. A

¶ Agaynst gomorre that the sede of a mãgooth fro hym agaynst his wyll. Tempre powdre of camphere with mustylage of slii or veriuce/or iuce of morell and therwt anoynte clothes and lay to ỹ rayne/aboue the yerde and other places of generacyon.

¶ For dyaletyke. B

¶ Agaynst dyaletyke passyon ỹ is whan a man pysseth to moche/put thesame vpõ the reynes & there may be layd a pyece of leed.

¶ Agaynst ỹ heet of the lyuer/ medle camphere with iuce of morel/and therin wete bandes & lay them often vpon ỹ lyuer.

¶ For bledyng at the nose. C

Agaynst flur of blood at ỹ nose make roũde longe fygures of ỹ powdre of cãphere & of nettle sede & medle thẽ wt iuce of burs pastoris & put thẽ in ỹ nose. And yf this flure come by ebulucyõ of blood or chaffyng of ỹ lyuer tempre cãphere wt colde water/& wete bandels therin & lay them often to ỹ temples and to the necke.

¶ For the eys. D

¶ Agaynst the spotte in the eye lete ỹ powdre of camphere be confecte with rose water and iuce of fenell and put in a vessell of brasse and anoynte the eye therwith.

¶ For the face. E

¶ Agaynst infeccyon of the face called pā nus ⁊ for to make it clere/ cōfect this pow-dze w̄ rose water ⁊ very clene whyte hony

¶ For lechery. F

¶ Agaynst lechery take the odour of cam-phere at the nose thzylles/ for by his colde vertue is ceaseth it ⁊ thycketh the sede/ ⁊ in the thyckyng it reteyneth it in the body it taketh lechery away as this comyn ver-se sayd. Camphora per nares/ castrat odo-re nares. It repayzeth also by coldenesse therof the spyzytes vnbounde and looseth the grete heet/ ⁊ it is put in syzope agaynst the sharpe and hote maladyes/ and it is to wyte that in frenasy nesyng may be con-uenably pzouoked yf it be medled w̄ oyle of roses/ and with a fether be put in to the nose thzylles oz anoynt them therwith/ ⁊ it may so be done agaynst feuers/ for it en-creaseth not the heet/ as dooth eleboze/ pe per/ oz peletet ꝑ pzouoketh nesyng by thē selfe/ ⁊ it is good agaynst reednes of ꝑ eyes

Colloquintida wylde gourde. ca. lxxxiiii.

¶ Olloquintida is hote ⁊ dzy in ꝑ. iii degre. Colloquitida is ꝑ apple of a lytell tree ꝑ groweth toward Iherlm̄/ and is otherwyse called gebella oz gowzde of Alexādzy. And is to wyte that yf suche an apple is founde alone on the ꝑ tre that be-reth it/ that it moztyfyeth and sleeth as ꝑ herbe asquyll dooth that is founde alone/ as Diascozides and Cōstātyne say. This fruyte hath pyth/ sede/ ⁊ barke oz pylle ꝑ pyth is mooste cōuenable in medycyne and secōdely ꝑ sede. The pyll is of lytel myght And colloquintida is foūde in receptes/ it is the sede with ꝑ pyth. That is to be cho-sen cōtynueth whyte ⁊ hath the sedes steed fast in ꝑ pyth. And it is nought that rat-teleth whan it is remeued. And yf the wey lyght with sedes in thē they ought to be cast awaye. It may be kept. vi. yeres ⁊ bet-ter in the apple than otherwyse. It hath vertue to vnbynde and consume by his byt-ternesse and hath myght diuretyke/ ⁊ pur-geth flewmes pzyncypally/ and melanco-lyke humours.

¶ For feuer quotydyan. A

¶ For feuer quotydyan sethe an oūce of ꝑ inwarde partes of colloquintida and two oz thze dzagmes of the iuce of walwozt id est ebulus/ in the apple of colloquintida/ ⁊ than streyne it and in the streynynge put sugre to it and gyue it to the pacyent at nyght befoze his ares/ but the dygestes and other lyght purgacyons must fyzst be had/ and after the purgacyōs this must be gyuen yf the ares abyde styll.

¶ For feuer quartayne. B

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayne/ sethe sene in water/ and put the bzothe in the apple of colloquintida ⁊ sethe it therin than streyne it put sugre in the decoccyon and gyue it to the pacyent befoze ꝑ tyme of his ares but as it is sayd the dygestes and purgacyons ought to be gyuen afoze/ and yf the ares remayne this to be gyuen. It is good also for olde scabbes.

¶ For tothe ache. C

¶ Agaynst the payne of the tethe/ ſethe coloquintida in vynegre & waſſhe thy mouth therwith. ¶ For wormes in ỹ bely. D
¶ For wormes in the bely medle the powdre therof wt̄ hony and gyue it to ỹ pacyēt And for chyldren put wormwood therto & lay it playſterwyſe nygh to the nauyll.

¶ For wormes in the eeres E
¶ Agaynſt wormes in the eeres put in thē the powdre herof wt̄ iuce of artſmert.

¶ For hardneſſe of the mylt: F
¶ Agaynſt hardneſſe of the mylte and of ỹ lyuer take the iuce of fenel ſoden in the apple herof or take the powdre therof with ỹ ſayd iuce.

¶ For to clenſe the matryce: G
¶ For to clenſe the matryce/ & to prouoke floures retepned make fomentacion with water that colloquintida is ſode in. The powdre of it ſoden in the apple with ony oyle and cotton wet therin is good for the ſame. ¶ For Emorroides. H
¶ For emorroides ſethe oyle in the apple & lay them with cotton wet therin.

¶ De caſia fiſtula. Ca.lxxxb

CAſia fiſtula is hote & moyſt aboue al degrees/ for his axes ts lytel. It is the fruyte of a tree that bereth longe ſedes/ whiche by ſpace of tyme wexeth dyge and longe/ and the partye without by the decoccyon of the ſonne hardeneth the pyth that is within/ & there is foūde. xx. or. xxx. of them cleuynge togyder. The byggeſt ought to be choſen for it is a token that it ought to haue mooſt pyth and moyſtneſſe yf it be very blacke it is a token that it is rype/ and that that ratteleth not whan it is ſhaken is beſt/ for yf it ratyll it is of lytell vertue and moyſtneſſe/ and the ſede is deuyded fro the pyth. Caſia may be kept two yeres/ and yt ye fynde caſia fiſtula in receptes with ony weyght/ as an vnce. ii. or. iii. dragmas ỹ pyth ought to be weyed without ſedes/ but bycauſe Apolycaryes wyll not ſuffre it/ there ought to be put wt̄ the weight as moche of the ſede as there is of that whyche is weyed. And whan it cometh to be cōfyct/ boyle not the caſe with ỹ ſyrope/ but breke it wt̄ the ſyrope whyle it is boylynge & hote/ & ſtrayne it through a holowe caſe full of holes to cauſe the ſedes to remayne/ whan ye fynde vnces in decoccyō ye ought to weye it with the barkes and ſedes/ and than drawe out ỹ pyth onely in hote water and caſt ỹ ſedes away. than medle it with powdre of reubarbe & yelowe myrabolā. And it is to wyte that caſia fiſtula is not boyled in ony medycyns but it be in orimell and in tryfera ſaracenica/ and alſo it is in grete quantyte. It hath vertue to louſe and ſlake the bely and to clenſe the hete of the blode. It appeaſeth meruayllouſly the blode and purgeth coler/ and is good agaynſt ſharpe feuers. Caſia fiſtula taken by it ſelfe or with water before the purgacyon playneth the bely and is conuenable to purgacyon.

¶ De culcuta/ Dodyr. Ca.lxxxbi.

QUscuta is hote in the fyst degre/ & dzye in the seconde. It is an herbe that wyndeth about flat oz lyne growynge. And it ought to be gadzed with ỳ flowres. It may be kept. ii. yeres. It hath pzyncypal vertues to purge melãcolyke humoures/ and flewmes. And therefoze it is conuenably put in decoccyon ozdeyned foz to purge the same.

¶ Agaynst strangury. A

¶ The water ỳ itis sodẽ i is good agaynst strangury and dyssury. And yf moche therof may be had sethe it with wyne and oyle and make a playster therof toỳ raynes to the bely / and to other soze / oz greuous places.

¶ De Cardamomo. Ca. lxxxvi.

CArdamomum is hote and dzye in the seconde degre. It is the fruyte oz sede of an herbe. This herbe bzyngyng fozth floures in vere maketh a hepe / knop oz clustre / as dooth sede of rue / oz lyke to grapes / and therin is the sedes and ben in two maners. But the gretest is the best / foz it is of sweter smell / and therfoze the gretest is to be chosen so that it haue a lytell sharpenesse with the swete smell / and dzawe lõwhat to gray colour. The whyte is to be refused. Whan cardamomũ is put in medycynes / the lytel floures must be taken away / and they must be wypped with a clothe to take away the dust oz powdze / & the stalkes cast away. It may be kept. yeres. It hath vertue to cõfozt by the swetenesse therof / and hath vertue to departe and dyssolue / and to consume by the qualytees of it.

¶ Foz swownynge. A

¶ Agaynst swownynge / and passyon of ỳ herte caused of colde sethe it in swete smellynge wyne with a lytell rose water and vse it.

¶ Foz the stomake. B

¶ Foz weykenesse of the stomake and to cõfozte dygestyon. Take with meates ỳ powdze of cardamomũ / w annys sede.

¶ Foz appetyte. C

¶ To pzouoke appetyte / lost / and agaynst vomyte of colde cause. Confect cardamomum with iuce of myntys and wete your meat therin. ¶ Foz the same take the sayd powdze with dzy myntes oz grene / & sethe them in vyneygre with salte water / and wete a sponge therin / and laye it a lytell

aboue the stomake.

¶ For the brayne D

¶ Agaynst feblenesse of the brayne/put it in the pacyētes nose yf ye haue the rewme or pose put the powdre and oyle of muske in to an egge shelle tyll the oyle sethe/and therwith anoynte the heed.

¶ De Cerusa.Ceruse. Ca.lxxxviii

Ceruse is the floure of leed/or gersa. It is colde and dry in the seconde degre. It is made thus. Take vesselles as pottes of erth of a fote longe/& somwhat strayt aboue and fyll thē halfe ful of strōge vynegre/and lay staues or stycks ouer thwart the brymmes of them. Then take about a pounde of leed made in square pyeces and hāge them within the pottes ꝓpō the stycks with thredes foure ynches fro the vyneygre/and couer the vessels well and set them in a derke place and let them stande so the space of .iiii. monethes. And at the ende of foure monethes set open the doze that they were shet in that ꝑ strēgth of the vyneygre may go out. Than open ꝑ pottes and ye shall fynde a thycknesse or hoorenesse about the leed/and so the leed is wasted than scrape ꝑ hoorenesse away and put it in a grete vessell with water/& set it in the sonne/and styre it fast w̄ your hande/than poure out the water/and put the mater that is at the botom in another vessell somwhat holowe with water/and set it agayne in the sonne/and do thus tyl it be very whyte and rounde. And knowe ye that they that make cerusa fall often in palsey/and epylence artetyke by ꝑ coldenesse of the vyneygre ꝑ dyssoluetyꝫ fleeth Ceruse hath vertue to clense all dry superfluytees and some womē do vse it/or they wasshe theyr face/they lay this poudre ther on with rose water very thynne and tenderly. Some do better for bycause ceruse stynketh sōwhat the medle ceruse with rose water and set in the sonne specyally in somer/and whan it is dry they put more rose water therto/and so contynue it/and than they make pylles and lay it on theyr faces/some other put therto borax/or camphere/and of bellicul i marini or of the one and other/but they that occupy ceruse moche happeneth to tothe ache and rottennesse and stenche of the mouthe.

¶ De Capparis.Caprys. Ca.lxxxix.

CApparus is hote and dry in the seconde degre. Some saye that it is an herbe/other say that it is a lytell tree. It is founde beyonde the see The barke/ the rote/the floures/and the leues ben all good in medycyns/and specyally the barkes in the begynnynge of vere/yf they be hanged and dryed in the sone they may be kept.v.yeres in good vertue. And that barke is best that powdreth not whan it is broken/ and that is somwhat russet in coloure/and somdele bytter/and the floures ought to be gadred whyle they be budded/ or they spredde to mothe. For whan they be ouer mothe spredde they be nought/ they be taken and confyct to be kept in vynegre/they haue vertue to incyte & cause appetyte and to clense and put out the humours at the mouthe of the stomake. It confortyth the stomake that is colde/and is meet and medycyne for it.

CAgaynst the mylte. A

CAgaynst ỹ payne of the mylt/and hardnesse of the lyuer take wyne that capparis hath be soden in. yf oyntmēt be made this wyse it is ryght myghty/ and is not lesse worthy than grippa. Seth ỹ poudre of capparis in grete quantyte with the iuce of fenell/than put therto wyne and oyle/and sethe it tyll it be thycke & put a lytell ware therto. And also for the same an electuary that is called dyacepatus is very good/ the whiche electuary is this Take two vnces of the powdre of the rote of capparis/and an vnce of the rote of tamaryst/& confycte them togyder with hony. The decoccyon of the rote of tamaryst and the iuce of the leues of capparis put in to the eres with a lytell towe/sleeth the wormes. And yf ỹ rote and powdre be soden in oyle and sttaened and dropped in to ỹ eeres it sleeth not onely the wormes/but also the fystules.

CFor wormes in the wombe. B

CAgaynst wormes in the wombe medle this powdre with hony and gyue it to the pacyent.

CFor the kynges euyll. C

CFor newe escroeles called ỹ kynges euyl Take ỹ decoccyon of the barkes or pylles of capparis of brust/& sperage/ also anoynte them with these oyntementes. Take a gray serpent/ and cut of the heed and the tayle the mountenaunce of.iiii. ynches/ & put it in to a pot with many smal holes in the botom/ and set that pot ouer another pot without holes/and thā set the nether pot in a vessell with water ouer the fyre & make it to sethe tyll the serpent be sodē/ & wasted/ thā take the fat that is dropped in to the nether pot/ and powdre of blacke elebore or peleter and powdre of the rotes of capparys/and medle them in maner of oyntment and anoynte the sore place/and lete the pacyent drynke the decoccyon afore sayde.

CFor ylyake passyon. D

CAgaynst ylyake passyon/ and agaynst gout actetyke take a pounde of the powdre of barkes of capparis/and the iuce of the rote of yeble/and put sugre therto and therof make a syrope and gyue it to the pacyent twyse in the weke at morow and at euyn/ wt warmed water. yf ye fynde capparis in receptis/it is the barke of ỹ rote.

CDe calamento. Calamynt. Ca. rcij

CAlamynt is hote and dry in ỹ thyrde degre. This herbe is called Nespyte. Calamynt of ỹ mountayne is best/ bycause it is ỹ dryest/ and it ought to be gadreth whā it bereth floures. it may be kept a yere in a shadowed place yf it be hanged to drye. It hath vertue to dyssolue/ to vnbynde and to wast.

CFor cough. A

¶ Agaynst cough & scarcenesse or bzeth caused of colde take dzynke that it hath be soden in with lycozyce / or that the powdze hath be soden in with dzye fygges / for the same ỹ electuary called dyacalamentū is good / & it is made thus. Take a grete dele of calamynt and powdze of gencyan & lycozyce the thyzde or fourth parte and confect it with hony. It is very excellent for the sayd dyseases. Take also the powdze therof with a rere egge and make fryters of the sayd powdze with barly meale.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake and coldenesse of the guttes lete the pacient vse powdze of calamynt in his meates / & also vse the dzynke that it is soden in.

¶ For colde rewme. C

¶ Agaynst colde rewme anoynt the nalpe of the necke with the powdze therof and hony chaufed in a newe pot / or elles the herbe for it is good. ¶ Agaynst the relaxacion of moystnesse / make a gargarysme to washe the mouth of byneygre that powdze of it hath be soden in or water therof is very good.

¶ For costyknesse. D

¶ Agaynst costyknesse yf it be cauled of cōgyled fleume / or other colde moysture / anoynte ỹ reynes w̄ hony onely that powdze of calomynt hath be soden in and cast powdze of colofyne theron boūde w̄a clothe wh̄a the pacyent gooth to the stole lay the powdze therof witha lytell cotton to the foūdement. So was the moder of platayze made hole / whiche platayze was a mayster at salerne. To clense ỹ superfluyte of the matryce / make fomentacyon of water that it hath be sodē in / and that is veray good / as ỹ womē of Salerne saye ỹ hath proued it.

¶ De centaurea. Centozy. Ca. xcii.

Centaurea is centozy. It is hote & dzye in the thyzde degre. It is a veray bytter herbe / and therfoze it is called erthe galle. The grete centozy is of moost myght. And Constantyne sayth that the rote of the byggest is dzye in the secōde degre / & is bytter with a swetnesse / it hath a tākenesse as eldze / & is glewy or gleymy / and hath vertue to conioyne & sowdze by the bytternesse therof. It hath vertue diuretyke / to consume & dzawe / ỹ moost vertue is in the flowzes and leues. It ought to be gadzed whan it bereth floures & thā be hanged to dzy in a shadowy place. Wh̄ā centozy is founde in receptes / it is to wyte the gretest. The dzinke that it is sodē in w̄ sugre to delay ỹ bitternesse is good against opplacyon or stoppynge of the lyuer of the mylte / of the reynes / and of the bladder.

¶ For strangury. E

¶ For strangury and dyssury / sethe this herbe in wyne and oyle / and lay it a grete whyle to the membzes afoze named. Oynteмēt made with iuce therof or with powdze of the herbe with wate & oyle is good also. ¶ For the mylt or the lyuer make lyrope in this maner / sethe the rotes of sma-

lache/of percely/and fenell in iuce of centozy and whan they be well ſoden ſtrayne them and in the ſtraynynge put therto ſugre. This ſyzope is good foz lõge ycteryce oz Jaundys. And yf ye haue no iuce/ſethe the rotes of ſmalache/percely and fenell/ in water/ and in the ſame water put powdze of centozy and make a ſyzope w̃ ſugre.

¶ Foz ylyake paſſyon. B

¶ Agaynſt ylyake paſſyon make a clyſtre with powdze of Centozy and ſalt water/ but fyzſt make a clyſtre mollyfycatyfe. Take alſoat ꝑ mouth. v. dzagmas of this powdze with a confeccyon called benedicta with warme water/ & in this maner it is good agaynſt the palſey.

¶ Foz wozmes in the eres. C

¶ Foz wozmes in the eeres/put the iuce of centozy/and lekes in to the eeres. And foz wozmes in the bely/take the iuce oz powdze therof with hony.

¶ Foz the ſyght. D

¶ Foz to clere the ſyght. Take the iuce of the rote of the byggeſt centozy/and medle it with roſe water/and anoynte the eyes therwith/foz to cloſe and reſowdze wounes/and cuttes/ ſtampe the rote therof/ & lay to the wounde and it wyll reſowdze it yf it be layd to with fleſſhe it reioyneth as Cõſtantyne ſayth.

¶ Foz the webbe in the eye. E

¶ Foz the webbe in the eye make a colyce of the powdze of Centozy with roſe water and it is good yf the webbe be grete/ but yf it be lytell put it not therto/ foz it wyll gnawe/and frette the ſubſtaunce of ꝑ eye.

¶ Foz Emozroides. F

¶ Agaynſt the Emozroides put cottrn in oyle of muſcat with powdze of centozy & lay to them.

¶ To pzouoke floures. G

¶ To pzouoke floures reſtrayned/ take a gõme named Serapini and medle it with powdze of centozy/ and ozdze it benethe.

Oz make a ſuppoſytozy with powdze of it confect with lyes oz oyle. Alſo yf a paſſayz be made with galle of a bulle and iue of cẽtozy medled togyder pzouoketh them and cauſed a deed chylde to yſſue. Foz the ſame dooth water that centozy hathe be ſoden in. Conſtantyne ſayth yf this water be ſoden in a gomme called ſerapyn that it reſowdzed woundes/a dzagme and a halfe of centozy mynyſtred with wyne caſeth ꝑ ache of the wõbe cauſed of groſſe humours and wyndes. The iuce therof medled with hony clereth the darkneſſe of the eyes.

¶ De caſſea lignea. Ca. xciii.

CAſſea lignea. vel xilocaſſia/ is hote and dzye in the thyzde degre. It is the barke of a lyteil tree that groweth towarde the ende of babylon/ there be two maners of caſſe. One is caſſia fiſtula/ the other is caſſea lignea/but it is not founde that caſſea fiſtula is taken foz caſſia onely/but caſſea lignea is/and there be two maners of caſſea lignea. One is lyke cynamum/ dzawynge to coloure of ruſſet

and hath a ſharpe ſauour / or taſte medled with ſwetneſſe of ſmel and that is the beſt but is not vſed in medycyne. The other kynde draweth alſo toward ruſſet or gray and hath in partes dyuers colours. That is to be choſen that boweth & breketh not lyghtly / & whā it is broken it hath whyte ſpeckles within but it hath mo of gray. It is ſharpe of ſauoure and veray ſwet ſmelynge. It may be kept. x. yeres / it is ſomtyme counterfayte by medlynge of rotes of cappariſ that hath a bytter ſmell. It hath vertue diuretyke / by ſubtilneſſe of ſubſtaūce and it hath vertue to conſume humours by complexyon and qualyte / and it hath vertue to confort by good odour and ſmell

¶ For colde rewme. A

¶ Agaynſt colde rewme and other paſſiōs of the heed and ſwemynge and ſuche other qualytes. Take. iii. pylles of caſſea lignea of laudane / and ſtorax confect with iuce of wormwood / whan the cauſe cometh of the heed ſelfe / this confortyth the brayne gretely. Make ſuffumygacyon in this maner of caſſea lignea on hote cooles & ſprynkle roſe water theron / & receyue the ſmoke at the mouthe.

¶ For ſtrangury. B

¶ For ſtrangury / and dyſſury / and payne in the reynes and alſo of the bladder / the wyne that it is ſoden in gyuē with ỹ ſede of baſylycon & lethe the powdre with oyle of muſke or wō oyle olyue with the whiche oyle anoynte the yerde / and the gryndes / & the other fore or akynge places.

¶ For the lyuer. C

¶ Agaynſt opylacyon of the lyuer of the mylt / of the reynes / and of the bladder vſe the decoccyon therof / or the ſyrope that is made with it.

¶ For the ſtomake. D

¶ Agaynſt coldeneſſe of the ſtomake / and agaynſt the dyſeaſes afore named / take drynke that caſſea lignea / maſtyke / and fenel ſede hath be ſoden in faſtynge. Pymēt or clarey made of hony with wyne that it was ſoden in warmeth the ſtomake / & helpeth to make dygeſtyon.

¶ For ſtenche of the mouthe. E

¶ Agaynſt ſtēche of the mouthe / make pylles of caſſea lignea / theſe pylles be good agaynſt all paynes of the intrayles cauſed of colde.

¶ For ſtenche of ỹ armeholes. F

¶ Agaynſt ſtynkynge of the armeholes / & corrupcyon / and for to ſcoure the gommes fyrſt plucke awaye the heres of the armeholes / and than waſſhe them with whyte wyne and roſe water ỹ caſſea lignea was ſoden in / and for the gommes make a gargariſme. ¶ For to prouoke floures retey-ned and to cōfort the matryce / make a ſuppoſytory of cotton wet in oyle of muſke / or olyue / that powdre of caſſia lignea was ſoden in / the barke therof alſo all hole ſoden in new oyle of muſke and than mynyſtred beneth prouoketh mercyouſly.

¶ For the herte. G

¶ Agaynſt paſſyō of the hert and agaynſt ſwownynge / take the ſyrope made with caſſea lignea / and roſes / and ỹ bone of an hertes hert.

¶ For the mylt. H

¶ Agaynſt payne of the mylte / and the lyuer / it is alſo good yf it be layde to whan it is ſoden. It is alſo good for coſtyfneſſe.

¶ De caſtoreo. Beuer ballockes. Ca. xciiii

Caſtoreum is hote and drye in the ſeconde degre. It is the genytoryes or ſtones of a beeſt called caſtor / beuer / or a brocke. Some ſay that whā he ſmelleth the hunters that chace hym to haue his ge-

nyteurs/that he byteth the of and letteth them fall / but that is not so/ for the beest is not of suche discrecyon/and also the hū ters chace hym more to haue his skynne thā his stones/ & whan they be cut of they ought to be put in a close place/ & let them drye. Those of the yonge castors be not so good as the olde nor of so grete effecte/and this castoreum is softe/ and whyte/ whan the castor is of whyte aege/ or a lytell ouer myddle aege/it is of grete vertue/nor ỹ ca stor ỹ is of so grete aege is not of so good effect/ some do coūtrefayt it in this maner They take the skynne of castoreū / and a freisshe or newe genytour & fyll it w̄ blood and senewes/ other put blood erth and chal ke/ & other do thus/ they put in to ỹ skynne blood & serapinū/senewes & peper ỹt may haue a sharpe sauoure . Castoreum is to be chosen that hath a meane sauour or taste & is gleymy/ and hath a merueylous horry- ble smell/ & ought to haue medled senewes throughout/ & cleuyng to the skynne on al sides. It may be kept. vi. yeres in grete vertue/ but it is better to haue alwayes newe yf it may be. when it is put in medycyne the vtter skynne ought to be taken awaye and to take that within / & wey it & put it in medycyne/it hath vertue to deuyde and waste humoures/and pryncypally it hath vertue to confort senewy membres.

¶ Agaynst epylence. A

¶ Agaynst epylence & other colde causes of the heed/ put halfe a dragme in to the no- sethyrlles/ & also dryncke two or thre drag mes w̄ the iuce of rue / or w̄ wyne that it was soden in. ¶ For palsey of tōgue. B

¶ Agaynst palsey of the tongue/ holde the powdre of castoreū vnder ỹ tongue tyll it be molten dyssolued & wasted by it selfe.

¶ For palsey of all the body. C

¶ Agaynst palsey of al the body sethe casto reū/ rue/ sawge & dryncke ỹ brothe therof.

¶ For palsey of membres. D

Agaynst palsey of mēbres or lymme/ sethe castoreū & make fomētacyō of tymes about ỹ skynne/ & lay it therto.

¶ For gomorre. E

¶ Agaynst gomorre sethe castoreū in iuce of agnus castus or tutsan w̄ a lytel vyney gre/ & lay it of tē to ỹ lowe parte of the belly to the reynes & to the yerde.

For forgetfulnesse. F

¶ Agaynst lytargye or forgetfulnesse pro- uoke snesynge w̄ castoreū/ for it moeueth and confortethỹ brayne. Or make confec cyō of castoreū of myntes / & iuce of rue w̄ vyneygre/ & shaue the heed/ & rubbe ỹ hyn- dre parte of the heed therw̄ & lay it therto put ỹ powdre therof in to the nose w̄ iuce of rue/ or elles receyue the smoke at ỹ nose.

¶ De Cubebe. Ca. xcb.

Cubebe is hote & drye tēperatly / it is the fruyte of a yonge tree ỹ gro- weth beyōde the see in the wylde ynde & it may be kept. x. yeres or there about in gre- te vertue/ that is best ỹ hath a meane shar pe sauour or taste/ & hath a swet flauour or sent. ¶ For sayntnesse. A

¶It is good agaynst febleneſſe of ꝑ hert fayntneſſe or ſwownynge is this maner/ take the quantyte.of.iiii.dragmes of cubebes w̄ iuce of the rote or leues of parſenep it is veray good therfore. ¶Agaynſt rewme of the heed/and to cōfort the brayne/ lete it be oftentymes ſmelled to ⁊ put in to the noſe. ¶For coldneſſe of ꝑ ſtomake take the powdre therof in meat. ¶Agaynſt yll colour of the face cauſed of colde/ do make pymēt of wyne w̄ hony and other ſpyces with the mooſt parte of cubebes.

¶Capilli veneris. Mayde heere. Ca.xcvi

¶Capilli veneris is an herbe ſo named. It is hote ⁊ drye tēperately but by the ſubtylte therof it hath vertue diuretyke. That that is newe hath good vertue and it may not be kept longe/the leues be good in medycyn ⁊ not the rote ¶Agaynſt chauffynge or heet of the lyuer. Take the broth that it is ſodē in with ſuger and make a ſyrope therof.

¶For chauffynge. A

¶Agaynſt chauffynge lay it to w̄ bandes or rolles wet in the iuce therof or w̄ ꝑ het be ſtamped. This herbe ſoden in wyne or in ꝑ ſelfe iuce dronken with wyne is good agaynſt venym/and gyueth remedy to yll humours rennynge to ꝑ ſtomake.

¶For the heere. B

¶Agaynſt alopyce/ that is whā the heere falleth/yf it be ſodē in water and the heed waſhed therwith it cleſeth the ſcurfe and fylthyneſſe. It is good for them that hath a grete ſough ⁊ voydeth mater as it were an impoſtume/and that haue the longues hurted or waſted/ ⁊ agaynſt all greues of the longues/and in the breſt yf it be ſoden grene/and vſed hote or warme.

¶De Cypreſſo. Cypreſſe. Ca.xcvii

Cypresse is hote in the fyrst degree & dryе in the seconde. It is a tre / the leues / the fruyte / the floures / and ꝑ wood is good i vse of medycyn. The apples ther of bē stryptyke / byndyng / and strengthyng The leues and the wood are diuretyke.

¶ Agaynst flux of the body cause of weykenesse of the vertue retentyue / let the pacyent eate of these apples newly gadred / or put the powdre of them that be dryе in his meates / and drynke ꝑ water that they be soden in / & make decoccyon of thē and put the water therof in his wyne.

¶ Agaynst dyssury / or payne of pyssynge / sethe these apples in rayne water and lay them to the stomake / reynes / and about ꝑ yerde.

¶ For strangury. A

¶ Agaynst strāgury & dyssury take ꝑ powdre of the wood or leues of cypresse.

¶ For ylyake passyon. B

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyō / put the powdre of this wood or the leues in the vessel with wyne whan the wyne is made / and this wyne wyll preserue for that sekenesse gretely. The wyne that ꝑ powdre of ꝑ wood or of ꝑ leues is soden in durynge the fyres of the ylyake payne is good agaynst emorroides yf they renne to moche / make fomētacyon of the fruyte and leues of cypresse soden in rayne water / and in the same water warme / lete the pacyent lye / and than gyue hym of the powdre. These thynges in his meates / and water of the decoccion in his drynke is veray good.

¶ De Cynamomo. Cynamome / or canell. Capi. xcviii.

Cynamome is canell. It is hote in the thyrde degre and it is dryе in ꝑ seconde. There be two maners of it. The one is thycke and is somwhat holow and

grosse or cours / and is the barke of a tree The other is fyner and is all holowe / and not so thycke / and some say ꝑ it is the barke of a lytell tre. They be founde bothe in Inde / & in europe. ꝑ whiche is cours ought to be put in medycynes vomytyues and the fyner in other medycynes. That is to be chosen that is fyne and small with a sharpe taste swete smell / and gray of coloure. This canell is called Cynamomum alichimos and alichimum. That which is whytysshe or blacke is nought yf ye wyll chuse it or knowe by ꝑ mouth or taste whiche is good clense your mouth fro water / or spattyll / or of flyme that is therin. For by such moystnesse soone a thynge is Juged to be good that is nought. It is kept. x. yeres / & hath vertue the brayne by good odour / by the glutynosyte therof it reioyneth & dyssolueth / and confortеth dygestyon. It is put in sawces to cause appetyte in this wyse / medle powdre of canell with percely sawge & vyneygre and make sawce therof.

¶ For brethe. A

¶ To haue a swete brethe chawe canell / for it maketh a good odour in the mouth.

¶ For the gommes B

¶ Agaynst corrupcyon and rottennesse of the gommes/fyrst wasshe them with salte water/and rubbe them tyl they blede/and tyll ꝑ rotten moystures come out/ & than wasshe them with wyne that canell was soden in/and that done laye on them two partes of powdre of the grete consolyda/ that is comfery/ and ꝑ thyrde parte of canell/& it wyll helpe/& ease mernayously.

¶ For chyppynge. C

¶ For newe clyftes/ or chyppynge of the lyppes and to other sores & woundes/laye the powdre of canel in the clyftes and thā bynde them well togyder and sowe thē.

¶ Agaynst passyon of ꝑ hert/and swownynge/take powdre of canell with ꝑ powdre of the leues of gylofres. The cours canell is put in medycynes of vomyte bycause it reprymeth/abateth/ dympnysheth/ the vyolence of other medycyns/as of tapsus and suche other/also conforteth ꝑ sto make and thus it doothtwo profytes in ꝑ sayd medycyns.

¶ De Camedrios. Germaūdre. Ca. xcix.

CAmedrios is hote and dryye in the thyrde degre/ it is an herbe called Germaundrea/ or quercula minor the lesse quercle. Thē grete quercle is called camephitheos that is mederacle/Camedrios is the lesse quercle and Germaundre/ and by cause that camedrios and camephiteos haue vertue by them selfe/ therfore shall be spokē of them bothe in one chappytre. They ought to be gadred at the ende of prymetyme or vere whā they bere floures theyr rotes must be cut & hanged in shadowe they haue vertue diuretyke & temperate.

¶ For strangury. A

¶ Agaynst strangury/dyssury/yliake passyon/and opplacyon of the lyuer and mylt sethe these sayd herbes or one of them in wyne or oyle/or salt water/and layd to the reynes to the nether parte of the bely and membres therabout: ¶ Agaynst plyca passyon/take the powdre of camedrios with salt water/ hony/and oyle/and mynystre them with a clyster.

¶ For ꝑ lyuer/ mylt/ reynes & bladder. B

¶ Agaynst opplaciō of the mylt/of ꝑ lyuer of ꝑ reynes/ & of ꝑ wayes of vryne/ sethe these herbes in oyle & lay thē to ꝑ greuous places. Take also electuary confect w̄ hony and of two partes of the sayd two herbes/or of one of them/& one parte of cuscuta or dodyr/ & saxyfrage/& who hath this electuary he nedeth not to seke lytrotipon nor puluer ducis/ for this breketh ꝑ stone merueylously/ & helpeth agaynst all stoppynge of vryne. ¶ For ꝑ mylt. C

¶ For hardnesse of the mylt & lyuer/ make decoccyō in oyle of theyr powdre or w̄ one of thē & lay it vpon ꝑ lyuer or mylt. yf ye haue the herbes grene lay them to stepe in wyne .ix. dayes tyll they be rotten therin & thā sethe thē tyl ꝑ wyne be halfe wasted than let the relydue be hārde wrōge ꝑ al ꝑ humour may come out/of ꝑ whiche water make an oyntement with wax and oyle/& that is good for the mylt.

¶ Agaynst vomyte. B

¶ Agaynst vompt caused of colde or of boy stous wyndes in the brest replynge or lyf tynge vp the meate to vompt/ sethe these herbes or powdre of thē a grete whyle in salted water/or in kyndly salt water/thā put therto oyle with a lytell vynegre/and make therof a playster and lay it to the sto make or brest. This is a grete remedy for vompt of what cause so euer it come.

¶ For wormes in the wōbe. 28

¶ For wormes in the wombe the powdre of one of these herbes with hony sleeth thē ¶ Agaynst rewme or pose/ put the powdre of these two herbes in a lytell bagge and lay them hote to the heed.

¶ For fystules in the heed. ¶

¶ Agaynst fystules of the heed or of ꝑ berde/ sethe bitter lupyns in salt water/ & put vynegre to them/ and than strayne it and in the straynyng put of ꝑ powdre of these two herbes or of one of thē/ and wasshe the heed well therwith. ¶ Agaynst palsey sethe this herbe in wyne and lay therto. The powdre herof reioyneth & sowdreth woundes/ yf it be layd theron. ¶ To clense the matryce and to prouoke the floures reteyned and to chaufe or warme the matryce that is colde of fleumatyke humours sethe the herbe a longe tyme in good wyne/ and as longe lete ꝑ woman wasshe her with the hote lycoure/ and lay ꝑ herbe vpō the cōduyt and there about. Also the powdre of them soden in oyle/ and cottō wete in ꝑ layd oyle & put in ꝑ ozyfyce/ or the same powdre confect w̄ cyclamē/ or malua terre/ and laydvpon it.

¶ De cymephitheos. Vederacle. Ca. C.

CAmephitheos is hote and dre in the thyrde degre. It dyssoluethand wasteth all wyndynesse and swellynge caused therof. It is laxatyfe and of cours

humours/ and it confortheth the inwarde membres/ and is aperatyfe of the lyuer & of the mylt and vnstoppeth them meruaylously/ it prouoketh vryne/ and reteyned floures/ and healeth the Jaundys. Thre dragmas taken of it w dyre fygges tosted or soden dystroyeth all the payne of ꝑ rayne/ yf a dragme and a halfe be taken it purgeth the bely of al colde humours/ and wyndes/ yf it be sodē with hony it healeth ꝑ hanches or flankes/ & resowdreth woundes in rottē places & taketh away the ache of womans brestes.

¶ De Caruo. Ca. C i.

CArui is hote and dryye in the thyrde degre. Carui is an herbe ꝑ ſede ther of is alſo named carui. There is grete quãtyte of it founde in Cyrpll and other places beyonde the ſee. It may be kept good fyue yere and more. It hath vertue diuretyke/ and to prouoke vryne/ and therfore ꝑ decoccyon therof is good agaynſt strangury/ and dyſſury. It putteth out & waſteth humours.

¶ For dygeſtyon. A

¶ The powdre therof taken with meates conforteth dygeſtyon and eryeth wyndes in the ſtomake.

¶ De Cimino, Comyn ſede Ca. C. ii.

CIminum Comyn is hote and dryye in the ſeconde degree. It is ſede of an herbe growynge in grete quantyte and bycauſe ynough is founde therof/ it is not countrefayt nor mengled. It may be kept ten yeres. It hath vertue diuretyke to put out and voyde wyndes. yf it be put in meates/ ſawces/ or potage/ it cõforteth the dygeſtyon.

¶ For the ſtomake. A

¶ The wyne that comyn and feuel ſede is ſoden in ceaſeth the payne of the ſtomake and of the bowelles cauſed of wynde.

¶ For cough: B

¶ Agaynſt cough comynge of colde dryncke wyne that comyn is ſoden in with dryye fygges. Electuary alſo cõfect with comyn & fenel ſede & hyſſt or hony is good for the colde cough/ & in this electuary nedeth not to haue diarris nor diaciminũ. ¶ Agaynſt ſwellynge of the chekes & partyes about ꝑ necke medle comyn & dryye fygges togyder and ſethe them in wyne and make a playſter & lay to ꝑ ſore place.

¶ For the poſe. C

¶ Agaynſt reume or poſe medle powdre of comyn & bayes berryes/ and put them hote in a bagge/ & lay them ſo to the heed.

¶ For ſtrangury. D

¶ Agaynſt strangury & dyſſury/ & agaynſt other paynes cauſed of colde ſethe comyn in wyne & lay therto.

¶ For blode in the eyes. E

¶ Agaynſt blood apperyng in ꝑ eyen/ medle powdre of comi wꝫ whyt of an egge but fyrſt bake the whyte of an egge vpon a hote tyle ſtone & cut it in two/ & lay it warme vpon the eye whã it is newe hurt/ and or the humoures be comen in to it. Eyther chawe comen in theyr mouth/ and kepe it ther a good whyle/ & than bryethe or blowe in the eye onely without puttynge of ony ſubſtaunce of comyn.

¶ For blackeneſſe of a ſtroke. F

¶ Agaynſt blackneſſe or blewneſſe of a ſtroke or fall whyle it is newe/ delay powdre of comyn wꝫ ware by ꝑ fyre/ & layd to it is a ſouerayn remedy. ¶ For payne of the ſtomake cõfect the ſede of comyn in ſugre & take a ſponefull of it halfe an houre or ye go to bedde/ & dryncke not after it/ and it wyll conforte the ſtomake gretely.

¶ Cicuta is hote and dzye in the thyzde degre as Macher sayth. It hath vertue to dza we and consume / oz put out to dyssolue and vnbynde. It is not vsed in warde medicyns/bycause it is venymous in his substaūce/ and qualytees and spzedeth and vnbynbeth the spyzytes of the body in suche wyse that they sayle vtterly/ & by defaute of them the body moztyfyeth & dyeth. The anucyēt men dyde put in theyz medicyns bycause they were moze boysto and stronget people. The mooste vertue of it is in the rote and secondly in the leues/ and be lesse hote and dzye/ and it is moze colde and dzye in the sede/and therfoze the sede is somtymē put in medycyns foz the mylt in this wyse.

¶ Foz the mylt. A

¶ Put of this herbe with halfe a pounde of armenyake. ix. days in vyneygre/and ix. day sethe thē tyll the armenyake be molten/ and setled. Than strayne it thzugha stronge clothe / and boyle it well agayne vpon the fyze/ and put therto ware & oyle and make an oyntment foz the mylt that it is veray harde / & agaynst harde impostumes/ and āgaynst artetyke goutes/ and agaynst eyplenceas Constantyn sayth.

¶ Foz apostumes. B

¶ Agaynst apostumes sethe it in wyne/ & than stampe it with grese / & lay it to them.

¶ Foz payne of the bzethe. C

¶ Agaynst payne of the bzethe sethe this herbe in water/and therwith washe and tubbe the pacyent befoze & behynde fro the mydle to the necke.

¶ Foz goutes. D

¶ Agaynst gout artetyke & podagre bake ỹ rotes therof in paste/and cleue them in the myddes and lay them to the places. It is a souerayne remedy.

¶ Foz ylyake passyon. E

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyon/strangury and dysslury. Sethe the rotes in stronge wyne with oyle/than sethe the herbe and lay it to the grese.

¶ Foz to clense the matryce. F

¶ Foz to clēse the matryce of cours & glewy humours and to pzouoke reteyned flowres/ make fomentacion of wyne & salt water that hemlokes hath be soden in.

¶ Foz kyznelles. G

¶ Foz dzye kyznels in the necke after ỹ ye haue vsed diuretykes herbes make a playster of the two partes of hemlokes / and ỹ thyzde parte of scabyous. And knowe ye ỹ they that vse hemlokes in meate and dzynkes shall be in peryll of dethe foz it is deedly. ¶ If a mayde anoynte her bzestes of tē wt iuce of hemlokes/they wyll not ware byg noz growe. It dzyeth ỹ mylke in womās bzestes yf it be layd on them. ¶ If a playster be layd to the lowe parte of the bely it wasted the appetyte of lechery.

¶ Foz swellynge of the fete. H

¶ Agaynst podagre medle the iuce of hemlokes with lytargy/and scomme of syluer and anoynte it therwith. Also by it selfe is good foz all swellynges caused of heet.

¶ De Croto. Saffron. Ca. C.iiii.

CRocus is saffron/and there be two kyndes/one is named crocus ortẽsis that is gardyn saffron that is set or sowen. The other is called orientalis saffrõ of ozyent/bycause it groweth in the eest/ without ony preparacyõ or laboure. This orient saffrõ is put in vomyte medycynes when saffron floureth in the myddes of ꝑ floures springynge thre chyues or small floures that be reed whiche is saffron. It maye be kept.x. yeres in bounte within a close bagge of lether. Saffrõ that steyneth the handes ꝑ toucheth it is mengled & dysteyted/and is a tokẽ that it is olde/but it is wet for to cause it seme new/and bycause it hath ben wet/it steyneth lyghtly/and so dooth not the good. It hath vertue to cõfort It is of tẽperate qualytees/& of good vdoure.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ For feblenesse of the stomake of the hert and dyspolycion of swownynge and faynt nesse vse it this wyse. Take ozyent saffron and drye it on a hote tyle/and rubbe it to powdre and tempre it with wyne or vyneygre/& put it to ꝑ meate whã it setheth for one dragma dressed in this maner steyneth more than two otherwyse. And yf it be to moche vsed it bredeth lotelynesse to the stomake & leseth the appetyt. It ought not to be gyuen to a coleryke persone/ for it prouoketh vomyt.

¶ For the eyes. B

¶ For reednesse and webbe in the eye. Make powdre of ozyent saffron medled with gleyre of an egge/ and wt cotton wet therin lay it to the eye.

¶ De Cypero. Ca. C.v.

CYperus is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Cyperus is a wydred substaunce/ holowe and lyght and is the rote of the thre cornerde rysshe/ that groweth beyõde the see/ and ꝑ that groweth there is the best/ and euer the bygger the better. It may be kept two yeres. The Cyperus that groweth in other regiõs is lesse and is not so good/ and maye not be kepte but a yere. Cyperus is to be chosen that is veray rugged and full of twygges/ and hath a cytryne or yelowe coloure whan it is broken/ and that is not easy to be powdred. It hath diuretyke vertue compynge

of his substaũce. It is founde and gadred at all tymes / but ỹ is best that is gadred at the ende of pryme tyme or vere. Whã it is gadred lay it thre dayes in the sõne that it rotte not by his moystnesse / & after hãge it in a close place. ¶ For bryne. A

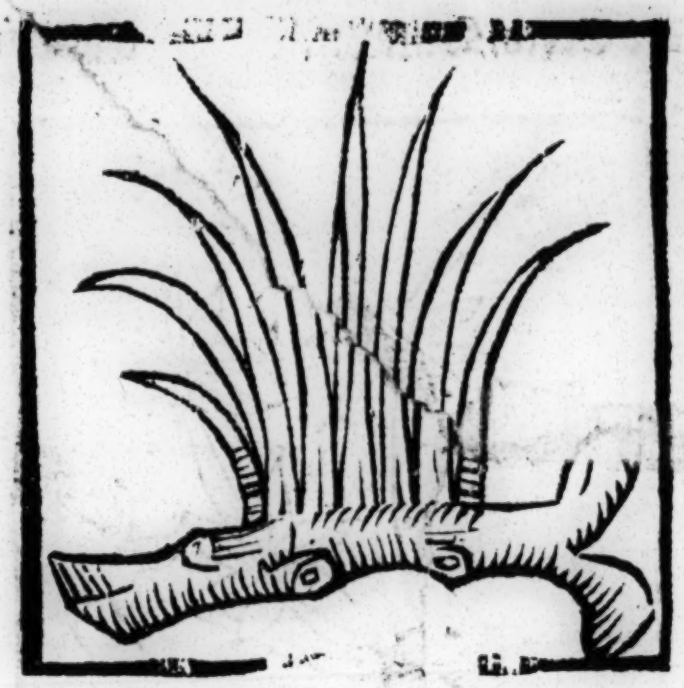
¶ Agaynst payne of the bryne as strangury and dysury. Take grete quantyte of rotes of Cyperus broken and soden in oyle & lay them betwene bothe the thyghes / and for certayne it wyll prouoke & cause bryne and voyde the humours that causeth ỹ letting. For the same bete the rote of cyperus & sethe them wt a lytell oyle of muske and streyne them. The same brothe put in to the yerde with a clystre wyll breke the stone. ¶ For the stomake. B

¶ For payne of the stomake and of the bowelles caused of colde and wynde / lay to the sayd playster as is wryten afore for strangury and dysury. Or lete the pacyẽt put the brothe or wyne that Cyperus and mastyke is sodẽ in / in to his drynke / for it confortethe the dygestyon. The iuce of Cyperus takẽ with wyne voydeth the payne of the stomake and of the bowelles caused of colde and wynde.

¶ For lytargy. C

¶ Agaynst lytargy stampe or choppe the rotes of cyperus veray smal / & sethe them in oyle tyl the oyle be nygh wasted. Than lay the resydue that is lefte on the hote coles / & lete the pacyent take the smoke ther of at his mouthe and nose / and it wyll do hym ease. The poudre of cyperus put in to woundes drawe the cottyng out. But whã it is out lay no more for it wyll frete the good flesshe. It ought to be put in medycynes that bynde and resowdre woundes Cyper° that hath a whytysshe pale colour or erthy is to be refused.

¶ De Calamo aromatico. Ca. C. bi.



CAlamus Aromaticus is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is the rote of a lytell tre that is lyke to a rede or ryssche and hath a veray swete smell. It is concaued and holowe. For whan it is gadred there is a lytell stycke or harde pythe taken out of it / and somtyme it is let ther in styll to cause it wey the more / and there be two maners of it. One is founde in Perce haupnge a cytryne or yelowe colour. The other is founde in Inde and is whytysshe and powdreth not lyghtly whã it is cracked or brokẽ. It may be kept. vii. yeres good. It hath vertue to confortе agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde and wynde. ℥ thre dragmas therof in powdre medled wt iuce of wormwood in warme wyne be dronken.

¶ For dygestyon. A

¶ To confort dygestyon take the powdre of it with powdre of cynamome.

¶ Agaynst cordyake passyon or fayntnesse of the herte / sethe calamus hole in water & tempre the pacyẽtes drynke wt the sayd lycour. ¶ For costyfnesse. B

¶ Agaynst costyfnesse or tenasmon / lay ỹ powdre vpon the foundement that straynyth out.

Cozallus is cozall. It is colde and dzye in the secõde degre. It is a maner of stony substaunce that is founde in partyes of the see/and specyally in holowe and cauy hylles that ben in the see/ and groweth as a maner of a glewy humoure/ and cleueth to the stones. The whiche by the prope heet of the see is dzyed and conuerted in to substaunce lyke to a stone and that whiche haboundeth mooste of the partyes of the element of fyze is reed. And ỹ which haboundeth mooste of partyes of water is whyte cozall. The whyte is colder and not so dzye as the reed. They be bothe good in medycyne/how be it the whyte cozall ought not to be taken but be expzessed in the recepte. That is to be chosen that is smoth/reed & clere & the reder ỹ it is the better it is. And that that is so reed is to be had in medycyne to make the face clere but to put in medycyne to be taken at the mouthe it nedeth not to haue so verap clere. It may be kept as longe as a man wyl without in payzynge. It hath vertue to cõfozt/ dystreyne/and to clense the spyzytes and hath secrete propzyete agaynst the fallynge euyll. And some say that the reed cozall kepeth the hous that it is in fro lyghtenyng/thondze/ and tempest. It is good agaynst the payne & dymnesse of the eyen and wasteth also the webbe called pannus and other rottennesse/ and clenseth them yf cozall be verap small beten to powdze and medled with other lyccur appzopzyed foz the forsayd thynges & put in the eyes Cozall clenseth the tethe yf they be rubbed therwith/and healeth the gommes fro all corrupcyons. And Galyen sayth yf cozall be bzent/and gyuen to dzynke with colde water it stauncheth blood.

¶Foz bledyng at the nose. A

¶Agaynst flur of blood at ỹ nose put powdze of cozal on cotton that is confect with iuce of bursa pastoris of casselwede/& make pylles of them and put in to the nose.

¶Foz bledyng at the mouth. B

¶Agaynst emoptyke passyon/that is whã blood cometh out at ỹ mouth. And yf this blood come fro the partyes of the brest oz the membzes within called spyzytuall membzes make confeccyon with the two partes of fyne powdze of Cozall/with water of barly oz with water that dzagagãt hath be soden in and make pylles/ and let the pacyent holde them longe vpon his tõgue one after another and than swalowe them by lytell and lytell as they waste/ & it is a generall rule that all medycyns gyuen agaynst the sekenesse of the membzes of the brest ought to be holden longe in ỹ mouth that they may mengle with the spatyll/and made moyst & sokt by them selfe/ and so lytell and lytell passe in to the sayd membzes. And yf the blood at the mouthe come fro the nutrytyfe membzes/ as the stomake/ the lyuer/and the mylte/ gyue the powdze with iuce of Plantayne. And in this maner it is good also foz flur of the bely of blood cauied of ỹ vpper bowelles.

And for the same this powdre taken with a rere egge is good. But yf the flur of the bely be grete by vyce of the nether bowelles/ mynister the sayd powdre and iuce of plantayne with a clystre.

¶ For the matryce. C

¶ Agaynst flur of blood that cometh of the matryce/ lete the powdre of corall be confect with another confeccyon called athanasull/ or onely with iuce of plantayne/ and make therof a suppository and put in to the cõduyt/ or the powdre onely layde to the place.

¶ For the mouth. D

¶ Agaynst corrysyon/ gnawynge/ or fretynge of the mouthe and of the gommes/ fyrst wasshe them w̃ salt water or w̃ water & gleyre of an egge betẽ togyder/ than make powdre the two partes of corall/ & ꝑ thyrde of roses/ & lay to the gommes.

¶ For the gommes. F

¶ Agaynst bledynge of the gommes/ put powdre of corall/ and of anthera that is the yelowe in the myddes of the rose vpon the gõmes/ or cõfect with hony/ & anoynt the gommes therwith. The powdre of corall put in to woundes closeth and reformedreth them.

¶ De Cepe. Onyon. Ca. C. viii.

CEpe domestica/ is the commune or tame onyõ. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre/ but Auycen sayth that it is hote in the thyrde degre & moyst in the seconde/ & the substaũce is gleymy styptyke and venymous/ and these condycyons hath the longe onyon more than the roũde. And lykewyse the reed onyon is more styptyke than the whyte/ and the whyte hath more vyscosyte thã the reed/ and more rawe than soden or rosted. And he sayth that yf onyons be often eaten they cause

payne & swellynge of the heed. But Dioscorides and many other auctours of physyke sayth that it hath not so yll propyrtees and be not all of accorde in that he sayth. Onyon eatẽ causeth grete thurst/ taketh away the yll smake of the mouthe/ it tendreth ꝑ bely and loseth it. The foũdement anoynted with iuce of ꝑ blades of onyons dryeth emorroides. Also the iuce of onyon medled with oyle loseth the wombe yf the foundemẽt be anoynted therwith. A mayster named Esculapius sayth that the onyõ conforteth the stomake/ causeth good appetyte/ and bredeth good coloure.

¶ For bytyng of a mad dogge. A

¶ Agaynst bytyng of a dogge/ bete the onyon with hony and vynegre/ or be soden with hony and wyne and layde playsterwyse theron helpeth moche. Dioscorides sayth yf an onyõ be brayed with salte and rue/ & made a playster on ꝑ tongue. iii. dayes/ or on ꝑ bely it loseth the bely meruaylously. Also ꝑ iuce put in the nose thryllest purgeth the yll humours that noyeth the heed. Also this iuce dronken and ordred bethe in cotton causeth the floures retayned to renne.

¶ For swollen fete. B

¶ Also onyon beten & layde on fete swol len & harde gyueth grete temydy. Or lete the iuce be medled with grete of a hēne in maner of an oyntement/ & anoynte it oftē

¶ For the tethe. ¶

¶ Also who so rubbeth theyr tethe with an onyon euery mornynge/ or holdeth the iuce in his mouthe shal neuer fele ỹ payne of tothe ache. Also yf it be eatē with brede it healeth the sores/ and woundes in the mouthe. Also moche eatynge of onyōs caus seth appetyte of slepe. Galyen sayth that onyons noyeth colerike persones/ and helpeth flewmatykes. Isaac sayth ỹ an onyō is hote in the fourthe degre/ and moyst in ỹ thyrde. It hath a tartemoystnesse wher by it ingendreth euyll humours in the stomake/ and causeth thyrst/ & bredeth wynde and payne in the heed/ and dysposeth to madnesse for the euyll fumysshenesse that mouēteth to the brayne. And therfore they that vse thit to moche comynly fall in the manyake passyon and in the nyghtes se fer full thynges in theyr slepe and haue melā colyke dremes/ and specyally it cometh to them that haue bē lately seke and eate or vse onyons to moche. But yf they be vsed for medycyns reasonably as they ought to be they cause heet in the body/ and maketh it sklendre / lanke/ and lene/ and dyspatseth the glewy humours. They haue vertue to open the endes and extremytees of vaynes/ they prouoke vryne and the floures: They appease thyrst and cause appetyte. Also they carefye / and open the outwarde partyes of the skynne and therby cause sweate. They lose the wombe bycause of theyr tarte heet/ and dryneſſe cōstrayneth and pryeketh nature. They encrease the sede of generacyon by theyr moystnesse how be it theyr nourysshyng is yll who so wyll that they gyue good nourysshynge/ must sethe thē fyrst in one water & than in another/ and specyally yf they be soden with fatte flesshe in potage with good & swete smellynge thynges. Garleke nourysheth lytell and noyeth colerike persones/ and them that be naturally hote of complexyō. But yf they that be of colde and moyst cōplexyon do eate them they prouoke vryne and tempereth the wombe. And be clene contrary for them of hote complexyō. But who so wyll that they do no harme to ony that eateth them/ sethe them fyrst in water and thā confecte them with vyneygre/ and vrothe of fatte flesshe/ for garleke is good in medycynes and prouffytable. For it is good agaynst bytynge of a wood dog And who soo eateth them and drynketh good wyne/ gyueth remedy agaynst bytynge of serpentes and for them that haue colde sekenesse it is as good as tryacle.

¶ De cretano. water wort. Ca. C. ij

CRetanus is an herbe called Croyt maryne. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and it groweth comynly in watery places or by the see / and is seldom founde in other places / & therfore it hath

vertue dyuretyke & prouocatyue of vryn.

¶ For the vryne. A

¶ It is good and profytable agaynst letynge of vryne as strangury and dyssury/ as Galyen sayth.

¶ For the stone. B

¶ It is also good agaynst the stone in the bladder in this maner Take ꝑ sede of this herbe cretane with the leues/ and about as moche of dragagant/ and bete them in a morter. And strayne the iuce and put it in a fyole of glas/ or in an erthē potclose stopped/ and gyue the pacyent. two or. iii. dragmes at goyng to bedde/ and in ꝑ mornyng a lytel after his fyrst vryne or he eat or drynke ony thynge/ for it breketh the stone.

¶ For ylyake passyon. C

¶ Agaynst ylyake passion/ sethe this herbe in grete quantyte with salt water and w̄ wyne and oyle and lete the pacyent bathe therin to ꝑ nauyl. And yf it can not be had in grete quātyte/ sethe this herbe and lay it playsterwyse to the paynefull place/ vse this herbe or ꝑ water that it was sodē in/ and it prouoketh vryne.

¶ For the bely. D

¶ Agaynst gnawynge of the bely/ make a clyster with this herbe soden in salt water with oyle and hony/ but fyrst take a clystre mollyfycatyfe.

¶ De Costo. Cost mary. Ca. C. r.

COstus is hote & drye in the thyrde degre. It is a rote that growethin Inde and is called costus/ & there be two maners. The one growethin Inde & hath a duskyssh colour/ and is the strongest in operacyon/ and moost vyolent. The other groweth in araby and hath a whyt colour and is more tempred than the other/ Cost

is to be taken that powdreth not whan it is broken and hath no lytell holes/ & hath a bytter smell with some soureneſſe. It maye be kept ten yeres. It hath vertue to confort by ꝑ sauour ꝑ draweth to eygreneſſe. And it hath vertue dyuretyke by the qualytees and bytterneſſe. It dyuydeth & putteth out humours by heuyneſſe therof.

¶ For the mylte. F

¶ Against hardneſſe of the mylt and lyuer caused of colde the wyne that the electuary called Dyacostum hath be soden in prokyteth gretely to the mylt. It is to be had of appotycaryes. We vse cost also outwarde for the sekenesse of the mylt in this maner/ make an oyntemēt cōuenable of war and oyle with powdre of cost. Or elles take Marrubium that is horehoūde and lay it a fortenyght in wyne and oyle and thā sethe it to halfe/ and strayne it/ and in the straynynge put therto war and powdre of Cost/ and make an oyntement therof.

¶ For concepcyon. B

¶ To helpe a woman to concyue yf the letynge be of coldneſſe/ lete the powdre of Cost be confecte with oyle of muske/ or at leeſt with oyle olyue. In the whiche wete

cotton and lay to the place of generacyon. Or lete ꝑ womã receyue it with a fonel/ it clenseth and chaufeth the matryce.

¶ For the stomake. C

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde / make a playster of powdre of Mastyke/ and Olybane/ and powdre of Cost of a lyke moche / and confecte them with war and oyle of roses / and of muske yf it may be had/ and lay it playsterwyse on the stomake/ yf there be thre ounces of war & oyle somtime it put to spyknarde / nutmygges or clowes and suche other spyces.

¶ For the heed. D

¶ Agaynst payne of the heed caused of coltake the brothe that it is soden in.

¶ For wormes in the bely. E

¶ Agaynst wormes in the bely / medle the powdre with hony and vse it.

¶ De galligaria.

A Sprague that some call galligaria groweth in laboured and moyst places. It hath vertue colde and drye.

¶ For flur of the wombe. A

¶ Agaynst flure of the wombe sethe this herbe in rayne water and washe your fete therwith and it wyll bynde and restrayne the flyr.

¶ For ytche in the legges. B

¶ Agaynst ytche caused of salt flewme in the legges. Sethe this herbe and put the brothe in a sponge and lay it to the place it wyll destroye it.

¶ Cantabrum. Brasme. Ca. C. xi.

C Antabrum is the hulke of wheet and is named brasme / it is hote & drye temperatly. It is diafoxytyke that is to say it hath vertue resolutyfe in wasting

& dyuydynge humoures & wyndes bycause that it lesseth them and tourneth them in to subtyll vapours & so putteth the out ¶ han it is steped in warme water it appeaseth and aches swageth/ & causeth the to become moyst and souple by the moystnesse therof.

¶ For ylyake passyon. A

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyon / and agaynst payne of the reynes/ and lettynge of bryne/ lete brasme be confect w hony subtyl & whyte/ & that it be not to soft nor to harde or styffe and put therto wyne so that it be not to thynne nor to thycke/ & wha it hath soden a grete whyle spryede it ona clothe / and lay it to the akynge place/ and laye it to often and newe so that it ware not colde and it wyll gyue parfyte helth.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ The same is good for the payne of the stomake comyng of colde. Mayster platayre proued this remedy in one that hath suche payn in his pappe that he coude not stande vpryght. It was cause of wynde/ for ꝯ pulce was temperate ynough.

¶ For ylyake passyon. C

¶ Agaynst ylyake passion the water ꝯ it is sode i after ꝯ it is streyned to be ministred in clyster/ for it softeneth suffysauntly.

And it is vsed for to lokten whan there is none other mollyfycatyues.

¶ For dyre cough. ¶

¶ Agaynst the dyre cough/ and agaynst cough caused of colde & agaynst plewresy that is an impostume of the rybbes/ and agaynst the impostume in the lōgues and agaynst suche lyke sekenesses do as it folo weth. Sethe barly in water a good whyle and whan it is strayned put branne in to it and sethe and streyne it agayn/ and vse it warme.

¶ De colophonia. Pytche. Ca. C. xii.

Colophonia is the gomme of a tree that groweth in grete quantyte in grece & therfore it is called pytche of grece/ and it is also founde in other places. It is hote in the seconde degre/ and dryge in the fyrst. That is to be chosen that is blacke and shyneth within. There is som time erth medled wt it but that is nought It hath vertue to chaufe and to fasten by his gommosyte and cleuyng.

¶ Agaynst costyfnesse. ¶

¶ Agaynst costyfnesse and byndyng of the brest caused of colde medle egally powdre of colophony and powdre of creffes & layt to the reynes and anoynted with warme hony & than be bounde to with a bande & a fume of colophony be taken benethe.

¶ To take heere fro the face. ¶

¶ For to take heere fro the face/ & to whyte it/ take thre oūces of colophony/ & two of mastyke/ and a lytel of armonyake/ & thre of orpyment/ and bete thē erbe by thē selfe and than melte them in a grete clene vessell. But melte the colophony fyrst and than the mastyke/ and at last put a dropp of pure armonyake/ and the orpyment/ & streyned ouer colde water and lete ꝑ sayd streynynge be gadred and chaufed betwene the hādes. This oyntmēt in the begynnyng is blacke/ but at last whan it is wel handled it whyteth. And therfore whan ye wyll take away ony heere take a lytell of this oyntment and melte it at the fyre and whā it is warme lay it on the face or other place that ye wolde haue away the heere/ and let it lye there an houre or ther about/ and it wyll take away the heere & clense the face/ but lete the place be dryge whā ye laye it on & presse it with your fynger wet it that it may stycke the faster & it wyl bringe ꝑ heere away. A playster layd to ones wyll serue. iv. or. v. tymes/ & that playster may be kept harde two yeres.

¶ For stoppyng of ꝑ brethe. ¶

¶ Agaynst letting of ꝑ brethe called asma caused of colde after that the mater is dygested/ dysperfed/ and dyuyded/ make a fume of colophony/ and lete the pacyēt receyue it at the mouthe and holde downe his heed/ & he shall voyde moche flewme.

¶ De cornucuma. Ca. C. xiii.

Cornucuma is an herbe otherwyse called storna and farraria. It gro-

weth on stones and spredeth & stretcheth. It is lyke gardyn cresses / and hath a sede lyke plantayne. It hath vertue to wdzawe / consume put out / & spredē humoures. ¶ Agaynst stragury & dyssury & agaynst the stone in the reynes and in the bladder and agaynst opplacyon of the reynes of ỹ mylte and lyuer / drynke often the iuce of this herbe / for it helpeth moche.

¶ De Cucurbita. A gourde. Ca. C. xiii.

Cucurbita is a gourde / and cytrull is an herbe of ỹ nature of the gourde. They be colde and moyst and ben founde moost comynly in hote regyons. Theses des of them ought to be sowen in prymetyme / and they engendre an herbe that bereth fruyte that is good for meat and medycynes. The gourde & the cytrulles ben gadred or they be parfytely rype. The Cytrulles may be eaten rawe or they be rype but so may not the gourdes / for they must be soden in water or fryed. The sedes ben diuretykes bycause they be of a subtyl and swyft substaunce / and be better in medycyns than the other partes of the herbes.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ Agaynst opplacyon or stoppynge of the lyuer / raynes / or bladder / and agaynst apostume of the brest pyll awaye the hulkes of the sedes clene and stampe them & sethe them a lytell in water of barly / and make it lyke almōde mylke / and whan it is strey ned gyue it to the pacyent. And yf ye can not take it so make a syrope & gyue it hym And it is to be knowen that these sedes haue more vertue whā they be made so in mylke / than whan they be soden. Whan they ben put in medycyne they ought to be clensed fro the hulkes / and whan the quantyte is wryten put to the double.

¶ For feuers. B

¶ In veray sharpe agues vse this water / or the syrope made therof.

¶ For colerykes. C

¶ The gourde soden in somer with flesshe in potage prouffyteth moch to colerike people. ¶ For the ague. D

¶ Gourde also soden in water onely / or rosted & eaten with veriuce / is meat and medycyne for them that haue the feruent ague. And yf they be soden in water so that they be as soft as they can be & syrope made therwith wt sugre is good for the same. And it is good for them that spette / as it were fylth of an impostume.

¶ For ethykes. E

¶ It is also good for thē that haue a spece ỹ ague called ethyca. ỹf it be taken at the begynnynge of the feuer / for it dygesteth and purgeth the mater / by the conduytes of vryne and is somwhat laratyfe.

¶ For chauffynge of the lyuer. F

¶ Agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer / scrape the vppereste of the gourde / and stampe the sayde scrappynge and wrynge out the iuce and put vynegre therto & wete a clothe therin / & lay it to the lyuer. And whan the gourde is rype it ought to be taken in

to a shadowed place that the sedes within may drye. And whan they be drye washe the sedes in water to take away a gleymynesse that is about them. And than lete them be perfytely dryed in the sonne and kept in a drye place that they corrupt not nor rotte by ouermoche moysture/and they may be kept thre yeres. And yf ye can gete none of these sedes/take the sedes of swete apples for they haue almoost one vertue and make egall operacyon.

Isaac sayth that the gourde is colde and moyst in the secōde degre/and engēdreth fleumatyke humours/and profyteth to colerike persones/and noyeth them that be fleumatyke. It moysteth the stomake and quencheth ỹ thyrst caused of colerike heet For to gyue it to colerykes it ought to be sodē with iuce of pomegarnettes or ozenges/or of fygues/or vyneygre with oyle of almondes or of olyues/and yf it be gyuen to flewmatykes/sethe it with yslope smalache/or myntes/for to attempre the coldenesse. Also sethe it with sewet/and ỹ aboue sayd thynges for to attempre/and correct it that it may confort the stomake yf it be baken in paste and the water that cometh out of it into the paste be dronken it restrayneth the heet of the feuer/& voydeth the coler/and for the same/it is also good yf it be sodē in water. The iuce of ỹ barke medled with oyle of roses appeaseth the payne of ỹ heed caused of colerike humour.

¶ Agaynst hote impostume. ¶ Also this iuce medled/is good agaynst hote apostume of the eare/yf it be dropped therin warme. It noyeth to them that bē dysposed to colyke passyon/and haue the dropsy.

¶ De Cucumero Coucōmers. Ca.C.xiiii

Cucumeris Cowcōmers ben fruyt of an herbelyke to the gourde/but it bereth not so grete fruyte. These cowcōmers as Isaac sayth/ben colde and moyst in the seconde degre/and be harde to dygest/and abyde longe in the stomake/and specyally in the senewy parte of the stomake/and yf they fynde ony meat in the stomake they lete it to dygest by theyr coldnesse and suffreth not the stomake to make parfyt dygestyō. But yet they be not so noyfull to the stomake as pompons and melons. For pompons ben often conuerted in venymous humoures. They make better nourysshynge than the cowgourdes. For the nourysshynge that cometh of cowgourdes is veray flewmatyke/and cometh to flewme frosen and vyteous. And of them Ypocras sayth. Cowgourdes be harder to dygest than the melons or pompons/they prouoke vryne gretely and moysteth the wombe.

¶ De Cytrullo. Cytrons or cytrulles.

Citrons ben moze colder than cow gourdes/and theyz coldeneſſe is in the ende of the ſeconde degre and moze/ they engendze groſſe flewmes and noyeth the ſenewes of the ſtomake moze than the cowgourdes by theyz hardneſſe/and colde The whiche is pzoued by longe abydynge in the ſtomake and mooſt of tē do chaunge in to euyll humours and venymous. And neuertheleſſe though they noy the ſtomake yet is theyz pyth whā it is dygeſted tourned in to moze perfyte humours/and better blode.

De Celydonia. Celendyne. Ca. C. xvi.

Celidonia is a comyn herbe / called Celendyne/ſome call it bzyght / it is hote and dzye in the fourthe degre/and there be two maners of it. That is to wyte that of Inde that hatha yelowe colour and is of gretter vertue. Howe be it they ben put ſomtyme one foz another/as Conſtantyne ſayth. Whan it is founde in receptes Celendyne onely/it is the rote and not the herbe. This rote may be kept thze yeres in grete vertue. It hath vertue by his qualyte and ſubſtaunce to withdzawe/ departe/and deuyde humours.

¶ Foz the tethe. A

¶ Againſt payne of the tethe cauſed of colde. Bzuſe the rote a lytell and lete the pacyent holde it betwene his tethe.

¶ Foz the heed. B

¶ To purge the heed and the poſe/bete the rotes and ſethe them in wyne / and lete ꝑ pacyent receyue the fume/and make a gargariſme/foz it dzyeth ꝑ poſe and purgeth the heed.

¶ Foz colyke. C

¶ Agaynſt colyke paſſyon. Bzuſe this herbe and ſethe it in wyne and lay it therto/ Oz wet a ſponge in the ſayd decoccyon/oz lay therto many tymes the powdze of the rote.

¶ Foz the matryce. D

¶ Foz to cleanſe the matryce/ and to pzouoke the floures that ben ſtopped/ make a fomentacyon/oz take the bzoth that it was ſoden in at the nether partes

¶ Foz ranker. D

¶ Foz the canker in ꝑ mouth oz other out warde partes/and by fretyng whan there is a wounde that alway ſpzedeth/ medle powdze of the rote of celendyne/and powdze of roſes with vyneygre and ſethe thē tyll they be as thycke as muſtarde / & therwith anoynt the canker and fretyng/ foz it is good therfoze.

¶ Foz fyſtula. E

¶ Agaynſt fyſtula. The powdze confecte with capitellium / and a ſtronge lye made with dyuers aſſhes / ſo ſtronge that yf an egge be put therin whan it is colde it wyll war ſomwhat harde/and with a quyll put it in to the fyſtula.

¶ Foz the eyes. F

¶ Agayn ſt darkeneſſe oz dymneſſe of the eyes oz reed apoſtume in the eyes / make a colyre of iuce celendyne with fyne hony & wyſſe and whyte peper. It is an erperimēt pzoued by dyuers. Some put it in to ꝑ eyē that whiche cometh out of the rote whan it is bzoken. Foz the ſame the iuce of the leues and flowzes of celendyne with fyne hony put in a veſſell of bzaſſe in the hote aſſhes and kepte is good foz to clere the ſyght.

¶ De coziandzo. Cozyandze. Ca :C.xbii.

Oziandzum is the herbe that bereth a ſede named cozyandze/and is hote and dzy in the ſeconde degre/and is a comyn herbe. Whan cozyandze is foūde in receptes it is ment ꝑ ſedes. It may be kept two yeres. Coziandze hath vertue to confoztе as well foz the qualytees as foz the aromatyke and ſwete ſauour.

¶ Foz dygeſtyon. A

¶ To cōfoztе dygeſtyon/and agaynſt payne of ꝑ ſtomake cauſed of wyndes. Take this ſede with meates and the wyne that it is ſodē in. The powdze of this ſede ſpzed vpon fleſſhe that is to be eatē cauſeth it to haue a good ſauour. Iſaac ſayth that cozyandze is of dyuers natures and vertues/ the whiche is pzoued / bycauſe it hath dyuers bytter ſauours/ wherby/as ypocras ſayth it hath heet/and hath alſo a tāke ſauour vpon eygre oz ſourneſſe and therfoz it is ſayde to be colde. And Ipocras ſayth that grene cozyandze is hote/ and hardeneth the wombe/and yf it be taken after meate it cauſeth ſlepe. Dyaſcozides ſayth that it is colde/and that it dyuydeth/and waſteth the kernelles called the kyngys euyll. The whiche Galyen repzoueth in this maner. It is impoſſible that ſuche kyrnelles ſholde be waſted by thiges that cooleth/ foz they ben of groſſe and harde maters. And therfoze he holdeth that cozyandze is hote/foz it is veray bytter/ & ought to be medled with vineygre oz iuce of pomgarnettes/and ſo it is good in vſe of medycyne. The iuce of cozyandze medled with ceruſe/vyneygre/lytargy and oyle of roſes is good agaynſt hote impoſtumes and coleryke bliſters oz pymples/yf it be medled with crommes of bzeede/and mele of lentyles. It is good agaynſt heryſypyle cauſed of groſſe humour. But Galiē ſayth

that these playsters ought not to be layde on suche impostumes at the begynnynge / for there behoueth colde thynges to appease the payne / and not dyssoluynge and spredynge.

¶ De caules. Caule wortes. Ca. C. xbiii

Caules ben colde and dryye in the fyrst degre / they engendre melancolyke and thycke blode that gyueth to the body horryble ayre and smell / and there be two maners. One is lyke to betes / and is called cataby / and is of the same operacyō But the veray caules ben yet of two maners / for there ben wynter caules / and somer caules. Those that be somer caules engendre blode more parched and brent lyke to blacke colere caused by way of adustyon and that is knowē by sharpnesse that they haue / and ben mondyfycatyues and lose ꝑ wombe. They that ben caules of wynter be not so sharpe / and the iuce of these caules loseth the bely / and prouoketh vryne. The stocke of these caules ben dryye / constypatyfe and stoppynge. Whan the iuce therof is dronken it vnbyndeth the wombe but whan it is eaten without the iuce it byndeth. And therfore bycause the noyaunce therof be moderated / sethe the fyrst in water and cast that water away / and sethe them agayne in other water with veray fat flesshe of motton or porke / and confect thē with coryandre / peper and comyn and so let them be eaten. The caule called carabia is of the same accyon with other caules / but it is harder to dygest / and is yll for the eyen and for the tethe and ꝑ paytyes of the trotthe and bycause of the noynge sharpenesse it is not good for medycyns

¶ De Calce. Vzent shalke or lyme. Ca. C. xix.

Calx is lyme / whan it is vnsleked / it is hote and dryye in the thyrde degre yf it be put to sewet or oyle / it healeth the pymples and rotten apostumes and resolwdzeth and ioyneth all incysycyons and woundes. yf it be steped in water .ix. or .x. tymes rene wynge the water it leseth the bytynge sharpnesse that it hath.

¶ For scaldynge.

¶ For scaldynge / take a pounde vnsleked lyme / and put it in a panne and put water therto / and chaunge it nyne tymes and

lete it lye̅ at euery tyme a quarter̄ of an houre than medle it with oyle olyue / and bete it togyder with oyle olyue to anoynte ment / and lay it vpon the ſcaldynge with a feder / and it wyll heale.

¶ De cerifolio / Cheruell. Ca. C. xx

CErifolium is cheruell. It is hote & dꝛye in the ſeconde degre / and is a conuenable herbe foꝛ ẏ kechyn & to eate and hath leues lyke percely.

¶ Foꝛ the ſtomake. A

¶ It is pꝛyncyppally good agaynſt payne of the ſtomake in this maner. Take thꝛe handfull of grene cheruell / and a lytell of pouliot and bete thē in a moꝛter of wood and put therto a ſpon:full of hony / & ſethe them togyder and make a playſter to the ſtomake. ¶ Foꝛ a canker. B

¶ yf it be ſtamped and layde to a canker it healeth it merueylouſly.

¶ Foꝛ the ſyde: C

¶ Agaynſt payne in the ſyde and agaynſt colyke paſſyon and ylyake.

¶ Foꝛ ſtrangury. D

¶ Agaynſt ſtrangury and dyſſury cheruell dꝛonkē with wyne helpeth gretely.

¶ Foꝛ a feuer. E

¶ Alſo anoynte hym that hath a feuer w̄ water that cheruell is ſoden in whan the axes begynneth / and it wyll take away ẏ coldneſſe therof.

¶ Foꝛ ſwellyng of the necke. F

¶ And alſo it taketh away the ſwellynge that may come w̄ a feuer about the necke oꝛ other parte. Foꝛ ẏ ſwellyng of the neck̄ called pozotides medle cheruell with vyneygre / wax / and olde greſe / and it wyll take the ſwellynge away lyghtly.

¶ Agaynſt vomyte. G

¶ Agaynſt vomyte eate cheruell with vyneygre / and it wyll ſoone take awaye the vomyte and conſoꝛt the ſtomake and vnbynde the bely. ¶ Foꝛ vꝛyne. H

¶ To pꝛouoke vꝛyne / lete the iuce be dꝛonkē & ẏ herbe be eaten & layd benethe the nauyll / and it wyll pꝛouoke vꝛyne gretely.

¶ Foꝛ the lyuer. I

¶ Alſo who ſo eateth it often / it eaſeth ẏ ſtoppynge of the lyuer and of the mylte / & yf the herbe can not be goten take the ſedes & lete ẏ pacyent eate oꝛ dꝛynke it in powdꝛe and it eaſeth moche.

¶ De Canapis. Hempe. Ca. C. xxi

Canapis is hempe. This herbe is in two maners that is to wyte the cõmune and the wylde wherof we wyll shewe the vertue. Wylde hempe is hote and dyye in the seconde degre. It is otherwyse called Agryoncanabyn.

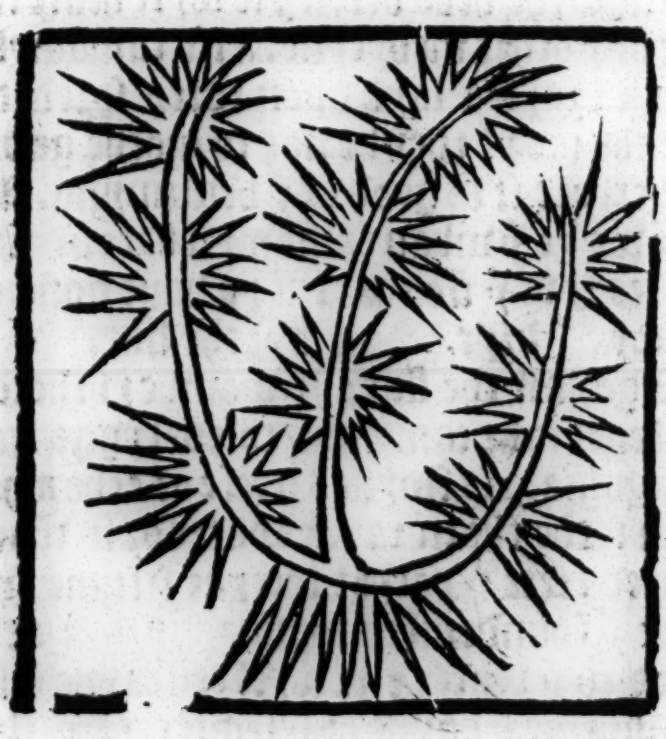
¶ For brestes A

¶ For payne and swellynge of the brestes medle the herbe of hempe with greas/and lay it playsterwyse on the place/and with out doubt it wyll cease the ache and swellynge. Also this same vppeth apostumes & bzeketh them/specyally suche as come of colde humoures. yf it be medled with nettle sede/it wasteth colde apostumes.

¶ For pose or gout. B

¶ Agaynst pose or stytche or gout caused of colde in what parte of the body so euer it be/take the iuce of the cote of hempe also and as moche of gres or suet and a lytell vynegre/and anoynt the place and it wyl cease the payne.

¶ De cameleonta. Wolfe thystle. Ca. C.xrii.



Cameleõta is an herbe called blacke cameleõte. Some call it cameleon other corodyllus/other dyspata/and other anacardon/the egypcyens semeryr/other astradatelocet/other amelita other labzũ veneris/and hath dyuers names after dyuers contrees. It groweth about hedges/and in dyches/and may be gadzed at all tymes.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ It is chyefly good agaynst payne of the lyuer yf the iuce be dzonken/and yf the pacyent haue the feuer take it with water & yf he haue no feuer lete hym take it wt wyne/and it wyll cease the payne.

¶ Agaynst venym. B

¶ For venym dzynke the powdze wt. bi. ostres of wyne and it wyl put out the venym

¶ For dzopsy. C

¶ Agaynst dzopsy medle it with powdze of camedzos that is germandze/and camephiteos that is mederacle of eche alyke moche and gyue thze dzagmes with wyne yf it be a man/yf it be a woman two dzagmes/& to a chylde one dzagme for it expulseth the flewmatyke humours out of the body/and moysteneste of dzopsy/and all venym/and pzouoketh vzyne.

¶ De camomilla. camomylle. Ca. C. xxiii.

CAmomilla is camomyll / some call it charmiere pertenicō / other dyacoleſac / other tryſtycos eliatos / other apetytos / after dyuers countrees / it is called by ſome of the names nipeos ieromatenus alion patres / oleraſa / ſupba / puretos / eliatos / vulenta / ſapera / ſoli facium obloadia obulacia / amula / abiana / amuluſta / alba bona. It groweth in vnlaboured places / as in playnes / and ſomtyme in wheet or lyne.

¶ To knowe yf a ſeke ꝑſone ſhal dye. A

¶ yf ye wyll knowe the vertue therof gadze it ſtandynge with the floures the mone beyng in the ſygne of Aries / and ſethe it in oyle olyue / and anoynt the patyent & couer hym well / & gyue hym good quantyte of warme water to dzynke / & yf he ſwete it is a good ſygne of helth / and yf not it is an yll ſygne and a tokē that he ſhal dye Wacher wytneſſheth it.

¶ For ſtrangury. B

¶ Agaynſt ſtrangury and dyſſury and to dzyue the ſtone / wyne or water that camomyl is ſodē in oftentymes dzonken eaſeth gretly. It prouffyteth gretly for ſtoppyng of the mylt and of the lyuer yf it be dzonke in lykewyſe.

¶ For the ſtomake. C

¶ For the payne and ſwellynge of the ſtomake / and agaynſt aehe of ꝑ wombe cauſeth of colde humours or wyndes / wyne ꝑ camomyll is ſoden in eaſeth the payne.

¶ For the ſloures. D

¶ To pzoucke ſloures in womē bathe thē in water ꝑ camomyll is ſoden in.

¶ For chyldynge. E

¶ To kepe that a woman trauayle not afore her tyme / ler her dzynke wyne that camomyll is ſoden in.

¶ For feuer. F

¶ Agaynſt feuer cotydyan anoynt the pacyent with oyle of camomyll / and it wyll chaſſe hym and ceaſe the payne.

¶ For ſcurfe & kyznels in the face. G

¶ To take away ſcurfe & kyzneſſes ꝑcome in the face / ſethe grene camomyll wt̄ hony & anoynte the face therwith.

¶ For bytynge of venymous beeſtes. H

¶ For bytynge of venymous beeſtes a dzagme of camomyll dzonken with two cyates of wyne kepeth the body that no venym cā come therin. ¶ For the mylt. I

¶ Agaynſt ſekeneſſes of the mylt as Plinius ſayth. Take ꝑ ſpace of .xl. dayes euery day in the mozuyng a dzagme of camomyl in powdze w wyne & it wyll eaſe and heale the mylt.

¶ For the bzowes. K

¶ Agaynſt ſwellynge of the mylte camomyll chawed & layd to thē helpeth moche.

¶ Agaynſt ache of the heed cauſed of colde anoynte the fozeheed with oyle of camomyll & the payne wyl ceaſe anone.

¶ For ſcalles. L

¶ Agaynſt ſcalles of the heed ꝑ the grekes call erantymates / bzuſe grene camomyll in vyneygre and with the ſame veneygre waſſhe the heed often & it wyll heale it wt̄ out ony other medycyne. Alſo camomyl ſoden & bzayd & layd vpon ſozes ſpzedeth ꝑ humoures yf they be not to moche gadzed & therfoze it is good at ꝑ beginnyng. And knowe ye ꝑ whan camomyll is foūde in receptes it is ꝑ flours / & yf ye haue none grene take ꝑ dzye. ¶ For the flur. M

¶ Agaynſt the flur of ꝑ wombe yf there be no feuer take camomyl / roſes / kygge leues poligonia ꝑ is ſwynes greſe of eche a hād-ful & ſethe thē in rayne water or in rēning water & lete ꝑ pacyēt receyue ꝑ fume therof at ꝑ foundemēt & waſſhe his fete & thyghes w ꝑ water & it wyll reſtrayne ꝑ flux & wdzawe ꝑ payne of ꝑ legges & ſwelling

CIcer is the herbe that bereth a sede called fyches. The sede is to be noted but not the other parte of the herbe. Fyches nourysheth gretely and moysteth the wombe/prouoketh vryne/purgeth the floures in women/but neuertheles they brede moche wynde/and that causeth swellynge/and it encreaseth the sede of generacyon/and causeth to habounde and styrs to lechery. There ben two maners of fyches one maner is grene & hath not theyr full growth. And there ben fyches that haue theyr full growth. And they haue comparyson as drye benes and grene. For the grene fyches ben lyke in vertue and operacyon to grene benes/and the drye to the drye/but not in all. The drye fyches bē of two maners/that is to wyte whyte and blacke. The whyte ben hote in the fyrst degre/and moyst in the myddes of the same. And howbeit that theyr fedynge is more than the benes/yet it is not so good/for they be harde to dygest and brede wyndes in suche maner that they swell & puffe the flesshe of the body & make an operacion as leuayne dooth whā it is cast on ꝑ grounde or whan it is in paste. And therfore they make the flesshe of them fayre that vse thē for the flesshe stretcheth ꝑ skynne and maketh it smothe & clere. They helpe ꝑ they make to the dede of generacion is for two causes/one is for they gyue grete quātyte of nourysshynge and so cause the mater to habounde. The other is for the vētolsytees and inflacyons that they cause. Of them sayth ypocras. There is in fyches two dyuers and contrary vertues. For whā they be sodē in water/they haue a swetenesse in taste/and a maner of saltnesse. By ꝑ swetenesse they do clēse/nourysshe and encrease mylke in the brestes/& it is good for thē that haue ytterycye and dropsy/& sprede & dyuyde the impostumes of the genytoryes and of the eeres behynde or vnder. For the parte that they haue salte sauour they vnbynde and sprede grosse humours & ꝑ flowres in women/and is good for them that haue the Jaūdys and dropsy and for ytche of the heed/and of all the body yf one be washed in water that they be soden in.

¶For tettres. A

¶This is good also for to destroy tettres and ryngwormes/and clēseth the skynne Galyen sayth that they ben aperatyues & prouoke cours of restreyned flowres and helpeth ꝑ chylde to come the sooner out of ꝑ moders wōbe and putteth out wormes of the bely called cucurbytias that be lyke barly cornes. It is good also agaynst oppylacyon or stoppynge of the lyuer and of ꝑ galle and breketh the stones in the reynes & in ꝑ bladder. And is veray noyfull to sores and slaynges that be in the reynes & bladder. The blacke fyches ben hoter and not so drye as the whyte/and therfore is theyr bitternesse knowē that passeth theyr swetnesse/and they ben better to the sekenesse aboue sayd/and specyally yf they be soden with capes rotes and drynke the broth that they be soden in/but the whyte be better for to brede mylke in the brestes/& to encrease the sede of generacyon & to prouoke vryne bycause of the swetenesse.

¶De Castaneis.chestnuttes. Ca.C.xxv.

CAstanee ben Chestnuttes/they be hote in the fyrst degre and drye in the seconde. That they be hote is shewed by theyr good odour. And that they be drye is shewed by theyr ranke heet sharpe with eygrenesse. But how be it they ben good to dygeste/as to the regarde of oke cornes and notwithstandynge that they be skyp-

tykes yet be they but lytel noysom to them that haue not the cough. For they be but lytell dyuretyke/and yf they be eaten often they make inflacion and payne in the heed and engendre a close fume in the stomake/ and to the ende ꝑ these anoyaunces ꝑ they make/may be put away/that they may be hyptykes they must be rosted ꝑ theyr substaunce may be catyfyed/and ye they be steped in water they attempre the dryethe of the brest/and the membre within/& dewydeth the humours that letteth the bryne by the soupleneſſe & moystneſſe of the water that they be stepedin/and more ouer they engendre in the body good andattemperate humoures/but it is good ꝑ coleryke persones eate them with sugre/and the flewmatykes wꝫ hony/they haue also cõuenable vertues and proprietees for medycynes/for they put out ꝑ dyspolycyons of the stomake that is called abhominacyon that is whan one may not fele the taste of ony meat and they stynte vomyte/and cõforteth the bowels called ieiunum.

¶ For bytyng of a wood dogge. A Lyf they be stamped wꝫ a lyteil salte and confect with hony they helpe the bytynge of a mad dogge. Also yf they be steped in

sode wythe or vnsoden & make a rounde fygure and put it in the natural conduyte of a woman/it stynctheth the blood ꝑ yssueth.

¶ For the brestes. B

¶ Also yf a playster be made of them with barley meale and vyneygre or wyne/and layd to the pappes it wasteth ꝑ swellynge.

¶ For to haue heere. C

¶ Also brent chestnuttes with huskes and all made to powdre and confect with wyne and layde playsterwyse to the heed wyl make the heere growe/and kepe them fro fallynge/and healeth ꝑ sekenesse alopyce that causeth them to fall.

¶ De Cotula. Ca. C. xxbij

Cotula fetida is an herbe mochelyke to camomyll/but it hath an yll and stynkynge odour/and camomyll hath a good smell. This herbe is hoter & dryer than camomyl/and there be two maners of it/the grete and the small and haue lyke vertue. They be best agaynst strãgury and dyssury/and to breke the stone in the bladder. The drynke that the floures be soden in is good for the sayd maladyes.

¶ For floures. A

¶ For to cause the floures that be stopped to renne / and to clense the superflue humours and to make them drye washe the place of tē with the lycoure that this herbe was soden in / and sethe it in oyle and make a suppository of cottō & lay it to ỹ place

¶ De Cotilidion. Ca. C. xxbiii.

COtilidion is an herbe / otherwyse called saler / and is called timbalaria / and vmbelicus veneris. It hath rōde leues and thycke / and groweth on couerynges of olde buyldynges. It hath vertue colde and moyst in ỹ thyrde degre.

¶ For botches. A

¶ Agaynst botches medle this herbe with shepes donge without salt and lay it plaster wyse therto & ye shall se good effecte.

¶ For podagre. B

¶ Agaynst ache of the fete called podagre sethe this herbe with oyle & a lytell whyte wax / and make an oyntment. It must be gadred in vere and in somer.

¶ De catapucia, spourge. Ca. C. xxbiii.

CAtapucia is spourge / it is hote and drye in the thyrd degre / and moyst in the fyrst. It is the fruyte or sede of a tre that is called catapucia / and whan catapucia is founde in receptes / it is ment the fruyte and not the herbe / and the barke or huske must be taken away and that that is within must be taken in requysyte quātyte. It may be kept a yere in grete vertue It is to be chosen whan it is grene / & not full of holes within / & that it be not black but haue a whyte coloure. It hath vertue to purge flewmes pryncypally & secondly the melancolyke / and coleryke humours. It hath myght to purge aboue bycause it causeth wynde ỹ restreyneth ỹ humours vpwarde. It is gyuen to hale folke to preserue theyr helth / and to seke folke to put away theyr dyseases.

¶ For feuer cotydyan. B

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydyan caused of salte flewme & agaynst scabbes / lete grete quātyte of the sedes be stamped and wrapped in coolewort leues / and let them be layde vnder hote emers a good whyle / than lete them be well wronge or pressed / and kepe the oyle that cometh therof / and whan nede is gyue some to the pacyēt in his meat.

And by this meanes many may be deceyued. For the same make clarey in this wyse Stape ỹ greynes of catapuce verey small and sethe them with hony/and with that hony make clarey. And it is to wyte that a pounde of this sede is suffycyent for. xx. pounde of wyne/ & so may be made of halfe a dragme of this sede a lytell clarey. This sede may also be soden in brothe of flesshe/of fysshe of egges & of other meates and yf it be thus take it is as good for the that be hole as for them ỹ be seke. Agaynst feuer cotidyan of salt flewme washe the sede of & arache & of rais in sethyng water w the thyrde parte of an ounce of cathapuce/& than gyue the w a syrope called siropus acetosus.

¶ For flewme. B

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydyan of flewme congyled or harde after that ye haue vsed inscysiue medicyns of flewme/sethe. ii. or. iii dragmes of castoreñ in wyne/& put therto ỹ thyrde parte of this sede pyked out of the codde or huske and than streyne it and gyue it with oxymell.

¶ For ylyake passyon. C

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyon/that is payne of the bely aboue the nauyl/sethe the rote of fenell and cassea lignea in water/& put in to the sayd water the thyrde parte of an vnce of cathapucia/ & so be gyuen in clystre but fyrst make it mollytycatyfe.

¶ For goute. D

¶ Agaynst goute artetyke & palsey/take a syngle rose of the confeccyon called benedicta in latyn/ & put it in wyne that hermodates hath be soden in with the thyrde parte of an ounce of cathapuce.

¶ To preserue helth. E

¶ For to preserue helth take the fruyte of grene cathapuce/& pyke it clene fro ỹ huske and stampe it and medle it w the whyte of an egge/and than put it in to brothe or pot age/ and so it purgeth the byolēce of heuyneſſe or els clense it as it is sayd and stampe it and put it in wyne and medle it with esula & put therto cynamom or other spyces of good sauour/& gyue it w wyne.

¶ For vomyte. F

¶ To prouoke vomyte of colde causes in ỹ vppereſt mouth of the stomake as well to to them that be hole as to thē that be seke bray the sedes therof in a morter & medle them with an herbe called wylde gourde bycause it is made of the iuce of gourdes ỹ is called succydys/ some call it oleum succidium/that is to say of the sayd oyle/and lay the sayd oyle on ỹ vppermooſt mouthe of the stomake. And the sayd oyle that is made of cathapuce may be kept the space of a hole yere or ther about in grete vertue and strength without corrupcyon and is as good to the yeres ende as at the begynnynge. But who so vseth this herbe cathapuce often it bredeth moche wynde & therfore whā it is taken in medycyns it ought to be medled with other thynges that wasteth and putteth away parte of the strēgthe therof.

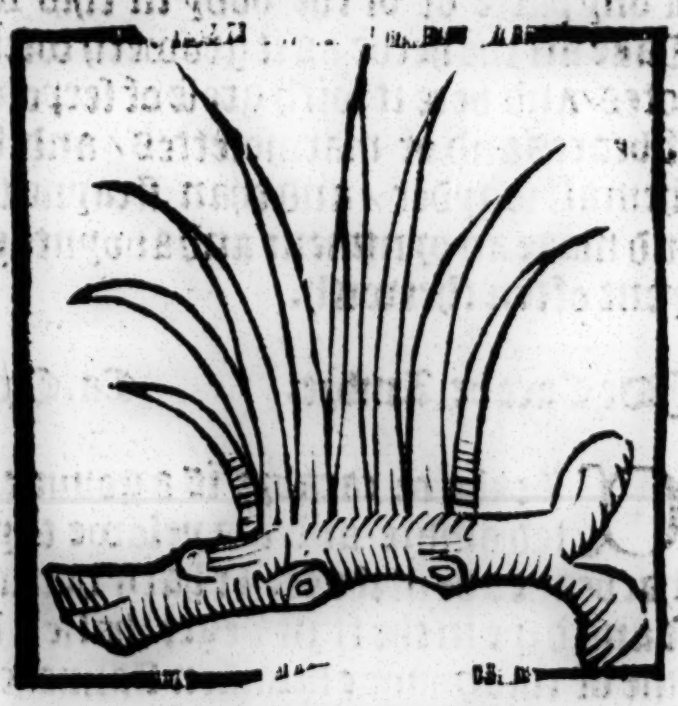
¶ De culcasia. Ca. Crix.

Ualia is an herbe that groweth moost in egypt. It hath a sharpe sauour somwhat tart wherby appereth that it is hote and drye/ and whan it is sode in water it leseth all ꝑ sharpnesse & vyscolyte ꝑ was in it & becometh glewy/ & therfore it is of grosse & harde fedyng. Howbeit by ꝑ sayd tāke sauour it cōforteth ꝑ stomake & fastneth ꝑ wōbe/ but yf it be eaten moderatly it bredeth good feding. It is good agaynst flux of the bely called dyssentery/ by the vyscolyte & tāke sauour ꝑ it hath.

De canna. A rede. Ca. C. xxx.

Anna is a rede/ & is a cōmune thynge. It hath tēperate vertue betwene hote & colde/ & therfore it is in no degre It is good agaynst all feuers. For to encrease heere bryke ꝑ rote therof & sethe it in lye & wasshe the heed therwith/ & it wyll make the heere to growe. To drawe a thorne & arowe or a spere out of the bely/ lay ꝑ rote theron/ & it wyll come out wout payne.

De cāna mellis. A sugre rede. Ca. C. xxxi



Anna mellis is the plante that bereth the sugre. It shall be spoken therof in chapytre of sugre hereafter. This plante is lyke to a rede/ and is hote in the myddes of ꝑ fyrst degre & moyst in the ende of the same/ & is good for ꝑ body of mankynde for ꝑ grete swetenesse ꝑ is in it. And it prouoketh also vryna & clēseth the reynes & the bladder. It softeneth & vnbyndeth ꝑ wōbe & apeaseth ꝑ sharpnesse of it & leseth the thycke humours that is therin/ but yet it causeth inflacyon therof & specyally yf it be takē after meat/ & yf it be eatē rosted it is more proufytable agaynst sharpnesse of ꝑ brest & of the lōgues. yf it be eatē in grete quātyte/ & warme water wt salt dronke after it prouoketh vomyte strongly & therfore it is proufytable to heale feuers caused of colde humours & rotten yf they be taken in maner aforesayd.

Calendula. Marygowles/ or ruddes. Ca. C. xxxii.

Alēdula is an herbe called ruddes it is very cōmune/ it is called incuba. sollequium/ sponsa solis/ Eulitropium solmaria. And groweth moost in gardyns and humourous places. Maydens make garlandes therof whā they go to feestes & brydeales/ bycause it hath fayre yelowe floures and ruddy.

And is called calendula bycause it bereth
floures all the kalendes of euery moneth
of the yere.

¶ For ỹ floures. A

¶ To pꝛouoke floures in women that be
staunchyd. The iuce of this herbe dꝛonkē
or eaten with a rere egge and meale made
in fꝛytours putteth them forth meruaylou
sly/ and confoꝛteth the stomake.

¶ For the tothe ache. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the tethe put the iuce
in the nose thyrlles/ and it wyll ease the

¶ De Ceterach. Ca.C.xxxiii.

Ceterach is an herbe so named. It
groweth agaynst olde walles and
vpon stones and vpon olde edyfyces of sto
nes. Ceterach is moyst and colde in ỹ fyꝛst
degre/ and therfoꝛe it is put in colde syꝛo-
pes. It is good agaynst longe axes/ and
agaynst feuer tercyan/ and agaynst fe-
uer synoche/ that is caused of inflacyon of
blode and it is good agaynst other sharpe
agues/ and foꝛ the ague called pargyte ỹ
lasteth at the most but. vii. dayes. ¶ Pow-
dꝛe of Ceterach put vpon newe woundes
coleth them meruayously.

¶ De candelaria. Ca.C.xxxiiii.

Candelaria is an herbe that is so na
med bycawse it is lyke a tapꝛe of
waxe. It groweth in shadowed & humou-
rous places. This herbe is resolutyfe and
of swyft substaunce & therfoꝛe it is pꝛynci
pally good agaynst artetyke & cretyke gou
tes/ and palsey/ & agaynst all colde goutes
of ony parte of of the body in this wyse.
Take all the herbe as it groweth with the
rotes/ and bete it with gresse of serpentes/
of beares and of marmolettes/ and sethe
them all togyder/ and than strayne them
and make an oyntment and anoynte ỹ pa-
cyent often therwith.

¶ De Carabe. Ambꝛe. Ca.C.xxxv.

Carabe oꝛ cacabꝛe is a gomme cal-
led ambꝛe/ and is a yelowe thynge
that beades be made of. It hath vertue col
de and dꝛye in the fyꝛst degre/ halfe a dꝛa-
gme of this gomme dꝛonken staunceth ỹ
blood that rēneth fro bꝛoken vaynes in ỹ
bꝛest oꝛ lōgues this gōme staūcheth ỹ blod
of ỹ nose oꝛ fro what place that it cometh
yf it be dꝛonken it pꝛofyteth to them that

haue ouer grete haboundaunce of hote co-leryke humours in the stomake.

¶ For payne of the hert. ¶ It is also good for payne of the herte ꝑ reboundeth fro the stomake / for the nere space that it is betwene them. ¶ Also it is good for to stoppe the cours of humours ꝑ descende fro the heed in to ꝑ stomake / some maysters say that it is good for them that haue the strangury.

¶ De Consolida maiori. Comfrey. Cap. C.xxvi.

Consolida maior / it is the more consolde. And is otherwyse called Anagolycon ⁊ symphytum. This herbe hath a blacke rote outward / and whyte within and hath a stronge sent.

¶ For vaynes broke in the brest. ¶ The rote is soden ⁊ slytte with a knyfe / and hanged in the sonne to drye / and may be kept. iiii. yeres in goodnesse and vertue / ⁊ yf a vayne be broken in ꝑ brest or guttes it wyl resowdre or knyt it / and restoyne it meruaylously / so that the powdre of it be taken grene with wyne or water or frye ꝑ rote grene as a fryture with egges or mesle / and so eaten.

¶ Cōsolida media. Maythe. Ca. C.xxvii.

Consolida media is the mydle cōsolide / some call it consolaloa / it hathe leues like to borage but they be not so shape the floure is meane betwene yelowe ⁊ whyte. The rote is full of knottes in maner of cockes ballockes and cleue togyder And there be many togyder. It groweth in laboured and moyst places. It hath vertue to restoyne and knytte as the more consolde hath.

¶ De consolida minori. Dyasyor hyuse-wort. Ca. C. xxxviii.

CONsolida minor / the daysy is ꝑ lesse consoulde some call it cytasales & some vinee toricū. The leues therof be lyke to mynte. The colour of the floure drawyth somwhat towarde reed / and ben lyke to floures of stycados Arabyke It groweth in dyches and in moyst and watery places. ¶ For frytures made of this herbe with egges and eatē / is good agaynst venym. And is also good to knytte all inscysyōs or cuttes and clenseth all fylth from the wounde.

¶ For bytyng of venymo° beestes. A ¶ It helpeth agaynst bytyng of venymous beestes / yf it be bruised & layd therto.

¶ Coronaria. Honysocle. Ca. C. xxxix.

CORonaria is an herbe lyke to another herbe called poligonia ꝑ is knot wort / or swynesgrasse that shall be spokē of hereafter. There be two kyndes therof The more and the lesse / the more groweth in places nygh to the see vpō grete hylles and is rough and whyte. The vertue of

this herbe called coronaria maior is to knytte woundes in this wyse let the powdre therof be layd often vpon ꝑ woundes.

¶ For apostume in the eye. ℞

¶ Coronaria the lesse groweth in stedfast groūdes & playnes / and hath a yelowysh colour moche vpon whyte. This herbe groweth the heyght of a spanne / and the more groweth the heyght of a cubyte. This lesse coronary hath vertue to knytte to clēse and to conforte.

¶ Agaynst the apostume of the eye & webbe of the same. Put ꝑ iuce therof oftē therin / or medle it with pured hony / and strayne it / & it wasteth ꝑ webbe metuayously & it was proued thus. One toke a whelpe and a cocke and prycked theyr eyes with a croked pyn or nedle / so that they semed ꝑ theyr eyen were out and thā he bruised this herbe and put it in theyr eyen and they became as fayre and clere as they were afore wherof he had mervayle / and proued it many tymes on dyuers persones. ¶ It is good also to knytte and ioyne woundes yf the powdre therof be layd on them.

¶ For the mylte. ℞

¶ Agaynst ꝑ wyce and sekenesse of ꝑ mylte

and lyuer/drynke the brothe that it was ſoden in.

¶ De centherugione. Ca.C.xl.

Centherugione is an herbe moche lyke to Celendyne. For the leues and floures ben moche lyke to it. The rote therof is ſomwhat blacke without and whyte with in This herbe groweth in derke dyches and watery places/ the ſtalke therof is of two cubytes It bereth floures in Aprill & Maye. It is chefely good agaynſt ſtoppynge of the lyuer/the mylt/ and raynsand agaynſte ſtoppynge of the brynne/ ſtrangury/ dyſſury/ and to breke the ſtone/yf the brothe that it is ſodon in be dronken It is alſo good agaynſt payne of the matryce/ and agaynſt the kynges euyll/and cauſeth to haue good colour.

¶ De ceraſis. Cherryes. Ca.C.xli.

Ceraſa Cherryes. The tre that they growe on is commune. There ben two maners of cherryes that dyffer in vertue and ſauour. For ſome ben ſoure and haue a bytter ſmake. Thoſe with that

bytternelle ben called damacenes/and the other agryotes. Cherryes ben good to rete for coleryke and yonge perſones / they be colde and drye in the ſeconde degre. They moeue and cauſe appetyte / and confortе the ſtomake/ and waſteth the payne cauſed of heet and moyſtnelle. There be other cheries that haue a ſweete taſte/and of the ben many dyfferent maners in taſte and goodneſſe/as there be of peares and other fruyte. Thoſe cherryes the ſweter they be in taſte the better they be/ and be colde & moyſt in the fyrſt degre. They haue vertue to confortе and to brede good blode/ & to quenche ỹ drythe of ỹ body / they looſe the wombe and prouoke brynne/and cauſe good colour/ and ben good for the lyuer.

¶ For ſtrangury. B

¶ Kyrnelles of the cherryſtones blanched ben good agaynſt ſtrangury and dyſſury/ & to breke the ſtone/yf the powdre of them be taken with wyne.

¶ For tetters. B

¶ The gomme of ỹ tre is good to dyſtroye tetters yf it be medled with brynegre and the place rubbed therwith. Probatumeſt.

¶ De capritolio. Woodbynde. Ca.C.xlii.

¶ Capzifolium ſiue dzapificus that is Cheruell oz gootes leues/ ſome cal it matriſilua/ oz oztalam. But that is not ſo/ foz it is hygher/ and matriſilua hath a reed ſede/ and cheruell a blacke ſede & grene leues and capzifoliū whytyſſhe. This herbe growethin vales & dyches ꝑ heyght of two cubytes/ and hath ſtyffe twygges in maner of ſtompes as a tree and hath a yelowe floure. The ſede is grene whan it is rype/ and wareth reed/ and whan it is full rype it is blacke as ſedes of pyony.

¶ Foz the webbe in the eye. A

¶ The iuce therof is good agaynſt obtalyme yf it be put in ꝑ eyes it healeth ꝑ webbe

¶ Foz all woundes. B

¶ To heale all ſozes oz woundes/ lay the leues of this herbe theron hole at mozowe and euen/ and it healeth thē without ony ꝓther oyntement. It hath ben often ꝓzoued.

¶ Thus endeth the chappytres of herbes begynnynge with C.

¶ Here begynneth the chappytres begynnynge with. D.

Dyagredium is hote & dzye in the fourth degre. It is the iuce of a tre ꝑ groweth beyond the ſee and is a ſpece oz kynde of tytimallum. It is made thus in ꝑ canyculer dayes The toppe of this herbe is bzokē & therout cometh mylke ꝑ whiche is gadzed & put in ſmall veſſels/ & ſet in ꝑ ſonne to dzye/ & whā it is dzye it is called dyagredium. Some ſay that it is made by decoccyon. It is cōtrefayt ſomtyme by medlynge of an other kynde of tytimall/ wherby it is of moze myghty and exceſſyfe operacyon/ and that wiche is not countrefayt and is of moze ſoft and lyght operacyon. Somtyme it is cōtrefayt in makynge by medlynge of ꝑ powdze of colofoni. And ſomtyme amon powdze of diagredium is ſolde pyeces colofony in ſtede of dyagredyum.

Diagredium ought to be chosen ꝑ is whyt
or blacke / or somwhat blacke in coloure /
hauynge a clere or bryght substaunce / and
bryttle / & though ꝑ Colofony be bryttle /
it is not so bryttle as diagrediū. Good dya
grediū ought to haue a bytter sauour not
to horryble & abhominable for thā it is cō
trefayte by puttynge to mylke of another
spece or kynde of tyntymal / and that that
hath no sauour / is contrefayte medled w̄
colofony that which hath one part bryght
and the other dymme / is to be refused as
nought / and it is good ꝑ becometh whyte
as mylke / as soone as it is medled w̄ spat-
tyll. That is to be chosen that is in roūde
wrethes or in small leues and harde. For
that that is in powdre may be contrefayte
lyghtly with powdre of Colofony / and it
lasteth not so longe in powdre as in wre-
thes. It may be kept. x. or. xx. yeres. It is
put in compost medycyns to lose to sharpe
and to force in small quantyte well and cō
uenably / bycause it is not of so grete vyo-
lent sauour or taste / how be it it is not gy
uen alone but the vyolence therof is wa-
ged as shall be sayde after. ¶ For to shar-
pen medycynes take two or thre dragmes
of Squamony or Dyagredium all is one
sauf as maysters sayth whan squamony
is preparate it is called dyagredium / and
afore it is Squamony. Take two or thre
dragmes and put it to powdre / but noe so
fyne and small as other spyces ought to
be. For yf it were powdred so small it wol
de cleue to ꝑ guttes / by the vyscosyte there
of / and may be cause of flyre of the wombe
Than put these two or thre dragmes soo
powdred so that there be put therto as mo-
che powdre of Mastyke / and put it in to ꝑ
electuary that thou wylt sharpen and put
it whyle the electuary is hote by lytel and
lytell. For yf it were put all at ones / the
one wolde cleue to the other / and wolde
not be wel medled with ꝑ electuari. Than
put it in hote oyle. For by heet therof the
vyolence wyll abate and waste. And yet
it may not be gyuen sharped with dyagre
diū to. xv. or. xx. dayes. Or be it made thus
Take two or thre dragmes of squamony /
and stepe it a nyght in water that batly
was soden in and with the sayde water
lete the medycyne be sharped and fortyfy-
ed without streynynge / yf the pacyent be
stronge / yf he be weyke streyne it and in
this maner may be put more squamony thā
otherwyse / and this electuary ought to be
gyuen. ix. or. x. dayes. But bycause that me
dycyns behoueth to be sharped & strengeth
fro day to day do in this wyse. Put two or
thre dragmes of squamony in powdre but
not to small for the cause afore sayde / and
medle mastyke with the sayde powdre and
than prepare thy medycyne. Another ma-
ner to sharpen thy medycyn and to gyue it
ꝑ same day. Take squamony vnpowdred
and close it in past or in a pomme garnet &
lete it be well baken that the malyce may
waste / and than take it out and powdre
it and put mastyke therto and so sharpen
the medycyn. For mastyke is most propre
to medle therwith for to abate the vyolen
ce / and bedellium is beste next / and than
gomme arabyke. And it is to wyte that I
haue sayd here afore that it behoueth to ta
ke two or thre dragmes of diagredium or
squamony / for after dyuers regyons and
dyuers tymes or wheter / it must be taken
more or lesse / for one dragme dooth more
in a hote regyō thā two in a colde regyō &
one in hote wether than two in colde we-
ther.

¶ To purge flewme. A

¶ Diagredium purgeth coleryke humours
flewme / and humour melancolyke. ¶ The

medycyne that ſquamony ō3 Diagredium is in ought not to be gyuen with colde water/for by coldeneſſe of the water it wolde cleue to the ſydes of the ſtomake/and of it may be made breed or meat laxatyfe.

¶ To make pyment laxatyfe. ¶ Yf thou wyll make clarey or pymēt laxatyfe with the other ſpyces that gooth to ꝑ ſayd recepte in clarey of Diagredium/ put powdre of maſtyke therto and put it in ꝑ panne and ſethe it/and it wyl be laxatyfe breed. And how be it ꝑ Diagredium ſquamonate purgeth pryncypally colerike humours how be it is as it is put in dyuers compoſycyons. For whan it is put in a medycyne called oxemell laxatyfe/ or that is called colde electuary / or in that called tryfera ſaraſenica it purgeth colerike humours. But yf it be put in a medycyne called blanca/ or in benedicta / it purgeth flewme. And yf it be put in ꝑ called Theodoricū anacardiū/or daiſene it purgethme lācolyke / & ꝑ vertue therof laſteth moſte in electuary confycte with hony For it dureth twoyeres/whiche it dooth not yf it be confycte with ſugre. ¶ If ſquamony be well medled with oyle of vyolettes it may be vſed the ſame daye without daunger.

¶ De Dragaganto Ca. C.xliiii.

Dragagantum is dragagant Of the whiche is made the electuary that is called dragagant. It is colde in the ſeconde degre and moyſt in the fyrſt. It is ꝑ gōme of a tre growynge beyonde the ſee. Out the whiche tre woleth a moyſture that by the heet of the ſonne is thycked / and dryed and torned to a gōmy ſubſtaunce. There ben .iii. maners of it. For there is whyte / and it is beſt yf it be clere. There is alſo that is browned/ and ſome yelowiſſhe but they be not ſo good as the whyte. It is to be choſen that is not dymme / but clere and none etthe medled therwith / whyte dragagant ought to be put in colde medycyns / and the browne/ or yelowe in hote. It may be kept .xl. yeres By the coldeneſſe therof it hath vertue to kole and to clenſe/ and by the glewygommoſyte to knytte and lawdre.

¶ For dryneſſe in the breſt. ¶ Agaynſt dryethe in the breſt/gyue the pacyent brothe that dragagant/gomme arabyke/and barly hath be ſoden in.

¶ For the cough ¶ Agaynſt hote and drye cough/ geue the pacyent lycorryce with dragagant ſtreyned Than put therto powdre of dragagāt and make pilles/and lete hym holde them vnder his tongue tyll they be molten and than ſwalowe them. The electuary alſo confycte of two partes of dragagāt with

ſymple lyzope / and the thyzde parte of lycozyce is good foz the ſame coughe.

¶ Foz thyzſt. C

¶ Agaynſt thyzſt / gyue ptyſan that dzagagant is dyſſolued in a nyght. Oz make lyzope with water that barly and dzagagant is ſoden in / and it is gyuen conuenably in feuer agues. Oz yf dzagagant onely be holden vnder the tongue.

¶ Foz lozes in the mouth. D

¶ Agaynſt clyftes and lozes in the mouth ſtepe dzagagant in roſe water / and wzyng it thozough a clothe and with a glewy ſubſtaunce that cometh out confect ꝑ powdze of amidum & with a fether wet therin anoynt the lozes often therwith / & it wyl heale anone.

¶ To cleuſe the face. E

¶ To take away blackneſſe of the face & to make it whyte / women put dzagagant a nyght in roſe water / and in ꝑ mozning put therto bozax and camfre in ſmall quãtyte and anoynt theyz faces.

¶ Foz hote apoſtumes. F

¶ Agaynſt hote apoſtumes wzynge the iuce of an herbe called vermicularis / & put dzagagant a nyght therin / and wete clothes therin / and lay to the apoſtume at ꝑ begynnyng the ſame is good agaynſt goute artetyke cauſed of hote maters.

¶ And is lykewyſe good agaynſt bzennyng yf it be layd to the ſeconde day & not the fyzſt. Foz ꝑ fyzſt day ought to be layde to bzennynge thynges that ben actually hote to put out the heet of the fyze and lay ſope to the fyzſt day.

¶ Foz flyx of blode. G

¶ Agaynſt blode flyxe of the wombe / ſtepe dzagagãt in cayne water / and put therto powdze of the ſame and gyue it to the patyent to dzynke. Oz with the ſame water warme mynyſtre a clyſter yf the cauſe of ꝑ flyx be in the nether gutte / and yf it be in the vpper guttes / gyue iuce of plantayne that dzagagant hath ſoked in a nyght / & whan dzagagant ought to be put in medycyne it muſt fyzſt be beaten to powdze by it ſelfe / foz it is harde to beate / and in lykewyſe other medycynes ꝑ ben put in electuaryes of dzagagant.

¶ De Dauco. Dawke. Ca. C. xlv.

Daucus. Dawke is hote & dzye in the thyzde degre / it is a compyn herbe / and hath a large floure and in the myddle thet of a lytell reed pzycke. It groweth in dzye places agaynſt dyches & pyttes / and hath two ſoztes one is called daucus creticus bycauſe it groweth in Crete. The other is called daucꝰ aſininus / bycauſe aſſes & other beeſtes eate it. Daucus creticus is beſt but bycauſe it is not moch foũde here / ꝑ other is vſed in ſtede of it. The mooſt vertue is in the floure & the herbe /

for ỹ rote is nought/it ought to be gadred whā it bereth floures/ỹ rote must be cast away/and the herbe hanged in a shadowed place to drye. It kepethgood one yere. It hath vertue to spredē/to waste and to dymynysshe humours by the qualytees/and hath vertue dyurytyke by the subtylyte of the substaunce.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brethe caused of coldehumours & colde cough take drynke that this herbe and drye frygges is sodē in. Agaynst poose or colde rewme bynde powdre of this herbe to ỹ heed in a bagge.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of wynde. ¶ Agaynst stoppynge of vryne as straungury and dysury/and agaynst ache of the wōbe. Gyue the drynke that it is sodē in. And also sethe it in wyne and oyle and lay it to the paynfull places/and for the same take the drynke that the sedes of daucus and saxyfrage is soden in.

¶ For the lyuer. C

¶ Agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer and mylt caused of colde/and agaynst dropsy/make syrope with the iuce of fenell/and the decoccyō of this herbe/for the same put this herbe in wyne and oyle the space of ten dayes and than sethe it with oyle onely and wrynge the herbe and streyne it with oyle and put waxe therto and make a playster or cyroyne. It is allogood for harde apostumes.

¶ De Dragancto. Coperose. Ca. C. xlvi.

Dragantum id est vitriolum That is coperose or bytryole It is hote and dryc in ỹ four the degre It is a vayne of the erthe and is in foure maners One is called indyke bycause it groweth in Inde/& in none other regyō & is whyte. The other Arabyke bycause it groweth in araby/and is yelowe The other Cipryke that groweth in the yle of Cypres/and is grene. The other is an erthe that groweth in fraunce/and is called atramentum. The grene is the best in vse of medycyne/whan it must be occpied it must be broken small/and the grene vayne that is founde therin ought to be vsed. It may be kept. x. yeres/and hath vertue to consume and freate.

¶ For the fystula. M

¶ Agaynst fystula take of the powdre therof with two partes of beane meale/& confect them with capytellum or with frenche sope/and shape a tente therof and put it in the hole of the fystula. It wyll clense it in suche maner that yf ther be ony bones corrupte or broken they may be takē out.

¶ For polype of the nose. N

¶ Agaynst the polype of the nose / make a suppolytory or tent of a playster called apostolycon & put powdre of copperose theron and put it in the nose / or make that tent of cotton and wete it in salt water / and lay of the sayd powdre theron and put it in ỹ nose. The sayd powdre is also good to frete the prowde flesshe of superflue blood of the nose. Fyrst brenne it and put in powdre of olde wryten parchemēt brent & powdre of mastyke / and thā make a tent with iuce of sangupnary or bursa pastoris with parte of a stone called emachitas / and put it in the nose.

¶ For the floures. ¶

¶ Agaynst flux of floures aboue measure in womē put all these thynges by lowe in lyke maner sauf in stede of sangupnary take iuce of plantayne that the stone emachitas is also rubbed in with ỹ sayd thynges ben also made supolytory for emoroides for it stauncheth / breketh / dryeth and closeth the swellynges.

¶ For emoroides. D

¶ And for the emoroides cōfect the powdres with iuce of tapsus barbatus. This semeth agaynst reason that it sholde staunche the blood / for it freteth & wasteth whiche is a thynge contrary as to staunche. We say ỹ the vertue to staunche cometh by artyfyce and craft / bycause it is brēt / for by brennynge the hote substaunce therof is quenched / and so remayneth colde & drye and by the drynesse it stauncheth. And it ought to be brent tyl it be as powdre in this wyse. It is put in a newe pot of erthe without ony lycour vpon hote brennynge coles / & lete it stāde tyll it be blacke whan it is medled with other thynges it becometh blacke.

¶ De Diptano / Dytany. Ca. C. xlviij.

Diptanus is dytany. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is an herbe the rote wherof is named dyptany. Some call this herbe gardyn gynger. It groweth hygh and hath leues moche lyke to strawberyes. It groweth in stony places bothe hote and colde. yf the rote be dryed as it is gadred it may be kept two yeres in in vertue. Dyptan that is harde and stryffe in substaunce and not full of holes is to be chosen / yf it powdre not whan it is broke. Dyptan hath strenght to put out and waste venym.

¶ For bytynge of venymous beestes. A

¶ Agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes and all other venym / stampe this herbe wyne & yf the powdre therof be layde vpō ỹ sore with iuce of mynte it is veray good. And of the powdre of dyptā & some other thynges meddled with an oppyate as with metridatum may be made a confectyō hauynge ỹ vertue of tryacle. Therfore take ỹ powdre of dyptan of gēcyan / of coste / of aristologie & put therto powdre of veray good coperose & make it a colnor lyke tryacle & medle thē all wt metridatum & it wyll

haue vertue of tryacle but it wyll last but two yeres.

¶ For the brethe. B

¶ Agaynst payne and lettynge of brethe cauled of colde. Boyle drye frygges / and raysyns in stronge wyne / and streyne thē and in streynynge put therto halfe an vnce of powdre of dyptan / & gyue it to drynke.

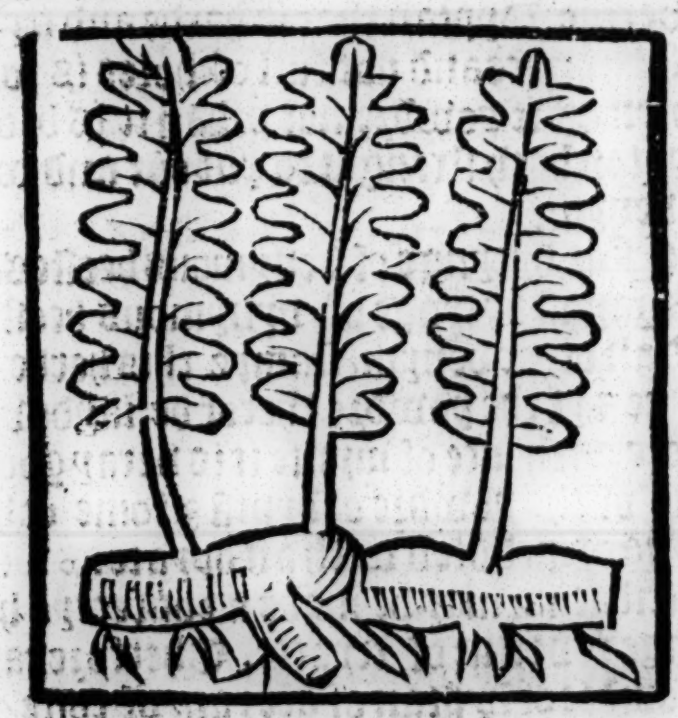
¶ For to delyuer a deed chyld. C

¶ To delyuer a deed chylde out of the moders wombe / and the webbe that it is in the woman. Make an iniection or pessary of the iuce of this herbe and medle ỹ powdre of the rote therwith.

¶ For the fallynge euyll. D

¶ Agaynst the fallyng euyll take the powdre of dyptan / & of castoreum confect with iuce of rue and streyne it / & put of the same lycour in to the pacyentis nose and anoynt hym therwith warmed.

¶ De Veronici. Ca. C. xlviii.



Veronici ben lytell rotes of an herbe so named / and ben hote and dry in the thyrde degre. The rotes ben whyte small full of knottes as the rotes of polypodyon. They be good agaynst paynes cauled of wyndes and chyefly of the matryce & bytynge of venymous beestes. Therfore they be medled with these medycyns / and grete confectiōs ordeyned agaynst venym and in lyke wyse is galyngale.

¶ Dactilis. Dates. Ca. C. xlix.

Dactilis be dates / they be hote and moyst in the seconde degre. They engendre grosse or cours blood / and be harde of dygestyō / but they be better of dygestiō thā drye frygges / and prouoketh better vryn But who so vsed thēmoche / falleth in oppylacyon of the mylt and lyuer with hardenesse and swellynge. They be noyous to the gommes and tethe / and be of dyuers accyons after dyuersyte of regyons where they growe. For some growe in hote regyons / some in colde / & some in meane. They that growe in hote regions ben swete and gleymy / & gyueth but lytell nourysshynge and be soone dygested & looseth ỹ wombe.

¶But they that growe in colde regyons abyde in theyr rankenesse/and rawnesse/ bycause they be lesse nourysshynge of all ỹ other/and ben harde to dygest. Yow be it they conforte the stomake more than ony of the other. They that growe in meane regyons ben not so hote/but they may be kept longe yf they be not gadred or they be rype. They haue superflue lycoure by the whiche they fyll the body and cause grosse humours to haboũde whiche often be cause of longe agues and accesse because they be yll to spyede and deuyde.

¶Thus endeth the chappytres begynnynge with.D.
¶And begynneth ỹ cappytres begynnynge with.E.

¶De endiuia.Endyue. Ca.C.l.

¶Endiuia is endyue. It is colde and drye in the fyrste degre. It is other wyse called scaryole. The sedes & ỹ leues ben good in medycynes/ and the rotes haue no vertue/the grene leues haue vertue & not the drye. The leues haue a lytell bytternesse bycause they be dyuretykes/and haue põtycyte or rankenesse wherby they bẽ confortatyues/and by theyr coldnes they haue vertue to withdrawe and to coole/ & al these thinges conioynte togider be good agaynst oppylacyon of the lyuer and of the mylte caused of heete.

¶For the Jaundis. A
¶Agaynst all maner of Jaundys & chaufynge of the lyuer & hote apostumes. The leues eatẽ rawe or soden in water helpeth moche/& for the same ỹ iuce medled with crifera saracenica is good/but it behoueth ỹ the mater of ỹ sickenesse be fyrst dygested

¶For vnsauery mouthes. B
¶For them that sauour not theyr meates make syrope of the iuce of endyue with sugre/& yf the iuce be thycke or troubled clarifye it/& so may al other iuces be/in this wyse. Sethe the iuce of endyue a lytel and lete it stãde/& that ỹ is thycke wyll go to the botom/than take the thynne lycour/ & streyne it oftẽ through a clote but wrynge it & not with that iuce clere as water make syrope with sugre/yf ye wyl make it thynner put ỹ whyte or gleyre of an egge therto. This syrope is good agaynst the iaũdys. yf ye wyll make a laxatyue syrope whan it is almost sodẽ put therto powdre of reubarbe wel betẽ & streyne it yf ye wyl not haue it bitter/but yf it be streined is not of so good vertue as it is vnstreined

This syrope laxatyfe is to be gyuen in feuers of humoures colerike/the fourth/ or fyfth daye/ but lete the mater be fyrst dygested. And for the same ỹ iuce of Endyue gyuen with reubarbe and warme water.

¶ For feuers. C

¶ Agaynst feuers cauſed of hote apoſtumes/the ſayde ſyrope and iuce is good as it is ſayd with iuce of Eupatory or wylde ſawge. And for the ſame may be taken try fera ſaraſenica.

¶ For the lyuer. D

¶ Agaynſt chauffynge of the lyuer/& hote apoſtume/the ſayd herbe is good layd ther to/and yf ye can gete no leues of this herbe/bruſe ỹ ſedes therof in water and vſe the ſayd brothe.

¶ De Epithimium Ca.C.li.

Epithimium is an herbe hote & drye in the thyrde degre. It is an herbe ỹ groweth in places that be hote or warme. This herbe is ſomtyme founde about an herbe called thimus and his floure and therfore it is called Epithimie bycauſe it gromethaboute this herbe Thimus. The floure is put in medycyne/and not the herbe. It hath vertue pryncypally to purge melancolyke humours/ and ſecõdely flewme/and is not put by it ſelfe/but it is conuenably put in medycynes that purgeth melancolyke humoures Somtyme an herbe called Cuſcuta or Dodyr is taken for it It is good for feuer quartayne in this maner. Sethe a dragme therof in water tyll there be but a lytel left/ & in ỹ ſame broth put two dragmes of azure or ſtone armenyke and gyue it to the pacyent. But lete the mater of ỹ ſekeneſſe be fyrſt dygeſted/ and it is good agaynſt Emorroides cauſed of melancolyke blode.

¶ For cardyake paſſyon. A

¶ Agaynſt cardyake paſſyon and eppylence choppe epithyme/and lay it on the mylt & it wyll ſoften it. And yf it be ſoden in wyne and oyle and layde to the reynes & bladder it waſteth the lettynge of vryne.

¶ De Enula campana. Elfe docke/ Scabwoort/or horſhele. Ca. C.lii.

¶Enula is an herbe called canne. It is hote in the ende of the thyrde degre/ and moyst in the fyrst/and there be. ij. maners of it One is called ortulana & groweth in gardyns. The other is enula campana and groweth in the feldes/and is the best/and specyally the rote. The rote ought to be gadred in the begynnyng of somer and dryed in the sonne bycause that it corrupt ne rotte bycause of the moystnesse/and it may be kept two yeres. It hath vertue to sowple/to soften/ and to clense/ and therfore it is good for senewes shronken with colde.

¶For payne of the stomake. A

¶Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde or wynde/ drynke the wyne that the rote therof is soden in/ or take the powdre of the sayd rote. B

¶Agaynst payne of the brest and ꝑ membres therof called the spyrytuall membres yf the payne be caused of colde or of ventosytees. Take the lycour that it is soden in for it helpeth moch/ and therfore this verse was made. Enula campana reddit pectoris sana. That is to say enula of ꝑ felde yeldeth the intrayles helth.

¶Agaynst colde cough. C

¶Agaynst colde cough the sayd lycour is good. The powdre of this rote/ and of cynamom/is good for them that haue no delyte of theyr meat. It looseth the wombe and destroyeth the payne of the membres in the brest. This herbe soden with leues in wyne and oyle/and layd on the wombe appeaseth ꝑ payne of ꝑ ylyake and colyke passyon/ & wasteth the lettynge of bryne. ¶Agaynst letttyng of the brethe called alma yf it be caused of colde. Sethe barly in water with lycorryce as a ptysane tyll it be sowmwhat thycke/& thā sethe ꝑ rote of enula in the same water & make it in powdre and gyuen to the pacyent.

¶Eufozbiū is hote & drye in ꝑ fourth degre. It is the gomme of a tre that groweth in ynde that in somer tyme causeth a gommynesse that cleueth to the tre and hardeneth therto/ somtyme it falleth on the gronnde and medleth with erthe & than it is nought nor that that is small.

¶Eufozbium is to be chosen that is thycke and bryght in substaunce/and is somwhat browne or yelowe but the whyte is nought. It may be kept. xl. yeres. It hath vertue to dyssolue/to spryede/withdrawe/loose/and waste humours and pryncypally to pourge flewme/and melancolyke humours and purgeth the heed and ioyntes.

¶Agaynst gowt. A

¶Agaynst all maner of gowt be it artetyke/scyatyke/or podagre/and agaynste ylyake passyon medle the medycyne called benedicta/ wt two or thre other dragmes of eufozbium/ and of bedelliū or mastyke and gyue it sufficyently with decoccyon of fenell/or fenell alone/ or the rote therof.

¶Agaynst ylyake passyon. B

¶Agaynst ylyake passyon the same mynystred in clystere helpeth gretely/ & agaynst all suche sekenesses/ yf they be cause of flewme.

¶For the fystula. C

¶For the fystula/ take Eufozbium with mastycke and medle them well togyder/ and than sethe them well with frensshe sope and make a tente/ & put it in the fystula and it wyll consume the eupll moysture.

For the heed. D

¶Agaynst payne in the heed and flewmatyke eppylence. Sharpen and enfozce oz strength. Gerologodion oz ỹ medycyne called Blanca/ in lyke wyse as it is sayde of benedicta afoze/ and gyue it to the pacient that he fall not in these maladyes/ oz yf he haue them to heale hym.

¶For lytargye. E

¶Agaynst lytargye. Bynde the powdze of Eufozbium in a fyne cloth and holde it so to the nose that the powdze may ascend in to the nose that he be cõstreynde to nese oz elles confycte eufozbium in this maner with oyle of roses/ and in that oyle wete a fether and put it ferre in to the nose/ & constreyne oz prouoke snesynge to them that ben in appopleri/ and in accesse of eppylence

¶For lytargy and eppylence. F

¶Agaynst lytargy and eppylence make an oyntement of eufozbium/ of pyper/ and of castozeum with oyle of muske oz cumune oyle/ oz confycte these powdzes with iuce of wylde gourdes/ and anoynte and rubbe the hynder parte of the pacyentys heed.

¶To recouer the mynde G

¶To recouer the mynde/ make electuary of two partes of lignum aloes and of cassia lignea/ and the thyrde parte of eufozbium/ and anacardi/ and confyct it with hony/ and gyue a dzagme of it to the pacyent Oz elles do thus/ shaue oz clyppe the hynder parte of the heed/ and wasshe it well with warme wyne/ & than lete it be tarsed oz bored/ and rubbed with iuce of wylde rue that eufozbium is soden in/ and ỹ substaunce that is within the anacardes

¶For forgetfulnesse. H

¶For them that ben forgetfull/ and for thẽ that lose theyr speche in feuers bycause of the mater in the hynder parte of ỹ heed make an oyntement of opponac/ lodane/ & eufozbium medled togyder and rubbe the same place so shauen therwith.

¶For the bzethe. I

¶Agaynst payne of ỹ bzethe called asma yf it be cause of colde. Take the powdze of eufozbium with a lytell mastyke/ and a rere egge.

¶For the mylt. K

¶Agaynst payne of the mylte/ sharpen ỹ electuary called dyasene with eufozbium myrt with mastyke/ and make dyuers dygestyons. The powdze of eufozbium fretteth and eateth ỹ superflue flesshe in what place so euer it be layde to.

¶De eupatozio. Wylde sawge.

Eupatorium is an herbe otherwyse called Saluia agrestis. It is hote in the fyrst degre/ and dryye in the seconde It hathmore vertue grene than dryye.

¶ For palsey. A

¶ It is good agaynst ỹ palsey that healeth ouerall in this wyse. Boyle castoreum in the iuce of wilde sawge or of flag/ and make pylles therof with sugre/ & lay vnder ỹ tongue. Also make a gargarysme wt the decoction of the forsayd thinges. But fyrst it behoueth to be lete blode on ỹ two vaynes vnder the tongue/ and this same is also good for them that haue loste theyr speche by feuers.

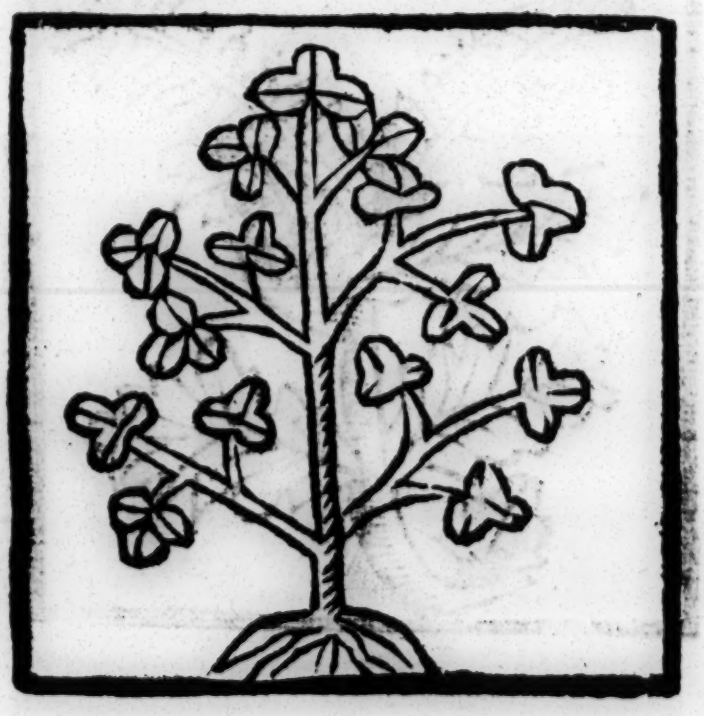
¶ For dropsy. B

¶ Agaynst dropsy/ yctericye / or Jaundys caused by stoppynge of the lyuer or of the mylte. Sethe a dragme of wylde sawge in halfe an ounce of iuce of smalache/ and drynke the brothe therof.

¶ For wormes in the bely. C

¶ Agaynst wormes in the bely the nuttes of peches wt iuce of wylde sawge is good yf it be dronken.

¶ De Emblicis. Ca.C.lv.



Emblici ben fruytes that growe beyonde the see. They purge the flewmes of melancolyke/ and ben good agaynst sekenesse comynge of ỹ same as feuer quartayne/ yf an vnce or half vnce be put in decoction with Taplebarbe.

¶ For the heere. A

¶ To kepe heere fro fallyng. Temper powdre of them with powdre of lignumaloes in oyle and anoynt the heed. yf the heere fall bycause the poores be to open or by wt grete heet it is good/ for ỹ oyle closeth the poores.

¶ De epatica. Lyuerwort. Ca.C.lvi

Epatica is colde and dryy in the fyrst degre. It groweth in watery places and specyally yf it be stony/ and the bygger that the leues be the better it is It is called epatica bycause it confortethe lyuer. It hath vertue to kele/ and is dyuretyke and aperytyue by the swyftnes of the substaunce therof/ and therfore it is good agaynst opylacyon of the mylte and lyuer/ caused of hote humour is and is ought to be put in all waters and fryses made agaynste the heet of the lyuer. For

it helpeth gretely.

¶ For hote apostumes. A

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes this herbe bruised & layde theron putteth the mater out & suffreth not the impostume to growe. The syrope of the water that lyuerwort is soden in/ yf reubarbe be put therto in ye ende of the decoctyon is good agaynst iaundis.

¶ Dees vsto. Brent brasse. Ca.C.lvii.

Cs vstum is brent brasse. It is hote and dryye in the fourth degre It is called calcecumenon. This brasse is made by crafte/ and so moche brent that it may be put to powdre in this maner. This brasse is taken teed hote as it cometh out of the forge / and is put in a newe pot of erth/ and is put in to a furneys where as is a grete fyre contynually ye space of .xv. dayes/ & than is put to powdre. By this brennynge the erthy parties groweth and the grosse or cours dymynysheth. This brent brasse hath vertue to dyssolue/ consume and waste and also to purge homours of melancoly/ and to deuyde and vnbynde as apostolycon dooth/ and in playster for the mylte it freteth the prowde flesshe.

¶ The fystula. A

¶ Agaynst fystule the powdre therof confect with spatarent sope or Frenshe sope & made as tentes or put in wt a fetherdooth open the entryng of the sore.

¶ Agaynst polype. B

¶ Agaynst polype/ make a tent of apostolycon and strewe of this powdre theron/ & put in to the nose.

¶ For yll colour. C

¶ For them that haue yll colour caused of melancolyke humoures in the mylt/ or by cause of rawe humoures in the stomake of longe season made thus. Take the powdre of brent brasse and wasshe it. ix. or. x. tymes in water as the asure stone is washed/ & dyse it in suffycyent quantyte with iuce of fenell or oxymel and warme water. And it wyll purge the melancolyke humoures downewarde. But it wyll be with grete vyolence.

¶ De Electerio. Ca.C.lviii.

Electeriũ is ỹ iuce of wylde cowcomers called alinines. And there is dyfference betwene electerides and electerium/ for electerydes is the sydes of catha pucia called spurge/ but electerium is the iuce of wylde cowcomers. It is hote & drye in the fourthe degre/ and is made in the canicular dayes. Sethe wylde cowcomers & stampe them and wrynge out the iuce and set it in the sonne to drye.

¶ Purgacyon A

¶ Some sethe the iuce on the fyre with hony tyll the iuce be almost wasted & gyueth this hony in maner of electuary it lowseth vpwarde and downewarde. Electerium may be kept. ii. yeres in good melancolyke humours.

¶ For goutes. B

¶ Agaynst goute artetyke/ podagre/ ciragre/ and ylyake passyon. Electerium/ and mirre put in powdre of eche two dragmes and be well chafed and handled in oyle of roses be gyuen with iuce of fenell warmed. How be it agaynst ylyake passyon ought fyrst to be gyuen a clystre mollyfycatyke/ and than one made of malowe water/ oyle/ & hony with. v. or. vi. dragmes of electerium/ and mastyke and warme water put therto.

¶ For floures. C

¶ To prouoke floures in women/ confecte the powdre of electerium w̃ oyle of muske or olyue and with cotton make a tent.

¶ To rype botches. D

¶ To rype colde apostumes confecte. v. or vi. dragmes of electerium w̃ barly meale and whyte of an egge and lay it therto. It is also good agaynst hote apostumes/ and there ought no remedy to be gyuen at the begynnynge of an impostume for to breke it. Also electeriũ with terbyntyne is good

¶ For wormes in the eares. E

¶ Agaynst wormes of the eares/ confycte two graynes weyght of electety with vyneygre and put it warme in to the eares.

¶ For the stomake. F

¶ Agaynst all peynes of the stomake caused of colod/ anoynte ỹ stomake with electerium and vyneygre.

¶ For pymples. G

¶ Agaynst pymples of the face and other thynges that dyscolour it/ take serusse and camfer/ and put as moche as of thẽ bothe of electerium/ and confyct them with vyneygre in a morter of leed and beate them with a pestell of leed in maner of anoyntement/ and put thẽ in a glasse. xv. dayes/ & than put in too the sayde morter agayne & beate it with vynegre yf it be hardened. and anoynte the face/ for it taketh away al infeccyons.

¶ De elebozo albo. Lyngwort/ or peleter of Spayne. Ca. C. lix.

Elebozus it hote & drye in the thyrde degre. There be two manet of it/ one is called whyte eleboze bycause the rote is whyte/ and bycause it purgeth whyte humours/ as flewmes The other is called blacke eleboze that is pedelion/ bycause

it helpeth gretely.

¶ For hote apostumes. A

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes this herbe bru-sed & layde theron putteth the mater out & suffreth not the impostume to growe. The syrope of the water that lyuerwort is so-den in/ yf reubarbe be put therto in ỹ ende of the decocryon is good agaynst iaundis.

¶ Aes vsto. Brent brasse. Ca.C.lvii.

Es vstum is brent brasse. It is hote and drye in the fourth degre It is called calcecumenon. This brasse is made by crafte/ and so moche brent that it may be put to powdre in this maner. This brasse is taken teed hote as it cometh out of the forge / and is put in a newe pot of erth/ and is put in to a furneys where as is a grete fyre contynually ỹ space of .xv. dayes/ & than is put to powdre. By this brennynge the erthy parties groweth and the grosse or cours dympnysheth. This brent brasse hath vertue to dyssolue/ consu me and waste and also to purge homours of melancoly/ and to deuyde and vnbynde as apostolycon dooth/ and in playster for the mylte it freteth the prowde flesshe.

¶ The fystula. A

¶ Agaynst fystule the powdre therof con-fect with spatarent sope or Frenshe sope & made as tentes or put in wt a fetherdooth open the entryng of the sore.

¶ Agaynst polype. B

¶ Agaynst polype/ make a tent of apostolycon and strewe of this powdre theron/ & put in to the nose.

¶ For yll colour. C

¶ For them that haue yll colour caused of melancolyke humoures in the mylt/ or by cause of rawe humoures in the stomake of longe season made thus. Take the powdre of brent brasse and wasshe it .ix. or .x. tymes in water as the asure stone is wasshed/ & dyse it in suffycyent quantyte with iuce of fenell or oxymel and warme water. And it wyll purge the melancolyke humoures downewarde. But it wyll be with grete vyolence.

¶ De Electerio. Ca.C.lvlii.

Electeriū is ꝑ iuce of wylde cowco-
mers called aſinines. And there is
dyfference betwene electerides and electe-
rium/ for electerydes is the ſydes of catha
pucia called ſpurge/ but electerium is the
iuce of wylde cowcomers. It is hote & dzye
in the fourthe degre/ and is made in the ca
nicular dayes Sethe wylde cowcomers &
ſtampe them and wzynge out the iuce and
ſet it in the ſonne to dzye.

¶ Burgacyon A

¶ Some ſethe the iuce on the fyze with ho
ny tyll the iuce be almoſt waſted & gyueth
this hony in maner of elec uary it lowſeth
vpwarde and downewarde. Electerium
may be kept. ii. yeres in good melancolyke
humours.

¶ For goutes. B

¶ Agaynſt goute artetyke/ podagre/ cira-
gre/ and ylyake paſſyon. Electerium/ and
mirre put in powdze of eche two dzagmes
and be well chauſed and handled in oyle
of roſes be gyuen with iuce of fenell war-
med. How be it agaynſt ylyake paſſyon
ought fyrſt to be gyuen a clyſtre mollyfy-
catyke/ and than one made of malowe wa
ter/ oyle/ & hony with. v. or. vi. dzagmes
of electerium/ and maſtyke and warme
water put therto.

¶ For floures. C

¶ To pozuoke floures in women/ confecte
the powdze of electerium w̄ oyle of nuſke
or olyue and with cotton make a tent.

¶ To rype botches. D

¶ To rype colde apoſtumes confecte. v. or
vi. dzagmes of electerium w̄ barly meale
and whyte of an egge and lay it therto. It
is alſo good agaynſt hote apoſtumes/ and
there ought no remedy to be gyuen at the
begynnynge of an impoſtume for to bzeke
it. Alſo electeriū with terbyntyne is good

¶ For wozmes in the eares. E

¶ Agaynſt wozmes of the eares/ confycte
two graynes weyght of electery with by-
neygre and put it warme in to the eares.

¶ For the ſtomake. F

¶ Agaynſt all peynes of the ſtomake cauſ-
ed of colod/ anoynte ꝑ ſtomake with elec-
terium and vyneygre.

¶ For pymples. G

¶ Agaynſt pymples of the face and other
thynges that dyſcolour it/ take ſeruſe and
camfer/ and put as moche as of thē bothe
of electerium/ and confyct them with vy-
neygre in a mozter of leed and beate them
with a peſtell of leed in maner of anoynte
ment/ and put thē in a glaſſe. xv. dayes/ &
than put in too the ſayde mozter agayne &
beate it with vynegre yf it be hardened.
and anoynte the face/ for it taketh away
al infeccyons.

¶ De elebozo albo. Lyngwozt/ oz peleter
of Spayne. Ca. C. lix.

Elebozus it hote & dzye in the thyz
de degre. There be two manet of
it/ one is called whyte eleboze bycauſe the
rote is whyte/ and bycauſe it purgeth whi
te humours/ as flewmes The other is cal-
led blacke eleboze that is pedelion/ bycauſe

it purgeth the coleryke blacke humours. Whan eleboze is founde in receptes it is to wyte the rote. In olde tyme it was commely vsed in medycyns as we vse squamony For the body of man was stronger than it is now/and myght better endure the vyolence of eleboze/for man is weyker at this tyme of nature/and therfore the Medycyne that eleboze is put in ought too be gyuen by grete discrecyon & sleyght. Whā eleboze onely is founden in receptes it is the whyte. And it ought not too be gyuen to hym that hath a streyt brest and is leane for it purgeth vpwarde by vomyte/but to hym that is fatte and stronge and dysposed to vomyte.

¶ For feuers. A

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydyan or dayly/caused of naturall flewme/or of cours/and grosse flewme congeled as artetyke/podagre or cyragre it is good with orimel this wyse. Take the rotes of fenell/and of rapes and perce them thrōughwith and alle or bodkyn/and put therin rotes of whyte eleboze/and let them lye. xxx. or. xl. dayes that the vertue of the eleboze may be incorporate and holden in the sayde rotes. And this may be done with other rotes/but beware that ye breke them not in takynge yerthe fro them/and couer them agayne wt the same erthe whan they be sodressed/thā pylle these rotes and put them in vynegre iii. or iiii. dayes/and than sethe them in vyneygre and hony and make orimell therof for the goutes afore sayde.

¶ De elleboro nigro. Pedelyon/or lyons fote. Ca C. lx.

AND in lykewyse may orimel be wt the rote of blacke eleboze in fourme afore sayd. The which is good agaynst feuer quartayne/and humours of melancoly. But it ought not too be vsed tyll the mater be dygested. And it is too wyte that that whyte eleboze is more vyolent than the blacke.

¶ For gout. A

¶ Agaynste goute artetyke/cyragre/and podagre. Sethe this herbe in salt water/and make fomentacyon or bathe vpon the place/and lay the herbe so soden and stamped therto.

¶ For wormes in the eares. B

¶ Agaynst wormes in the eares. Confyct a lytell powdre of eleboze with the iuce of an herbe called quisticaria/and put it in ye eare/and anone they wyll come out. The powdre of eleboze layde vpon deed flesshe freteth.

¶ For scrusse of the heed. C

¶ Agaynst the scrusse of the heed and habundaunce of lyce. Sethe the rotes of byter lupins in vyneygre and put therto powdre of eleboze & make a confeccyon thycke as mustarde and anoynte the heed therwt and washe it with warme water

¶ Agaynst scabbes. D

¶ Agaīſt ſcabbes make powdze of whyte eleboze beaten by it ſelfe/and one oz two vnces of lytargy oz ſcomme of ſyluer alſo beaten alone withnut oyle/and conſyct ỹ lytargy in vyneygre and than boyle it in oyle and at the laſt put to it powdze of eleboze/and therwith anoynt the pacyent in the bathe.

¶ Foz lytargye E

¶ Agaynſt lytargye oz epilẽce. Cõſtrayne the pacyẽt to neſe with powdze of eleboze put in his noſe. ¶ Dyaſcozydes ſayth yf a cake be made with meale and water/and powdze of eleboze put therin it wyll ſle al the myce that eate of it.

¶ De Elula. Ca.C.lxi.

Elula is hote and dzye in the thyzde degre. It is an herbe/the rote of it is good in medycyne. It muſt be gadzed in vere/and may be kept two yeres in ver me/but it is better euery yere newe. It hath vertue to purge flewme/and therfoz it is good foz dyſeaſes cauſed of flewme. Elula is beeſt nert ſquamony of all thynges that purgeth by theyz ſharpneſſe and may be beſt vſed foz ỹ taſt is not to abhomynable.

¶ Foz feuers and goutes. A

¶ Agaynſt feuer cotydyã of naturall flewme/and agaynſt goute artetyke/cyzagre/ paſſy/ylyake paſſyon/and dzopſy/ called leucoflemance. Make a powdze that was ozdeyned by one named Petrus as it foloweth. Take.iii.dzagmes of elula/and a quantyte of ſynamum/ fenell ſede/anys ſede/and maſtyke. This powdze is good with warme wine oz water oz with a rere egge/oz in thyne potage oz bzoth of fleſſhe yf the medycyne named benet oz benedicta be ſharpened oz koztyfyed with elula/ it eaſeth the layde dyſeaſes/and ſpecyally ylyake paſſyon/ſoo it be mynyſtred in clyſter with ſalt water/oz oyle/and hony/ it helpeth ſpecyally agaynſte dzopſy cauſed of colde/oz yf all the body be ſwollen do thus. Sethe the iuce of fenell a lytell and than lete it ſettyll and take the cleteſt above and put therto powdze of elula and vinegre/and ſo vſe it. And foze them that be to deynty make a ſyzope. And foz them ỹ wyll take no medycyne ſethe the powdze of elula oz the barke therof vnpowdzed with fleſſhe/and eate the fleſſhe and ſuppe ỹ bzothe and it is good alſo foz the aboue layde deſeaſes/oz make clarey with powdze of elula/and hyne/oz hony with other ſpyces Alſo the medycyns called theodoliciũ/ and carduum. And that named geralogodium may be conſyct and ſharped with powdze of elula.

¶ De Etula. Wylzwyk. Oz wylde cawles that bereth muſtarde ſede. Ca.C.lxii. K.iii.

Eruca is hote and dzye in ỹ thyzde degre. There is. ii. maners the wylde and the tame. Foz vse of medycyne the sedes be thyef and the leues nert It hath vertue to consume and moeue lechery.

¶ Foz lechery. ℟

¶ To moeue lechery agaynst strangury/ and dysury/ and palsy/ it is good yf it be soden with flesshe. The powdze of ỹ sedes soden with onyons also foz the same. The herbe soden in wyne and layd on ỹ reynes moeueth lechery. The powdze of the sedes with wyne and hony confect in maner of a plaster layde to the reynes doth ỹ same.

¶ De Emachite. Ca. C.lxiii.

Emachite is a lytel stone that is founde in ozient and occident. It is colde and dzye of cõplexyon/ & hath vertue to restrayne the blody flur/ and therfoze it is called Emachite. Foz emach in ebzewe is blode in englysshe/ and chites is flur. It may be kept longe.

¶ Foz flur of the nose. ℟

¶ Agaynst flur of blode at the nose grynd this stone vpon an other stone oz marble/ with iuce of languynary called Bursa pastoris. And that that dzoppeth fro the said gryndyng be myxt with coton and put in the nose. ¶ Foz spettynge of blod. ℟

¶ Agaynst emoptoyke passion that is whan ony spytteth blode by bzulynge of ỹ membzes of the bzest. Gzynde ỹ sayd stone vpõ marble with rose water medled with dragagantum/ in the sayd fretynge/ and confyct with powdze of gomme arabyke and make pylles/ and lay them vnder ỹ pacyentis tongue & swalowe them whan they be molten. But yf he spytte blode by vyce of the noury shynge membzes Gzynde the stone with iuce of plantayne & put to powdze of consolida maioz that is comfrey/ & gyue it the pacyent.

¶ Foz blody flur. ℭ

¶ Agaynst flur of blode of the wombe do the same. And it were good to make a clyster and a playster layde to the reynes and benethe the bely made with gleyze of an egge/ oyle of roses vyneygre/ and powdze of the same stone.

¶ Foz excessyfe flur of blod in wome/ gzynde the sayd stone with iuce of plantayne & put therto powdze of bistorta. ¶ This stone clenseth ỹ eyen gretely yf it be medled with houy. It wasseth the pzyckynge

and ache of the eyelyddes and faſtetheth ꝑ heere of them. ꝓf it be tempered with womans mylke it helpeth the apoſtume in ꝑ eye and waſtethit. And yf it be tempered with whyte of an egge it is good agaynſt hote apoſtumes.

¶ De Ebulo. Walwoꝛt. Ca. C. lxiiii.

EBulus is an herbe hote and dꝛye. Some call it cameatus. The rote the barke / & the buddes ben chefely good in medycyns / the rote and barkes ought to be gadꝛed in vere and dꝛyed in the ſonne. It may be kept a yere in bounte and hath vertue to conſume / and to waſte / to ſpꝛede to dyſſolue and to purge flewme.

¶ Foꝛ feuer cotydyan. A

¶ Agaynſt feuer cotydyan cauſed of flewme naturall / and alſo agaynſt gout artetyke / podagre oꝛ cyragre / take ꝑ iuce of it ꝛ powdꝛe of eſula ꝛ ſugre oꝛ at leeſt ꝑ iuce of the buddes oꝛ croppes with ſugre / oꝛ the powdꝛe of the rote with iuce of fenell / and in this wyſe it is pꝛyncypal good agaynſt dꝛopſy called leucoflema ũce.

¶ Foꝛ ſwelleynge. B

¶ Agaynſt ache and ſwellyng of the extreme mẽbꝛes / as the handes and fete & other outwarde parte / make fomentacyõ with ſalt water that ꝑ rote and all the herbe is ſoden in.

¶ Foꝛ gout. C

¶ yf a bathe be made with ſalt water and this herbe ſoden therin it helpeth agaynſt gout artetyke / dꝛopſy & leucoflewmaũce.

¶ De edera magna. yuy. Ca. C. lxv.

EDera magna / is blacke yuy that the grekes call ciſſomelle / the Italiens edera magna / other arboꝛea and groweth agaynſt trees.

¶ Foꝛ the ſtone. A

¶ To bꝛeke the ſtone in ꝑ bladder / take ꝑ ſedes of yuy. viii. oꝛ. ix. tymes / & bꝛuſe thẽ with warme water and dꝛynke them it is meruaylous good.

¶ Foꝛ heedache B

¶ Foꝛ the heedache / medly yuy ſede with a lytell vyneygre / and oyle of roſes and anoynte ꝑ heed / and it wyl waſte ꝑ payne

¶ Foꝛ the mylt. C

¶ Foꝛ payne of the mylt / the iuce of yuy oꝛ wyne ꝑ it is ſodẽ in helpeth gretely. Alſo the leues ſoden in wyne and the ſyde waſhed often therwith is good. D

¶ Agaynſt payne of the eares / ſtreyne the iuce thꝛough a clothe & put it in ꝑ eares.

¶ Foꝛ polype of the noſe. E

¶ Agaynst polype the iuce put in the nose thrylles is good. The gomme of yny made in oyntement is called dyalthea / and hath powet to chaufe and to consume.

¶ De Spatula fetyda. yelowe flagge. Ca. .C. lxvi

¶ Yiokis is a herbe ỹ some call glais latygall. It is comynly called spatula fetida / and growed in shadowed places and is lyke to yny leues. It is good agaynst fystula in ony parte of the body. Take the rote therof. vii. ounces of vynegre / and thre of fat grese and medle them togyder and make a playster and bynde it on with a clothe morenynge and euenynge

¶ For a broken heed. A

¶ For a brokē heed. Take the powdre of croppes of this herbe and put it in wyne / and lay it on playsterwyse / & it wyl heale it. And yf there be ony bone broken it wyl draw it out / and put out ony fylthynesse of it and in such maner it is good for ony wounde in al partes of the body. Also the

sede therof dronken breketh the stone in ỹ bladder.

¶ For flewme. B

¶ Also iuice of the rote dronken in quantyte purgeth the flewmatyke humours of ỹ stomake.

¶ De Elitropio. Chycory. Ca. C. lxvii.

¶ Elitropium is an herbe called spousa solis. And hath many maners after dyuers countrees / as euidia rostyós vastropium / viscene / and many other. It groweth in fatte grounde and medes & is a dyuyne herbe of ỹ body of ỹ sonne and hath croked braunches / and the flowre is coloured as the skye and is colde in the seconde degree. This herbe is good for venym of dy tynge / yt the iuce be put therto. It is also good for the stoppyng of the myltre caused of colde / and agaynst oppylacyon of the reynes.

¶ For venym. A

¶ Agaynst venym the iuce made vñ powdre & dronken puyteth out venym rygh-

¶ For lechery. B

¶ Agaynſt brēynge of lechery bruſe this herbe and lay it to the coddes and it wyll quenche the heet.

¶ De eufragia eufrace. Ca.C.lxviij.

Eufragia is an herbe the ſome cal lu minelle. It hath fyue vertues. The fyrſt for the reednelle and dymnelle of the eyen/and for theſe thynges it muſt be ga-dred of hym that is dyſeaſed and than put to dye/and the reednelle and payne wyll go away.

¶ For the ſyght. A

¶ The ſeconde yf the rote & leues be ſteped or ſoked in wyne and the pacyent drynke the wyne/it wyll clere the ſyght.

¶ For the ſtone. B

¶ The thyrde it wyll breke the ſtone yf ꝑ rotes and the iuce be medled with an her-be called Gramen yf it be dronken.

¶ For cardyake paſſyon C

¶ The fourthe yf eufragye and bugloſſe be egally medled in oyle olyue it helpeth the cardyake paſſyon. ¶ The.v. Take water of eufragye ſtylled and put therto the thyrde parte of vygne water/ſoo that there be an vnce of bothe and a dragme of thutie of alexandry well quenched/and of theſe togider a droppe put in too the eyes helpeth the ſyght.

¶ Agaynſt the fallynge euyll. C.

¶ And yf in the ſayde water compoſed of the ſayde two waters be ſodē wt a dragme of caſtoreum. It wolde be a meruaylous thynge agaynſt the fallynge euyl and is a ſpecyally proprete. ¶ Theſe thynges ſayth Ariſtotle in ỹ quātyte of vertues of thyn-ges. Mayſter Peter of ſpayne that was a ſolempnell clerke ſayth that yf eufragye be medled with fenell/rue/veruayne/ce-lydony/bethony/and capilli veneris/and all togyder it helpeth meruayloully to pre-ſerue and conforte the ſyght/and waſteth the reednelle and payne of the eyen.

¶ This endeth the names of herbes begynnynge in.E.

¶ And begynneth the na-mes of herbes that do begyn with.F.

¶ De flammula. Sperworde. Ca.C.lxix

Alamula is an herbe so named bycause it is hote and bzēneth as flamme It it hote and dzye in ꝑ fourth degre whā it is grene but whā it is dzye it is nought.

¶ To perce the skyn without blode. A

¶ To make a cantere wꝫout blode stampe this herbe/and lay it to the parte ꝑ ye wyl haue it and leue it there a day and a nyght and ye shal fynde the skynne bzēt frette a sonder.

¶ To bzeke apostume. B

¶ To bzeke an apostume ful of fylthe that hath a harde skynne ouer it/bzuse this herbe with oyle/and lay it therto. This oyle is medled therwith to moyst it bycause ꝑ herbe shall not moyst the place too moche.

¶ Foz feuer quartayne C

¶ Agaynst feuer quartayne and gout artetyke some wozke inwarde. And agaynst ylyake passyon do in this maner/set it in ꝑ sonne.xxx.oz.xl.dayes. This must be vsed in meates oz other wyse to the quātyte of thze dzagmes/and this oyle is good outwarde agaynst gout artetyke/ylyake passyon and stranguri and dysury/ā agaynst the stone yf it be mynystred with clyster.

¶ De ferrugine. Scome of yzen. Ca. C. lx

Herrugo is the scomme of yzen/and the scales/ and ben of one vertue This scomme of yzen is hoote and dzye in the seconde degre. The scales of yzen is called squama ferri in latyn. It is that ꝑ fleeth of the yzen whan it is fozged. But the scomme of yzen called ferrugo is that that abydeth and cleueth in the furneyse where yzen is hette and fozged. It hath vertue to soften and to dzye.

¶ Foz to soften the mylte A

¶ To soften and vnbynde the mylte/dzynke the wyne that hote yzen is quenched in whan it is reede.

¶ Foz oppylacyon of the mylte. B

¶ Agaynst oppylacyon of the mylt of longe contynuaūce/ take two dragmes of verey ſmall powdre of ſcomme of yrō with warme wyne & it wyl prouoke vryne in grete quantyte and vomyte ſo moche that deth followeth. And to delay this ſtrengthwater that adamāt hath ben tempred a night abateth and reſtreyned the vomyte. This wytneſſeth Dyaſcorides but this maner of vomyte is to perylous.

¶ For Emorroides. C

¶ Agaynſt Emorroides confect with very powdre of ſcomme of yron w iuce of tapſe barbe/ and lete the pacyent take cotton & wete it therin and lay it to the ſore. It is a good remedy.

¶ For coſtyfneſſe. D

¶ Agaynſt tenaſmon that is coſtyfneſſe/ & agaynſt blody flure of the wombe hete the ſcomme of yron verey hote and droppe vpon it neygre theron/ and lete the pacyēt receyue the fume or ſmoke at ꝑ foūdement. Dyaſcorides ſayth that hote brennynge yron quenched in water or wyne/ the ſayd water or wyne/ is good for longe flure of the wombe/ and for ſores of ꝑ bowelles/ and apoſtume of ꝑ longues and remolycyon of the ſtomake. Galyen ſayth that it helpeth gretely. This ſcomme ſtoppeth the exceſſyfe floures in women. But it cauſeth payne of the ſtomake.

¶ For to cauſe heere growe. E

¶ Lyk oyntement of it be made vpon ꝑ place that the heere falleth it cauſeth them to growe agayne.

¶ De Fumo terre. Fumyterre. Ca. C.lxxi.

HUmus terre is hote in the fyrſt degre/ and dryye in the ſeconde. It is called Fumus terre. Fume or ſmoke of the erthe bycauſe it is engendred of a cours fumoſyte ryſynge frome the erthe & bycauſe it cometh out of the erthe in grete quantyte lyke ſmoke/ this groſſe or cours fumoſyte of the erthe/ wyndeth and wryeth out/ and by worckynge of the ayre and ſonne it tourneth in to this herbe. The more it is grene the better it is/ and whan it is drye it hath no vertue. It purgeth humours of melancoly ſalt flewme/ and coler/ and is dyuretyke.

¶ For ſcabbes. A

¶ For ſcabbes. Take oyle of nuttes & powdre of ſene and put therto a good quantyte of iuce of Fumyterre and anoynt ꝑ ſcabbes therwith. And yf the iuce be dronken with ſugre and warme water/ or iuce of fenell cwyſe or thyſe in the weke it purgeth the humours that cauſeth ſcabbes.

¶ For dropſy. B

¶ Agaynſt dropſy called leucoflemmaunce. The iuce of this herbe medled with two dragmes of powdre of Eſula &

dronken with warme water / or a syrope made of the iuce of Fenel or the iuce of esu la soden with sugre is veray good.

¶ For gowte. C

¶ For gowte artetyke take twoounces of Hermodates with iuce of fumeterre. And this herbe sodē & layde on the fete is good.

¶ For the stomake. D

¶ For humoures of melancoly in the stomake. And for oppiacion of the mylte and lyuer caused of colde. Take this iuce with sugre and dryncke it with warme water / and it is to wyte that some take this iuce at euen and some in the mornyng / & some take it alone without ony thynge medled therwith / and some put some thynge therto. But it ought to be takē at night & some what put to it that wasteth wynde / as fenell sede or mastyke. Fumyterre wasteth & dyssolueth wyndy humours. It confortetb the stomake and caused appetyte and vnstoppeth the oppiacyon of the lyuer & mylt and prouoketh floures reteyned in women The iuce therof clenseth the blode and specially yf it be medled with mirobolani. Dyascorides sayth that fumiterre healeth the body of all rottennesse by the propryete therof.

¶ De Filipendula. Dropwort. Ca. C. lxxii

Filipendula is an herbe otherwyse called fisalides. It is hote & drye in in ỹ thyrde degre. The rote is chefly good in medycyne / and ought to be gadred in heruest tyme / and may be kept ten yere in strength. It hath dyuretyke vertue by the qualytees and substaunce.

¶ For the payne in the bladder. A

¶ Agaynst payne in the bladder / and lete of vryne / for strangury / dyssury / and ylyake passyon / dryncke wyne that the powdre therof is soden in / or electuary of two partes of it / and the thyrde of Saxyfrage.

¶ For the stomake & fallyng euyll. B

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde / take the powdre therof in meates & the same is good agaynst fallynge euyll.

¶ For payne of the brethe. C

¶ Agaynst payne of ỹ brethe called Asma caused of colde / take the powdre therof in powdre of Cēryan in meates and dryncke And for the same take the powdre of filipendula and powdre of orpyment on the coles / and lete the pacyent take the smoke at the mouthe. It is veray good.

¶ For ylyake passyon. D

¶ For ylyake passyon make a clyster with salt water that the powdre therof is sodē in with oyle and hony.

¶ De Fraxino. Of the tree. Ca. C. lxxiii.

Fraxinus is an asshe tree. It is colde and drye in the seconde degre. The barke and the sedes / and a glewy thynge ỹ groweth out of it in a maner of a mussbe con / is good for medycyne.

¶ For flux. A

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe after that

ye haue taken purgacyon/make fomenta-
cyon with rayne water that the barke and
this gr ewy thynge is ſoden in.

¶ For vomyte. B

¶ Agaynſt vomyte cauſed of weykeneſſe
of the vertue retētyfe/take ꝑ powdre ther
of with rayne water/yf it be by ſharpeneſ
ſe of humours/ take the barke of the muſ-
cheron of it ſoden in vyneygre and wete a
ſponge therin and lay it vnder ꝑ ſtomake.

¶ For the mylte. C

¶ For payne of hardneſſe of the mylte lete
the pacyent vſe the wyne or water that ꝑ
barke of aſſhe is ſoden in & without doubt
it wyll heale hym.

¶ For lechery. D

¶ To ſtyre lechery the ſedes of aſſhe put in
electuaryes/and ꝑ ſame ſedes pylled put
in gyaſatirīō for the ſame cauſe/or yf they
be eaten by themſelfe/it helpeth and con-
forteth. ꝑf braunches of aſſhe be bruſed &
layde vpon longe ſores and pymples hea-
leth them/ yf a dragme and a halfe of the
barke be bruſed in wyne it purgeth flewo-
matyke humoures. And yf it be layde on
brokē bones it reioyneth & knytteth them.

¶ Feniculus latine. Hazienis vel hakal-
mech Arabice. Fenel anglice. Ca. C. lxxiiii

HEnell is hote and dye in the ſecon
de degre. It hath dyuretyke vertue
by the ſwyftneſſe of ſubſtaunce and qualy
tees. The leues the tyndes and the rote
is good in medycyn/but whan maratrum
is founde in receptes it is the ſedes of fe-
nell. In coleres and medycynes for ꝑ eyē
the iuce of the rote tyndes is beſt. The ro-
tes be not put but yf they be layd expreſſe-
ly. The tyndes of the rotes ben gadred in
the begynnynge of vere and ben kept half
a yere. The ſedes be gadred in the begyn-
nynge of herueſt/& may be kept thre yeres

¶ For the mylt. A

¶ Agaynſt ſtoppynge of the mylt and lete
of vryne and the ſtone cauſed of hote hu-
moures. Take the water that the tynde of
Fenell rotes is ſoden in and yf the dyſea-
ſes be of colde cauſe/ſethe ꝑ layd tyndes in
wyne and dryncke it. Fenell in all maner
is good for ꝑ layd dyſeaſes ſoden or rawe
layd to in maner of a playſter.

¶ For the ſtomake. B

¶ The same water or wyne easeth ꝑ payne of the stomake caused of colde or wyndes/ and conforteth dygestyon/ and lykewyse dooth the powdre of the sede.

¶ For dropsy ¶

¶ Agaynst leucoflewmannce dropsy take iii. dragmes of hermodates and asmoche esula soden in the iuce of fenell rotes/ and streyne it and vse it at euen or the stomake be fylled/ or fastynge in the mornynge.

¶ For the webbe in the eye. D

¶ Agaynst the webbe in the eye or ytche of it. Set the iuce of fenell a fortenyght in the sonne in a vessell of brasse/ and than be made in maner of colire/ and for ꝑ ytche make this certayne experymēt Take good aloen and confyct it with iuce of fenell/ & vse it in the eyen.

¶ De fenegreco. Fenegrebe or setwall. Ca. C.lxxb.

Fenegreke is hote and dry e/ but it is lesse dry e than hote and hath vertue to rype and lose.

¶ To rype apostumes A

¶ To rype apostumes/ take the meale of fenegreke confyct with whyte of an egge and lay therto. For to rype and breke it/ take the meale therof with terbentyne. the herbe also soden in oyle layde theron rypeth it.

¶ For the mylte. B

¶ Agaynst hardnesse of the mylte/ lay the herbe. xb. dayes in oyle/ and than sethe it & streyne it/ and put ware and meale therof to ꝑ sayde streynynge and make an oynte ment. And ꝑ same is good to rype botches

¶ For the brest. C

¶ For apostumes in the brest/ fyll a bagge with meale of fenegreke & sethe it in water that bysmachie/ holyhocke was soden in and lay it often on the place.

¶ For the stomake. D

¶ Agaynst apostume of the stomake/ and of ꝑ bowelles. Sethe the meale of fenegreke with water that malowes was soden in and lay to it. This is not good for apostumes of the brest bycause it is to hote.

¶De Filice. Ferue. Ca. C. lxxvi.

HIler is ferue. It is a commune herbe. The grekes call it pyterrigum.

¶For stynkynge in the body. A

¶Agaynst all rottennesse or stynkynge in the body. Sethe rotes of ferue/and egrymony in wyne of eche two dragmes and it wyll helpe meruayllously.

¶For dysease of chylde ren. B

¶For a sekenesse that chylderen haue that is whan they be laxe/ and that somwhat fall to theyr foundement/ bruse the rotes of ferue with grese/ and lay it to playster wyse on a lynnen clothe/and he shal be hole in. v. dayes.

¶For the mylte. C

¶For hardnesse of the mylt/the drynke ꝑ the rote of ferue is soden in oftē taken softened the mylt and swageth the payne.

¶For synewes. D

¶Agaynst ache of the synewes & joyntes medled the rote of ferue w̄ grese and layd̄ playsterwyse theron.

For stytches E

¶For tenasmon/ costyfnesse/ or stytche. Sethe the rotes of ferue/of tapsebarbe/ & malowes soden togyder in wyne or in water/ & lete the pacyent take the smoke ther of at the foundement or in ony other payn full place/ & washe it with the same lytour

¶For the flur. F

¶Agaynst flur of the wombe/ take the rotes of ferue/ roses/ wylde cresses fyggetre leues/ and floures of Camomyll/ of eche alyke moche/ and beten togydet/ and sethe thē in rayne water tyll the water be halfe wasted/ and than receyue the smoke/ and washe the fete in the sayd̄ water.

¶To drawe out yron or thorne. G

¶To drawe out yrō/ thorne or other thynge prycked in the flesshe. Take the rote of ferue and the rynde of a fenel rote medled with hony and soden in a panne tyll it be thycke/ and lay it therto and it wyll draw we it out.

¶De Fragraria. Strawberyes.

FRagraria is an herbe called strawbery. It groweth in woodes & grenes/ and shadowy places/ and is pryncypally good agaynst all euylles of the mylt The iuce therof dronken with hony profyteth meruayllously.

¶For the brethe. H

¶For them that take brethe with payne as it were syghynge. The iuce therof take in drynke w̄ whyt peper heleth it Strawberyes eaten helpeth coleryke persones cō forteth the stomake/ & quencheth thyrst.

¶De Fistularia. Ca. C. lxxvii.

Fistularia is an herbe/some call it taglossana. This herbe is lyke mariozayne/but it is grener/and hath a yelow sede as.b.leued grasse The rote therof is small & browne. It is pryncypally good too heale fystules. yf the herbe be brused and layde therto/or the iuce put in the hole of the sore. The powdre of this herbe layde vpon woundes byndeth and resowdreth myghtely.

¶ De faseolis Ca.C.lxxix.

Faseoli ben graynes so called/and be hote in the mydle of the seconde degre and moyst in the ende of the same: They be knowē to be moyst bycause they drye not as other graynes/and though they drye yet they may not be kept longe and therfore they brede cours and grosse humours/and swellynge wyndes and engendre horryble dremes/and troublous. There be of them whyte and browne. and the whyte ben moysterand lesse hote/and therfore they be of grosse nourysshynge/& of harde dygestyon and engendre cours humours of flewme. And to make them softe they must be sodē in water and braunched out of the huskes and than soden in water and oyle/and comyn/and peper put therto and so be eaten. whan the whyte faseoles bē grene they ought to be purgeth fro their huskes/and eaten with salt sone/ozygā/calament/comyn/and peper/& pure stronge wyne dronken therto. The browne faseoles be of lesse moystnesse than the whyte/and therfore they do grete operacyon.

¶ De faba inuersa. Ca.C.lxxx.

HAba īmuerſa is an hērbe that hath thycke and brygge leues and fatte & a whyte rote. It is hote and dryye.

¶ For apoſtumes. A

¶ For hote apoſtumes ſtampe theſe leues with freſſhe porkes greſe / & make a playſter and lay to it. It eaſeth ỹ payn / tempeth it / and waſteth the heat.

¶ For brennynge. B

¶ To heale a brennyng / medle the iuce of this herbe medled with oyle of roſes and anoynt the place.

¶ De Faba cōmuni. Beanes. Ca. Clxxi.

HAba be cōmune beanes. There be dyuers maner in kynd of cold & heat. For ſome be eaten grene / and other dryye whan they be olde and wydred. The grene be colde and moyſt in ỹ fyrſt degre they brede nouryſſhynge of veray groſſe and rawe humours / and cauſe wyndes in ỹ vpper partes of the wōbe / and therfore they greue the ſtomake. Dryye beanes ben colde and dryye in the fyrſt degre. They engendre blode not ſo yll and nouryſſhe better thau batly for two cauſes. One cauſe is / for they be of groſſe & thycke ſubſtaūce / & abydeth lōger in ỹ mēbres. And batly hath a ſwyft ſubſtaūce & lyght / & departed anone to the membres / & therfore it nouryſſheth but lytel. The ſeconde cauſe is bycauſe ỹ beanes cauſe many grete windes they ſwell ỹ fleſſhe as leuayn dooth ỹ paſte. And therfore it bredeth fume in the wombe ỹ moūteth in to the heed & brayne & greueth them / and cauſeth many ſtraunge dreames. And for bycauſe that beanes of theyr nature do brede wyndes. It can not be takē away by artyfyce or craft of ſethynge nor otherwyſe. Galyē ſayth ỹ beanes vſed in meates cauſe ſwellynge / and be harde to dygeſt / but by medycyne they helpe to ſpette out the humours of the breſt & longues for they haue vertue to renne. And therfore they abyde not ſo lōge in ỹ ſtomake as other cours meates do. They haue all vertue to clenſe & to ſcoure / for they clēſe ỹ ſkynne outwarde yf it be waſſhed oftē with beane meale.

¶ For apoſtumes. A

¶ Yf they be layde to apoſtume of the breſtes / or genytoryes in maner of a playſter they wyll ſpredе and diſſolue the mater And al this that we haue of theyr vertue is in theyr pyth for the rynde is ſtyptyke & hath no rennyng vertue. And therfore we ſethe the leues with ỹ ryndes in vyneygre & gyue them to ſuche as haue ſymple flux of the wombe by defaute of vertue contentyue of the bowelles. The beanes that be whyte and thycke and not to olde ought to be taken and be dreſſed in dyuers maners for they be of dyuers accyons. They maye be ſoden or roſted / they that be ſodē in water be beſt / for the water bereueth them moche wynde and boyſtouſneſſe ſpecyally yf the water be chaungeth in ſethyng and this maner of ſethyng may be done in the

huskes or coddes/and wout them. They that be soden or dressed with the huskes or coddes swelleth and be harde to digest for the stypticyte and dryenesse of the huskes letteth them to auoyde lyghtly out of the bely/& the longe abydynge there necessarily bredeth wyndes. ¶ They that be dressed without the huskes swelleth not so moche and be soone dygested/and yf they be dressed with hote thynges as peper/gynger/or oyle of almondes it is a parfyte medycyne to prouoke the worke of lechery. And yf they be put in potage with mynte/calament/or comyn theyr ventosyte is lessed. ¶ They that be rosted be lesse wyndy/but they be harde to dygest. But yf they be put in water after that they be rosted/& eaten with myntes/oxygan/and commyn/they lesse parte of theyr ventosytees. Dyascorydes sayth yonge beanes noye the stomake more than the olde.

¶ For apostume. B

¶ If beanes be medled with meale of fene greke it helpeth the apostume that cometh behynde yͤ eares yf it be layde therto playsterwyse.

¶ For the eyen. C

¶ yf they be bruised or chawed and layd to the temples they lete the humours to fall in to yͤ eyes. ¶ yf a beane be parted in two and lay one halfe of it to the place that a horsleche hath souked it wyll staunche the blode. They soften the brestes that be to harde by mylke that is cruddedin them.

¶ For kyrnelles. D

¶ yf they be medled wͭ glayre of an egge and olde oyle they dyssolue/and waste kernelles.

¶ For the foundement. E

¶ For the foundement that cometh out a souerayne remedy. Take all blacke beanes and grynde them very small and farce thē well and powdre it on the foundement & than put it in agayne. Than sethe yͤ sayd meale in a panne and medle it with whyte wyne/and lete it sethe tyll it be thycke/& thā spredе it on a lynen clothe playsterwyse and lay it as hote on the foūdement as may be suffred/& remeue it twyse or thryse a daye/and renewe it alway/and ye shall be hole.

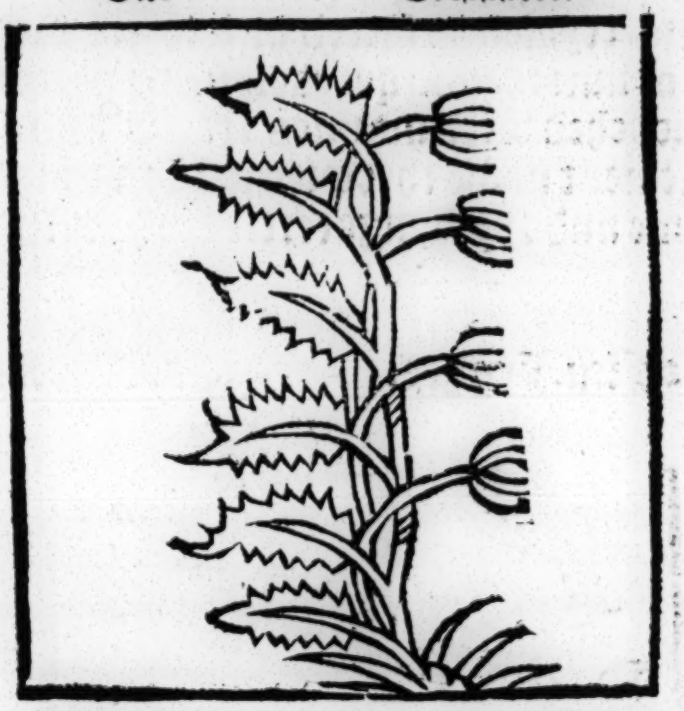
¶ De fungis. Mussherons. Ca. C. lxxiii.

FUngi ben mussherons. They be colde and moyst in the thyrde degre & that is shewed by theyr vyolent moysture There be two maners of them/one maner is deedly and sleet them that eateth of them and be called tode stoles/and the other dooth not. They that be not deedly haue a grosse gleymy moysture that is dysobedyent to nature and dygestyon/and be peryllous and dredfull to eate/and therfor it is good to eschewe them/suche as eate them and feare not to fall inconuenience sethe them in water and medle them with Gynger/Peper/Caruy/Calament/or Orygan and suche other/and than drynke olde wyne/pure/and stronge. And they yͤ be of colde cōplexyon/after them take gre

ne gynger/dyateryon/pyperyon/ſocergen
ne/and tryacle. The deedly muſſherons bē
of dyuers accyons after theyr dyuerſyte/
and ſleeth by theyr excedyng grete colde/ꝛ
moyſture that is in the fourth degre/ſome
ſlee for by theyr gleymyneſſe cauſe oppla-
cyon and ſtoppynge in the vaynes and po-
res/ꝛ brede boyſtous humours that renne
from one membre to an other/ſome ſlee by
the euyll qualyte of the place ꝑ they growe
in/as by ruſty yren/rotten clothe or wood
or nygh the hole that ſerpentes brede in or
they that growe by grete trees that haue
glewmy humours/ꝛ frothe. The ſygnes
of them ꝑ be deedly is a ſlymy ſoftenneſſe
as they were puffed and be of thycke ſub-
ſtaunce/and yf they lye awhyle broken
they wyll rotte. ℣f ony eate them vnwe-
tynge/the beſt remedy is to eate peper/or
drynke nytre with oyle/or aſſhes with vy
neygre/or cockes dyte or hennes dyth wᵭ
vyneygre and hony/The decocryon of ca-
lament/of ozygan of ꝑ ſope and other lyke
is good and lykewiſe cappres/tuy/cōmyn
pſylle/peper/carui/oyle camomyll/ꝛ ma-
ſtyke/for they helpe gretely.

¶ De ferula. Ca.C.lxxxiii.

HEcula is an herbe moche lyke fenel
but it is hygher and groweth in gre
te quantyte in a londe called Calabre.
¶ De felice dicto os munda. Heſerue.
Ca. C.lxxxiiii.



HIlix maſculus is heſerue/it gro-
weth not ſo hye as the other. The
rote therof is forked in dyuers twygges ꝛ
braunches and ſpredeth on the erthe.
¶ For fallyng of ꝑ heare ſtampe ꝑ rote ꝛ
ſethe it in water tyl ꝑ thyrde pte of ꝑ wa-
ter be waſted ꝛ make lye therw ꝛ waſſhe ꝑ
heed often ꝛ it wyll cauſe ꝑ heare to growe

De Fuligo. Soote. Ca. C lxxxb.

Fuligo is the ſoote that cleueth and faſteneth to the chymney of ꝑ ſmoke of wood. ꝑf this ſoote be ꝑut in ā powdre and crybled oꝛ ſarced and cōfect with oyle of nuttes/ and quyckeſyluer put therto quenched with mannes ſpattle and an oyntement made therwith it healeth ſalt flewme and ſpꝛedynge tettres/ ꝓbatum eſt.

De Ficu. Fygges. Ca. C. lxxxbi.

Ficus ben fygges/ ſome call them coꝛyces. Ther be whyte and blacke ꝓ Iſaac ſayth that the fygge is ꝑ beſt fruyt of all fruytes and that nouryſſheth beſt/ neuertheleſſe by theyꝛ moyſtneſſe they engendꝛe groſſe humours. The fygge is hote and dꝛye of nature. But there is grete dyuerſyte in the heet ānd dꝛyeth of fygges after theyꝛ diuers natures foꝛ ſome be wilde ā ſome tame. The tame is in two maners/ bothe grene and dꝛye. Alſo grene fygges be in two maners.

Some be parfytely ꝛype and ſome not. That whiche is rawe and not parfytely ꝛype is leſſe hote and moꝛe dꝛye bycauſe ꝑ erthy partes hath mooſt myght/ and yet they haue hydde humours they gyueth thē a ſharpneſſe ā dꝛyeth in the ſeconde degre. And Ipocras ſayth that ꝑ longer ꝑ fygge is oꝛ it be ꝛype the bygger it is and leſſe hote. ꝑf they be ſoden and layd vpon kyꝛnelles and harde knoppes they dyſſolue and ſpꝛede thē. ꝑf they be medled with nytre ā vynegre they be good foꝛ fyſtula and blaynes in the heed/ yf they be medled with hony they wyll heale the bytyng of a dogge ā ſlymy ſoꝛes yf they be medled with bꝛaſſiches of wylde poppy they dꝛawe bꝛoken bones out of woundes/ yf they be medled vꝫ war they ſpꝛede and waſte apoſtumes.

The fygge parfytly ꝛype that is yet grene and not dꝛye is hote in the myddes of ꝑ fyꝛſt degre. It is cōpoſed of thꝛe thynges The ꝛynde oꝛ ſkynne/ the ſede ā the pythe oꝛ meates. The ſede is of no moꝛe nouryſſhynge than grauell oꝛ ſtones. The ꝛynde is verey dꝛys/ and hard eto dygeſt. The pythe called the meate of the fygge/ is the nouryſſhynge parte. And Dyalcoꝛydes ſayth that they quenche ſuperfluous heat and thyꝛſt and ꝓuoketh ſweate.

Dꝛye fygges be hote in the begynnyng of the ſeconde degre and dꝛye in the mydle of the fyꝛſt and therfoꝛe they chauffe/ and cauſe thyꝛſt and retourne in to coleryke humoures. And neuertheleſſe they be mooſt nouryſſhynge of all otherfruytes/ ā ſwelleth leſt. But yf they fynde humoures in ꝑ ſtomake they dygeſt it lyghtly/ and tourneth it to good humours.

and clenseth the body of all yll humours. They prouoke vryne / and clense the vreest and the longues / the reynes and the bladder of grosse humours / yet neuertheles they be not exempt fro inflacyō and vento sytees / but they vredde some or lytell. And who so wyll eschewe that they do no impedement eate them fastynge and after thē eate calament / ameos / or genger / or ysope and suche other yf ye be of moyst complecyō. But yf ye be coleryke eate after them orizacra. And yf ye haue them better nourysshynge / & vrede clener blode / eate fygges with small nuttes or wall nuttes.

¶ For the longues. A

¶ yf they be sodē with ysope they clense ẏ longues / and heale the olde cough

¶ For apostumes B

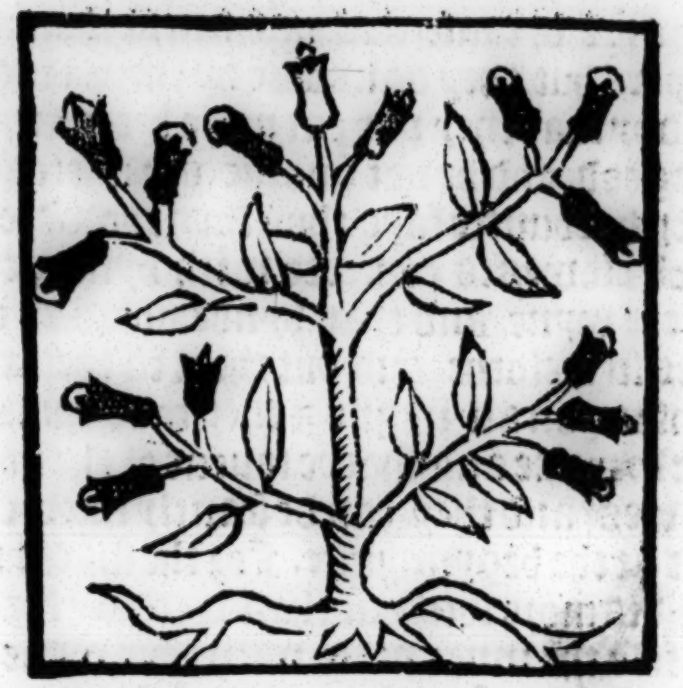
¶ Gargarysme made with the decocryon of fygges spredeth & wasteth apostumes in the pypes of the longues and in ẏ sydes of the tongue / yf they be soden in wyne and taken in a clyster they appease ache of the wombe caused of grosse humours.

yf they be soden with gourdes and fenygreke and layd to apostume they loose and waste it.

¶ Thus endeth the herbes begynnynge with. F.

¶ And begynneth the herbes begynnynge with. G.

¶ De gariofilis. Clowes. Ca. C. lxxvbii.



Ariofilis or clowes be hote & dyre in the thyrde degre some sayth in the secōde degre and to agre in ore we say ẏ there be clowes that in swetnesse / nature / and growth be parfyte & of sharpe sauour / and they be hote and dyre in the thyrde degre. But there be some that be weyker in theyr qualytees & may be sayde hote in the seconde degre. ¶ Clowes is the fruyte of a tre that groweth in ynde. ¶ whā they be rype they may be kept. v. yeres in grete vertue And. x. yeres wout corrupcyō & they must be kept in places / not to moyst nor to dyre. For in to moyst places they wyll rotte / & in to dyre places they shrynke and wydre. ¶ They ought to be chosē that haue flat sydes / for it is sygne that they haue some substancyall and naturall moysture. ¶ They ẏ be somwhat smothe and holowe of theyr nature & that purgeth out ony moisture whā they be pressed w̄ the nayle

of the kyngers be crasted and countrefayt in this maner. They be put in a moyst vel sell / or in a wete clothe / and than dryed in the ayre bycause that moystnesse shall not appere but they be knowē by theyr sauour and by that they put out more lycour than the good. and be not smothe nor flatte also they be countrefayt thus small powdre of good clowes is confecte with vyneygre & swete wyne / and than bynde noughty clowes in a clothe / and put them in the sayd confeccyon all nyght / & they take humour of the wyne and sharpe sauour of the good clowes / and they can be scantly knowen / but at the begynnynge. For the sharpe sauour is more without than within / for yf ye fele the inner parte with your tōgue ye shall fele but lytell or none of sharpenesse & also they can not last passynge .xx. daeys Clowes haue vertue to confortе by theyr good odour / and haue vertue to deuyde & waste humours by theyr qualytees.

¶ For dygestyon. A

¶ To confort dygestyon take the wyne ꝑ clowes / and fenell sede is soden in.

¶ For the brethe. B

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brethe caused of colde / lay dragagant a nyght in barly water tyll the water become gleymy / than cō fect powdre of clowes & gomme arabyke in the same water / and make pylles and holde them a good whyle vnder the tōgue and than swalowe them.

¶ For the brayne. C

¶ To confortе the brayns / vse the brothe that they be sodē in and put in to the nose.

¶ For flur. D

¶ Agaynst flure of the wombe caused by sharpnesse of medycynes / and whan squamony cleueth to the sydes and senewes of the stomake / and agaynst colereke vompte put. ir. or .x. clowes in a fyolle of glasse w rose water and mastycke / and lete the pacyent vse it blode warme.

¶ For the herte. E

¶ Agaynst payne of the herte and swownynge vse the powdre of clowes with iuce of borage. The leues of ꝑ tre ꝑ clowes growe on / and the woode therof and galyngale haue the vertue of clowes / but ꝑ clowes be stronger / and the leues next / & than galyngale / and than ꝑ wood of clowes

¶ De genciane. Felwort or baldymony Ca. C.lxxxvi.

Genciana is hote and drye in the .iii. degre. It is an herbe so named / ꝑ rote therof is good in medycyns / and not the herbe. It is gadred in the ende of vere and dryed in the sonne / and may be kept good thre yeres. That is to be chosen that is styffe and smothe and hath a yelow colour / and that powdreth not whan it is broken / and is not full of small holes. It hath vertue to withdrawe cōsume & waste humours / and to open the vaynes / for it is dyuretyke.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶Agaynste the payne of the brethe called asma / yf it be of longe contynaunce. Take the powdre therof with wyne & barly water / or elles vse it with meates or with newe breed. ¶For fallynge euyll B
¶Agaynst eppylence / take the powdre therof with iuce of wylde sawge. C
¶Agaynst bytynge of venimous beestes / spriede powdre of gencyan vpon the sore & drynke the same with iuce of mynte.

¶De galãga. Galyngale. Ca. C. lxxxix.

Galyngale is hote and dry in the seconde degre. Some say that it is a tre and some say that it is a bulshe or a shrubbe. Dyascorydes sayth it is a rote that is founde beside a tre in inde and in Perce that hath in it a maner of rote ladē witherthe. It may be kept. v. yeres without corrupcyon. Galyngale is to be taken that hath a browne colour / and heuy after the mater therof and hath a sharpe sauour That that is whyte and lyght is to be refused. It hath vertue to cōforte by ꝑ softe sauour therof / and hath myght to sprede / consume / and waste humours by the qualytees therof. It is countrefayt by medlynge of the rotes of bystorte / and tedes but they be soone knowen / for the rote of tedes is werysshe of sauour / and the rote of bystorte is ranke / but galingale is sharpe and of softe sauour.

¶For the stomake. A
¶To confort dygestyon and agaynst payne of ꝑ stomake caused of colde or wynde drynke the wyne that it is soden in.

¶For the brayne. B
¶To conforte the brayne / put it in to the nosethyrlles. ¶For the herte. C
¶For passyon of the herte and swownynge / take powdre of galyngale with iuce of borage. It is veray good.

¶De Galbano. Ca. C. xc.

Galbanum is hote and dry in the thyrde degre / and moyst / inꝑfyrst some sayth ꝑ it is a gomme / but as Dyascorydes sayth it is the treres of a tre called ferulla. In somer there droppeth a lycour out of the plantes that hardeneth agaynst them & some cleue the twygge bycause it shall droppe ꝑ more / some medle it thus / they put lytell styckes amonge it. Some medle good galbanū w̄ moche powdre of colofony and w̄ blāched beanes stamped

Galbanū that is whyte pure as armonyake is best and may be kept longe. It hath vertue to drawe and waste humours/ and to swage/ soften ryp/ and vnbynde.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶ Agaynst letynge of the brethe called almatyke. Take two dragmes of glabanū with a tere egge or with barly water.

¶ For lytargy. B

¶ Agaynst lytargy put galbanum on hote coles and lete the pacyent take the smoke at his nether ende with a fonnell.

¶ For the mylt. C

¶ Agaynst hardnesse of the mylt lay it. iii. nyghtes in vynegre / and make a decoccīō and streyne it/ and put the sayd streynynge in a clene vessell with ware and oyle/ and make a playster that Galbanum surmounteth or make a syrope that wax surmounteth in quantyte of galbanum. But the best is to make an oyntmēt meane betwene syrope and playster.

¶ To breke apostume. D

¶ To breke and dryve apostumes laye it on them.

¶ For tothe ache. E

¶ For the tothe ache wrappe Galbanum in ware and lay it about the tethe/ but let the ware be outwarde bycause of the tast of galbanū. But or it be put to vse it ought to be clensed in this maner. Fyrst cleue it & scrape it within and take away ꝑ barkes/ & to make it clener streyne it thrugh a lynnen clothe. Dyascorydes sayth that it ought to be soden in warme water/ and ꝑ that fletheth aboue be cast away. Or other wyse put galbanum in a lynnen clothe & sethe it in water/ and that ꝑis good wyll come out and the badde abyde in the clothe

¶ For wormes in the wombe. F

¶ For wormes in the wombe make pylles of galbanū and anoynt them and hony/ & vse them. ye may vse. iii. or. iiii.

¶ De gommo arabico. Gomme arabyke. Ca. C.xci.

Gomme arabyke/ is hote and moyst in the fyrst degre/ and hath the cōplexyon and nature of dragagant. This is a comyn gomme called arabyke bycause grete quantyte therof is founde in Arraby. And there be thre maners of it/ one is whyte and clere and that is the best/ and ought to be put in colde medycyns/ & specyally in an electuary called colde dragagāt The other two maners of gōme arabyke is/ one is yelowe and the other browne/ and the clereste is best. These two maners of gomme is to be vsed in hote medycyns that gomme arabyke is wrytē in or gomme saracyne. It may be kept longe. ꝑf it be founde in receptes that ye take gomme wt out other thynge put therto/ it is to wyte gomme arabyke. It hath vertue to releise to moyst/ to swage/ and to ioyne.

¶ For the tongue. A

¶ Agaynst sharpnesse/ and dryeth of ꝑ tongue/ put this gomme in water tyll the water be slymy/ and with that slymy moyst & rubbe the tongue/ or bynde the gomme in a thynn lynnē clothe/ and put it in wate

tyl it begynne to melte and with the same clothe rubbe the tongue it wyll take away the byce therof.

¶ For vomyte. B

¶ For vomyte caused of retentyue weykenesse/take the powdze of gomme and powdze of canell.

¶ For spettynge of blode. C

¶ For them that spet blode yf it come of ỹ membzes in the bulke/ sethe verey small powdze of this gõme in iuce of playntayne and w all togyder make pylles & lete the pacyent holde them vnder his tongue tyll they be releuted and softe/ and than swalowe them/ and lete these pylles be cõfycte in water that dzagagant. hath lyen in/ in suche quantyte that the water become glewy and thycke/ and put therto powdze of amidon oz penettes. But yf this blode come of ỹ nourysshyng mẽbzes/ as ỹ stomake/ the lyuer/ the mylte/ and the bowelles/ this powdze ought to be takẽ with iuce of plantayne oz with water that dzagagant hath soked in.

¶ For blody flure. D

¶ Agaynst blody flure of the wombe sethe this powdze in rose water/ oz rayn water & dzynke it. Oz gyue this powdze in meates with powdze of mommye. Mommye is the powdze that abydeth in the sepultures of cropses that haue ben confecte with spyces after the custome of the Jewes & as we kepe the bodyes of grete lozdes from cottynge. For the same flux put of this gõme with a turtyll oz pygeon in powdze/ & gyue the same powdze to the pacyent in meates. And yf the flure be caused of the nether bowelles/ take this powdze in clyster.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. E

¶ For bledyng at the nose medle this powdze & powdze of bole armenyke with rose water/ and make a playster to the temples And it is also good for flux of ỹ nose meddle powdze of this gomme with powdze of mommye and put it in to the nose.

¶ For the brest. F

¶ Agaynst all colde & dzynesse of the brest the water that the powdze of gomme arabyke is soden in is good.

¶ De Gariofilata. Anens. Ca. C. xCii.

Gariofilata is an herbe that is hote and dzye in the seconde degre. There is dyfference betwene gariofilatum and gariofilata/ for gariofilatum is a cõfeccyon that clowes is put in/ but gariofilata is an herbe comyn ynough/ and is called geloffre oz sanemonde. The rote therof hath sent of clowes/ howbeit it hath more vertue in the leues than in the rote/ and the leues ought to be put in medycyns but not ỹ rote. It hath moze vertue grene than dzye/ and may be kept but one yere/ and it hath strenght to spzede/ waste/ and release humours/ and also to open the veynes of the body.

¶ For colyke. A

¶ Agaynste colyke passyon sethe it in salte

water and lay it playsterwyse to the bely behynde and before.

¶ For the floures. B

¶ To cause menstrue to flowe wasshe the naturall partes with wyne that this herbe is soden in. And with the same herbe soden in oyle of muscat make a suppolytory

¶ For dygestyon. C

¶ To confort dygestyon/ and for payne in the stomake and bowelles caused of colde humoures or wyndes/ drynke the wyne ỹ it is soden in.

¶ De herba Indica. Syth. Cokyll. Ca. C.xciii.

Syth is an herbe hote and drye in ỹ seconde degre. It groweth in the wheet and hath blacke sedes tryangled or syded/ and is called herba Indica/ but the maysters call it Nigella as is shewed hereafter in. N. This sede hath vertue to prouoke vryne bycause it is somwhat bytter/ and it hath vertue to dysparce/ and waste humours.

¶ For the vaynes. A

¶ For stoppynge of the vaynes of ỹ mylte and lyuer/ and lettynge of vryne as strangury and dysury/ and for ỹ yll ake passyon/ or gnawynge of the bely/ & agaynst payne of the stomake caused of wynde. For all these thynges take the wyne that it is sodē in/ and also of the powdre in meates.

¶ For emorroydes. B

¶ For swollen emorroydes. Sethe ỹ powdre therof in iuce of tapsebarbe and wete coton therin and lay it on them.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. C

¶ For wormes in ỹ wōbe/ take this powdre with hony and of the same powdre w̄ iuce of wormewoode make a playster/ and lay it about the nauyll.

¶ For wormes in the eares. D

¶ For wormes in the eares/ confycte it w̄ iuce of artemert or persicaria/ and put it in the eares.

Ca: C.xciiii.

¶ De Milio solis. Gromyll/ or lythwale.

Granum solis is an herbe so called and soo is the sede/ and is also called milium solys that is alione milium solis and granum solis This sede is called gramyll in frenshe and gromyl in englysshe and it is clere and whyte shynynge

and therfore it is called grayne of ỹ ſonne and it may be kept. x. yeres. And hath vertue to cauſe vryne/ and to vnſtoppe ỹ conduytes of it. The wyne that it is ſoden in healeath ſtrangury and dyſſury/ and lykewyſe dooth the powdre therof onely put in meates/ and he helpeth agaynſt ylyake palſyō/ and it is a ſede gretely vſed.

¶ De Gallitrico. Clarey. Ca. C. xcv.

OAllitricū is a herbe that groweth in ſandy and dȝye places & is alſo named centrum galli. It is good to mundȝye and clenſe the matryce/ yf the woman make a bathe oftē wt it or waſſhe her often with the water that it is ſoden in and is good for to cauſe menſtrue to renne that be reteyned.

¶ For the ſtone. A

¶ For the ſtone the iuce of this herbe gyuē to dȝynke bȝeketh it merueylouſly. The ſede therof confect with iuce of fenellclē ſeth the eyen that be full of fylthe.

¶ For the fete. B

¶ For the payne of ỹ fete and the legges and for ſhȝonken ſynewes lete the pacyēt be often anoynted with iuce of this herbe/ for it helpeth moche.

¶ De Galla/ Galles nuttes. Ca. C. xcvi.

OAlle nuttes be colde and dȝye in ỹ ſeconde degre/ they be the fruyte of okes. There be ſome that be bygge & ſmothe without and full of holes and they be nought. But there be other founde in the regyon of Alye that be ſmall and not full of hooles/ and of them the byggeſt be beſt they haue vertue to reſtrayne and cloſe.

¶ For the flux. A

¶ For the flux of the wombe/ make a playſter of the powdre of galles with the gleyre of an egge/ and vyneygre & lay to ỹ reynes and to the nether parte of ỹ bely. Alſo galle nuttes ſoden in rayne water and ỹ pacyentes bely bathe therwith/ is veray good/ and yf the flux were blody yf it came by vyce of the nether bowelles ỹ water of barly that powdre of galles is ſoden in & mynyſtred with a clyſter helpeth moche. ¶ For vomyt cauſed of weykeneſſe of vertue retentyue or by haboūdaunce of coleryke humours. Sethe galle nuttes in vyneygre and wete a ſponge in the ſame and lay it to the ſtomake. To ceaſe menſtrue ỹ rēneth to moche. Bathe ỹ perſone in rayne water that galles be ſoden in/ or medle ỹ

powdze with iuce of plantayne/and put it in the conduyte with an instrumēt prope therfore or make a supolytory of styffe substaunce and put it in/or wete cotton in the sayde iuce and put it to the place:

¶ For bledynge at the nose. B

¶ For bledynge at the nose/confycte this powdze with iuce of bursa pastoris/and make a tente therof and put in to the nose and lay a playster to the temples made of galles with whyte of an egge. Powdze of galles layd vpon woundes closethand resowdzeth them.

¶ For dye heare blacke. C

¶ To dye heare in blacke that is whyte or gray Take heuy galles & not full of holes & sethe thē in oyle and wrynge them well betwene two clothes tyl they be wel swollen/and that they steyne blacke than take them out of the oyle and lete them drye/& make fyne powdze of them. Than take ꝑ barke of the blacke rotes and stampe them well and put it in rayne water/and set it to sethe and put therto ꝑ powdze that was made of the galles/and with the same decoccyō anoynte the berde or heare/and let them drye alone/and than wasshe thē wt warme water that the skynne be not steyned nor thy handes.

¶ To restrayne excessyke menstrues. The womā must be bathe with water that this herbe is soden in Or medle genestula wt iuce of plantayne and make a suppolytory. Or make a pessayre of the sayd powdze and iuce.

¶ For blody flur. B

¶ Agaynste blody flur the forsayde bathe is good. And ꝑ rendes ought also to be put in medycyns.

¶ De genestula woodyp. Ca.C.xcvii.

GEnestula is an herbe lyke to brome/but it is lesse and hath smaller braunches and twygges and hath a whyte floure/and a reed sede as brust or kragō or bneholme whiche be allone but genesta hath a yelowe floure. It is colde and drye and hath myght to restrayne and close.

¶ For menstrues. A

¶ De genesta. Brome Ca.C.xcviii.

GEnesta is comyn herbe. The leues the floures and the sedes ben good in medycyne. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre/and hath dyurytyke vertue. This herbe prouoketh bryne openeth the conduytes of the same/bycause it is bytter and by the qualytees of complexyon.

¶ For the stone. A

¶ Agaynst the stone and other lettynge of bryne as strangury/and dylyake passyon or gnawynge in the bely.

Take two dragmes of powdre of brome soden in olde whyte wyne fastyng/and it breketh the stone and purgeth the grauell of the reynes/and swageth lette of brine and ache of the wombe.

¶ For krynelles or kynges euyll. B

¶ Agaynst krynelles/gyue the pacyent in the mornynge fastynge to drynke two vnces of water of brome floures stylled/and it wyll purge the humours dounwarde/& wasteth and healeth thē without brekyng outwarde/& also small krynelles in what place they be/or take floures of brome grene or drye/and medle them with meale/& make cakes in a fryenge panne & eate thē Or sethe the floures of brome in water/& put the sayde water in the pacientes wyne and it wyll do hym grete ease.

¶ De gramine. Quekes. Ca.C.xcix.

Or Ramen is a comyn herbe/and hath leues lyke grasse of the felde/but it is somwhat sharper/ and hath a rote that spredeth ferre on the erthe/and hath dyuers names It hath vertue agaīst the payne of the mylte/yf it be stamped wt the floures/and a playster made/and layd to the mylte it wyl heale it.

¶ For wormes in the bely. A

¶ For wormes in the bely/sethe this herbe with the rote in water or styll it & drynke it/& it is good for lytell chyldren that may take no bytter thinges Also auctours say that it vncloseth the conduytes of the mylte/of the lyuer/and of the reynes/and specyally ỹ rote. And it is not gretely hote nor colde.

¶ De galia muscata. Ca.CC.

Or Alia muscata is of hote and drye cōplexyon/some say that it is a fruyte but it is a confeccyon made of swete smellynge thynges with muske. And is contrefayt now in many maners.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ To confort the stomake and to voyde ỹ payne caused of wyndes/drynk the wyne that it is soden in and it wyll heale. Probatum est.

¶ De grias. Ca.CC.i.

Or Rias is an herbe that groweth in a countre called Lucane and it hath a marbre colour/and.iiij.reed leues.

¶ For the goute. A

¶ It is good for them that haue goute seyatyke. yf this herbe be soden with beates grete/and layde therto he shall be hole in thre dayes.

¶ De gummi clempni Ca.CC.ii.

OMme elempni is the gomme of a tre that ỹ zaralyns call elempni They call it also gõme doloze/ oz of lymõs some say that it is a gomme of fenell/ but that is not trewe. Foz it is the gomme of a tre that bereth lymon beyonde the see.
In somer season there dzoppeth a substance out of the trees /as rosyn dzoppeth out of Pyne trees/ but these dzoppe but lytell and therfoze it is skant. And therfoze the zaralyns countrefayt it by medlynge of other gommes /and make it in rounde fygures. This gomme elempni hath grete vertue and good odoure/ whan it is bzokē oz cracked it is clere and bzygt within and is lyke male frankencēse. It hath vertue to reione/ reflowdze/ and kepe membzes fro rottynge.

¶ Foz sozes olde oz newe. A

¶ To heale sozes olde oz newe/ and to reioyne them make this oyntement. Take gomme elempny/ bozes grese/ and turpentyne/ and ware and medle them and vse it

¶ Foz newe woundes. B

¶ And foz newe woundes medle this gõme turpentyne oyle of roses / and fyrst put them in vyneygre / and chauffe & handle them well thze houres/ and than put it in to the mylke of a reed cowe and than handle and chauffe it agayne an houre/ & clense it fro the mylke / & put it in a vessell of glasse to kepe/ & vse it whan nede is.

¶ De grano fracto. Bzoken grayne. Ca. CC.iiii.

OBzayne that is bzoken oz bzused as wheate/ oz other that is not put in bzeed oz paste. Suche graynes soden in mylke / as frumenty is made of wheate/ engendzed good blood. But yf they be vsed to moche they bzede oppylacyon/ and stoppynge in the vaynes of the lyuer/ and the mylte/ and causeth stones in reynes & bladder / and specyally in them that haue theyz reynes hote of nature / oz otherwyse as by alteracyon. And all graynes that be so eaten/ the bygger they be bzoken oz grounde the moze stoppynge they be/ and therfoze it is good to eschewe ouermoche contynuynge of them.

ORylomules bē fruytes lyke peches and be colde and moyst in the ſecō- de degre. They tourne in to cures & glewy flewme that cleueth and faſteneth in the holowneſſe of the vaynes and in the lyuer and therfoze cometh often longe feuers. They be yll in all maners. And yf they be vſed they ought to be taken afoze al other meates/ and whan the ſtomake is empty For yf they be taken after meates whan ỹ ſtomake is ful they wyl noye it / & foꝛth with be conuerted in to ſowze humours/ & rottēneſſe. And therfoze they that wyl eat them/ to eſchewe all inconuenyentes take them faſtynge / and vſe maſtyke/ and anys ſede/ and ſtrōge olde wyne after thē.

¶ Foꝛ Emoꝛroydes. A ¶ Oyle that is made of theyꝛ kyrnelles. It pꝛoued agaynſt emoꝛroydes/ and heaſeth them.

¶ De gratia dei. Ca.CC .bi.

ORacia dei/ that is the grace of god is an herbe that groweth in medo wes and moyſt places. And hath ſtalkes lyke thꝛe ſquare and bereth a whyte flou re & groweth vpꝛyght as a bꝛaunche. It hath vertue hote and dꝛye in ỹ thꝛde de- gre/ and hath pꝛyncypally myght to pur- ge flewme/ and next coleryke humoures & melancolyke/ yf two ounces of the powdꝛe of the leues be taken with warme water And it cauſeth blody flure of the bely by vyolēce therof. The remedy is/ ỹ as ſoone as he that hath taken it hath bē ſuffycyēt- ly at the chambꝛe to waſſhe his face with colde water and anone it wyl ſtynte/ and he ſhall be hole. And therfoze it is called the grace of god foꝛ the benefyce therof But he that mynyſtreth it ought to knowe the ſtrengthe of hym that taketh it/ his aege/ regyon and tyme. This herbe is ly- ke the medycyne centoꝛy.

¶ De Golgemma. Ca.CC.bii.

Golgemma is an herbe that is hote and dryc/ the leues & stalke is lyke stycados cytryne but ỹ floure is lyke floures of rosmary. The floure and the sedes be good in medycyne. It hath dyuretyke vertue.

¶ For lettynge of vryne. A

¶ For lettynge of vryne/ be it dysshury or strangury/ and agaynst plyake passyon/ the wyne that the sedes or the leues that it is soden in wouffyteth moche.

¶ For the mylte B

¶ Agaynst payne of the matryce cauled of colde/ and agaynst opplacyon of the mylte and lyuer Take the wyne that the sedes is soden in.

¶ For the heed. C

¶ For colde in the heed comyng of aege as by to ỹ grete quantyte of humours. Sethe all this herbe in water/ and make lye of ỹ same and washe the heed therwith. It is meruayle that it hath that proprete. It groweth on hylles and specyally in Prouaunce/ and about montpellier.

¶ De gelasia. Ca. CC. viii.

Gelasia is an herbe lyke to betes but the leues be of .iii. colours/ reed/ grene/ and yelowe. Some women gadred it and set it in gardyns.

¶ For lunatyke persones: It is good for thē that haue the fallynge euyl/ and for lunatykes. Take thre handful of the rindes of gelasia rotes/ of origan/ and of centory of eche a handfull and bruse them togyder and put therto. xxx. graynes of peper and dryncke it thre dayes and he shall be hole.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with. G.

¶ And here begynneth the names of herbes begynnynge. with. H.

¶ Hermodactilus latine. Achymeron vel Colinticon grece. Struagen vel suramen Arabice. Ca. CC. ix.

Hermodates be hote and dryge in the thyrde degre Hermodates is an herbe about the cotes of it groweth a maner of rounde thynges the with be properly called hermodates & be vsed in medycyns. They be gadred in somer/ and be renewed euery yere. They be good that be whyte & styffe They haue vertue to waste humours/ to dense and spede them/ and haue power to withdrawe and purge flewme.

¶ For all aches A

¶ Agaynste goute artetyke/ podagre/ and ylyake passyon or wryngynge of the wõbe and agaynst all euylles cauled of flewme so that there be no feuer ague the medycyn called benet/ sharped or strengthed with hermodates/ and so doothe geralodion and theodoricon anacardium.

¶ For all goutes. B

¶ Agayust al goutes sethe the iuce of fenel with hony/ and with the sayde hony take two dragmes of hermodates.

¶ For the bely. C

¶ Agaynst payne of the bely called ylyake passyon. Sethe hony and put water therto that it do not cleue/ or go out of the vessell and of the hony with two vnces of hermodates/ and an vnce of fenell sede make an electuary/ and vse it in stede of the medycyne benet. And it is to wyte that two or. iii dragmes of hermodates laide atones vpõ sores fretethe the deed flesshe..

¶ Agaynst fystula. D

¶ Agaynste fystula confyct the powdre of hermodates with sope/ and make a tente therof and put it in the fystule or anoynte a tent therwith and put it in.

¶ De herba squinancia. Ca.CC.f.

Herbe or grasse of byne is otherwyse called herbe squynantyke. It groweth on hylles and chyefly on the see syde. And is small as grasse for hey

Ie bereth floures at al tymes. The floure therof is ſmall and of coloure as the roſemary floure/ but it is leſſe. It ought to be gadred in the begynnynge of herueſt and hangeth in the ſhadowe to drye. It maye be kepth a yere in ſtrength but the newer it is/the better it is. It hath power to ſmothe/to ſowple & to ſoftē/to withdrawe/ to waſte and conſume humours.

¶ For quynſy. A

¶ Agaynſt apoſtume or ſwellig in ỹ throte called ſquynancy / and alſo agaynſt all ſekeneſſes cauſed of ouer grete quantyte of moyſture. Sethe this herbe in good olde whyt wyne in a newe pot tyll it be half waſted & let the pot be couered & make a gargaryſme therof/that is to ſay to holde it in the mouthe & bobble it vp & downe without ſwalowynge. This gargaryſme vſed dyuers tymes draweth vp a gleymy flewme lyke ỹ gleyre of an egge. It hath ben proued by dyuers perſones.

¶ De herucaria. wartwort. Ca.CC.xi.

Herbe rabyous that ſome call wartwort/ byeauſe it is good for wartes or ryngwormes is called of ſome faceolare byeauſe it hath leues lyke faceoles but the leues be more whyty ſſher. It groweth in gardyns & compnly amonge lekes and hath a lytell whyte floure.

¶ For the bely. A

¶ Agaynſt wrynygynge of the bely / be it ylyake or colyke drynke a cyate that is an oũce and a halfe with as moche wyne and it wyll ſwage the payne anone.

¶ For wartes. B

¶ Anoynte wartes or ryngwormes with iuce of this herbe and they wyll go away.

¶ For canker or fyſtula. C

¶ Agaynſt canker or fyſtule lay it theron and caſt powdre of this herbe on the canker and it wyll heale it wonderouſly/and alſo the iuce put in to ỹ fyſtula clenſeth & healeth it meruayllouſly.

¶ De verpillo. Ca.CC.xii.

Herpillus is an herbe lyke to peleter but the rote dyggeth in the grou̅de and is lo̅ge. This herbe is resolutyue/ and syzedeth/ and wasteth humours. There be̅ two soztes of it/ one groweth in gardyns/ and the other on hylles and stony places/ and it hath grete vertue wkan it is dzye & gyuen to dzynke it causeth menstrue stopped to flowe as yf it had commaundement so to do. It causeth to pysse well and swageth the wzenchynge of the bely/ and healeth swellyng of the entrayles and appeaseth the ache of the lyuer/ the powdze ther of in dzynke is soz al the sozsayd thynges and the iuce dzonken also.

¶ Soz bytyng of venymous beestes. A

¶ Soz bytynge of venymous beestes it is good/ not onely in powdze oz in iuce/ but also the herbe soden and layde therto.

¶ Soz heed ache. B

¶ Soz heed ache anoynte it with vineygre that this herbe is soden in and oyle of roses put therto. ¶ Soz frenesy C

¶ Agaynst lytargy oz frenesy it is good in the same maner. Soz vomyte of blode the quantyte of .iiii. dzagmes taken with wyne pzouffyteth moche.

¶ De herba Incensarya. Ca.CC.xiii.

Herba incensaria hath a blacke rote outwarde and within whyte and gommy/ and odour of encense. It groweth on hygh mountaynes The wyne that it is soden in is good agaynst lette of vzyn as strangury and dyssury. And also pzopzely agaynste the payne of the matryce and of the stomake yf the cause come of colde.

¶ De herba paralisi. Cowslyp oz pagle. Ca. CC.xiiii.

Herbe paralysy that some call artetyke groweth at the fete oz sydes of hylles in watery places. The leues therof be lyke leues of rew/ and groweth in maner of a tre.

¶ Soz gowtes. A

¶ It is pzyncypally good soz palsy/ artetyke/ & gowty folke. And soz them that fall of the hye euyll/ called epylēce yf it be eatē oz the iuce with hony made in syzope/ oz syzope made and dzonken with the decoccyon of an yerbe called yue.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with. H.

¶ Here folowethꝑ names of herbes that begyn with. I.

¶ De Iusquiamo. Henbane. Ca. CC. xv.

Iusquiame that is henebane is of colde complexyon in the thyrde degre/ and dryc in the seconde. It is also called cassylago/ & symphonyca. The sedes therof is called Iusquiamo/ henbane/ or cassylago & be in thre maners/ whyte/ reed and blacke. The blacke mortyfyeth. The whyte and ꝑ reed (reasonably) may be put in medycyns. ꝑf Iusquiame is founde in medycyns. It is be knowen whyther it shall be vsed inwarde or without. For yf it be inwarde the sedes is to be hade/ and outwarde ꝑ herbe. It hath vertu to restreyne to close/ to mortyfye/ and to cause slepe. The sede may be kept. x. yeres.

¶ To cause slepe. A

¶ To cause slepe/ sethe this herbe in water and wꝭ the same water bathe the sete ꝑ browes and the temples/ and lay the herbe to them playsterwyse. Take small powdre of the sede/ and confyct it with whyte of an egge/ womans mylke and vyneygre and make a playster and lay to ꝑ forheed and tenples.

¶ For apostumes. B

¶ For hote apostumes/ make a playster of this herbe and at the begynnynge lay it to them/ or lete the sede be confyct with hony and a playster made therof.

¶ For blody flux. C

¶ For blody flux of the wombe. Make a playster of the sedes wꝭ whyte of an egge and vynegre and lay to the nether parte of the bely/ and to the reynes.

¶ For hote causes D

¶ Agaynste dolour caused of heate/ bruse this herbe and lay it to ꝑ place and it wyll ease it.

¶ For tothe ache. E

¶ This herbe bruled and holdet betwene the tethe/ and than layde on the tothe that aketh swageth the payne anone.

¶ For tothe ache. F

¶ Agaynste the tothe ache put ꝑ sedes vpō hote coles/ and lete the pacyent receyue ꝑ smoke at his mouthe/ and holde his mouthe ouer water/ and ye shall se as it were small wormes on the water. Also put this sede in a lytell holowe wande/ and lay it on so that the powdre lye to the tothe/ and it wyll slee the ache.

¶ For the eares. G

¶ ꝑf iuce of this herbe be put in to the eares it swageth the ache of them/ and sleeth the wormes in them.

¶ For swellynges. H

¶ A playster made of this herbe with shepes dongue/ & a lytell vyneygre/ abateth all maner of swellynges.

¶ For tothe ache. A

¶ Yf the rote be soden with vynegre to ye thyrde dele/ and the vyneygre holde hote in the mouthe it taketh away ye tothe ache anone. ¶ Bynde the rote of Henbane to ye tongue or holde it theron and it wyll ease the payne.

¶ For the podagre goute. B

¶ For podagre goute in the fete/ this herbe grene bounde to ye fete swageth ye payne shortly/ & prouffyteth meruaylously.

¶ De ysopo. ysope. Ca. CC. xvi.

Isope is hote and drye in the thyrd degre/ and is of two sortes/ the grete and the lesse/ but they haue one effecte. ysope is also called aloe one al. This herbe is commune/ and hath vertue in ye floure/ leues/ and rotes/ & ought to be gadred whan it bereth floures/ and dryed in the shade ye no smoke come to it. Whan it sholde be vsed take ye floures and leues and cast the stalkes away and it may be kept a yere. It hath myght to dysperse & waste humours/ and hath dyuretyke vertue to vnstoppe the cõduytes of vryne/ and hath attractatyue power.

¶ For colde cough. A

¶ For colde cough take the wyne that yslope and drye fygges is sodē in. For the same electuary of this herbe called dyasopus is good. The wyne that yslope and fenell sede is sodē in swageth payne in ye bowelles Ba the made of water that Isope is sodē in clenseth the natryce of superflue colde humoures. Or for the same a suppolytory or a tent made of powdre of yslope & oyle of muscates.

¶ For colde rewme. B

¶ Agaynst colde rewme or pose. Take of the powdre and all the herbe watmed on a tyle and lay it playsterwyse to ye heed. yf ye vse powdre/ vse it in a lytel bagge and yf ye vse the herbe vse it in a lynen clothe

¶ For dygge. C

¶ For the dygge or dewlappe in ye trothe yf it be fallen. Sethe yslope in vyneygre & bobble it in the trothe wout swalowinge Also lyft the dygge vp with your fynger & than put powdre of yslope floures theron Of this herbe be made these versus. Isopus est herba/ purgãs de pectore fluma. Ad pulmonis opus prestat medicamẽ ysopus. The fyrst verse sayth that yslope purgeth ye membres of the bulke. The seconde sayth that yslope gyueth remedy to ye longues.

¶ De Iaro.. Cuckowe pyntell. Ca. CC. xvii.

Iarus is an herbe so named. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. It is also named aaron/ & calues fote. Some call it prestes hode/ for it hathas it were a cape and a tongue in it lyke serpentyne of dragons/ but serpentyne is longer. It groweth in moyst places and drye and on hylles and vnder hedges/ and may be gadzeth in wynter and somer. It hath grete vertue in the leues / but more in the rote but yet it hath moste vertue in the knottys that be aboute the rote. It is gadzed and clouē in the myddes & dryed. And it hath powet to loose and purge to waste & spzede humours.

¶ For the eares. A

¶ For swellynge of the eares. Sethe this herbe with the knottes of the rote and put it in wyne and oyle with conyn and play sterwyse lay to the eares.

¶ For colde apostumes. A

¶ For colde apostume lay this herbe with the rote and knottes stamped w̄ olde grese warme to ꝑ place / yf the apostumes be newe it wyll heale them.

¶ For kyznelles. C

¶ For grete kyznelles called kynges euyl whyle they be newe/ stampe this herbe w̄ olde grease or beates grease & lay to them

¶ For emorzoydes. D

¶ For emorzoydes or pyles / and agaynste all euyll of the foundement. Sethe this herbe and taplebarbe/ and bathe ꝑ pacyēt in the same to ꝑ nauyll. Or bynde ꝑ herbes hote in a clothe and lete hym syt therō

¶ To cause menstrues to flewe put ꝑ iuce of this herbe in to the conduyte with an instrument pzopze for it/ or medle it with ꝑ medycyne called benet/ and than vsed/ or with coton wette therin and so mynystred

¶ To clense the face. E

¶ To clense & scoure the face & to smothe the skynne. Make fyne powdze of ꝑ knottes that growe abont ꝑ rote of this herbe and confyct it with rose water all wasted in the sonne. iiii. or. v. tymes & than medle it with rose water/ and anoynte the face therwith. The powdze of this herbe or of the knottys about the rote layde vpō sozes freteth the deed flesshe.

¶ De Ire. Blewe flourdelyce.
Ca. CC. xviii.

IRys or yreos is hote and drye in the leconde degre. Irys and yreos be lyke of vertue/ of leues/ and facyon of flou res but Iris hath a blewysshe reed floure and ireos a whyte. But gladyolus and spa tula be also lyke them/ but gladyol⁹ hath a yelowe floure/ and spatula hath none. Whyte yreos hath many names/ as gladi olus/ sifo sifus/ iris affryke/ craticon and mattiocilon The rote of Iris is vsed and ought to be gadred in the ende of vere and may be kept two yeres in vounte. The ro⁹ tes of Iris and ireos be put one for an o⁹ ther in medycyns for they be lyke in stre= ght ꝛ propzete. This rote hath dyuretyke vertue ꝛ vnstoppeth the cõduites of vryne and deuydeth and spredeth humours ther of/ and also of the lyuer and mylte.

¶ For the bulke. A

¶ Agaynst payne of ꝑ mẽbres in ꝑ bulke as the longes/ and other that serue to the brethe ꝛ agaynst opplacyon of the lyuer and mylte/ of the bladder/ and payne of ꝑ stomake. Dzynke the wyne that this rote is soden in. The rote of ireos drye and put to powdre kreteth deed flesshe of wouudes yf it be layde theron.

¶ For webbe in the eyes. B

¶ For the grete webbe of the eye called pã nus. Make a colyre that is a thynne thyn ge to dzoppe in the eyes.

¶ For payne of the herte. C

¶ For payne of the herte. Take the sedes of ireos with mylke of an asse or of a yote and dzynke it warme/ and it wyll swage the payne.

¶ De Ipoquistidis. Tode stoles. Ca. CC.xir.

IPoquystydos is colde and drye of complexyon in the seconde degre. It is a maner of mussheron that groweth at

trees rotes/ and is called rose canine/ that is dogges rose. They be gadred in vere/ ꝛ the gleymy iuce is wronge out ꝛ set in the sonne to drye/ and is styred twyse or thryse euery day. It ought to be kept in a place not ouer moyst nor drye for fete of corrup⁹ tynge It may be kept two yeres in stregth and hath vertue to restrayne/ and fasten.

¶ For flux. A

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe caused of co⁹ leryke humour or feblenesse of retentyue vertue. Confyct and medle Ipoquistidos with rose water and gyue it to the pacy ẽt to dzynke. Or make a playster of Ipoqui stidos and iuce of plantayne and gleyre of an egge ꝛ lay it to the reynes and nether parte of the bely.

¶ For vomyte. B

¶ To restreyne vomyte/ lay the same to ꝑ stomake.

¶ To restreyne ouerflowynge of menstrue Make a suppolytory of the iuce of plan⁹ tayne medled with Ipoquistidos.

¶ De Junipero. Jenepre. Ca. CC.rr.

Ienepze is hote and dzye in the thyz de degre. It is also called annisroucs tes oz arteotides. ꝑf Ienepze be founde in receptes it is the sedes. The sede ought to be gadzed in herueſt and maye be kept two yeres. It hath vertue to deuyde/ſpze de/and dyſſolue humoures/ and to waſte and couſume them.

¶ Foz flur. A

¶ Agaynſt flure of the wombe cauſed bycauſe that ſquamony vſed cleueth to the ſynewes and ſydes of the ſtomake & bowelles. Sethe Ienepze ſedes in water & bathe ꝑ pacyent to the nauyll/and rubbe the greued partes therin.

¶ Foz ſtrangury. B

¶ Foz lettyng of vzyne as ſtrangury dyſſury/and wzyngyng of the wombe called yliake paſſyon. Take the wyne that theſe ſedes be ſoden in. Of this herbe is made oyle in this maner. Set a pot in ꝑ erth & faſten a quyll of bzaſſe oz yzon in ꝑ mouthe of it/ & ſtoppe it ſo cloſe that there may nothynge come out but thzough the quyl thā take another poſt and faſten the quyl cloſe with clay in the botom therof ſurely & fyll this vpper pot with Ienepze wood & couer and ſtoppe it ſo cloſe that nothyng may paſſe but thzough ꝑ quyll that is in ꝑ botome. Than make fyze about the potte ſo fylleth w̄ wood & it wyll dzoppe oyle into the nether pot. But though there be but lytell yet it is of grete vertue. This oyle pzouffyteth mothe agaynſt feuer quartayn in this maner. Gyue it to the pacyent w̄ his meates/ oz otherwyſe whan the mater of the feuer is fyzſt dygeſted/ and eaſeth of groſſe humoure. And alſo ꝑ feuer muſt be cauſeth of melācolyke humour naturall and not by aduſtyon/oz bzennynge of other humours.

¶ Foz yliake paſſyon. C

¶ Agaynſt yliake paſſyō gyue of this oyle to the pacyent with wyne/and anoynte ꝑ place agaynſt the payne.

¶ Foz fallynge euyll. D

¶ Agaynſt the fallynge euyl anoynte the chyne of the pacyentes backe with this oyle. ¶ To bzeke the ſtone. E

¶ To bzeke the ſtone/put this oyle in to ꝑ towell of the yerde with an inſtrumēt called ſyzynge.

¶ Foz the bzethe. F

¶ Agaynſt lettynge of bzethe of longe tyme cauſed of colde/put this oyle in to the pacyentes meates oz otherwyſe/ oz gyue hym wyne that the ſedes be ſoden in with fygges.

¶ De Iperyco. Herbe Johñ/oz ſaynt Johannis wozte. Ca.CC.xxi.

Ipericō is called ſaynt Johñs wozt this herbe is cōmune & groweth in

playne feldes and bullshes/ and hath many small holes in the leues/ and bereth a yelowe floure. It ought to be gadzed in June oz July whā it floureth and hanged in a shade to dzye. yf it be founde in receptes to take ypetycon to be vsed at the mouthe the floure is to be had And yf it be to make a playster oz oyntement/ all the herbe is to be hadde without the rotes/ foz they be nought:

¶ Foz the lyuer. A

¶ To vnstoppe all the conduytes of the lyuer and the mylte ꝛ to take a way letryng of dzyne as strāgury oz dyssury/ gyue the pacyent wyne that it is soden in.

¶ Foz Jaundys. B

¶ Foz Jaundyse oz payne of the stomake caused of lōge sekenesse the wyne that it is soden in. Oz medle this herbe grene with meale and lete the pacyent eate it Oz eate the herbe with an egge and lete ỹ pacyent contynue it. xl. dayes.

¶ De Jparisvel cauda equina
Ca. CC. xxiij.

IPeriū is an herbe that is called mares tayle. Some call it trycamathio other anabifit/ other equilis erium/ other equicialis/ and other yperyum. This herbe is hote and dzye/ and is restrayntyue and fastynge.

¶ Foz flur. A

¶ Agaynst blody flur of the wombe/ dzynke ỹ iuce of this herbe and it wyll stauche it anone.

¶ Foz spettynge of blode. B

¶ Foz them that spette blode the iuce dzōken is good/ but it is better to chawe the herbe and to swalowe it bylytell ꝛ lytell.

¶ De Lambzulca. Wylde wyne.
Ca. CC. xxiij.

INantes and lambzulke is all one whā Jnantes oz Jnanty is founde in receptes it is the floure. It ought to be gadzed in the begynnynge of somer/ and dzyed in the sonne and this herbe may be kept two yeres in a dzye place.

¶ Foz cough. A

¶ Foz grete cough/ sethe the floure therof

in water or wyne/ & lete the pacyent dryn-
ke the sayde brothe. Or make powdre of the
floures and drynke it with wyne.

¶ For cough. B

¶ For stronge cough of the stomake lethe ỹ
floures of Jnantes or the rotes in wyne &
lete it be dronken fastynge to the quantyte
of thre vnces.

¶ De Juiubes. Ca.CC.xxiiii.

Juiubes be frutes that be hote and
dre in the fyrst degre they nourysshe
but lytell/ and be of harde dygestyon/ they
noye the stomake and brede flewme. But
neuertheles whan they be grene they quē-
che and put out heet of the blode/ and they
that ben rype take away ỹ sharpenesse and
dryeth of the bulke/ and confortеth it and
the lunges/ and Galyen sayth that Juiu-
bes to helpe maladyes than to preserue hel-
the.

¶ De herba fullonum. Ca.CC.xxv.

Jndacus is an herbe that hath flow-
res lyke cooles wortes/ and is the sa-
me that men with dye in blewe coloure.
There is founde moche of it in dyuers pla-
ces. This herbe layde grene vpon woundes
reioyneth/ lowdreth/ clenseth them.

¶ To staunce blode at the nose. A
¶ To stauche flux of blode at ỹ nose Stam
pe this herbe and lay it to the temples/ and
it wyll cease the blode.

¶ De Jna. Ca.CC xxvi

Ina is an herbe ꝯ hath tough & ſmall leues nere togyder almooſt without ſpace/and ſpredeth on the erthe and hath a yelowe floure and groweth on hylly & ſandy dry places/and bereth alway floures. It is hote and dry in the thyrde degre/& hath aperatyue and dyurytike vertue by a bytter ſubſtaunce that it hath.

¶ For dropſy. A

¶ Agaynſt dropſy at the fyrſt/and agaynſt opplacyon of the lyuer cauſed of colde make powdre of this herbe and gyue the pacyent two dragmes faſtynge with warme wyne.

¶ For many dyſeaſes. B

¶ For Artetyke goute/and agaynſte palſy/ and the fallynge euyll called epplence and agaynſt lettynge of vryne/and ylyake paſſyon/lete the pacyent drynke the powdre faſtynge with warme wyne/or drynke the iuce of the herbe and that is better.

¶ For feuer quartaine. C

¶ Agaynſte feuer quartayne. And for the fallynge euyll called the malady cyall. Make ſyrope of the iuce of this herbe with as moche whyte hony/and let the pacyent take it with water that the herbe is ſoden in. This ſyrope alſo is good agaynſte all rewme cauſed of colde.

¶ De Incenſaria. Ca.CC.xrbii.

Incenſaria is an herbe ſo called / by cauſe it ſmelleth lyke Frankencens. It hath leues lyke the herbe amaruſca/or borage. It ſpredethon the grounde and bereth the nombre of .vi. floures in the mydes/& the floure growe not paſſing a finger length in heyght/& haue a ſwete taſt as hony and it groweth in clene places & couertes.

¶ For the ſtomake. A

¶ For payne of the matryce and the ſtomake/and agaynſte ſtoppynge of the vaynes of the lyuer and ꝯ mylte / bruſe the floures and leues of this herbe/ and medled with meale or coukyct with iuce of the ſame herbe/and make therof frytures or cakes/and ſo be vſed. If the iuce be dronken or ꝯ herbe eaten it helpeth agaynſt ſtrangury.

¶ De Ierubulis. Ca.CC.xrbiii.

Ierubule is an herbe lyke to oynyons and groweth in wylde places and hedges.

¶ For the ioyntes. A

¶ For paine of the ioyntes sethe this herbe and the onyon of the rote in gotes talowe with oyle / & beate them togyder & anointe ỹ place of the ache and ye shall se the experyence. It is good agaynst tetters and fretens in the face / yf the rote be stãped and medled with floure or meale of ỹ graynes called lupyns / hereafter rehersed and ther with anoynte the face.

¶ De Immolo albo. Ca.CC.xxix.

Ymolum album is an herbe so named. It is clerer than Ieruble as Omer a certayne mayster sayth that a mã named Mercury foũde this herbe It hath a rote blacke and rounde / and tycke in maner of an onyon.

¶ For the matryce A

¶ The herbe and rotes therof stamped & layde to the matryce taketh away the payne meruayloully.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes that begyn with. I.

¶ And here begynneth the names of herbes begynnynge with. L

¶ De Laudano. Ca.CC.xxx.

Laudane is hote and dryye in ỹ. iii. degre / some say that it is the gomme of a tre / but it is not soo. But it is a partye of fatnesse that falleth in maner of a dewe vpon the trees and cleueth to them and wareth thycke as lyme. They that of the countre bete it downe with thonges or cordes and take it of an wryngeth or presseth it & put in ỹ sonne to dryye. It is oftẽ medled with gottes tryttles or tordes / & other blacke powdres. And it is cõtrefayt in so many maners that scantly in a poũde is cõmenly founde two vnces of true laudane. That is to be chosen that is heui and blacke and stycketh to the handes as war Laudane that is to blacke and powdreth whan it is handled is corrupt for oldnesse or there be to many thynges medled there with. It hath vertue to restrayne / to confortе / & to chausse by the gleymynesse there of / and hath vertu to confortе by the sote odour of it.

¶ For rewme. A

¶ For rewme or pose caused of colde that descendeth to ꝑ nose. Make a tente of laudane and put it in the nose. For the same sethe laudane and roses togyder in rayne water/ and stoppe the mouth of the vessel and whan it is colde ynoughe lete the pacyent receyue the fume of the water at his mouthe/ and with the same water at his his fete/ for it confortеth gretely all the synewes. ¶ For the tethe. B

¶ For payne of the tethe whan they be lose or wagge in the Jawe bone/ cõfect laudane and mastycke togyder and anoynt ꝑ gomes without/ and it confortеth & swageth ꝑ payne. ¶ For the matryce. C

¶ For coldnesse of ꝑ matryce/ and for suffocacyon of the same/ that is whan ꝑ women semeth as deed & in swowne/ for cause of fume of the matryce that moũteth to the herte/ lete her receyue the smoke of laudane benethe/ and than put it to the place. It cõforteth moche/ & helpeth cõcepciõ. ¶ To reyse the matryce that is auayled. Lete the womã receyue the smoke of laudane at her mouthe or nose.

¶ For the stomake. D

¶ For the payne of the stomake caused of colde take at euẽ. v. pylles of laudane & a playster of powdre of costꝰ.

¶ De Liquircia. Lycorice. Ca. CC. xxxi.

LIcorice is hote and moyst temperately. It is the rote of a lytel tre That is to be chose that is not to bygge/ nor to sklender and is yelowe and that powdreth not whan it is brobed/ and that hath grene baynes. The iuce of lycorice hath a selfe vertu yf it be made thus. whã the rote is grene/ bete it well & sethe it in water tyll the water be wasted/ thã quese or presse out the iuce of the sodẽ rotes and set the iuce to drye in the sonne/ and make

roũde balles or pellettes/ some coũtrefayte ꝑ iuce in this maner/ they make very fyne powdre of lycorice/ & put powdre of ꝑ iuce afforsayd therto & sethe thẽ in water and hony/ and thã drye it in ꝑ sonne/ but this maner of doynge is not so delycyous in tast nor so blacke.

¶ For the brest. A

¶ Water that lycorice or the iuce is soden in is good against al sekenesses of ꝑ brest & for ꝑ apostume of ꝑ rybbes called pleuresy.

¶ For the cowgh. B

¶ The wyne that it is sodẽ in is good for all coughes/ & for ꝑ same electuary cõfect of iuce of lycorice with hony. Lycorice chawed and holden in the mouth on ꝑ tõgue/ taketh away the roughnesse of ꝑ throte and stomake/ and apeaseth thyrst.

¶ De lapide lazaro. Asure. Ca. CC. xxxii.

THe stone of asure is of dry cõplexiõ & so is ꝑ stone armenyake but it is not determyned in what degre/ ꝑ asure stone is a payne of ꝑ erthe ꝑ asure is made of & so is ꝑ armonyake stone. Bycause mothe is foũde in armeny it is not coũtrefayte.

The alure ſtone is to be choſē that hath co lour of the ſkye/and hath ſome colours of golde within it. And that whiche hath a paler colour thā ꝑ ſkye is erthy. The ſto ne of armeny is moze erthy/lyght/& moze whytyſſhe. They may be kept longe with out coztupcyon. Theſe two ſtones purge & waſte melancolyke humours.

¶ Foz melancoly. A

¶ Foz melancoly gyue theſe two ſtones ſuffycyently to dzynke with water ꝑ Se ne is ſoden in.

¶ Foz feuer quartayne B

¶ Foz feuer quartayne take thē wꝺ ꝑ ſame decoccyon that purgeth melancolyke hu mours:

¶ Foz emozroydes. C

¶ Agaynſt payne of ꝑ mylte and emozroy des/take them with that/that fenell ſede is ſoden in.

¶ Foz the herte. D

¶ Foz payne of the herte called cardyake paſſyon/gyue them with iuce of bozage & of the bone in ꝑ herte of a harte. Theſe ſto nes ben good agaynſt all paynes & dyſea ſes of melancolyke humours. And ꝑ pow dze of the ſayde ſtones ought to be medled in medycynsakter that the decoccyons be made/but not in the decoccyōs. And theſe ſtones muſt be waſſhed oz they be put in medycyns in this maner. Put two dzag mes of powdze of one of theſe ſtones in a ſtyffe veſſell/as a pyece of ſyluer/and put water therto and ſtyze the ſayd powdze i the watet tyll the water be troubled/and than caſt the water out/and put clene wa ter toit/and ſtyze it agayne in the water and chaunge the water ſo.r.oz xii. tymes tyll the water chaunge colour lytell oz no thyng foz the powdze/and this ought not to be gyuē in decoccyon/foz it wyll ſynke to the botome/noz beforze the decoccyō but it may be medled with that ye wyll gyue in a ſpone with ſyzope oz other dzynke oz decoccyō. It may be gyuen by an other ma ner that is better and ſpecyally whan it is gyuen to purge oz voyde melancolyke hu mours.

¶ To purge melācolyke humours. E

¶ Gyue the decoccyon ozdeyned to purge oz voyde humours. And whan the pacyēt hath ben at the ſtole two oz thze tymes ta ke the powdze of one of theſe ſtones as ꝑ caſe requyzeth in ſuffycyence. And in this maner the alure ſtone purgeth melācolyke humours meruayloully.

¶ Delilio. Lylly. Ca.CC.xxxiii.

LIlies be hote and moyſt/ there be two maners/the wylde & ꝑ tame There be lyllyes that haue reed floures/& that is beſt and hath mooſt vertue. Other haue yelowe floures. And the tame haue whyte floures.

¶ To rype apoſtumes. A

¶ yf they bz medled with greſe and oyle/ and layd on colde apoſtumes/ they wyll rype them.

¶ Foz hardneſſe. B

¶ Agaynſt the hardneſſe/take grete quantyte of a lylly rote wᵗ an herbe called bzancha bzſina/ſpoken of afoze/and with the rote of malowes oz holy hocke/and tẽpze them all in wyne and oyle.xii.dayes/and than ſtreyned and ware and oyle put to ꝯ ſtreynyng and an oyntement made therof

¶ Foz colouce in the face ¶

¶ Tomake good colour in the face/take the knottes that growe about the rote of wylde lylyes and dzye them/and make powdze of them/ and tempze the powdze in roſe water/and than dzyed/ and ſerue it ſo thze oz.iiii.tymes. And than with ꝯ ſame powdze in roſe water anoynte ꝯ face

¶ Foz reednelſe. D

¶ To take away ouermoche reednelſe take the knottes about the wylde lylly rote/ yf ye may lete them be grene/ & ſtampe thẽ and medle therwith chachume that is ſcõme of golde/and put powdze of camfre in oyle/and at the laſt put quenched quycke ſyluer and make an oyntement/ & anoynt the pacyent therwith.

¶ De licio. Ca.CC.xxxiiij.

LIcium is hote and dzye i the ſecõde degre. Some ſayth that it is a gomme/but it is the iuce of an herbe called alſo licium that is woodbynde. This herbe is gadzed in ꝯ begynnyng of ſomer and is beaten and the iuce wzõge out and dzyed in the ſonne/and than it is called licium. Licium is to be choſen that is pure/ clere/and ſhynynge within & that whiche is ſokte and dymme is nothynge wozth It may be kept.v.yeres. It is alſo called oculus lucidus. Bycauſe it clereth the eyes.

¶ Foz webbe in the eye. A

¶ Foz the webbe in ꝯ eye whyle it is newe & agaynſt canker of ꝯ eye cauſed of thycke flewme in the eye. Make licium in ſmall powdze and confyct it with roſe water/ & lete it ſtande tyll the water be waſted and dzyed vp/ & thã put it in roſe water agayn tyll it be dzye as it was afoze/and do ſoo iiii.oz.v.tymes/and than confyct ꝯ ſayde powdze in roſe water and put in to ꝯ eye oz the powdze onely. And yf the webbe be olde/put with the ſayde powdze a gomme called ſarcocole.

Also confect lycium with iuce of fenell & put it a brasen vessell. It wyl clere ye eyes and is specyally good yf the dymnesse come within forth.

¶ For chyppynge of the lyppes. B

¶ For chyppynge/ or clyftes of the tongue or lyppes/ and for the woundes or hurtes in the mouthe confect licium/ penettes/ & amidum in rose water and anoynte ye places therwith. It is a thynge of tē proued by womē of Salerne A suppolitory made of licium in a feuer ague softeneth and departed it fro the feuer of ye wōbe yf it be to harde. ¶ For the gommes. C

¶ Agaynst swellyng of the gommes wasshe and rubbe them often with lycoure ye licium is medled with.

¶ For frekens. D

¶ Agaynst frekens in the face/ medle licium and ceruse in egall quantyte togyder & anoynte the face therwith.

¶ Agaynst maladye of the matryce caused of colde. Make a suppolytory or tent of a medycyne called trifera magna and vpon the suppolytory or tent put the powdre of licium/ and lay it to the place whan superflaytees of humours habounde in the matryce/ for it purgeth and dryeth it.

¶ De lingua auis Asshe sede. Ca. CC.xxxv.

LIngua auis is ye sede of asshe trees that hath leues in maner of brydes tongues/ and some cal them keyes. It is hote and moyst in the fyrst degre/ and whyle it is grene it hath gret vertue/ and whan it is drye it hath none. This herbe hath vertue to moyst or quenche and remoue lechery yf it be soden with flesshe & eatē For the same make electuary that the rote of Satyryon/ Dates/ and fruyte called fysticis is put in/ & cōfect it with hony and the iuce of asshe sedes. This herbe soden in barly water/ and a Ptysane made therof is good for etyke/ or cōsumed/ and leane persones/ and for the same/ water ye they be sodē in is good/ & yf sugre be put therto it is good for them that be drye in ye hyest/ and is good to clense woundes and to resowdre and fyll the flesshe/ and some say that it is an herbe that hath leues lyke brydes tongue but in the stede of it asshe sedes be vsed.

¶ De merculiali. Mercury. Ca. CC.xxxvi.

Mercurialis is an herbe called mercu-
dy ryal/and hath many names after
ste scountrees. It is called alguras/pa-
mo n/agilliotes/altancus. It is hote &
an /and is comynly soden with flesshe/
be nupe the brothe. To release the wom-
th ster made with iuce of it or the water
ny t is soden in with oyle/salt/and ho-
.

¶ For webbe in the eye. A

¶ A aynst the webbe medle iuce of mercu
ryal with gleyre of an egge and whyte
wyn and wete cotton in it and lay therto
and l sshe it often therwith.

¶ For the eares. B

¶ Th ce droppeth in the eares swageth
the pay therof.

¶ De La cio: Reed docke. Ca. CC. xxxvii

Lapacium is an herbe called docke/
and hath many names Some call
the sede amatiphonos/it is hote and drye
and is in thre maners. For there is La-
pacium docke that hath rough leues/and
is of moost vertue. There is another that
hath rounde leues & is of lesse vertue. And
there is another that is tame & hath black
specked leues/and that is best for medy
cyns that is taken within it. This herbe
hath power to spryede humours/and to opē
vaynes.

¶ For scabbes. A

¶ For the scabbe make this ointemēt sethe
the iuce of this herbe with nutte oyle and
clere or lyquyde pytche/and whan they be
soden streyne them and in the streynyng
powdres of grauell of wyne & of chymney
soote/and it is competēt for scabbes or tet
ters. ¶ For ryngwormes. B

¶ For ryngwormes/and tetters/anoynte
them with powdre of orpyment and iuce
of the docke. ¶ To rype apostumes. C

¶ To rype apostumes/ stampe the rounde
docke and put it in oyle/or in grese & laye
to them. ¶ For the mylte. D

¶ For hardnesse of ỹ mylte/ medle iuce of
the docke with storax liquyde or clere and
with gomme armonyake and vyneygre/&
lete them lye togyder. iii. dayes and than
sethe them and streyne it/and in the strey
nynge put therto waxe and oyle and make
an oyntement and vse it.

¶ For the vryne. E

¶ For combre of vryn as strangury & dys-
sury/sethe the docke in wyne and oyle and
lay it to the nether parte of ỹ bely/and it
wyll prouoke vryne plenteously. The wyne
or water that it is soden in vnstoppeth
the conduytes of the mylte and lyuer.

¶ For dropsy. F

¶ Agaynst dropsy called leucoflemance/
make confeccyons of two vnces of the iuce
of dockes with. ii. dragmes of esula/and
sethe them togyder with hony and gyue it
to the pacyent.

¶ For the kyngis euyll. G

¶ For newe grete kernelles make a play-
ster of sharpe docke stampe with grese.

¶ For wormes. H

¶ For wormes in the bely drynke the iuce

with hony. ¶ For flewme in ꝑ brayne. ℑ
¶ For flewme that floweth in the brayne medle the iuce of docke with iuce of rue/ & put a lytell in ꝑ noſethyrlles/ and do this in a ſtewe or a very warme place.

¶ For the brethe. ℟

¶ Pancakes made of dockes with meale or egges is good for lettyng of the brethe called aſma/ it is good yf they be eaten/ & this herbe eaten rawe or ſoden is good agaynſt all ſcabbes.

¶ De lytargy. Ca.CC.viii.

LItargiũ is lytargye. There be dyuers lytargyes. For there is lytargye of golde/ and whã it is brokẽ there is colour of golde in it. Alſo there is that of ſyluer and there is lytargy that is commẽly vſed and that is of tynne/ whiche whã tynne is pured/ it is made of the ſame bayne that tynne is. Some ſay that ther is lytargy of leed/ but that that we do occupy is of tyñe. Lytargy is of tẽperate coldnes as ſome ſay/ and as other ſay it is colde & dryе in the ſeconde degre. But by the wordes of Dyaſcorydes it ſholde be temperate in cold & dryenelle & ſayth alſo lytargy is colde & ſtyptyke. And ꝑ it is ſtyptyke it apereth in that it is dryе & neuertheles it is tẽperate & moderate in his qualytees. And for as moche as the auctours haue not determyned what exceſſe there is bycauſe it is ſo lytel that it is not apperceyuable the lytargye of golde is mooſt colde & moyſt. Lytargy hath vertue to ſtaunche/ to cleſe woundes/ & reſowdre. The powdre of lytargy layd vpon byles or lores that hath matter cleſeth thẽ & cleſeth/ & healeth thẽ.

¶ For ſcabbes. ℵ

¶ Agaynſt ſcabbes & ſpecyally for ꝑ that is of faſt flewme/ and coleryke humours. Set nut oyle ouer the fyre & ſethe it & put therto powdre of lytargye confect wꝺ byneygre/ & than medle them all togyder in maner of an oyntement. ℬ

¶ For flux of the bely cauſed of the nether bowelles/ lay lytargy al hole vpon ꝑ hote coles/ & ſprynge byneygre often theron/ & take powdre of it very ſmal ꝑ whiche ſhal be vſed in clyſtre wꝺ oyle of roſes or water ꝑ barly is ſodẽ in. ¶ For ꝑ yerde. ℭ

¶ For ꝑ fleynge of the yerde tẽpre lytargy wꝺ oyle of roſes & anoynt ꝑ place & it wyl cleníe ꝑ fylthynelle/ & cloſe the woũdes or ſore therof. ¶ For hote apoſtumes. ℑ

¶ To abate ꝑ excellyue heate of apoſtumes as for the apoſtume called erilipile let the powdres of lytargy & ceruſe be cõfect with roſe water & anoynt all about ꝑ apoſtume The lytargy of golde ꝑ is called cachume is good for dyſeaſes of the eyen in this maner. Make fyne powdre therof & waſſhe it. v. or. vi. tymes in roſe water tyll it trouble not ꝑ water/ & vſe ꝑ layd powdre in ꝑ eyes wꝺ roſe water.

¶ For the vyſage. ℭ

¶ To cleſe ꝑ vyſage/ & to voyde ꝑ dineſſe & euyll colour called pannus ꝑ wome haue after theyr chyldynge. Take hẽnes ſewet or of a goos & melte it at ꝑ fyre & put powdre of lytargy of golde & make an oyntement and vſe it.

LEtuse is colde & moyst imoderately & the sede is colder than ꝑ herbe but the auctours tell not in what excesse it is. This herbe is good to eate and the sede for medycynes. Letuse is reputed of auctours the moost temperate herbe that is/ and that bredeth best blode and moost causeth habōdaunce of mylke. It is a cōuenable meate for colerike persones yf they eate it sodē or otherwise. it is good i feuer eyther rawe or sodē. yf it be sodē in vyneygre & saffron put therto & eaten it vnstoppeth the cōduytes of ꝑ lyuer & the mylte.

¶ To cause slepe. A

¶ To cause slepe/ bruse the sede smal with womans mylke and white of an egge and lay it to the temples. ¶ The powdre also of ꝑ sede taken w̄ mylke caused a body to slepe/ and for them that haue the feuer do the same.

¶ For hote apostumes. B

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes at the begynnynge. Confycte the sede with oyle of Rosesand layde to the sores.

LActuca siluestris is wylde letuse/ and is moche lyke the tame in fygure of leues/ but yet the stalkes or twygges of wylde letuse is longer and sklēder and sharper/ and be not so grene as ꝑ tame bycause they haue lesse of moysture. And ꝑ appereth in that the wyld letuse is bytter and it is more rauke of humours than the tame/ and therfore it is not so colde.

¶ Dias corides sayth that a dragme of the mylke of wylde letuse medled with iuce of the tame and vynegre bryngeth out rawe humours.

¶ To cause slepe. A

¶ The mylke therof alone causeth slepe/ some say ꝑ they haue vertue to cause flowres in women to flowe. yf they be staunched by theyr bytternesse And though that the tame be colde and moyste/ neuertheles it is not excedynge. For yf the qualytees had maystry ouer all/ yt sholde haue no nature no propryete to dye as it hath. But by the coldnesse that is attrybued to it that it is good in medycyne/ & in it selfe by lastynge longe tyme/ than it is not good for

meate. And amcyent men compared it to the water of a standynge lake or ponde/ ꝑ whiche water is hoter than water of rennynge ryuers bycause of the stone that shyneth on them/and gooth to the botome/ & causeth the mudde to medle with the water. Bycause letuse is colde and moyst moderately is the best of all herbes / and engendzeth good blod and in grete quantite and yf it be eaten vnwasshed it is better. For water encreaseth the colde and moysture therof. Letuse is of good dygestyon/ and prouoketh vrine/and ceaseth ꝑ paine of the stomake/of the heed/and the cough caused of colerike humours/and coleth ꝑ opplacyon of the blode. It causeth slepe & rest yf it be layde to the temples for all ꝑ sayd dyseases. Neuertheless to eate it is more prouffytable soden than rawe. But to encrease mylke in the brestes and sede of man/it is best at ꝑ begynnynge or it haue moche mylke in it. For whan it hardeneth and hath plente of mylke/ the moystnesse lesseth/and wareth bytter and of lesse nourysshynge and geteth aperatyue vertue/& than engendzeth noughty blode/& noyeth them that contynually vseth them. It causeth dymnesse of the eyen and wasteth/& corrupteth the naturall sede/that causeth syght/and is cause to mortyfye and sle the spyrytes that be the cause of the prorpyte of syght and stauncheth the natural heete and thyckeneth ꝑ sede of nature. And therfore it is a good remedy for them that often make polucyon.

¶ For hote apostumes. B

¶ A playster made of al this herbe rubbed and layde to hote apostumes/ ceaseth the heate.

¶ De lupinis. Ca. CC. xli.

LUpyns ben graines so called/and be in two maners/for there be bytter lupyns pryncypally moost conuenable in medycyns. Also there be lupyns that by lõge beyng i water become swete Lupyns haue dyuretyke vertue/and vnstoppeth ꝑ reynes and the bladder/& causeth to pysse well.

¶ For wormes. A

¶ For wormes in ꝑ wombe. Take meale of bytter lupyns and confict them with hony and so vse it. ¶ For ꝑ same take brede made of the meale of lupyns knoden with iuce of wormwoode/and lay it to the nauyll/and yf a lytell aloen be put therto it wyl be better. The same cõfeccyon wout aloen vnstoppeth the conduytes of the lyuer & myte. It is also good agaynst dropsy. The meale of lupyns medled with iuce of ꝑ herbe persicaria/that is ars smert or culrage/and put in to the eares sleeth the wormes. This meale confyct with hony cureth colde apostumes and breketh them Isaac sayth that lupyns be hote and drye in the seconde degre/yf this meale be dronken with rue & peper it is good for them that haue dysease in the myte.

¶ For blaynes. B

¶ Water ꝑ lupyns be ſodē in healeth pymples pullyes or blaynes yf they be waſſhed therin. Lupyns that be made ſwete in water make cours nourylſhyng and be harde to dygeſt and engendre groſſe humours. Some ſay yf meale of lupyns be layde on a heery place it cauſeth the heere to fall / & kepeth that none growe.

¶ De lauro: Laurel or bayes. Ca. CC. xlii

LAurel is hote and drye / the fruyte and the leues be good in medicyns But the leues haue greteſt vertue to confoꝛte bycauſe of theyꝛ good odour. But the fruyte hath moꝛe vertue to dyuyde to ſpꝛede and to conſume humours. yf the leues be gadꝛed and put in a dꝛye place without ſmoke they may be kept good a yere / but ꝑ fruyte may be kept two yeres. A lytell bayne that bay leues is ſoden in is good to clēſe the matryce / and helpeth to conceyue yf the lettynge come of colde

¶ For colyke paſſyon. A

¶ For colyke paſſyon a bathe made of bay leues ſoden is good.

¶ For the poſe. B

¶ Agaynſt colde poſe of the heed / ſethe bayleues in water and lete the pacyent receyue the ſmoke at his mouthe / and with the ſame water waſſhe the temples of the foꝛe heed. For the ſame put the powdꝛe of bayberyes in a bagge / and whan it warmed lay the bagge with powdꝛe hote vpon the heed.

¶ For yll colour in the face. C

¶ Agaynſt the euyll colour of the face called pannus / and agaynſt all maner of reed thynges that come in yong folkes faces / & ſpecyally to them that be ſanguyne. Take newe bayberyes / and put out the huſkes and make fyne powdꝛe and put it in hony & anoynte or bathe the face.

¶ For the face. D

¶ For euyll colour that cometh to wome after theyꝛ chyldyng. Confect ꝑ ſayd powdꝛe with ſome gall / and yf the gall be harde / tempꝛe it with hony / and with ꝑ ſayd hony tempꝛe the powdꝛe aforeſayde. Of baye beryes is made an oyle that is good foꝛ payne of the ſtomake cauſed of colde & agaynſt the ache of the haunches / and the oyle of bayes is made in this maner. Take foꝛ bay beryes and ſethe them longe in comyn oyle / and that that cometh out whan they be preſſed is oyle of bayes. And whan ye fynde leues of laurell in receptes. It is ment the leues with the beryes.

¶ De Lentiſco. Ca. CC. xliii.

LEntyſce is a lytell tree that is hote and dry but moꝛe dꝛye than hote Whan lentylles is founde in receptes it is to wyte the leues / and ſomtyme al the tree is put. It hath vertue to reſtrayne / to reſowdꝛe / and ioyne woundes.

¶ For menſtrue. A

¶ Agaynſt flowynge of menſtrue erreſſe/ and agaynſt blody flux of the wombe/and agaynſt vomyte cauſed of weykeneſſe of vertue retentyfe/ or by greteſharpneſſe of humoures. Sethe the leues of this tree in wyne and lay them to the nether partes of the bely/ and on the reynes in maner of a playſter. But yf the flure be cauſed of the vpper bowelles laye it to the ſtomake/ & to ſtaunche vomyte lay it to ỹ forke of the breſt.

¶ For the yerde. A

¶ For hurtynge of the yerde. Make powdre of the leues of this tree vpon a tyle/ & lay vpon it: This powdre drawethout ỹ fylthe/and cloſeth and faſteneth woũdes. But it ought not to be vſed but yf there be fylthy matter.

¶ For blyſters in the mouth. B

¶ Agaynſt blyſters in ỹ mouthe and ſwellynge of the lyppes. Sethe the leues of this tre in vyneygre/ & with the ſame make a gargarylme of tentymes.

¶ Lentylles be colde ſedes & dryer/ & be better for vſage of medicine thã for to eate and haue vertue to ſtaunche.

¶ For blody flux. A

¶ For blody flux of the wombe. Sethe lentylles in water tyll they become blacke/ & gyue them to the pacyent faſtynge. Iſaac ſayth that they be colde in the fyrſt degre & dryer in the ſecõde. And who that wyll ſercche ferther of theyr nature ſhal fynde that they be compoſed of two contrary vertues One in the rynde/and the other in ỹ pyth For the rynde hath a ſharpneſſe wherby it looſech the bely/and the pyth is colde and dryer and cloſeth and confortethe the ſtomake and the bowelles.

¶ For flux. B

¶ And agaynſt flux of the wombe. Sethe lentilles in water with theyr rynder/and whan the ſayd water is ſtreyned/put ther to a lytell ſalte and oyle. This water is good to looſe/ yf the fyrſt water be taken away & ſethe them in another water they wyll take the vertue to looſe.

¶ For colerike flux. C

¶ And moreouer yf the rynder be taken awaye and ſethe them in two waters they

wyll be better to dygest / and to restrayne coleryke flur of the wombe. How be it generally in what maner so euer they be dressed they make grosse or cours nourysshyng and be harde to dygest and engendre melancolyke blode. But yet they be eaten with the rynde they fyll the brayne full of melãcolyke smoke wherby they becawse moch payne in the heed / & cause many fals and ferfull dreames / and fyl the stomake and bowelles with wynde / and closeth them & anoyeth them more than ony other grayne And in lykewyse they greue the longues / the myddryfe / and the brayne / & specyally the eyen / for they drye the natural moystnesse of them / and be euyll and vnnatural By theyr grete dryeth they restrayne the cours of the wõbe and of flewmes bycawse they thycke the humours so ỹ they may not passe thrugh the vaynes. Also lentyles soden with theyr rynde or huskes be contrary to them that be of drye complexcyon / for they engendre in them sekenesses cawsed of melãcolyke humours as ỹ blacke morfewe / tettres / canker / or leyre called leonine or elefume. But neuertheles they may profyte to them that be of moyst complexcyon / and therfore yf they be eaten with out theyr huskes they be good for them ỹ haue the dropsy / but they be noysome with theyr huskes bycawse they brede wyndes & cawse the wombe to swell. Lentylles that be gretest be best in medycyns / to confortе the vertue retentyue and to warme the stomake / and to slake and put out the heate of cours humours that cawseth flur of the wombe. But who that wyll vse them to cõforte the vertue retentyfe / or to eschewe flur of the wombe cawsed by sharpnesse of coleryke humoures / must take awaye the huskes and sethe them in water / and cast away the fyrst water and sethe thẽ in an other water / and whan they be soden put therto good vyneygre / plantayne / and the leues and sede of quynces / and of medlers and other lyke thynges. But for to confor te and warme the stomake / in stede of vyneygre take good stronge wyne & for to slake ỹ bely sethe thẽ with arache / betes / or gourdes or other thynges that be laxatyfe Also Lentylles taken in meates as with powdred befe ben of euyll nourysshynge & euyll meate. For ỹ dryc flesshe ỹ is cours of his nature / whã it is myxt with lentylles doubleth the euyll of it / and is cawse to enflambe and brenne / and to brede melancolyke humours. And therfore they be yll in this maner / specyally with the huskes. But who so wyll take the vyce from them sethe them in two waters / and in the secõde medled vyneygre with mynte / oxygan comyn / oyle of almondes or sisanie. Dyascorydes sayth that a playster made of melylot / and Celendyne / with oyle of roses and lentylles / wasteth ỹ hote apostumes of the eye.

¶ For pymples in the face. D

¶ Also yf they be medled with pomegarnet lyke a playster it healeth ỹ bygge pymples or pusshes in ỹ face / and they be good for colde chyppynge of the fete.

For crudded mylke in the brestes. E

¶ Also yf they be medled with water of ỹ see they be good for mylke that is crudded in womens brestes.

¶ De aureola. Rybwort. Ca. CC. xlv

Laureole is an herbe that hath dyuers names. It is called messeron laurell terrestee / mustylage / vslyen / and alipiados / after dyuers cõtrees / laure-

le bereth fruyte or ſede that may be kepte iii. yeres in ſtrength. Laureole hath chyef vertue to purge flewme and coler/ꝛ may be vſed of ſeke and hole/and to them that be lykely to fal ſeke/ſo that they that wyl vſe it haue no ſtronge feuer/ who ꝯ wyll purge flewme maye ſharpen or ſtrengthꝯ medycyn called benet or gerologodium vs laureole. But to purge coleryke humoures may be ſharpened or ſtrengthed the medycyne called oxymell/or tryfera ſaraſenyca ꝛ at mooſt put not but. .b. dragmes ꝛ myrre maſtyke / or gomme called bedellium / or gõme arabyke. ꝯf the ſharpneſſe be awaye it purgeth aboue and benethe. Smal powdre of the ſede ſodē in oyle/and the nether parte of ꝯ bely rubbed and anoynted ther with is good agaynſt ſtrangury/and dyſſury/and in lyke wyſe anoynte the reynes of them that ben coſtyke cauſed of colde/ꝛ glewmy humoures. Or make a ſuppoſytory or tent of cotton wete in the ſayd oyle ꝛ put in the foundement:

¶ For the heerynge. A

¶ For thē ꝯ heere not well. Put in theyr eares and yf there be ony rotten humours it wyll drye them.

¶ For cours humours. B

¶ Yf there be ony cours humoures in ꝯ outwarde partyes make an oyntemet in this maner. Stampe laureole well and put it in comyn oyle or in ony other hote oyle. x. or xv. dayes/and put what wyne ye wyll and ſethe it tyll the wyne be all waſted/ꝛ than ſtrayne it and anoynt ꝯ greuous places. ¶ This oyle is called catholicon.

¶ De Leuiſtico. Louage Ca. CC. xlvi.

LOuage is an herbe that is hote ꝛ drye in the thyrde degre. The ſede therof is called leuiſticus as the herbe is. And it is called kefni. ꝯf ye fynde leuiſticon or louage in receptes. It is the ſede ꝛ not the herbe nor the rote. It may be kept iiii. yeres/and hath power to prouoke and vnſtoppe the conduytes of vryne/ꝛ is dyuretyke/and hath vertue to ſoften ꝛ delay cours humours.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ Water that it is lodē in is good agaynſt opylacyon of the lyuer and mylte.

¶ For the ſtomake. D

¶ For payne of the ſtomake or bowelles cauſed of wynde/ make powdre therof ꝛ take it with powdre of cynamon vſe it.

De Lolio. Cokyll.

LOlium is cockle. It is hote & dryē in the thyrde degre/ and groweth amonge wheet. It hath vertue to departe humours/and therfore it is good for them that be gowty/and for them that haue the dropsy or Jaundes caused of opplacyon of the lyuer/mylte/or bowelles.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. A

¶ Water that it is soden in sleeth all maner wormes of the wombe/smoke made of cokyll dryueth venymous beestes out of ꝑ hous. It causeth ache in the heed & noyeth the stomake/as Macer sayth.

¶ For the canker. B

¶ The powdre of the sedes medled with capes/and a lytell salte beten all togyder is good for the canker layde therto. Also it is good for knottes & sores that cometh in lepre yf quycksyluer be put therto. ꝑf it be soden in wyne and layde on apostumes it breketh them & spredeth kyrnelles & softeneth all hardnesse where so euer it be.

¶ For goutes. C

¶ Also agaynst all goute scyatyke or payne in the ioyntes. Make a playster of this herbe with frankensence and saffron a lay to it. Also women make smoke therof to be the sooner delyuered.

De Lupulo. Hoppes.

LUpulus is an herbe that groweth on hedges and crepeth in maner of an herbe called bryony or whyte wyne/& is called hoppes/ꝑ leues therof be lyke netles/& hath sharpe sauour & tarte. And they be but in a drynke called dowble beare/ hoppes purgeth reed & adust colerike humours and be good for dysease of ꝑ lyuer & spredeth & wasteth apostumes & looseth the wombe/and healeth the dropsy/ꝑ iuce of hoppes rawe is more laxatyf ethan sode but it stuppeth lesse/who so medled ꝑ iuce of ꝑ herbe wꝑ the iuce of morell is good for apostumes in the lyuer and mylte/and for Jaundys/and kepeth the wombe moyst/ and wasteth the heet of the body.

¶ For the mylte. A

¶ To take away payne of the mylte/lay a playster theron with water and vyneygre The iuce of this herbe droppeth in ꝑ eares voydeth all fylthe. And put in ꝑ nosethyrlles with oyle of roses healeth ythe sorenesse meruaylously.

¶De Lapide magnetis. Ca.CC.xlvii.

LApis magnetis is the adamãt ſto ne that drawethyren. It is hote & drye in the thyrde degre/and hath myght to drawe yren (as Arystotle ſayth) and is founde in the brymmes of the occyan ſee. And there be hylles of it/and theſe hylles drawe ꝑ ſhyppes that haue nayles of yren to them/& breke the ſhyppes by drawynge of the nayles out. This ſtone is prynce-pally good for them that be wounded in this maner.

¶For woundes. ¶Take the powdre of magnete confycte with the apoſtolycon playſter/and forme a tente and put it in ꝑ woũde/and it wyll drawe out the yren/and drynke ꝑ powdre therof or take it with meate. and ſpecyalli it ought to be taken with the iuce of con-frey. ¶The powdre therwith iuce of fe-nell in quantyte of two dragmes is good agaynſt dropſey/and dyſeaſe of the mylte and agaynſt fallynge of ꝑ here/and it wi-drawethflewme & melancolyke humours That is to be choſen that drawethe gre teſt pyece of yren/and that that drawethnot is nought. It is otherwyſe caled Ca-laminta.

¶De Lapide agapide. Ca.CC.xlviii.

LApis agapis is the ſtone of Inde that is lyke the genitory of a cocke and is ſpeckled within and without/and is harde & clere as glaſſe. Agaynſt letyng of the bryne/and to breke the ſtone in the bladder it is good.

¶To breke the ſtone. ¶If powdre be made thus/ take bery fy-ne powdre of this ſtone agapide in certay-ne quantyte and put therto ſedes of melõs cytrulles/cowcomers/and gowdes clen-ſeth fro the ryndes/& the halfe leſſe of ſaxi-frage/gromell/fenell ſede and the fourth parte of ſugre/and in the mornynge take a ſpone full of this powdre wt whyte wy-ne warme. This powdre is prouffytable for them that haue colyke paſſyon and ſto-ne in the reynes.

¶De Lapide lincis. Ca.CC.xlix.

LApis lincis is made of ꝑ bryne of the he wolfe/ꝑ whiche bryne thyc-keth togyder in maner of a ſtone/& is foun de on mountayns. It is hote & drye of cõ-plexion/and is good for dyſeaſes in the ca

uytes of the vryne as the stone agapide/ It wasteth and vreketh the stone in the reynes.

¶ De lapide armenico. Ca.CC.l.

LApis armenicus is the stone of armeny. It is spoken ynough of in ꝑ chappyre of Asure afore.

¶ De lapide Emathyte. Ca.CC.li.

LApis emathytes is a lytell stone ꝑ hath vertue to staunche blode. As is afforsayd in litera.E.Ca.C.lxi.

¶ De lapide lychodemonis. Ca.CC.lii.

LApis demonis or lychodemonis is a stone that drawethe a strawe as ꝑ ambre dooth yf it be rubbe. It is good for ꝑ dyseases of the longes & clenseth it of all cours humours of flewme/ and helpeth lytargy yf the smoke be taken at the nose.

¶ For grauell. ¶ Also the powdre therof causeth to pysse/ and clenseth the grauel yf it be taken with whyte wyne.

¶ De lapide spongie. Ca .CC.liii.

LApis spongie is a stone ꝑ is founde in the sponges of the see. It hath vertue to vnstoppe the condytes of vryn and is dyurytyke.

¶ De pede leonis. Pedelion. Ca.CC.liiii.

LEntopedon is an herbe called Pedelion or lions fote & hath dyuers names/ as oculis cōlulus/ & pes leonis It growethin playne feldes by dyches sydes

¶ De lactuca agresti. Wylde letuse. Ca. CC.lv.

Wilde letuse hath dy-
uers names/whiche I
leue/ and groweth in
sandy places.

¶ For the eyen. A
¶ For dymnesse of the
eyen medle the iuce of
this herbe with wyne or hony w̄ gall of
an Austour or other foule of pray/and put
it all medled in a glasse/and put it in the
eyen thre tyme in a day or more. It is a
souerayne medycyne And bycause this her
be is good for to clere the syght/some say ꝑ
the egle eateth this herbe whan he wyll
fle hye.

¶ De semine lini. Lyne sede. Ca. CC. lvi.

Linosa/lyne sede is hote and moist
It hath vertue to rype/to spyede
humours/to soften/to lose/ and to obyede
gleymynesse.

¶ To rype apostumes. A
¶ To rype and byeke the apostumes that
be outwarde. Make a playster of meale/
of lyne sede/of the malowe rote/and of ꝑ
lylly rote soden in water and porkes grese
put to them & layd to the sore. Isaac sayth
that lyne sede is hote in the fyrst degre/&
moyst in the myddes of the same. It nou-
rysshed lytell/and is harde and stronge to
dygest/and causeth swellynge/& be noy-
some to ꝑ stomake. Whan they be roysted
they haue vertue dyuretyke/& aperatyue
ꝑf they be taken with hony they be good
agaynst cough caused of colde/and clen-
seth the brest of flewme there gadred.

¶ For costyfnesse B
¶ ꝑf they be eaten with hony & peper they
encrease lechery. ¶ ꝑf they be soden in wa
ter/and doyle of roses/put in the same and
gyuen in clystre they be good agaynst co-
styfnesse/ and payne of the bely caused of
sharpnesse of humours.
¶ ꝑf a woman haue apostume in the ma-
tryce or the ozyfyce/ bathe her in water ꝑ
it is soden in/& it wyl spyede the apostums
and rype it.

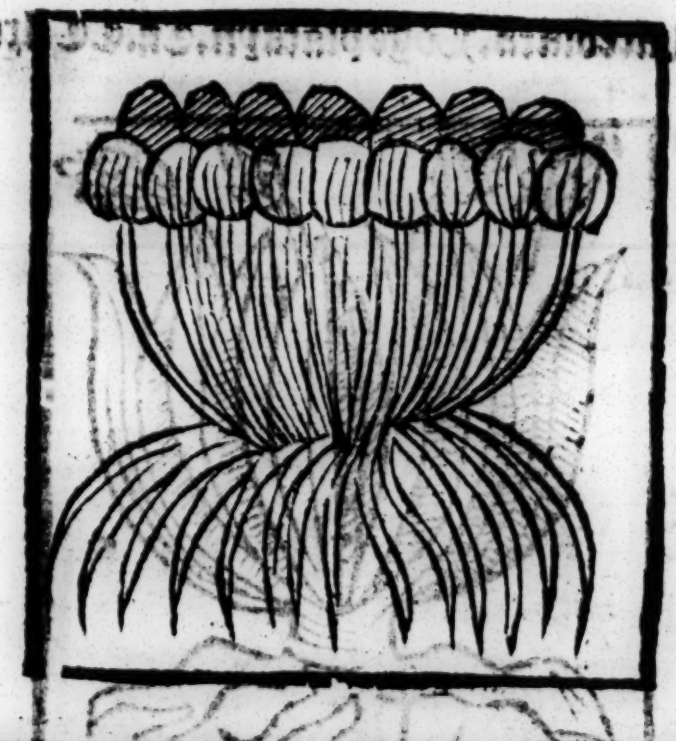
¶ De Lignaria. Ca. CC. lvii.

Lignaria is an herbe lyke lyne or flax. But it hath a yelowe floze / & is whytysshe within & hath wyder leues than lyne. It all togyder lyke esula / but it hath no mylke as esula. It is chyefly good agaynst lettynge of the conduytes of the lyuer that cometh of colde / or of colde humours / and for the same sethe lignaria or saynt Johis wozte in water / and lete the pacyent dzynke it that hath Jaundis / and it wyll recouer his colour / yf he haue none excesse / but it is better soden in wyne.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ The wyne that lignaria is soden in is good for payne of the stomake and hardenesse of the mylte.

¶ De lenticula aque. Grenes / or duckes meate. Ca. CC. lix.



Lentylles of the water hen called frogges sote. It is a lytell rounde wede that groweth fo ymmynge on ye water in pondes / and styll waters.

¶ For canker. A

¶ It hath vertue agaynste canker yf it be stamped the face and all medled with porkes grese and layde playsterwyse ony can ker it sleeth and healeth it.

¶ De cynoglossa. Hondestõge. Ca. CC. lx.

Lingua canis is an herbe called cynoglossa It hath hote vertue in ye secõde degre / and moyst in the fyrst.

¶ For bytyng of venimous beestes. A

¶ For bytyng of a venimous beest the iuce of it profyteth moche.

¶ For the yen. B

¶ Agaynst redyesse / swellynge / and dymnesse of the eyes / put the iuce in the eyen / & the herbe stamped on them.

¶ To dryue apostumes. C

¶ To dryue or breke an apostume. This herbe soden and medled with swines grese breketh and purgeth it.

¶ To drawe out thornes. D

¶ If it be bruseth and layde on the pryckynge of a thorne it wyll drawe it out.

¶ For fystula. E

¶ For fystule / this herbe layde playsterwyse therõ wydeth the hole & healeth it.

¶ For the akynge of the hed. F

¶ This herbe eaten is good for shakynge of the heed / and maketh the syght and the heethe smothe and lowple.

¶ This herbe is good for flux of the wõbe yf the fete be washed in the water that it is soden in.

¶ De lingua hircina. Buckeshorne Ca. CC.lxi

Lingua hircina is an herbe ỹ hath leues lyke tangdebefe/but it is lytell & of a fynger length/& hath a browne floure/or of violet colour.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ It clenseth the stomake and refreyneth the grete heate/and healeth brennyng of fyre yf it be soden and layde therto.

¶ De gommi lacca. Ca.CC.lxii.

Lacca is a gomme hote and drye in the seconde degre It is the gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see and it vnstoppeth the opylacyon of the lyuer/ and conforteth it.

¶ For Jaundys. B

¶ It is good agaynst Jaundys and dropsy. But it must be dyscretely taken yf it be washed it is better/and therfore it is had in electuary called dyalthea/ordeyned for thole dyseases.

¶ Lãceolata. Lõge plãtayn. Ca.CC.lxiii

Lanceolata is called lytell plãtayn. It is good for bytynge of venymous beestes the iuce dronken and ỹ herb be layde on the sore.

¶ To close wounded. A

¶ To reioyne and close wounded. Bals

oyntement of the iuce therof with porkes grese shepes talowe/terbentyne/franken sence and ware all molten togyder.

¶ De lactuca lepozina. Hares letuse. Ca. CC.lxiiii.

HAres letuse hath leues lyke cicoze/ and groweth in sandy places / and spredeth on the grounde/and in the myddes therof spryngeth a floure.

¶ Foz venym. A

¶ This herbe taken and dronken is good agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes / & foz the ꝑ haue taken ony venymous thige.

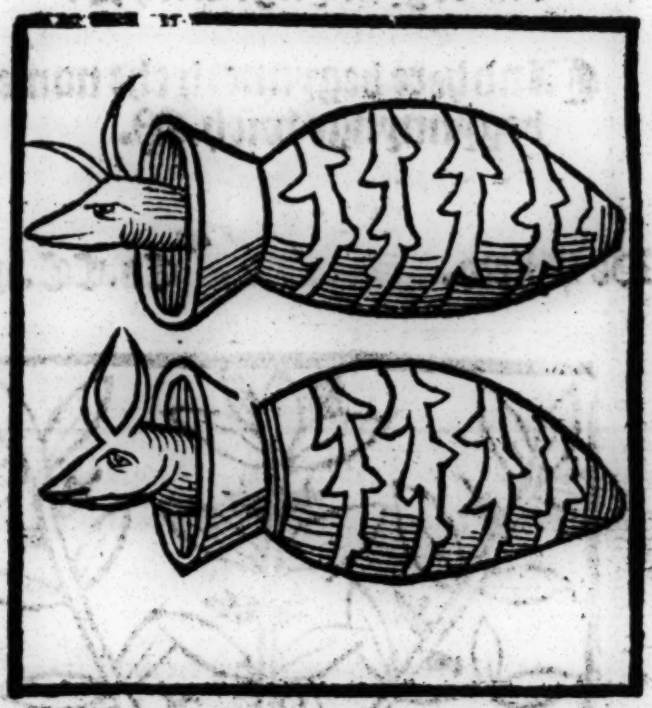
¶ De lapateola. Lytell burre oz clyuer. Ca: CC.lxv.

LApaceola is the lesse burre/ and it bereth no floures but it bereth a sede that cleueth lyghtly as the grete burre called bardane. It groweth in moyst places and dyches. It stauncheth the wombe yf the fete be bathed longe therin.

¶ Foz grauell and stone. A

¶ It is also good agaynst grauel / the water styled is good to breke the stone in the bladder.

¶ De limacis tubeis. Reed snayles. Ca. CC.lxvi.



LImace oz reed snayle / is a slymy kynd of vermyn of the erthe so called bycause it is of slyme/oz bycause it bydeth and abydeth in slymy places It is colde and moyst of complexyon/and is good in vse of medycynes.

¶ Foz bruskennelle. A

¶ Foz all bruskennelle in olde folke oz yong whither it be olde oz nowe. Take.ix. reed snayles betwene two tyles of clay/ so that

they crepe nor slyde away/and bake them so in ꝑ hote emers/or in an ouen tyll they be powdre Thā take the powdre of one of the snayles/and put in whyte wyne & lete the pacyent dryncke it in the morynge at his rysynge/and faste two houres after/ and dryncke these .ix. snailes in .xviii. daies that is to wyte euery other day. And yf the sekenesse be so olde that it wyll not heale in .xviii. dayes/begyn agayne/and dryncke other .ix. snayles as it is sayde/and he shal be hole. It is a thyng proued. probatū est.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with L.

¶ And here begynneth the names begynnynge with. M.

¶ De Myrto. Ca. CC. lxvii.

Mirte is a lytell tre so called/the whiche tre bereth a fruyte that is named Myrtylles the which fruyt is conuenable for medycyns & than ꝑ leues and floures

Myrte is colde in the fyrst degre/& moyst in the seconde/and the newer that the leues and floures be the better they are. The fruyte ought to be gadred whan they be rype/and may be kept two yeres.

¶ For vomyte and dyuers flures. A

¶ Agaynst vomyte and flux of the wombe and agaynst excedynge flux of menstrue. Eate the fruyte called Myrtylles/or make syrope with the iuce of them and sugre or with hony competently for brennynge/ for that syrope made with hony is not so good as it that is made with sugre/ but it kepeth lōger. Also playsters may be made of the newe fruyt/or yf they be drye make powdre of them and confyct it with white of an egge/and layde the sayd playster to the mouthe of the stomake ryght agaynste the bought of the brest.

¶ To staunce flux. B

¶ And to staunce flux of the wombe lay it to the reynes benethe the bely/ and to the nauyll/and to staunce menstrue lay it to ꝑ raynes/and vnder the bely. Also sethe the leues of this herbe in rayne water/ & bathe the lower partyes therof. yf ye wyll staunce the flux of the wombe or menstrue with the same water bathe the temples/ the forehed and the fete.

¶ For the pose. C

¶ For pose cauled of heate. Receyue ꝑ fume at the mouthe/and bathe the temples & the forheed. And yf they be layde to ꝑ reynes in feuer ague they appease the payne of the sharpnesse and heate therof.

¶ For stenche of the mouthe. D

¶ yf powdre of the fruyte and leues be taken in the morynge it put away stenche of the mouthe that cometh of the stomake

Manna is hote and moyst moderately. It is a dewe that falleth on herbes (that be dyuretyke) in a partye of grece. And by day this dewe cleueth about the herbes & is gadzed as hony yf it be pure it is of grete effycace and vertue. But by cause there is but lytell it is contrefayt. Some put raw hony therto as it cometh fro the hyue. Other contrefayt it without hony. For with iuce of lycozyce and ware they make a harde thynge that is lyke to manna. But there is dyfference/ for manna is whyte/ & hath a holownesse lyke a hony combe/ and is purely swete/ & that whiche is contrefayt with lycozyce hath a sauour lomble abhominable and therfore it is good in feuer agues caused of colerycke humours/ & ought to be dzessed as cassia fistula. It may not be soden with medycyns/ but whan it is put in confeccyons it ought to be alayde in warme water/ and yf it be put in decoccyon it wyll noye more than prouffyte. And therfore bycause there founde none pure without medlynge it is perylous to sethe it in feuer.

Mellilot is an herbe so named/ and ỹ sede is called mellilot also. It is hote and dzye in ỹ fyrst degre & it softeneth the wombe/ and typeth it more than malowes/ and the rote more. If it be medled wt grese & layde hote to apostumes it typeth them It bereth a flowre lyke halfe a cercle and therfore it is called kynges crowne. we must take the sede & the huskes for they be so togyder that they can not be departed It hath vertu to cõforte for ỹ good odour that it hath/ and hath vertue aperatyue & dyuretike by ỹ swyftnesse of the substaũce

¶ For dygestyon.

¶ The wyne that it is soden in comforteth gretely dygestyon/ and putteth wyndes out of the wombe/ and openeth the condu-ytes of the reynes/ of the lyuer/ and of the bladder. The sedes put in potages or meates gyueth them good sauour.

Malowe is an herbe that is colde & moyst in the fyrst degre/& is in two maners that is to say the tame ꝑ groweth in all places and is mooste colde and mooste moyst/and hath more swyfter substaunce than the other. The other is the wylde malowe called bysmalua/and groweth hyer with larger leues and is lyke a lytell tre and is lesse colde and moyst/& hath a more glewy substaunce.

¶ For hote apostumes. A

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes/at the begynnynge bruse malowes and lay to them.

¶ To rype apostumes. B

¶ To rype apostumes/bruse Malowes w freshe porkes grese and hete it on a tyle & lay it to hote.

¶ For the mylte and lyuer. C

¶ The same is good for hardnes of ꝑ mylt and lyuer. ¶ To cause slepe. D

¶ Bathe made and the fete washed therin causeth slepe in feuer agues.

¶ To loose the wombe. E

¶ Malowes sodē and potage made of thē looseth ꝑ wōbe ¶ To cause reteyned menstrue to flue/take a malowe rote as bygge as a fynger and scrape it a lytell wout/& anoynte it with hony and cast powdre of

sqūamony theron/and put it in ꝑ orifyce It is an experyment approued.

¶ De maluauiſco. Wylde malowes. Ca. CC.lxxi.

Maluauiſcus is the wylde malowe. It is hote and moyst in the seconde degre. It laxeth the woombe/and rypeth it more than the other malowes/and the rotes and leues more.

¶ For apostumes. A

¶ If it be bruſed with grese & layde vpon apostumes it rypeth them/and looseth/& softeneth all harde thynges. Otherwyse sethe this herbe in water tyll the water be all mooste as wasted/& vpon it wyll flete a slymynesse that rypeth apostumes yf it be layde to them. And a holsome oyntement may be made of it for ꝑ same yf it be medled with oyle and ware.

¶ For dyrnesse. B

¶ The water that the sedes of the wylde malowe is soden in is good for them that haue the feuer ethyke/& agaynst dyrnesse.

¶ De malua ortulana. Holyhocke. Ca. CC.lxxii.

Malua ozensis gardyn Malowes/
It is a grete Malowe in maner of a tre with grete leues.

¶ For the bladder. A

¶ For payne of the bladder/and for them that pysse blode/sethe the rote of this malowe w a.ii. of the leues soden in water/& streyned/and dronken thre dayes whan ỹ pacyent is a thyrst/& it wyll cens ỹ payne.

¶ For the synewes. B

¶ For the payne of the synewes/sethe this herbe with ỹ rote and put olde grese ther to and lay to the place playsterwyse.

¶ For payne of the wombe. C

¶ Agaynst passyon of ỹ wõbe be it ylyake or colyke/& agaynst payne in ỹ syde lay the leues of this herbe hote vpon the paynfull places. ¶ To rype apostumes. D

¶ To rype apostumes/sethe ỹ leues and ỹ rotes/and lay them playsterwyse to them. This herbe is good for payne of the bladder yf it be sodē & eatē as Dyascorides saith

¶ For venym. E

¶ Agaynst all venym take these leues and wylowe leues & bethe them togyder & eate thē & it wyl put out all venym as Dyascorides & Macer sayth. ¶ For tothe ache. F

¶ For payne of the tethe holde ỹ rote of hollyhocke vpon the sore tethe.

¶ For deed chylderen. G

¶ To put the deed chylde out of the moder make a playster of holyhockes with a lytel salt/& goos grese & lay it to ỹ matryce w a bende. ¶ For the eyen. H

¶ The iuce of this herbe often put in to ỹ eyen fretethỹ flesshe that is superflue.

¶ For stynge of hony bees I

¶ To cause that hony bees shal not greue the/make and oyntement of hockes & oyle olyue & anoynt the therwith/and ỹ same wyll swage the payne of theyr stynge.

¶ For scurffe. K

¶ Agaynst scurffe of the heed/washe the heed w water that leues of holyhockes is soden in & than bethe them and lay them to ỹ heed. ¶ For brennynge. L

¶ For all brēnynge eyther w fyre or other hote humour/sethe hocke leues in oyle olyue & with the oyle anoynte the place & lay ỹ leues vpon it. ¶ For ỹ foūdemēt. M

¶ Agaynst payne of the foūdemēt or of ỹ matryce/and of the bowelles/sethe the leues in water and make a stewe of the same water/or wasshe the often therwith.

¶ De Mastice. Ca.CC.lxxiii.

Mastyke is hote and dzye in ỹ secon de degre. It is the gomme of a ly- tell tre ỹ is lyke the tre called lentyste & groweth in a partye of Grece. and in that countree the people make scotches oz c: yf tes in the barke of this tre / and make the grounde clene about it / and lye clothes oz couerynge made of rysshes bycause the ly- cour that woseth out shall not fall on the erthe. Mastyke that is clere and whyte is to be chosen / and that that is dymme and medled wyth the is to be refused. Mastyke hath vertue to restrayne / to confozte / to reioyne and sowdze.

¶ Foz humours that come fro the heed. A

¶ Foz the humours that descende fro the heed in to the eyen and tethe / and agaynst payne of the temples cauled of fumes that mounteth fro the stomake to the heed con- fycte the powdze of mastyke with whyte wyne and whyte of an egge / & yf ye wyll put powdze of olybane therto and lay this playsterwyse to the tẽples. A playster ma- de of mastyke & laudane layde vpon wag- gynge tethe reioyneth and fasteneth them and abateth swoilẽ gommes and wasteth the superflue and cours humours. Masty- ke oftentimes chewed whyteth / and stedy eth the tethe. It wasteth also the superflue humours that descende to the dygge of the tongue / and purgeth the humours of the brayne / and causeth to spette moche.

¶ To staunce vomyte. B

¶ yf mastyke be hote oz molten in a vessel & dzyuen vpon a clothe oz lether / & layde to the bought of the brest it staunc heth vo myte cauled of humour oz of feblenesse of vertue retentyfe. And the same confozteth dygestyon in them that be weyked by seke- nesse / and lay it to the herte whan ỹ heare is takẽ away / and yf it wyll not cleue lay a warme tyle therto and a clothe betwene and whan it cleueth / take the tyle awaỹ. The water that mastyke is soden in dzon ken lyke warme confozteth dygestyon / & stayeth the stomake that is lose / and yf fe- nell sede be put therto it wasteth the wyn des therof. ¶ A playster made of mastyke bole armenyke & whyte of an egge with vynegre / and layde to the bought of the brest staunc heth vomyte cauled of colery- ke humour. Rayne water that mastyke is soden in dooth ỹ same / and also it restray- neth the flur of the wombe cauled of sharp nesse of medycyns rayne water oz rose wa ter that it is soden in with .iiii. oz v. clo- wes and dzonken warme is good foz the same. And note wele that mastyke ought not to be moche soden / foz lesynge of his strength in sethynge / and ỹ water that it is soden in must be taken mylde warme / and is better so than hote / as Constanty- nus sayth.

¶ De menta. Wynter. Ca. CC. lxxiiii

Mynte is hote and drye in the seconde degre. There be thre maners of it. One is tame/and is proprely called gardyne mynte/& it chaufeth or heateth meanely/and confortyth. Ther is another mynte and it is wylde/and is called mentastre/or horsmynte/and it heateth more strongly. There is yet another mynte/and it is called mynte romayne/or sarazyns mynt/and it is moost aperatyue/dyurytyke/and vnstoppynge than the other bycause it is more bytter. The tame mynt is best in medycyns/and is of ryght grete vertue grene and drye. It ought to be dryed in the shade/and may be kept good one yere. It hath vertue to depart and waste humours by the qualytees and to confortе by ỹ good odour and sauour.

¶ For stenche of the mouthe. A

¶ For stenche of the mouth caused of rottē nesse of the gommes and tethe/washe the mouth with water that gardyn myntes is soden in/and rubbe the tethe with ỹ myntes/or the powdre therof.

¶ For appetyte. B

¶ To renewe the appetyte that is lost caused of colde humours in the mouthe of the stomake/ make sawce of mynt/vyneygre cynamome/or peper.

¶ For vomyte. C

¶ Agaynst vomyte caused of weykenesse retentyue or by colde. Sethe mynt in salte water/or in vyneygre/and wete a sponge therin/and lay it to the mouthe of the stomake in the bought of the brest/or lay the mynte soden therto/or lete the pacyēt eate mynte.

¶ For swoonynge. D

¶ For swoonynge or weykenesse of the herte/be it in feuers or other sekenesse/or yf it come of other cause. Stampe myntes with vynegre/and a lytell wyne/ yf the pacyent haue no feuer. And roste a shyuer of breed tyll it be almoost brent/and put it therin tyll it be well steped/and than put of it in to his nose/& rubbe his lyppes/ his tongue/gommes/tethe/and the temples/ and lete hym chawe it and souke the moyst nesse therof/and swalowe it.

¶ For the matryce. E

¶ To clense ỹ matryce. Sethe the tendre croppes of mynte in wyne and make a supposytory.

¶ For ylyake passyon. F

¶ For the ylyake passyon. Sethe mynt in wyne and lay it to the reynes/and nether parte of the bely.

¶ For crudded mylke in the brestes. G

¶ For crudded mylke in the brestes/ sethe mynt in wyne & lay to them Also yf ony medycyne be taken for venym it ought to be taken with iuce of mynt. For the mynt hath some vertue to drawe out venym. Or take ỹ wyne that mynt is soden in/or ỹ water of myntes.

¶ De menta romana. Of mynt. Ca. CC.lxvi

Mynte romayne or sarazyne is hote & dryein ỳ seconde degre. The leues be longer/larger/and sharper than the other mynte/and hath vertue to vnstoppe ỳ cõduytes of bryne more than ony other mynte And that is seen in that it is more bytter/hath a sharper sauour.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ The iuce of this herbe onely w̃ hony/or ỳ wyne ỳ it is sodẽ in/it is good to vnstoppe the conduytes of the mylte and lyuer/and way of bryne/yf the lettynge come of colde or hote humour so that there be no feuer.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. B

¶ The iuce of this mynte dronken sleeth ỳ wormes of the wombe / and yf it be droppedin ỳ eeres it kylleth ỳ wormes there.

¶ For apostumes. C

¶ This herbe sodẽ in wyne and oyle/ and layde to harde apostumes/ destroyeth spredeth/and wasteth them. It may be put in stede of the tame.

¶ De nastastro. Hor̃ymynt. Ca. CC. lxxvi.

Nastastre is hote and dryein ỳ seconde degre/and is called wyld mynt

¶ For colde cough. A

¶ Agaynst colde cough bethe dry kygges with hor̃ymynt in wyne/and vse it.

¶ For dygestyon. B

¶ The wyne that it is soden in confortech dygestyon. Bayne or bathe made of ỳ water that it is sodeu in chaufeth ỳ coldnesse of the matrys.

¶ For the heed or pose. C

¶ yf the powdre of this mynte be put in a bagge/& layde hote to the heed/it is good agaynst colde rewme of the heed/and wasteth/and healeth it.

¶ De margaritis sine perlis. Perles Ca. CC. lxxvii.

Margarites that is called perles ben colde & dryet. They be small bryght stones that be founde in certayne fyshes There be two maners. There be that are natural without artyfyce or craft & they be the best/ and whan ye fynde Perles in oysters it is them that be natural Perles

Other there be that be no perles and be stones that the apotycaryes put often in vse. But neuertheles it may be that some that be perles / be better than some perles / yf they haue ony good propryetees. Perles ꝑ be bryght and clere are to be chosen. They that be dymme & whyte be nought. They haue vertue to confortе / and encreas the spyrytes of the herte. Some say that it is bycause they clense and purge ꝑ membres fro superfluytees / and stayeth and closeth the membres & confortеth them.

¶ For weykenesse of the hert: ¶ Agaynst feblenesse of the herte & swownynge caused of flur of the wombe or medycyne / or of to moche bledyng / & agaynst trēblynge of the hert that cometh in feuer Take the powdre of perles with sugre of roses. The perles that be parced throrowe by craft be neyther better not worse. But ꝑ best be perced by nature.

¶ De Mommia. Mōmye. Ca. CC. lxxbiii.

Mommye is hote & drye in the thyrd degre. Some say that it is colde bycause it hath vertue restrayntyfe. But it is not so. ¶ For many thynges that be hote and drye to staunche. Mommye is a maner of spyces or confeccyons that is foūde in the sepulchres or tombles of deed bodyes that haue be confyct with spyces. And it is to wyte that in olde tyme men were wont to confyct the deed corpses and anoynte thē with bawme and myrre smellynge swete. And yet the paynyms about babylon kepe that custome / for there is grete quantyte of bawme. And this Mommye is specyally founde about the brayne / and about the maronge in the rydge bone. For the blode by reason of the bawme drayweth to the brayne / and thereabout is chauffed And lyke wyse is the brayne brent / & parched / and is the quantyte of Mommye / & so ꝑ blode is moeued in ꝑ rydge of ꝑ backe That Mommye is to be cholē ꝑ is ryght / blacke / stynkynge / and styffe. And that ꝑ is whyte / and drayweth to a dymme colour and that is not stynkynge nor styffe / and that powdreth lyghtly is nought. It hath vertue to restrayne or staunche.

¶ For bledynge of the nose. ¶

¶ The powdre of Mommye onely put in to the nose staunccheth the blode / or make therwith a tente with iuce of sanguynary and put it in to the nose. Also make a playster of the powdre with the gleyre of an egge / and lay it to the browes and tēples.

¶ For spettynge of blode. ¶

¶ For them that spette blode by reason of hurte or dysease of the mēbres of ꝑ bulke.

Take pylles confyct with powdze of mō-
mye with a lytell maſtyke and confyct thē
in water that gōbe Arabyke hath be mol-
ten oz layde in. And holde theſe pylles in ȳ
mouthe tyll they melte and departe/and
than ſwalowe them. And yf the blode co-
me to the mouthe bycauſe of the nutrytyfe
membzes as the ſtomake the lyuer and ȳ
mylte/eate this powdze with a rere egge
oz dzynke it with iuce of playntayne.

¶ Foz blody flux of the wombe. C

¶ Foz blody flux of the wombe take this
powdze gomme arabyke and bzent bzaſſe
with roſe water & iuce of plantayne. And
it is pzyncypally good yf the dyſeaſe come
of the vpper bowelles. And yf the byce co-
me of the nether bowelles/ mynyſtre the
ſayde powdze in clyſtre with water that
bayly is ſoden in with dzagagant. Make
alſo a playſter of mommye and of tan that
is a powdze made of oken barkes with by
neygre and gleyze of an egge. If the cauſe
be of the lowe bowelles lay the playſter to
the nether ende of the bely/and to the tay
nes. And yf it be of the hye bowelles lay it
to the nauell. ¶ To ſteynt the excedynge
flux of the menſtrue/ take athanaſia and
powdze of mommye in ſupoſytozy.

¶ To ioyne woundes. D

¶ Powdze of mommye layde on woūdes
ioyneth and reſoudzeth them.

¶ De Mandzagoza. Mandzake.
Ca. CC.lxxix.

MAndzake is colde and dzye/but the
auctours determine not in what de
gree. There be two maners the male/and
the female/& the female hath ſharpe leues
Some ſay that it is better foz medycyne
than the male/but we vſe of bothe.

¶ Mandzake the male.

¶ Mandzake the female.

¶ Some ſay that the male hath fygure oz
ſhape of a man. And the female of a wo-
man/but that is fals. Foz nature neuer
gaue fozme oz ſhape of mānkynde to an her
be. But it is of trouthe that ſome hath ſha
ped luche fygures by craft/as we haue lō-
tyme herde ſay of laboures in the feldes.
The rynde of ȳ rote of Mandzake is pzyn
cypally good foz vſe in medycyne. The

fruyte nexte. And thyrdly ſ leues. Theryn de of the rote of mandragora maybe kept two yeres in vertue/and ſo lõge it may be vſed in medycyns. It hathmyght to kele/ to ſtaunche/and ſomwhat to moꝛtyfye/& to cauſe ſlepe.

¶ To cauſe ſlepe. A

¶ To cauſe one to ſlepe in a feuer ague cõ fyct the rynde of mandrake with womans mylke and whyte of an egge/and lay it to the forehead and temples.

¶ For heed ache. B

¶ For the payne of the heed cauſed of heet Stampe the leues and lay them on ẏ tem ples/and anoynte the heed with oyle that is made in this maner. Bruſe the apples of this herbe mandragora/and lay it a grete whyle in oyle/and than ſethe it a lytell/& whan it is ſtreyned it is called oyle of mã drake. It is meruaylous good to cauſe ſle pe/and helpeth agayn:ſt payne of the heed yf it be cauſed of heate anoynted therwith about the temples and forehead/and alſo yf ẏ pulces be anoynted therwith it coleth meruayloully the heate of feuer ague.

¶ For apoſtumes. C

¶ Agaynſt apoſtumes the places anoyn ted with this oyle at the begynnynge put teth the matter out of ẏ fruyte or leues of mandrake be bruſed and layde therto/or at the leeſt ẏ powdre of the leues with ẏ iuce of ſome colde herbe.

¶ For the flur. D

¶ For flur of the wombe cauſed by ſharpe neſſe of colerike humours/anoynt ẏ womb and all the rydge bone with the oyle of it/and mynyſtre a clyſter therwith alſo. This herbe of ſome is called Antimon/or Androporeos/and the ſede abbalozos.

Meu is an herbe the rote therof alſo hyght meu. Some call it liſtra/ẏ is dyl/but liſtra is another herbe. the rote of meu ought chefely to be put in medy cyns/and may be kepte two yeres/and is hote and dryc in the ſeconde degre. It hath vertue to vnſtopꝛe the wayes of the conduytes of bryne/and is dyuretyke by the ſubtylneſſe therof/and hath vertue to withdrawe/and waſte humours by the cõ plexyon and qualyte. ¶ The wyne or water that Meu is ſoden in is good agaynſt oppy lacyõ of the lyuer and the myte cauſed of colde. And alſo agaynſt ſtraytneſſe of bry ne called dyſſury and ſtrãgury/and is beſt in ſomer/and to yong folkes gyue ẏ water that it is ſodẽ in. And in wynter & to olde folkes gyue the wyne. Powdre of meu ta ken in meates or drynkes wt fenel ſede wa ſteth and putteth out the wyndes of ẏ ſto make/and of the guttes/and conforteth dygeſtyon.

¶ For Coſtyfneſſe. A

¶ Agaynſt coſtifneſſe cauſed of colde ſethe this herbe in wyne/and lete ẏ patyent ſyt therin in maner of a lyteli bath/and than lay the herbe on ẏ foundement. The pow dre therof tõſyct wt hony and layde theron is a conuenable ſalue.

Mala citonia ben quynce apples. yf they be gadred with a lytell of the stalke/ & hanged therby they may be kept a yere in a colde place or regyon and halfe a yere in a warme. They haue myght to re strayne & to conforte/ and be of more vertue grene than drye.

¶ For vompte. A

¶ Agaynst vompte and flur of the wombe cause of heet and of retentyke weykenesse Eate quynce apples rosted or rowe. But yf it be for vompte take them after meate

¶ For flur of the wombe. B

¶ For flur of the wombe. Sethe quynce apples in rayne water and bruse them & lay them warme to the share of the bely/ & to the raynes. And yf the flur is caused by the byte of ỹ bowelles benethe/ lay ỹ play sterwyce about the nauyll. And yf it be by vyce of ỹ bowelles aboue lay it to the sto make in the forke of the brest and it wyll staunche it. Another maner is thus Bruse grene quynces/ and streyne the iuce/ & con fyct it with theyr powdre/ and put therto a grayne or fruyte called Sumac. The powdre of them eaten cõforteth ỹ stomake and prouoketh it and stauncheth. Of these apples is an electuary made called dyacytonyten in this maner. Sethe quynces in water and than take the outwarde partes that ben blacke and vnclene away and kepe that whiche is of good and swete smell and with the sedes or kernelles and the substaunce therof do in this wyse. Take a colender or a pãne w holes wyde ynough and therin lete the sayde quynces be well handled tyll they be thynne and so softe that they passe thorow/ & that that is harde bete agayne and passe it through the colẽder/ and put therto hony of egall quantyte/ and sethe it/ and whan it is wel sode put therto powdres of spyces that belonge to the recept of dyacytonytẽ which is wryten in ỹ boke called Antidotari/ but whan they be put in it must be alwaye styred/ & than taken from ỹ fyre and be powred on a fayre borde and there to be made thynne and slyced. And this diacytonytẽ is called dyacitonytẽ eripozium. Dyacytoniten comforteth dygestyon/ and is good for them ỹ come out of sekenesse. The kyrnelles in the quynces haue vertue to moyste/ to smothe and soften/ and therfore brothe that they be soden in is good for them that ben drye as of ptysyke or ethyke/ and the sayd brothe is cõuenable in syropes for them.

¶ For the tongue. C

¶ For roughnesse of the tongue/ put these sedes or kernelles in a fyne cloth wette in water and washe the tongue therwith/ & an herbe called plilium or the sede therof.

Mala garnata. Pomgarnades/ben apples so named some be swete/ a be hote and moyste temperatly. Other be tarte and lowze/and ben colde/ and maye be kept a yere yf they be hanged in ỹ ayre Swete pōgarnades ben moste conuenable in meates of medycyns. They be moste ben houefully gyuen to the that haue colerycke feuers/ for the moistnesse of the hath moze myght to dystroy ỹ sharpenesse of ỹ heate thā ỹ heate hath to growe. lowze pōgarnades bē better for medycyn thā for meate. ỹ iuce of these lowze garnades may be gyuē in colerycke feuers/ be they tercia̅ or ague by the selfe or with iuce of the swete. And it ought to be vsed in the moznynge with warme water.

¶ To dygest mater of feuer. A

¶ To dygest the mater of the feuer/ take syzope made of iuce of the lowze pomgarnades/ for this syzope loke in the boke called Anthidotari. The leues of the tre that bereth this fruyte is called balaustey as is afozesayd/ and the rynde or barke of ỹ apples ben called plidie / and ought to be gadzed whan the apples ben rype. These leues and rynde̅s may be kept two yeres.

And haue vertue to staunche.

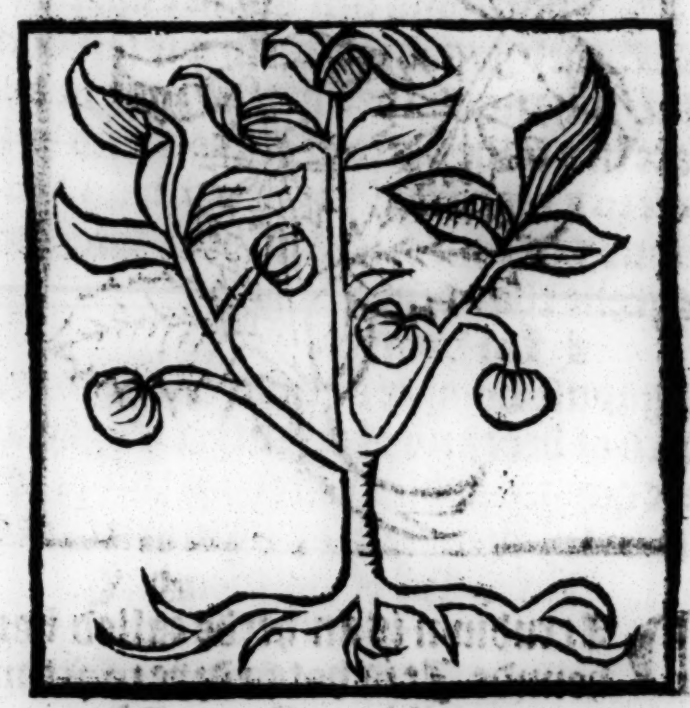
¶ For vomyte. B

¶ For vomyte caused of colerycke humours and for the blody flur/ the powdze of them soden in vyneygre or a sponge wet therin & layde to ỹ stomake/ for vomyte. And for the flur lay the sponge to the reynes and to the lowe parte of the bely or share. And take this powdze with a rere egge.

¶ To staunche blode. C

¶ To staunche blode at the nose. Take the powdze of the floures and ryndes alone or with iuce of bursa pastoris. ¶ To staunche menstruall blode/ lay the powdze to ỹ place with iuce of plantayne.

¶ De maciannis pomis. Wood crabbes/ or wyldynges. Ca. CC.lxxiii.



Mala maciana ben wylde apples/ & be colde and dzye/ and haue powere to staunche. And therfoze they be good a gaynst flur of the wombe in maner as it is sayd of quynces and for the same dyseases swete apples haue most vertue/ and bzede wynde. Those that be somwhat colde of ỹ nour ben best to eate. And they that haue feuers ought to eate them rawe and rosted

after meate. But the rosted be best.

¶ For dygestyon. A

¶ For them that haue had sekenesse lately and haue yll dygestyon/ causyd of colde in the stomake/ vse them thus. ¶ Cleue them in two & take out the kyrnelles/ and ꝑ harde skynnes that they lye in/ & fylle the holowe nesse with powdre of nutmygges/ cloues and cocle sede/ and somtyme is onely put powdre of cynamome/ gynger/ and peper and so rosted in the fyre/ and it wyll comforte gretely.

¶ De Marrubium. Horehounde. Ca. CC.lxxxiiii.

Marrubium is an herbe called horehounde. It is hote & drye in ꝑ thyrde degre/ some call it prassyon. The leues is better in medycyn than ony parte of the herbe/ ꝑ rynde next/ and the floures/ and than the rote. The leues may be kept good one yere/ yf they be hāged in shadowe. It hath vertue to deuyde & sprede humours/ and to soften and waste them. It hath dyuersyke vertue/ & to wdrawe humours.

¶ For the brethe A

¶ For lettynge of thē brethe called asma yf it be causyd of colde humour and slymy as flewme. Take an electuary called dyaprassyō that hath moost myght of this herbe. Or make electuary of the iuce in one parte therof and the fyfth parte of scōmed hony/ and sethe them togyder tyll they be thycke/ and than put powdre of dragagāt therto and lycorys/ and vse it/ and yf ther be no iuce take powdre of the leues with scōmed hony and lycorys.

¶ For the cough. B

¶ And for cough take the leues therof soden with drye rygges.

¶ For the vryne. C

¶ For lettynge of the vryne as dyssury or strangury/ gyue the pacyēt the wyne that it is soden in. Also the herbe soden in wyne and oyle lay it to the share and raynes And for thē ꝑ haue colyke of colde cause.

¶ For emorroydes B

¶ For emorroydes swollen & not rennynge make a lytell bathe in salte water/ and in wyne that this herbe is sodē in/ and make a suppolytory of the powdre confyct with hony/ or the powdre or iuce therof sodē wt oyle of muske/ and cottō wette therin and put in to the foundement/ or vpon it.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. C

¶ For wormes in the bely/ take powdre of the leues soden with hony.

¶ For wormes in the eares. F

¶ For wormes in the eares droppe the iuce of it therin.

¶ For the mylce. G

¶ For hardnesse of the mylte the iuce of ꝑ rynde of ꝑ rote steped a fourtenyght in wyne and oyle/ and than soden and streyned and in the streynyng put therto ware and oyle/ and make an oyntement for ꝑ same.

¶ De Melle. Hony Ca. CC.lxxxv.

MEl is hony and is hote in the fyrste degre/& dryye in the seconde/ hony is made by artyfyce/and crafte of bees/ ỹ whiche bees drawe the thynneſt parte of the floures/and partely of the thyckeſt and moſt groſſe/and therof make hony and waxe/and alſo they make a ſubſtaūce that is called the hony combe.
The tame hony is that that is made in ỹ hous or hyues that labourers ordeyneth for the ſayd bees to lodge and worke in Hony is whyte in colde places/ & browne in warme places. And hony ought to be put in medycyns & may be kept. C. yeres. There is an other that is called wylde hony and is founde in woodes/and is not ſo good as the other and is more bytter/and therfore it is put in medycyns to vnſtoppe the cōduytes of bryne/& is better therfore than the other. Alſo there is a hony called caſtanea bycauſe it is made of cheſtayne floures that the bees ſucketh/and is bitter and dyurytyke as ỹ other Hony hath vertue to conſume/to cleanſe/and kepe thynges fro rotynge. And is put in medycyns to delay and hyde the bytterneſſe of medycyns/and that the medycyns go to the botom of membres bycauſe of the ſwetneſſe therof/that is medled with them. Powdre of medycyns is medled with hony to kepe the vertue therof.

¶ For the ſtomake. A

¶ Agaynſt colde humours in the ſtomake Take a drynke called mulſa that is of hony and warme water.

¶ For the herte. B

¶ For weykeneſſe of the herte and ſwownynge. Take ỹ bryghte made of hony with ſome water that conforteth.

¶ To cleanſe the ſtomake. C

¶ To cleanſe dryte or fylthe in the ſtomake and to vnbynde the bely. Take nytre with hony and it cleanſeth.

¶ For euyll colour in the face. D

¶ For euyll colour in the face called pannus that cometh to womē after theyr chyldynge. Conſyct two or thre dragme of nytre with hony/ and lete it lye the ſpace of thre dayes/and therwith anoynte ỹ face And for the ſame hony with bulles galle is good.

¶ For to vnbynde the bely. E

¶ In a feuer or other dyſeaſe whā ỹ bely is bounde/a ſuppoſytory is made in this maner. Hony is ſodē in a veſſel tyl it ware blacke/and powdre of ſalte is put therto/ and whan they be medled ỹ hony is powred on a ſtone or an other euen thyng/and than be anoynted/as a ſuppoſytory ought to be/and put it in the foundement/and it wyll cauſe you to ſhyte a pace.

¶ De Muſco. Muſke. Ca. C. Clxxvi.

MUſke is hote and dryye in ỹ ſeconde degre. It is a moyſt thynge that is founde in certayne apoſtumes in a ma-

ner kide of beestes in Inde. These beestes be lyke kyddes / in theyr greynes is a certayne holownesse in the whiche humours gadre in maner of impostumes the whiche whan they ben rype by the moeuynge of ꝑ beest the fall downe with the skynne the whiche hath whyte heetes / and therin is the muske There be thre maners of muske One is all blacke and is nought Another is somwhat browne / and is better than ꝑ fyrst. The thyrde is all browne with colour lyke spykenardy / and is the best and hath a sauour somwhat bytter / and maye stantly be countrefayted. ¶ If it be put in ꝑ mouthe to assay ꝑ taste it fylleth ꝑ brayne with sauour. Good muske ought not to be to styffe nor meltelyghtly in the mouthe / ought not to be clere within. Muske may be kept longe in a vessell of glasse or other but the best is to put it in close leed. Nor it may not be put with swete smellyng thynges / for than it leseth the smell. And yf it chaunche so to do / put it in a vessell vnstopped and hange it in a pryue / and it wyl recouer vertue and smell. It cõforteth with good smell / and wasted / and spredeth hu-

mours by complexion and qualyte therof.

¶ For the herte. A

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of herte and swownynge / or feblenesse of the body / yf it come from the brayne or lyuer / or payne of the stomake caused of colde. Take muske alone with wyne or with diamargariton / or with pitris arcotycon whiche be at the apotycaryes / and take but two weyght of two wheate cornes at ones.

¶ For the brayne. B

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of the brayne smel to muske / and defaute of the matryce and stoppyng therof whan it wryngeth ꝑ hert and the vpper lymmes / and causeth in maner to swowne / take the fume of muske bethe.

¶ For menstrue. C

¶ To cause harde menstrue to renne / and to helpe to conceyue yf the cause be of cold mynyster muske beneithe with a medycyn called tryfera. Suppolytory with oyle / cotton made of storax / calamyte / ambre / and muske / is good / put in the ozyfyce.

¶ For stenche of the mouthe. D

¶ For stenche of the mouthe chawe muske / and it wyll do it away. whan marchaũtes wyll bye muske they stoppe theyr nosethyrles / and than cause to open the muske / and than they go a stone cast from it / and vnstoppe theyr noses / and yf they smell it so ferre of they bye it / for it is good

¶ De Mirabolanis. Ca. CC. lxxvii.

Mirabolanes ben of dyuers maners and be cold and dzye. They that be yelowe be colde and dzye in ỹ seconde degre. Mirabolans ben the fruyte of trees in Inde/also of one shape but they haue dyuers kyndes and vertues. Of mirabolans ben good kyndes/the citryne yelowe cebules/bellerykes/emblikes/and yndes Citrynes oz yelowe mirabolans that be tygge and heuy/and haue a gommosyte within ben best and may be kept.v.yeres and the Cebules/and belerykes ought to haue the same condycyon/and the cebules may be kept but.v.yeres/but the bellerykes/and emblykes may be kept dyuers yeres. Auctours say that they purge colerike humours/but some moze and some lesse yelowe oz citryne mirabolās cheyfly purge colerike humours and secondely flewmes. Cebules cheyfly flewmes and secondely colere. The yndes cheyfly melācolyke and secondely colerike The emblikes and the bellerykes purgeth flewme and colerike humours. Whan mirabolans is founde in compost medycynes/the huskes onely is to be weyed without the kyrnelles/but whan they must be confycte/they must be well soden and beaten and weyed togyder/and the kyrnelles taken awaye/and the huskes of other myrabolans put therto/and it nedeth not to take ỹ kernelles away/foz they be smal and may easely be taken fro the huskes. It ought to be knowen in what quantyte they ought to be taken/and howe they must be dzessed. Foz whan mirabolās citrynes is pūt in medycyns at the moost is two vnces and a half yf they be put alone. Put mirabolans in powdze/and stepe it in hote water not sethyng/foz yf it sethe it wyll take away all the gommy substaunce/and the vertue lat atyfe sholde be losse/and whan they haue lyen a nyght in the sayd watet tubbed thē with your handes/and straync the water in the mozynge/and mynystre it.

For feuer ague.

Agaynste feuer ague conuenably taken in decocyon it chauffeth not but purgeth and vnbyndeth cōpetētly. And is pzyncypally good agaynst the blody flur of the wombe Mirabolans cyrrynes ben taken somtyme with casia fistula/and tamaryns to pury fye and clense the blode/but the casia must fyrst be delayed in warme water and strayned/and in that bzothe stepe the mirabolans all nyght/and on the mozowe straynе them and gyue to the pacyent. And ye ought to knowe that all colyces that myrabolans citrynes myred without to be taken at mozowe erly and ỹ decoction of the cebules may be taken at euen/and they ỹ haue colde stomakes ought to take the decoccyon of them with warme water/foz yf it be taken with colde water it wolde perbzake vp agayne. This decoccyon ought be watmed in a vessell of syluer oz erthe put in another full of water to sethe and after the decoccyon of mirabolans citryns ye ought to vse some syzope actuelly

colde to dzynke with colde water/oz at ꝑ leeſt colde water yf it be ſomer/& in wynter warme. The other mirabolans may not be gyuen in grete quãtyte by themſelf as ꝑ cyttrynes foz they be medled wꝫ other lara tyues. Powdze is made of theyz kernelles to take away dymneſſe of the webbe in the eye. Some put the ſame powdze in roſe water/and lete them dzye two oz thze tymes/and than put the powdze alone in the eye with roſe water. Of myzabolans cebules is a ſyzope made in this wyſe.

Take caſſia fiſtula/tamaryns/and mãna and ſoke them in water and ſtrayne them & in ꝑ colyce therof put ſugre/and put ther in myzabolans cebules/that ſwelle thand this ſyzope may be kept.v. yeres. ¶ yf it be vſed it openeth the vayne that is febled by melãcolyke humour/that is moũted in to the eyen/and is good foz them that be dyſpoſed to feblenelle of herte/yf it be taken in the mozning/and than dzynke warme water that ſyzope therof is put to/and it looſeth the bely.

¶ De Mace. Maces. Ca.CC.lxxviii.

Maces is hote and dzye in the ſecõde degre. Some ſay that they be floures of the nutmygge/which ſemeth not to be true/foz the floures fall/and of them cometh fruyte. But maces is a cynde that is founde about the nutmygge lyke a pyll oz huſke as is about a wall nutte/and it may be kept.x. yeres. Maces hath vertue to confoꝛte ꝑ by good odour of it/and waſteth & ſpzedeth humours/by the complexyon and qualyte therof. The beſt colour therof is bzowne with charpe ſauour and ſomwhat bytter. ¶ Foz dygeſtyon. ℞ ¶ Agaynſt yll dygeſtyon/and colde of the ſtomake/take wyne that maces is ſodẽ in and make a playſter therof and lay it to ꝑ ſtomake/and foz febleneſſe of them that hath ben ſeke. Make a playſter of powdze of maces and Maſtyke with oyle of roſes and waxe.

¶ Foz the bzayne. ℬ

¶ To purge ꝑ bzayne of ſuperfluе humours/chawe maces & holde it longe in ꝑ mouth.

¶ Foz the ſtomake. ℭ

¶ Foz weykeneſſe of the ſtomake and the lyuer cauſed of colde/and agaynſte dzopſy & wzyngynge oz wambelynge of the bely and foz the payne of the bzethe/and other ſeſeneſſe of the bulke cauſed of cours humours/ſethe maces in iuce of fenell/and whan it is ſoden put a lytell wyne therto/and than ſtrayne them/and lete the pacyent vſe it.

¶ De Myzra. Myzre. Ca.CC.lxxix.

Myzre is hote and dzye in the ſecõde degre. It is the gõme of a tre that groweth in Inde whiche in ſomertyme cleueth to the tre. Myzre that is yelowe/oz ſomwhat bzowne is beſt. There be two maners of it. One is meane/and the other courſe. Some call it Troclyten foz the place that it groweth in.

It hath vertue to confozte/and ioyne lym mes togyder. To waste spzede humours by ꝑ cõpletion & qualite therof. It kepeth fro rottyng/and therof in olde tyme folke anoited deed bodyes therwith to kepe thē longe. It may be kept a.C.yeres.

¶ Foz the pose. A

¶ Foz vewine that falleth fro the heed to ꝑ bzeste called catatrus oz pose/make pyl. les of myzre/stozax/and calampnt/ & vse it. The same is good to confozte dygestyō & cours humours oz flewme of the stomake

¶ Foz the bzest. B

¶ Foz payne of the bzest called alma/and agaynst ache of the bulke. Take the wyne that gõme arabyke and myzre is soden in oz fygges and myzre wyne that myzre is soden in confozteth dygestyō/and agaynst stenche of the mouthe caused of yll ayze co mynge fro the stomake/and also foz them that haue dyzte oz fylth in theyz stomake oz bowelles.

¶ Foz the gõmes. C

¶ Agaynste rottynge of the gõmes/ rubbe them with myzre/ and it wyll do it away and fasten/and reioyne the woudes. The fume of myzre receyued at the mouthe cõ-

fozteth and purgeth the brayne. And yf it be receyued with a fonell it confozteth/ sle seth/ and chaufeth the matryce/ and wa steth the superfluytees/ and helpeth to con ceyue. And yf the fume be receyued at the foũdement it helpeth agaynst coustyknesse yf it be cauled of colde.

¶ De. Mille. Mylle. Ca. CC. xl.

Mylle is a sede/ ꝑ is colde in ꝑ fyrste degre/and dzye in the secõde/and that pzoueth the lyght holownesse therof/ and that it hath no moysture noz fatnesse It nourysheth leest of ony grayne ꝑ bzede is made of/and bzedeth leest blode/and ꝑ blode that it bzedeth is nought/ but yet it confozteth the stomake/ and other mem bzes by the dzynesse therof/and byndeth ꝑ wombe. Diascozides sayth that it is a pe rytyfe and dyurytyke/ yf it be baken in a panne It is veray good agaynst wzentche of the bely/yf it be ladde hote therto. It coleth the stomake and wasteth the super flue humours therof.

Margerym is an herbe that is hote and drye in the seconde degre/ it is also called sanlucus. The leues & the floures be good in medycyne. It ought to be gadrid whan it bereth flours and dryed in a shadowe/and maye be kept a yere. It hath vertue to waste and spede humours by the qualyte/ and to confortе with good sauour. The powdre therof taken in meates and the wyne that it is soden in warmeth the colde stomake/ and confortеth digestyon. The small of it confortеth the brayne. yf the leues and floures be layde in a bagge to the stomake or to the heed/it taketh away the wynde and pose cauled of colde and wynde. If a bathe be mayde of it in water it clenseth and wasteth humours of the matryce.

¶ De melisa. Bawme. Ca. ¶ C. xxii.

Melisse is an herbe hote and drye in ỹ secõde degre. It hath grete vertu grene and drye/ & ought to be dryed fyrste in ỹ sõne and thã in the shadowe/ ỹ may be kept a yere. It hath vertu as magerym to confortе/ to waste/ and spryede humoures but it prouoketh and causeth retentyf femi stryes to flowe more than margerym and clenseth the matryce/ and helpeth conceyuyon more.

¶ For hote apostumes. ¶ Also it is good agaynst hote and venymous apostumes/ medled with grece and layde to them/ and agaynst all aches yf it be layde to the sore places. xx. dayes. The wyne that melisse is sodē in is good to kepe one fro swownynge yf ỹ cause be colde yf it be sodē in wyne and oyle and lay to the apostumes it rypeth and softeneth the and spredeth the hardenesse of the lyuer & mylte.

¶ De mora celsi. Mulberyes. Ca. ¶ C. xxiii.

Molberyes be of two kyndes. The tame that be hote and moyst and be fruyte of a hye tree/and ben called mora-celli/and they ought to be put in medycines There be other that be wylde & is a fruyte that groweth in bulshes on breres/ & we call them blacke beryes. And these wylde beryes ben hote and drye/and ought to be gadred whā they be blacke they haue ver tue to deuyde humours/ to fyrede/ and to clense humours.

¶ For the quynsy. A

¶ Agaynst apostumes of the throte called Squynancy/and for the dygge of the ton gue rotes/ and agaynst swellynge of the chekes caused of colde rewme of the hed take the electuary called dyamoron whet in molberyes hath chefe vertu and for ȳ same take this gargarisme wrige out the iuce of molberies & sethe it a lytell in oyle and wyne/and put vyneygre thereto/and so vse it. Also electuary made of the iuce of the beryes with scommed hony is good for the same. And it may be kept.r.yeres in stede of dyamoron. The iuce of molbe-ryes warmed a lytell vnbyneth the wom be yf it be bounde by reason of colde. The iuce of the barke of a molberyes tre or the powdre therof take with horny sherth wor mes is the wombe. The wyne that ȳ sayd barke is soden in clenseth the guttes/ for it hath vertue to dyuyde and to waste hu-mours.

¶ To pull out a tothe easely. B

¶ If a lytell case of gōme of a molberyes tre is made about a rotten tothe & causeth it fall out and to be drawen with payne. The wylde blacke beryes haue some ver-tuo to restrayne by theyr qualyte/ & vertue to fyrede & dryuyde humours by theyr eygre soureneſſe. Isaac sayth that the tame mol beryes be of two maners/ for some of thē be vnrype and be soure and sharpe/ & they that be rype be swete. The vnrype beryes ben colde and drye/ and haue styptyke ver-tue and sharpe and confortyth ȳ stomake and the guttes/ and bynden the wombe & therfore whan they be drye they ben good for the blody flur of ȳ wombe yf it be cau-sed of coler. And the iuce is good for euyl-les of the throte/ of the chekes and of the dygge and is better yf it be soden in wyne with a lytell sugre. They that be rype be hote and moyst/ and more moist than hote and therfore they passe lyghtly through ȳ stomake/ and looseth the wombe and pro-uoketh vryne they dygest well/ but they nourysshe lytell. If they be taken fastyng washed in colde water ȳ quenche the thyr ste and heate.

¶ For the wombe. C

¶ Yf the rote of molbery be soden in water and dronken looseth the wombe and put-teth out wormes that be rough and shorte called cubytyns.

¶ For the tethe. D

¶ Water that the twygges/ and rotes of molberyes is soden in is good for the tothe ache yf it be kept longe in the mouthe And stoppeth the thycke humours that falleth fro the hed to the tethe/ and to the dygge

Take the cose of molbery and bete it with
vynegre/and lay it in vynegre a forte-
nyght in the sonne/and thā dryed and put
to powdre & layde on totten tethe looseth
and causeth them to fall.

¶ De matrisilua. Woodbynde.
Ca. CC.xciiii.

Matrisylue is an herbe called pericli
meon. It groweth on hylles & sto-
ny places/& hath boughes harde as wood
and spredeth on the grounde and rampeth
on hedges and hath a whytysshe floure in
a maner rounde/and halowe as the nauel
of the wombe/and hath a reed sede compn
ge within forth of the leues in the croppes
of the toppe and bereth .v. or seuen.

¶ For the feuer quartayne. A
¶ Agaynst feuer quartayne this is a cer-
tayn erperyment. Gadre this herbe in the
wane of ꝑ mone and stampe it and medle
it with meale and hony/and make balles
or cakes fryed to ꝑ nombre of .xiv. whiche
shall be taken the fyrst day. ix. the seconde
viii. the thyrde day. vii. and so euery daye
one lesse. tyll it come to one.

¶ De Petrocilio macedonico. Stammar-
che or Alexander. Ca. CC.xcv.

Macedony is a countre/and this her
be stammarche is called percely of
Macedony/or Alexandre/of a certayne
kynge of the same londe so named. It gro
weth in gardyns and other places/and is
lyke to smalache but it hath bytter seues/
and bereth a blacke sede. It hath hote ver-
tue and bytter.

¶ For the stone. A
¶ Agaynst payne of pyssynge of the stone
The rote of alexandre fryed and eaten is
good/and agaynst the byce of the matryce
yf it come of colde or moyst humours/and
therfore ꝑ sede therof is put in a medicyn
called trifera magna/& whan macedone
or alexandrium is founde in receptes it is
to wyte the sede of stammarche/and yf it
be the rote it is sayd expresselly.

¶ For payne of pyssynge. B

¶ For them that pysse bolthpayne/lay the leues therof on a hote tyle/and lay them warme to the share.

¶ Morsus diaboli. Remcope or dyuelles bytte. Ca. CC. xcvi.

MOrsus diaboli/is ỹ deuylles bytte and is so called bycause the rote is blacke and semeth that it is iagged with bytynge/and some say that the deuyll had enuy at the vertue therof and bete the rote so for to haue destroyed it. It groweth in moyst and shadowe places/and is leued lyke borage/but they be not so rough/and be stryfter and hewen/and groweth an armefull hygh and hath a ruddy floure.

¶ For an apostume. ¶

¶ Agaynst a venymous apostume ỹ some men call entrax or saynt chrystofers euyll bruse the herbe and lay it therto & renewe it often/& without doubt it wyll heale it. It is good agaynst payne of the matryce/yf it be eaten or the decocryon therof dronken.

MUscate is called herbe of muske/& is so called bycause ỹ it hath odour or smell as muske. And is of thre maners the grete/the meane/and ỹ lesse/and haue lyke vertue/and groweth in sandy places The grete hath leues of a spanne longe/and it bereth a lytel floure lyke to an herbe called douesfote/and the sedes hath pryckes lyke nedles. The lesse muscate hath small leues lyke pympernell.

¶ For the synewes. ¶

¶ This herbe in all thynges hath vertue agaynst payne of the synewes/& all goutes/and therfore it is put in a salue oyntement called metryaten for the sayd causes. The grete muscate soden in wyne/or a playster therof made with greas of beate layde to the sore places helpeth and sowpleth.

¶ De millifolio. yarowe/myllefoyle. Ca. CC. xcviii.

Millefoly or yarowe in some places is called carpēters grasse it is good to reioyne/& sowdre woundes. If the iuce be medled with terpētyne/waxe and oyle

For Emorroydes.

Agaynst emorroides and strynges in the foundemēt that appert not but ben hydde take and drynke the iuce of this herbe in ye morynynge/and also it kylleth wormes in the bely/yf it be bytter/take the brothe ye is made therof.

De Mustis. Ca.CC.xciij.

Mules ben drye in the mydle of the fyrst degre/and moyst in the ende of ye same. It is a fruyte lyke to cytrulles. And some call thē apples of paradys/they growe beyonde the see and haue leues lyke to enula campana/and in many wyse they moyste the wombe/and the sharpnesse and drythe of the brest/and of the longues/& therwith nourysshe well/but it is grossely and therfore who so vseth them moche haue payne and heuynesse of the stomake and stoppe the wayes of the myte and lyuer/& therfore gynger & otmell ought to be eatē after thē yf the persone be colde of nature. And yf he be hote of nature eate orizacre after them.

De Melongis. Ca.CCC.

Melongis ben fruytes of an herbe so called that bereth beryes as grete as peares/and the leues be browne/and haue a bytter sauour/and ben not alowed of maysters/for they haue foure euyl qualytees. Isaac sayth that they be hote and

dry in ꝑ ſecõde degre/and ſayth that they haue ſauour bytter and ſharpe/that byteth ꝑ tongue/and that ofte they be ſoone tourned in to melancolyke humours or adust colet of theyr kynde/and therfore they be cauſe of frekens/blaynes tetters/canker/and lepre/and brede hote and hatde apoſtume/and ſtoppeth vaynes of ꝑ body But who wyll mynyſſhe theyr anoyaunce muſt cleue them and fyll them full of ſalte and ſo ſtepe them in warme water/thre or foure tymes tyll the water be not blacke/and than ſoden/and the water caſt away and than ſodē in potage with fatte flesſhe of befe/moton/or porke/& who that wyll eate the brothe without flesſhe put vyneygre with a lytell oyle therto.

¶ De Moza bacci. Ca.CCC.i.

MOza bacci is a wylde fruyte that groweth in buſſhes and breres and they be called blacke beryes/and ben hote and moyſte in the fyrſt degre as Plinius ſayth of this blacke beryes is reherſed in the. CC. xcii. chaptre of moza celſi afore ſayde.

For the grauell. A

¶ Blacke beryes be good for them that haue the grauell/for they cauſe them well to pyſſe/and that cauſeth them to voyde the ſtone that haue ben longe in the bladder.

¶ For the lepre. B

¶ The iuce of it gadered and tempered wt ꝑ syrope made of wylde ſauge is good for them ꝑ ben leproſe and they that fereth/the comynge of it ſhall dyſe euery morning to drynke therof half an vnce.

¶ Caſſius felix ſayth be that is ful of ytche he ſhall anoynte hymſelfe in a bathe with the iuce of blacke beryes/than ſhall his ſkynne be fayre and ſmote.

¶ De Melonibus Melons. Ca.CCC.ii.

MElons that we call pompons be of two maners. There be ſome longe and ſome rounde. But the rounde be of courſer ſubſtaunce and more gleymy/and that is ſene by theyr fygure/for it ſignyfy

eth that humour that they be bredde of by cause it was gleymy ꝑ it is egally spredde roũde about to growe. But the longe ben of more nymble substaunce/ and thynner/ bycause it is put in a longe fygure in growynge/and that is proued by reason/ for ꝑ sauoure of ꝑ roũde is toucheth somwhat to swetnesse. But the sauour of the longe is werysshe as water/ with a swetnesse/ whiche betokeneth that the substaunce is cours or grosse/and therfore ꝑ longe pompons be not so noyfull as the rounde. But they haue lytell vertue to clense/ to waste & purge. The rounde be more noyfull but they haue more vertue to clense/to waste/ and to vnstoppe/ for yf the body is cubbed with them it is clensed of all fylthe They ben bothe redy to tourne to rottenesse/and lyghtly they chaũge to the qualyte of humours ꝑ they fynde in the stomake/ what soeuer they be/flumatyke or coleryke/ and therfore they greue the stomake/and softẽ ꝑ synewes of ꝑ body/ & maketh thẽ lethy and make the stomake slyder/& take away the sharpnesse therof. And whan they be eaten after other meate by theyr lokynge in the stomake/anone and before it be dygested they cause wynde and wrynggynge in ꝑ wõbe & bowelles/ & somtyme prouoketh vomyte and wamblyng and causeth yll appetyte. And therfore who that wyll vse them eate thẽ fastynge/and take none other meates tyl ye thynke them dygested And in this maner they dygest wel & cause good humours though they be fleumatyke And otherwyse they brede yll humours & cause stronge feuers/ and specyally to thẽ that be drye & hote of kynde/ that bycause the tendernesse of theyr substaũce ꝑ chaũge lyghtly to coleryke humours. The rote of ꝑ herbe & also ꝑ melons be not so colde as ꝑ pytho ꝑ fruyte. And whã they be dryed they brome drye to the ende of the secõde degre/and therfore they be more slyppye/ & vnstopping the vaynes and conduytes thã ꝑ fruyte. The sedes prouoketh vryne and causeth to pysse/ and clenseth the reynes & the bladder of grauel and stones. But the vertue is more in worke of the reynes thã of ꝑ bladder/ bycause the grauell & stones of the reynes be softe/ & of the bladder harde/ & therfore behoueth harder medycyns to the bladder than to the reynes.

¶ To prouoke vomyte. A

¶ Two dragmes of the powdre of ꝑ rote prouoketh vomyte.

¶ For heate in the stomake. B

¶ Melons Palestynes that we call sarazyns Melons/ haue lesse moysture than the other/ & resysteth more to tourne in to corrupcyons/ and therfore they be better for them that haue grete heate in the stomake and that haue feuer/ for theyr coursnesse & colde abateth the heate of the feuer.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with M. & begynneth the names begynnynge with N.

De Nasturcio. Ca. CCC.iii.

Nasturcium is cresses. It is a comyn herbe/ne-uertheles thet be two sortes. For there be watter cresses and gardyns cresses. And whan cresses is nemyd spoken of without ony addycyon it is gardyn cresses It is hote and drye in the fourthe degre. Some cal them gultum/and other anthonaes. The sede hath more vertue than ony parte of the herbe. And whan cresse is founde in receptes it is the sede and not ỹ herbe. The sede may be kept. v. yeres good The herbe hath grete vertue grene/& drye but lytell.

¶ For palsy of the tongue. A

¶ Agaynst palsy of the tongue/ỹ is whan the tongue is full of holes/and the pacyent can not speke bycause the sinewes of ỹ tongue is full of humours as it happeneth often in feuers ague. Therfore do chawe the sede of cresses/and holde it longe vnder the tongue.

¶ For palsey. B

¶ Agaynst palsey or perlecucyon of other members/put this sede in a lytell bagge & sethe bagge and all in wyne/and lay it to the seke membre. The herbe eaten or soden with flesshe is good therfore.

¶ For humours in the brayne. C

¶ Agaynste haboundaunce of ouermoche humours of the brayne as of lytargye/blowe the powdre of ỹ sede in to his nose and cause hym snese.

¶ For the dygge. D

¶ Agaynst payne of the dygge whan it is loose or fallen. Sethe this sede in vynegre with drye kygges and make a gargarysme therof.

¶ For ylyake or colyke passyon. E

¶ Agaynst grawynge of the wombe yf it be above called ylyake/or benethe called colyke/yf it be caused of colde/put this sede in a bagge & lay it to the paynfull place

¶ For the vryne. F

¶ The same is good agaynst lettynge of vryne/and that the herbe be soden in wyne and oyle/and layde to the reynes/and the share.

¶ For coltyfnesse. G

¶ Agaynst coltyfnesse whereby the foundement cometh out/yf it be caused of grewy humours/lay the powdre of this sede to ỹ foundement with powdre of comyn/and colofonie/that is terre or softe pytche.

¶ De Nasturcio agresti. Wylde cresses. Ca. CCC.iiii.

Nasturciũ agreste is wylde cresses and groweth about ỹe wayes. It is pryncypally good agaynst the kynges euyll and kyrnelles caused in ioyntes by superfluе humours/ and therfore the iuce therof must be dronken fastyng. xl. dayes and the herbe soden and layde to is good.

De Sale nitri. Ca.CCC.v.

Nytre is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is a bayne of erthe that is founde in many places / and is of two maners. For there is whyte that is lyke glasse / and that is to be chosen for the best and there is yelowe and is not so good. It may be kept euer without appayrynge It hath vertue to deuyde and spreade humours and also they clense / and to hynder by the dryneſſe.

¶ For the colyke. A

¶ Agaynst colyke passyon. A conuenable clystre is made with powdre of nytre and salt water / or with oyle and hony.

¶ To clense the face. B

¶ To clense the face confycte the powdre with hony and anoynte the face.

¶ For the stomake. C

¶ For the fylthe and dryte of the stomake by reason of an ipostume that hath ben in it or in the bowelles / take this powdre w̄ warme water or better with hony.

¶ For scurffe or skalle. D

¶ Agaynst scruffe or skalle in the heed. Make an oyntemēt of nytre / of hony / and oyle. But washe the heed fyrst with salte water / byneygre that sede of stafesagre hathbe soden in and after that it is washed with warme water foure or .v. dayes or more.

¶ For theeres. E

¶ The iuce with powdre of worwode yf it be put in the eares sleeth the wormes / & clenseth the fylthenesse.

De Nenufare. Ca.CCC.vi.

Nenufar is an herbe that groweth in water / & hath large leues & hath a floure in maner of a rose / the rote therof is called treumpanz is very bygge. It is of two maners. One is whyte / & another yelowe. For the best bereth a whyte floure and the other yelowe. They be founde in all regyons hote and colde / but the best is in a hote regyō. The floures be good in medeyn and may be kept two yeres / & must be gadred in Septēbre. Syropes & dryakes is made agaynst hote arces and for the lyuer in this maner. The floures be soden in water and sugre put therto / and therof is the syrope made.

¶ For heed ache. A

¶ For payne of the heed caused of heet / the

sarazyns put these floures all a nyght in water/and drynke the water in the mornynge/& put the floures in to theyr noses.

¶ De nuce muscate. The Nutmygge.

Ca. CCC.vii.

NUtmygges ben of hote & dryecomplexion in the seconde degre. It is ye fruyte of a tre that groweth in Inde. And is gadred whan it is rype and may be kept vii. yeres. The nutmygge that is smothe and heuy amõge other is to be chosen/nor powdreth not whan it is broken/& hath a sharpe & pryckynge sauour. And yf ony of ye propryetees fayleth it is not good in medeyns. It hath vertue to confortе by the swete sauour therof/& by the qualytees & cõplexions. ¶ For ye stomake A

¶ Agaynst coldenesse of ye stomake & euyll dygestyon/& to amende the yll colour of ye face. yf these be caused of colde/take in the mornyng half a nutmygge/or a bole one yf it be small/& it wyll ease gretely. The auctour hath seen the experyence.

¶ For dygestyon. B

¶ Agaynst yll dygestyon of the stomake/of the entrayles & lyuer take ye brothe that nutmygge is soden in. And for ye same wyne with mastyke. The wyne ye it is sodē in wel tempred/& comyn/ dryueth away payne of the stomake caused of wynde.

¶ To recouer strenght. C

¶ The wyne that nutmygges is soden in as aleberyes & such other is good to recouer the syrryes of them that haue ben lately seke. The nutmygge holden to ye nose cōforteth ye brayne & membres of ye bulke.

¶ De nuce Indyca. Nutres of Inde.

Ca. CCC.viii.

NUttes of Inde ben hote and drye. But some say they be moyst bycause they moeue lechery and cause good blode But the auctour saith ye cough/enctesyng & habundaūce of lechery cometh by moystnesse yet it may come by heet & dryenesse/for by the dryenesse ye blode is made subtyle/& sharpe/& by ye heet it is made warme/therfor it is not to be dyuyed that ye sayde nuttes be hote & drye. But whā they bē put in medeyns the shales must be caste away & the kernelles put in. & they may be kept. v. yeres. ¶ Agaynst lettynge of brethe caused of colde/lethe fatte fygges in wyne and bete thē/and wrynge out the brothe & streayne it/& with the iuce take ye powdre of nuttes of Inde.

NUttes stiatikes be hote and dyze in ỹ secõde degre. They be a maner of nuttes that groweth beyonde the see/and be of the bygnesse of a comune nutte/and haue reed graynes or sedes in them ỹ haue a sharpe sauour as peper. They haue vertue to chauke/to dyze/and to conforte.

¶ To conforte dygestyon. A

¶ To conforte dygestyon make powdze of these nuttes with gynger and cynamum/ and put it in your meates.

¶ For rewme. B

¶ Agaynst rewme or humours ỹ falleth in to the gummes caused of colde. Beate the graynes of these nuttes with mastyke and holde it in the mouthe and it wyl cause to auoyde moche humours.

¶ De nuce cõmuni. Wall nuttes.
Ca. CCC.r.

THe wal nuttes bẽ of two maners for some be dzye and some be grene The grene be not so hote as the dzye/and haue a certayne moysture bycause they be

not perfytely ripe/and therfore they be but of a small dzythe/and be somwhat greuous to the stomake. ỹf they be eatẽ grene with veneygre/and a confeccyon made of breed and salt fysshe called oblomogarus they kepe the wombe moyst.

¶ For venym. A

¶ They ought to be eaten agaynst venym with me. The dzye nuttes be of .iii. maners or sortes. For some there be newly gadzed/ and some olde gadzed/ and some meane betwene bothe. The newe gadzed be moyst in cõparyson of ỹ other/ and haue a lytell gleyynesse/and be wyndy and be somwhat styptyke. But the older they be ỹ more they lese the moystnesse that they had and habounde in fatnesse of oyle/and therfore ỹf they be eaten they ben sone tozned in to colerike humours. But they that be veray olde haue so moche of that fatnesse ỹ theyr sauoure is lyke olde oyle/ & therfore they be not good in meates. They that be meane be greuous also to the body and stomake/ & be harde to dygest/ a specyally of thẽ ỹ be hote & dzye & colerike & be cõtrary to thẽ ỹ haue ỹ cough causeth of heate And ỹf we cõpare hasyll nuttes to wall nuttes we shall fynde the wall nuttes of better ỹ

dynge / bycause they haue a stedfast sub-
staunce and be not so fatte and oyly / and ꝑ
nuttes be agaynwarde / and therfore they
nourysthe lesse and be alwayes greuous / ⁊
cõtrary to the synewes of the stomake / yf
they fynde not the stomake well tempered
or that it haue suche coldnesse as may abate
the heate of the nuttes / ⁊ in suche a sto-
make they be of good fodynge and dygesty-
on / and in a hote stomake they brẽne / par-
che / and tourne the humours in to colerike
and cause fume that ascẽdeth in to the heed
and eyes and troubleth the brayne ⁊ sight
But to delaye theyr malyce they must be
pownsed in a morter and layd all nyght in
warme water ꝑ they may haue moysture
therof / and so they do become lyke to ꝑ gre
ne nuttes. They be good in medycyns / for
yf they be eaten afore other meates with
fygges they kepe ꝑ body fro all venymous
thynges.

¶ For bytynge of a madde dogge. B
¶ And yf they be stãped w salte ⁊ an onyõ
they be good for bytyng of a madde doggs
yf it be layd therto.

¶ For apostumes. G
¶ Also yf they be medled with rue ⁊ hony
they be good agaynst apostumes of melan
colyke humours / and they spreade and wa-
ste flewme layde to the places and yf they
be stamped with the rynde and layd to ꝑ
nauyll they dystroye apostumes within ꝑ
body. A dragme and a halfe eaten is good
remedy agaynst lettynge of bryne. and yf
it be take w byneygre it is good agaynst
feuers.

¶ For tettres. D
¶ Agaynst tettres spredynge or not spre-
dynge. Shette it in your hande / ⁊ put salt
therto and medle them togyder and rubbe
the tettre and scrape it with a knyfe / ⁊ thã
anoynte it with iuce of a nutte and it shall
be hole.

¶ De Nuce vomica. Spewynge nuttes. Ca. CCC.xi.

SPewynge nuttes be hote and drye
The inner partes is bled and not
the rynde. They haue power to cause vo-
myte and purge flewme and colerike hu-
mour in this maner. yf flewme or coler hã
boũde in the mouthe of the stomake / lethe
the powdre therof with fenell sede / and
yf there be flewme take ꝑ water with ory-
mell / and yf there be coler take it with an
egre syrope.

¶ De Nigella. Cokell. Ca. CCC. xii.

NIgella Cokyll is hote and drye in ꝑ
thyrd degre. It is ꝑ sede of a wede
that growed in whete in watery places /
and this sede may be kept. x. yeres. It hath
a tryangle fygure / and hath thre sydes or
corners / and a blacke coloure / and hath a
byttet sauour / and for the substaũce of byt
ternesse it hath aperatyue and dyuretyke
vertu / and deuydeth and spredeth flewme
and wasteth wyndes by the qualyte.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. A

¶ A playster made of the meale of cokyll with iuce of wormewood/ and layde to ꝑ nauyll sleeth wormes in the wombe/and specyally in chylderen/ and for them that be grete/ confyct this meale with hony & eate it. The sayde meale of cokyll moysted in vyneygre and dropped warme in to the eares sleeth the wormes there.

¶ For vryne. B

¶ Agaynst lettynge of vryne/ be it strangury or dysury. Agaynste gnawynge of ꝑ bulke called ylyake passyon. Take the wyne that this sede is steped all a nyght and not sodē/ for it wolde do to moche wyolēce werke Constantyne sayth that whan it is taken in to grete quantyte it sleeth. But who so hath grete quantyte put it in a bagge and sethe it in wyne and oyle/ and than lay the bagge therwith hote to the raynes and share for the sayde dyseases.

¶ For scabbes C

¶ Also sethe the poudre of cokyll in grete quantyte in stronge vyneygre/ and lete it sethe tyll it be somwhat thycke/ and than put nutte oyle therto/ and make an oyntement therof that is good for the scabbe/ & taketh away tetters/ & ferkles of the face

¶ Nespile be medlers or nesles. They ꝓpryete is to cōforte the stomake and to staunche blody flux of the wombe/ caused of colerike humours/ and to staunche the vomyte caused of the same/ & they ꝓuoke vryne/ and be more behouefull for medycyns than for meate. For they nourysshe but lytell/ and be better afore meate than after/ and be not greuous to the substaunce of the stomake and renewy sydes therof.

¶ Thus endeth ꝑ herbes begynnynge with. N.

¶ And here begynneth ꝑ names begynnynge with. O.

¶ Ole basilicone. Basyll. Ca. CCC.xiiii.

Sinium/ that is a comyn herbe called basyll/ and is of two kyndes or sortes. One is called basyll gentyl/ or fyne basyll/ and hath small leues/ and ỹ other hath longe leues. The basyll gentyll is of more vertue than the other/ and hath a smell lyke clowes. And Constantyne sayth that this Basyll is hote in ỹ fyrste degre & drye in the seconde. But the other is hote & drye in the fyrst degre. The sedes and the herbe be good for medycyns/ and whan basylycone is founde in receptes/ it is the herbe/ and specyally in oyntementes. The sedes haue vertue to staunche by the glemynesse that they haue and that is sene anone whā they be put in water they swel & be thycke and of them cometh a glemynesse: These sedes conforte by their good odour/ & haue vertue to departe and spryede humours/ & may be kept. iii. yeres.

¶ For swownynge. A

¶ Agaynst swownynge and faynthesse of the herte Take rose water that this herbe is soden in. For ỹ same take wyne that the herbe hath lyen in all a nyght.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ For colonesse of the stomake. Sethe a grete dele of it in wyne/ but it is better in must/ and whan it is soden put wyte wyne therto in good quantyte. It is confortable and smelleth swetely/ and is good for the dyseases above sayde/ and agaynst vndygestyon of the stomake caused of colde. The sede of basyl with a lytel of cadacace that is iuce of sloes thyckened soden in rayne water and gyuen to the pacyent.

¶ For the matryce. C

¶ For to clense the matryce/ & for the stynted menstrue Sethe this herbe in water & make a lytell bathe about the ozifyce/ and make a suppolytory of the tender croppes of this herbe and lay to the place Constantyne sayth that the iuce of this herbe put in to the matryce with an instrument for the same clenseth the matryce/ and maketh it redy to conceyue/ and cause the mēstrue to renne. This herbe soden in wyne and oyle layde to ỹ hyppes and the bely is good for the ache of the wombe. And yf it be layde to the reynes it helpeth agaynst costifnesse that is called tenasmon.

¶ De Opoponaco. Ca. CCC. xv.

Opoponaco is hote & drye in the fyrst degre Opos in greke language is as moche to say as iuce. And opopónax is an herbe so called It is the iuce of vas. Vas is an herbe lyke to ferula afore sayd. Opoponax is made i this maner a pitte is made

cõunde about the rote of this herbe/and the rote is clouen/ and the rout rometh a lycour that hardenet therto by the heate of the sonne/ and than it is scraped awaye fro the barke of the rote. Opoponac is to be chosen that is of clerest and bryght substaunce/and a browne colour. And whan it shall be put in medycyne it must be clensed in this maner. It is put in a small vessel and that vessell is put in to an other so that no water come to it/ and by heate of the water the purest dooth melte/ and the sourest and erthy gooth alyde. Than the purest is put in medycyns after the quantyte of the recept. Smoke or fume made of opoponac is good agaynst lytargethe slepyng euyll. For it lesseth and syzedeth the mater that is cause therof/ and purgeth it gretely vndernethe.

¶ For hoorsnesse. A

¶ Pylles made of rounde drops that is founde in opoponac is good agaynst hoorsnesse caused of colde. And they may be takē alone with a rere egge. For the same/ put opoponac all a nyght in ꝑ iuce of an herbe called horehounde/ and in the mornynge bete ꝑ iuce and put hony therto and make a confeccyon in mānер of an electuary.

¶ For colyke passyon. B

¶ For the colyke or ylyake passyō put opoponac in iuce of fenell/ and in ꝑ mornyng bete them togyder and suger therto/ and gyue it to the pacyent/ but fyrst take a clyster. The moost that may be gyuen of opoponac is. iii. dragmes.

¶ For the moder. C

¶ To cause the moder to flowe/ and to cause the deed chylde to yssue out of ꝑ wombe and ꝑ skynne that it lyeth in. Make a supposytory of Opoponac medled in oyle of muske/ and iuce of wormwood and put in to the conduyte. Opoponac taken wꝑ iuce of wormwood & hony sleeth worme in the wōbe/ a playster of opoponac healeth broken and slayne synewes.

¶ De Opio: Ca. CCC. xbi

Opium is colde and dryein ꝑ fourthe degre. And is of two maners. One is called opiū the bayke/ bycause it is made in the countre of Thebes. It is the iuce of popy/ as shall be shewed afterwarde. The other is called opium tranensiū/ that is assa fetida/ spokē of afore. But we wyll

ſpelle now of Opium made of popy / and is made thus. A caſſe or clyſt is about the heed of poppe or in the leues and the mylke ỹ cometh out cleueth to ỹ knoppe / and than it is gadred and is called opimum / & cometh out of Thebes and is the beſt / and hath an horyble taſte / it is neyther harde nor ſofte / and hath a browne colour / and is kept. iii. yeres. It is put in medycyns to delaye the heate of them / and the compoſt medycyns that they be put in be called opiates. It hathe vertue to ſtaunche & to ſlee. But in hote medycyns it hath not that effecte bycauſe heat of ſpyce letteth it.

¶ To cauſe ſlepe. A

¶ To cauſe a ſeke perſone to ſlepe. Medle opium in womans mylke / and put powdre of mandragora therto / and to anoynt the apoſtumes / as the apoſtume called eriſypile that is cauſed of coleryke humoures. And as herpes / ỹ is an impoſtume that is reed and eaten rounde aboute. Confect opium with iuce of an herbe called knotgraſſe or cornigiole / or with iuce of henbane and make a playſter therto.

¶ To cauſe ſlepe. B

¶ The quantyte of a grayne or ſede of a fyche of opium takē in the body aſtonyeth and mortyfyeth all the wyttes of a mā in ſuche maner that he feleth no payne & cauſeth hym to ſlepe.

¶ To delay ache. C

¶ To take away ouer grete payne / cōfect opium with womans mylke & oyle of roſes and make a playſter and though it helpeth to mortyfye for ỹ tyme / yet it noyeth afterwarde / bycauſe it kepeth the matter in the place fro ſpredynge.

¶ De Origano. Brotherworte.
Ca. CCC.xvii.

Origanum is hote and dreye in the. iii. degre. And of it is two maners / one is wylde that hath broder leues / and is of ſtronger operacyon than the other. The other is tame and groweth in gardyns / & hath leſſe leues and is of ſofter operacyō & it ought to be put in medicyns. It ought to be gadred whan it bereth floures / and dryed in a ſhadowy place. But in medycis the ſtalkes muſt be caſt away / and it may be kept a yere. It hathe vertue to drawe & ſpredе humours / & to looſe & waſt wyndes

¶ For the poſe. A

¶ Agaynſt colde poſe / put the leues & floures in a bagge / and lay it verey warme to to the heed / & couer it well tyll ye ſweate. The brothe that it is ſoden in dobled in ỹ mouth waſteth the humours in the gommes and throte. The powdre therof layde on the drygge of the tongue waſteth and delayeth the moyſtneſſe therof.

¶ For the tethe. B

¶ Agaynſt payn of the brethe called alima yf it be cauſed of colde / take ỹ wyne that it is ſodē in with fygges / and the powdre therof confect with hony and taken with warme water. The wyne that it is ſoden in conforteth dygeſtyō / and ceaſeth payne

of the stomake and bowelles/ small fasyolles of this herbe soden in wyne and layd to ꝑ reynes is good agaynst lette of vryne and to them that pysse dropmeale.

¶ For costyfnesse. C

¶ For costyfnesse wherby the foundement cometh out/ yf it come of colde/ put ꝑ powdre of ozygan oz towe and lay it to ꝑ foūdement wyples it is out. This herbe well soden in wyne and oyle layd to ꝑ matryce mollyfyeth it.

¶ For the matryce. D

¶ Bathe made with water that it is sodē in clenseth the matryce and causeth ꝑ flowres to renne. But a suppolytozy is better of the tendre croppes of this herbe put in the conouyte.

¶ De Tamarinde. Ca.CCC.xviii

Oxifinice that is called finiton/ oz dates of ynde be tamaryns ⁊ is a fruyte that groweth on a tre in ynde/ ⁊ be lyke dates. They be drye ⁊ colde in ꝑ secōde degre. They must be chosen ꝑ be neyther to harde noz to softe / elles they be corrupt ⁊ nought They ought to haue an eygre smell ⁊ must be gadred whā they be rype. They be broughtin to these coūters wt they reynes. They haue vertue to purge colerike humours ⁊ to clense the blode ⁊ abate the heate therof. wt hā they be put in decocyō they ought not to be boyled. But whan ꝑ other medycyns be sodē oz otherwyse they must be strewed wt the hande in to ꝑ layd decoccion/ somtyme it is bruled wt cassia fistula in some lycour/ ⁊ is streyned/ ⁊ myrabolans is tempred therwith and streyned agayne/ ⁊ takē in the morynge. Water ꝑ they be sodē in dygesteth feuerous humoures. They haue a harde barke ⁊ sede. And they must be clēseth wthā they shal be vsed ⁊ they may be kept. v. yeres.

¶ De Ordeo. Barley. Ca.CCC.xix.

Barly is hote and drye. Many thynges in barly behoueth in physyke. The meale / the grayne broken / and also all hole. How be it the meale soden in water longe is good for them that haue a feuer oz impostume in the membres of the bulke/ and ought to be takē blode warme. The water that barly is soden in out of ꝑ huskes tyl it waxe thyck ⁊ brown is good

¶ Of an impostume. A

¶ To cease growynge of an impostume at the begynnynge/ make a playster of barly meale/ egges/ & byneygre/ for with that it putteth agayne it appeaseth gretely/ & torypp apostumes/ cõfyct the sayde meale with yolkes of egges.

¶ To rype an apostume. B

¶ To rype apostumes. Make a playster of barly meale/ of tarre or pyche lyquyde or with terbẽtyne or hony/ eyther is good Of barly is made a prouffytable confeccyon in this wyse/ barly is soden in water & than is tosted/ and meale is made therof/ and is confyct with sugre & that is good in somer to coole ꝑ stomake/ and the lyuer/ & toquenche the thyrst In what maner that it is taken it must be soden in water.

¶ To make a ptysan. C

¶ Also a ptysã is made of barly in this maner/ stampe barly that the huskes may be taken away/ and of the cleneste take a certayne measur/ and .v. tymes as moche water and sethe it tyll it come to one measure and streyne it & drynke it. It is good to kepe helthe and to moyste the body/ and yf ꝑ pacyent wyll be more cooled put therto a lytel byneygre/ & yf he be of hote nature put therto a lytell poppy. This ptysan bredeth good blode in them that be hole/ & fedeth not lesse than breed/ and maketh thẽ good and clere syght that haue a hole brayne. This ptysan ought to be gyuen to thẽ that be hole/ and to thẽ that be seke it must be gyuen as ꝑ dyseyse of euery one requyreth/ and it quencheth thyrst/ and who ꝑ wyll haue a ptysan laxatyue and clensyng sethe barly in the huskes/ and put manna & oyle of byolettes therto. To vnstoppe ꝑ condwytes of the lyuer/ sethe fenell & smalache in this ptysan and take it with oxiacre.

¶ Of the bone in the herte of a harte Ca. CCC.xij.

The bone of a hartes herte is of colde and drye complexyõ. In ꝑ lyfte syde of the herte of this beest is foũde a bone/ wherin is a holownesse that the mylte taketh respyracyon/ and sendeth a grosse superfluyte that torneth to a bone/ & this bone is tendre & hath a parte of ꝑ flesshe of the herte stykyng therto. This bone is of browne colour by the blode of the herte/ & it is to wyte that there is a tendre bone in a gotes brest whiche the apotecaryes do in maner as with the bone of the hartes herte & sell it in stede therof. But the dyfference is knowẽ by that the gotes bone hath no flesshe stykynge on it/ & is not browne of colour/ but it is whyte & softer. The bone of ꝑ hartes herte may be kept .xx. yeres good. It hath vertue to clẽse ꝑ blode/ and to purge melancolyke humoures/ & grosse blacke fumes amonge the blode.

¶ For the herte. B

¶ For the fayntnesse or swownynge of the herte/ take the powdre of this bone with

lure of bozage. oz lethe it in wyne/ & with that wyne take the electuary called dya-margaryton/ ꝑ is good foz the dysease of the herte. ¶ Foz melancolyke. B

¶ Foz all dyseases that come of melancolyke humours/ & agaynst bledyng of emoz roydes. Take this powdze wt swete wyne that beanes hath be soden in. Oz medle ꝑ powdze with an electuary called dyasene Powdze of this bone & of blatabisancie gyuen wt warme wyne wasteth the coldnesse that cometh of feuer quartayne at ꝑ begynnynge of the arcesie.

¶ Of the bone of Sepia. Ca. CCC. xxi.

THis bone bzedeth in the body of ꝑ fysshe so named/ and is of dzye and colde complexyon.

¶ To whyte the tethe. A

¶ To whyte ꝑ tethe make it in very fyne powdze/ & put it in a thynne lynnen cloth & rubbe your tethe therwith.

¶ To whyte the face. B

¶ To whyte the face/ put this powdze in oyntmēt cytryne & anoynte ꝑ face/ oz make powdze of the rote of serpētyne/ and of this bone & medle it with rose water & lete it dzye/ & than put to ꝑ same water agayne & lete it dzye/ & do thus. iiii. oz. v. tymes & anoynte the face/ as with cerusse.

¶ De Olibano. Ca. CCC. xxii.

OLibane is hote & dzye in the fourthe degre/ & is a maner of encēs ꝑ is the gōme of a tree ꝑ groweth in Alexandzy & is ꝑ best. There is that is cours & is called meale encens oz olybane. And this ought to be put in medycyne/ & that is to be cholē ꝑ is whyte/ clere/ & pure/ & the dymme is to be refused. It hath vertue to cōfozt by ꝑ good ayze therof/ & to restayne & knytte by the glewynesse therof.

¶ Foz teares in ꝑ eyen. A

¶ Foz teares ꝑ renne out of the eyes/ and foz ꝑ tothe ache/ whā they be caused of humours ꝑ fall by vaynes out of ꝑ heed/ lay a playster to the tēples of powdze of olibane wt whyte wyne oz gleyze of an egge.

¶ Foz the nosethyrlles. B

¶ Foz the bygnesse of ꝑ nosethyrlles and reednesse caused of flux of humours: Take ꝑ bzothe ꝑ olybane is sodē in/ and fyll in the moznyng pylles of olibane/ & at nyght to bedward ꝑ sayd bzothe. These pylles cō foztyth dygestyon/ & purgeth ꝑ stomake.

¶ Foz the matryce. C

¶ To confort the matryce/ & to clense it/ & make it redy to conceyue. Take the smoke of Olybane benethe/ or make a suppository of the poudre with oyle of muske/ or trifera magna with oyle. Also chawe olybane with origan or stafesagre/ and it wyll cause flewme to come downe fro the heed and easeth the tongue that is heuy. Take the powdre of olybane cõfect with wyne and wete a clothe therin & lay it to ỹ share often and it wyl cõfort the matryce so the wyne be watme.

¶ For womans brestes. D

¶ To cause brestes or pappes of womẽ to be small & slender. Cõfect the powdre of olybane with vyneygre and wete clothes therin & lay them on the brestes. yf olybane be medled w̃ sheeps sewet in maner of an oyntement/ it is good to drye ỹ nature of a womã/ & to restrayne the body of blode in the same place. Olybane resowdreth newe woundes yf it be medled with myrre and layd to them.

¶ De Olyua. Olyues. Ca. CCCxiii.

Olyues ben of two sortes/ the wylde & the tame. The came be of. iiii. sortes some be grene & be somwhat eygre of sauour/ & some be partely rype/ & be blacke and there be betwene grene & rype/ and be teed. Dyascorydes calleth ỹ grene olyues Jacinctures / whiche some aquatyke or watry bycause they haue but lytell oyle/ & be of two maners. For one is called proprely aquatyke/ & ỹ other vnproprly They that be proprely called aquatike or watry ben erthy & haue in a maner no oyle/ but a clere iuce as water/ and be colde and drye and more confortable to the stomake thã ony of the other. They hynde the wombe and nourysshe lesse thã ony of the other/ & be of harde dygestyon. The other be kept w̃ vyneygre/ & gete a sharpnesse & dryethe and therfore they cause the blode to flambe and greue the synewes of the stomake/ and be harde to dygest/ & be more subtyll & thynner of melancolyke humours/ & confortyth the appetyte yf they be taken in ỹ myddle of dyner. They that ben proprely called aquatyke bẽ they that though they be grene yet of thẽ cometh an oyle bes caloliũ omphacii/ and they be more nourysshynge thã ỹ other aforesayd/ & also they cõfort the stomake lesse bycause of theyr oyle. They that be blacke & rype cõpetẽtly be hote/ but they be meane betwene moyst & drye/ & Dyascorydes sayth that they haue some dryenesse/ & Galyẽ sayth ỹ they be moyst and nourysheth well & soft tẽ the stomake & dygest & come lightly out of ỹ body for theyr fatnesse causeth them to swymme in ỹ stomake/ but by theyr oyle they loose/ louple/ & anoynt ỹ stomake or they be dygested/ and therfore they be not so holsom as ỹ grene. For they brede yll blode. They that be meane be lesse greuous thã ỹ blacke bycause they haue lesse oyle and somwhat confort the stomake. But all the olyues after the colour that they haue brede humours of lyke colour. Galyen sayth that

luce of bozage. oz ſethe it in wyne/ & with that wyne take the electuary called dya-margaryton/ ꝑ is good foz the dyſeaſe of the herte. ¶ Foz melancolyke. B ¶ Foz all dyſeaſes that come of melancolyke humours/ & agaynſt bledyng of emoz roydes. Take this powdze w̄ ſwete wyne that beanes hath be ſoden in. Oz medle ꝑ powdze with an electuary called dyaſene Powdze of this bone & of blatabiſancie gyuen w̄ warme wyne waſteth the coldneſſe that cometh of feuer quartayne at ꝑ begynnynge of the arreſſe.

¶ Of the bone of Sepia. Ca. CCC. xxi.

THis bone bzedeth in the body of ꝑ fyſſhe ſo named/ and is of dzye and colde complexyon.

¶ To whyte the tethe. A

¶ To whyte ꝑ tethe make it in bery fyne powdze/ & put it in a thynne lynnen cloth & rubbe your tethe therwith.

¶ To whyte the face. B

¶ To whyte the face/ put this powdze in oyntmēt cyrpne & anoynte ꝑ face/ oz make powdze of the rote of ſerpētyne/ and of this bone & medle it with roſe water & lete it dzye/ & than put to ꝑ ſame water agayne & lete it dzye/ & do thus. iiii. oz. v. tymes & anoynte the face/ as with ceruſe.

¶ De Olibano. Ca. CCC. xxii.

OLibane is hote & dzye in the fourthe degre/ & is a maner of encēs ꝑ is the gōme of a tree ꝑ groweth in Alexandzy & is ꝑ beſt. There is that is cours & is called meale encens oz olybane. And this ought to be put in medycyne/ & that is to be cholē ꝑ is whyte/ clere/ & pure/ & the dymme is to be refuſed. It hath vertue to cōfozt by ꝑ good ayze therof/ & to reſtayne & knytte by the glewynelle therof.

¶ Foz teares in ꝑ eyen. A

¶ Foz teares ꝑ renne out of the eyes/ and foz ꝑ tothe ache/ whā they be cauſed of humours ꝑ fall by vaynes out of ꝑ heed/ lay a playſter to the tēples of powdze of olibane w̄ whyte wyne oz gleyze of an egge.

¶ Foz the noſethyrlles. B

¶ Foz the bygneſſe of ꝑ noſethyrlles and redneſſe cauſed of flux of humours. Take ꝑ bzothe ꝑ olybane is ſodē in/ and fyll in the mozpyng pylles of olibane/ & at nyght to bedward ꝑ ſayd bzothe. Theſe pylles cō foztyth dygeſtyon/ & purgeth ꝑ ſtomake.

¶ Foz the matrice. C

¶ To confort the matryce/ & to clense it/ & make it redy to conceyue. Take the smoke of Olybane benethe/ or make a supposyto ry of the poudre with oyle of muske/ or trifera magna with oyle. Also chawe olybane with ozygan or shakesagre/ and it wyll cause flewme to come downe fro the heed and easeth the tongue that is heuy. Take the powdre of olybane cõfect with wyne and wete a clothe therin & lay it to ỹ share often and it wyl cõfort the matryce so the wyne be warme.

¶ For womans brestes. D

¶ To cause brestes or pappes of womẽ to be small & slender. Cõfect the powdre of olybane with vyneygre and wete clothes therin & lay them on the brestes. ỹf olybane be medled w sheeps sewet in maner of an oyntement/ it is good to drye ỹ nature of a womã/ & to restrayne the body of blode in the same place. Olybane resowdreth newe woundes yf it be medled with myrre and layd to them.

¶ De Olyua. Olyues. Ca. CCCxiii.

Olyues ben of two sortes/ the wylde & the tame. The came be of. iiii. sortes some be grene & be somwhat eygre of sauour/ & some be partely rype/ & be blacke and there be betwene grene & rype/ and be teed. Dyascorydes calleth ỹ grene olyues Jacinctures/ whiche some aquatyke or watry bycause they haue but lytell oyle/ & be of two maners. For one is called proprely aquatyke/ & ỹ other vnproprly They that be proprely called aquatike or watry ben erthy & haue in a maner no oyle/ but a clere iuce as water/ and be colde and drye and more confortable to the stomake thã ony of the other. They bynde the wombe and nourysshe lesse thã ony of the other/ & be of harde dygestyon. The other be kept w vyneygre/ & gete a sharpnesse & dryethe and therfore they cause the blode to flambe and greue the synewes of the stomake/ and be harde to dygest/ & be more subtyll & thynner of melancolyke humours/ & confortheth the appetyte yf they be taken in ỹ myddle of dyner. They that ben proprely called aquatyke bẽ they that though they be grene yet of thẽ cometh an oyle bes caliũ omphacũ/ and they be more nourysshynge thã ỹ other aforesayd/ & also they cõfort the stomake lesse bycause of theyr oyle. They that be blacke & rype cõpetẽtly be hote/ but they be meane betwene moyst & drye/ & Dyascorydes sayth that they haue some dryenesse/ & Galyẽ sayth ỹ they be moyst and nourysheth well & softẽ the stomake & dygest & come lightly out of ỹ body for theyr fatnesse causeth them to swymme in ỹ stomake/ but by theyr oyle they loose/ souple/ & anoynt ỹ stomake or they be dygested/ and therfore they be not so holsom as ỹ grene. For they brede yll blode. They that be meane be lesse greuous thã ỹ blacke bycause they haue lesse oyle and somwhat confort the stomake. But all the olyues after the coloure that they haue bred humours of lyke colour. Galyen sayth that

cted olyues that be not rype ben sone mõ
ned in to corrupcyon / & soften the stomake
& moyst the wombe. Rype olyues be good
for medycynas. For yf they be broken and
layde to brent or scalded places they delay
the bladders / and blysters of the same.

¶ De olio oliuarum. Oyle of olyues.
Ca. CCC.xriiii.

Oyle of olyues is of dyuers maners.
For one is newly pressed out / and the
other olde. That ꝑ is newly pressed out is
of vnrype olyues & is called oyle omphacium / how be it good oyle knowen by the
good sauour / and oyle omphacium ought
to be sharpe poynaũt & eygre in the mouth
And the grene that the olyues be that it is
made of / the colder and dryer is the oyle
and confortyth the stomake. Olde men cõ
pared this oyle to oyle of roses New oyle
of blacke olyues perfytely rype is hote and
moyst temperately / and softened the sto-
make and moysteth the wombe / and tour
neth lyghtly to coleryke humours. But
oyle that of lõge tyme is pressed of olyues
yf it be made of vnrype olyues hath none
ylnesse but it be somwhat eygre. But yf it
haue none / it is yll / and tourne anone to
euyll humours and softeneth the stomake
But yet it letteth not dygestyon. And yf it
be olde and the sauour therof is sharpe it
is not good to eate.

¶ For bytynge of a wood dogge. &
¶ Agaynst bytynge of a madde dogge. As
sone as ye be byten go to the chyrche / and
make thy offrynge to ~~our lady / and pray~~
god
hove to helpe and hele the. Than rubbe the
sore with a newe clothe tyll it blede / and
take thre egges and bete them / Than take
a cruse and fyll it full of oyle olyue / & put
the thre beten egges therin and bete them
all togyder with out salte / and than take
whyte cashye wel clẽsed / and sethe ꝑ egges
therin without ony oyle or greasse / & styr
it alway a pace tyll they be well soden / &
whan all is well soden togyder eate ꝑ bet
ter halfe / and lay the other halfe on ꝑ woũ
de as hote as may be suffred / and ye shall
be hole / and ye must fast .iii. or .iiii. houres
after / and lete the playster lye .iii. or .iiii.
dayes after.

¶ De Oleandro. Ca. CCC.xrb.

Oleandre or olipantrum is an herbe the leues therof is lyke to laurel but they be longer. It growed in maner of a tre about flodes / and hath a venymous vertue. Therfore lete euery one beware fro eatynge therof. Some noughty persones make brooches or spetes therof and roste meate on them / and so venymeth the meate and cauled them to dye that eate therof / and therfore it is nede bewarde & vtterly eschewe it.

¶ For skalded legges A

¶ This herbe hath vertue agaynste salte flewme that causeth scabbed legge / yf it be sode in water & the legges washed therwith morynynge and euenynge.

¶ For the backe & tallockes. B

¶ It is good for payne of ỹ backe & swellynge of the coddes yf it be layde playster wyse to them.

¶ Thus endeth the herbes begynnyng with D. And begynne the names that begynne with. P.

¶ De piretro. Walworte. Ca. CCC. xxvi.

Piceter is hote and dry in ỹ thyrde degre. it is a comyn herbe / ỹ rote therof is put in medycyne. The rote ought to be gadered in wynter & it may be kept. v. yeres. The best is styffe and hole / and not wormeeaten / & crômeth not whã it is broken / & hath a sharpenesse that is not soone felt / but it be chawed in the mouth It hath vertue to withdrawe / deuyde / and waste humours. Gargatysme made of vyneygre that pyzeter is soden in w fygues / or made in swete wyne purgeth ỹ heed of flewmatyke humours / and wasteth the moistnesse of the dygge / and yf it be chawed betwene the tethe it swageth the ache. yf it be stamped and medled with wyne and oyle / and layde to a gowte playsterwyse / or on ony paralytyke it is good membre. Grene pyzeter beten and layde afore tenyght in wyne and than sode and streined / and with oyle and war anoyntement made is good for ỹ aboue sayd thynges.

¶ De pipere. Peper. Ca. CCC. xxvii.

Peper is hote in the begynnyng of the fourth degre/ & drye in ꝑ mydes of the same. There be thre sortes of it For ther is longe peper/ ꝑ is called macro piper. And there is whyt peper/ ꝑ is called malano piper. Some say that they be frute of dyuers trees. But Constantyne and Dyascorydes say that they be all thre of a tre growynge in ynde/ and some say that peper is made so blacke by brennynge. For whan it sholde be gadred for ꝑ grete multytude of serpētes therabout/ they set fyre about ꝑ trees that ꝑ venym may be brent and go awaye. But yf that were true the tres sholde be brent. And therfore this auctour sayth ꝑ they bē fruyte all of one tree but whan it bereth floures/ those floures gadre on a herpe & strecheth alonge as the floure of hasyll & that is longe peper/ and than it bereth another maner of lytel fruyte ꝑ is called whyte peper and therof haue we none. But in stede of it is put catapuce or spourge of beyonde the see/ which is no peper/ for it is bygger/ & is not sharpe as peper. And yf it be put in medycyne the substaunce within must be taken and not the huskes. Blacke pepre is gadred whā it is rype/ and the sarazyns bake it in an auen for two causes. The fyrst to kepe it longe/ and the second that it bere no fruyte nor growe in other countrees/ and the blacke peper is of more vertue thā ꝑ whyt or longe peper/ & it may be kept. xl. yeres. The whyte that we haue may not be kept lōge ynough/ & the longe peper. xx. yeres. blacke peper hath vertue to sprede/ & deuyde humours. Powdre therof put in the nose causeth to nese and to clēse the brayn of flewmatyke humours/ as snyuell and rewme. yf it be medled with oyle/ & ony pacyēt hauynge a feuer be anoynted therwith at the begynnynge of the axes/ without doubte it wyll take the coldenesse and shakynge away that cometh at the begynnynge therof.

¶ To clense the bulke.

¶ The wyne that peper is soden in with fygges clenseth the bulke and ꝑ membres of tours gleymy and glewy flewmes and is good agaynst the dygestyon. Cleue an apple and pyke out the core & kyrnelles/ & fyll it with powdre of longe pepre/ & wyne & roste it in the fyre & it cōforteth dygestiō Powdre of the inner parte of peper often wet in rose water & dryed is good to take away the webbe of the eye. And it may be put alone or put in rose water in maner of a colyre. Whyte peper may be put for the blacke/ but longe peper conforteth better Peper noyeth sangnyne & colerike persones. For it heateth ouermoche/ & spredeth the subtyll humours/ & some tyme causeth melelry. ¶ For deed flesshe.

¶ The powdre of peper gnaweth the deed flesshe of sores.

¶ De Peonia. Peony. Ca. CCC. xrviii.

Peony is hote & drye in ꝑ secōde degre. It is an herbe the rote wherof is so called/ & the rote is to be put in medy

cyne. yf peony is foũde in receptes it ought to be gadred in wynter / and may be kept .r. yeres. And it is to be chosẽ that is blacke and not perced. It hath vertue to deuyde and spede humoures. ¶ Agaynst the fallynge euyll it hath a specyall hydde or secrete vertue. as Galiẽ shewed of a chyld that fell not as longe as it was hanged about his necke. But now we fynde not ỹ it hath suche vertu. And therfore some say that it is but one spece or kynde of peony / onely called peony tomayne. For the same dysease ỹ powdre therof with iuce of mug worte or with pigaunũ that is wylde rue.

¶ For the palsey. A

¶ Agaynst palsey take this powdre with wyne that castoreum is soden in.

¶ For the vryne. B

¶ Agaynst let of vryne take ỹ wyne that it is soden in.

¶ For the matryce. C

¶ To clense the matryce make a smoke benethe or make a bathe to the sayd partes with brothe that it is soden in.

¶ Agaynst cotyfenesse caused of colde put the powdre therof with cotton in to ỹ foũdement. And knowe ye that peony is also called penthoron / agloſotos / & aliofotes.

¶ De papauere. Poppy. Ca. CCC. xxix.

POppy is colde & dryē / & is in thre maners. For there is whyte ỹ is colde & moyst / and ỹ blacke is colde & dry and the reed is more moztyfycatyfe / & is called wylde poppy / whyte poppy is called codion / or codias / and oribonon / & blacke poppy is called myron / and melon agrios. Poppy sede may be kept .r. yeres / poppy is expressely named / whyte / blacke / or reed. Poppy hath vertue to moztyfye and cause slepe. ¶ To cause one slepe / make a playster of thẽ all or of one alone with womãs mylke & whyte of an egge & lay to the temples. The womẽ of Salerne gyue whyte popy wt theyr owne mylke to theyr chyldren to cause them slepe. The blacke & the reed ought not to be taken for they moztyfye the spyrytes by theyr coldnesse. A

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes at the fyrst or they be formed / & also agaynst chaufynge or heate of ỹ lyuer / stampe the sede of poppy & the herbe togyder & confect with oyle of roses / and layd therto. ¶ For them that haue ouer dry membres / & for thẽ that be ethykes or other dryes feuer take oyle of byoletes chaufed and put powdre of whyte poppy sede therto & therwt anoynt ỹ rydge of ỹ backe. ¶ For the bulke. B

¶ Agaynst dryenesse of mẽbres in ỹ brest / & for them that be veray lene / & ỹ electuary called dyapapauer ỹ poppy is pryncypall in. For ỹ lame / make electuary of iuce of lycoryce / of gõme arabyke / & dragagãt of lyke quãtyte / & put powdre of poppy therto of lyke moche / & confycte ỹ sayd electuary wt syrope of poppy / & where ye fynde to take poppy onely / it is the whyte. Whyte poppy medled wt barkes of nuttes dyeth heate blacke. The floure of wylde poppy clenseth ỹ spottes in ỹ eyes where as blysters haue bẽ. The whyte is good agaynst cough caused of hote rewme ỹ falleth fro ỹ heed The blacke is perylous & caused to falle in lytargye & may moztyfye or slee.

¶ De pencedano. Dogfenell. The mydde consolde Ca. CCC.xxi.

PEncedane is an herbe or wood called dogfenell/ or swyne fenell & is hote & dryc. pf ye fynde pencedanū in receptes it is the cote/ for it hath more vertue thā ony yte of ꝑ herbe/ & maye be kept one yere. It hath vertue to vnstoppe ꝑ vaynes of the reynes/ and therfore it is dyure tyke. ¶ For strangury. I ¶ Agaynst strāgury & dyssury / & agaynst stoppynge of the lyuer/ and ꝑ mylte/ take the bryothe that it is soden in. And make a playster to ꝑ share of the herbe sodē in oyle & wyne. ¶ For colde humours. B ¶ Agaynst colde humours in ꝑ mēbres of the bulke as about the longes. Take water of bacly that this herbe hath be soden in with iuce of lycorice/ & pf therbe grete quātyte of humours sethe it in wyne with iuce of lycorice. I smal bathe or washyng made of water ꝑ this herbe is soden in is good to cause menstrue to flowe.

¶ De petrocilio. Percely. Ca. CCC.xxii.

PErcely is hote & dryc in ꝑ secōde degre/ and is in two maners/ that is wylde & tame. The wylde is called synomū. Theyr sede is chyefly in medycynes pf percely or synomum is founde in receptes. These sedes maye be kepte .x. yeres & haue vertue to open ꝑ conduytes of vryne but ꝑ wylde is strōger thā the tame. They be good for the dyseases ꝑ pencedane afore sayd is. Sawce is made of tame percely.

¶ To confortе dygestyon. I

¶ The herbe soden wt meates cōforteth dygestyon & looseth ꝑ wyndes of ꝑ wombe.

¶ De policaria. Ca. CCC.xxiii

POlycary is hote in ꝑ thyrde degre/ & dryc in the secōde degre. It is an herbe of thre kyndes/ ꝑ more/ ꝑ meane/ ꝑ the lesse/ the meane is moost be houefull in medycynes. Whan it is gadred the leues wt the tyndes or stalkes ought to be taken & so dryed but in medycyn ought nothyng to be put but the leues. And it hath vertu to dyssolue or spryede humoures/ to waste & dryuyde them. ¶ For ꝑ bryethe. B ¶ Wyne that it is sodē in with fygges is good agaynst lette of ꝑ bryethe/ & agaynst colde rewme of humours in the brest.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ Ba the or wallyng made of water that it is ſoden in clenſeth the matryce and entre therof.

¶ For coſtyfneſſe. C

¶ Thynne powdre therof layd to the foũgemẽt is good agaynſt coſtyfneſſe cauſed of colde.

¶ To breke wyndes. D

¶ The leues in ſmall boundelles ſoden in wyne and layde to the place greued with wyndes waſteth them and ceaſeth ꝑ payn

¶ For the poſe. E

¶ And yf theſe boũdels be hette on a tyle without ony lycour/ and layde hote to the heed is good agaynſt the colde poſe.

¶ De pineis. Pyne trees or apples Ca. CCC.xxxiii.

Pynes be ꝑ kyrnelles wtin the pyne apples. They be hote and moyſt/ & yf ye wyl put them in medycyne/ lay ꝑ apples on the fyre tyll they ben a lytell brẽt than take of the cyndes within and wout & put ꝑ kyrnelles where as it nedeth. They haue vertue to ſowple & to moyſt/ & to vnſtoppe. It is meat for them ꝑ haue apoſtumes in the membres of the bulke/ and for them ꝑ haue lette of bre the cauſed of colde humour/ & them that haue a drye cough/ & for them ꝑ haue yll cõplexyon in ꝑ lyuer that dryeth thẽ/ or be drye of other thynge for they nouryſſhe & encreaſe blode/ & meue lechery/ & they may be gyuẽ to thẽ with ſyrope/ or wt meates/ or electuaryes.

¶ Agaynſt blody flur. A

¶ Agaynſt blody flure of the wombe/ the thycke rynde of the pyne apples is good in this wyſe/ whan it is newe gadred of the tree ſethe it in water/ and lay it on the coles and lete the pacyent take the ſmoke.

¶ De pꝛunis. Plõmes. Ca. CCC.xxxiiii.

Plõmes be colde & moyſt/ there be two ſortes of thẽ/ blacke and reed The blacke be ſomwhat harde & be the beſt & amõge them the beſt be thoſe ꝑ be called damaſke plommes or damaſſons. They ought to be gadred whan they be rype/ & they ꝑ wyll kepe them muſt cleue thẽ and dewe thẽ with vyneygre/ & ſo they may be kept in a veſſell of wood. But whan they be cloven they muſt be dryed .xv. dayes in the ſonne/ and thã put in ſyrope. They haue vertue to ſmothe & polyſſhe ꝑ bowelles

And therfore ill agues feuers they be good for them that be bounde in the wombe by cause of dryeth/or colerike humours that dryeth the wombe/and therfore the grene be good to eate.

¶ Of penicles or penettes. Ca.CCC.xxxb

PEnettes be hote & drye/and be made in this wyse. Sugre is soden in water so longe that whan a droppe therof is droppeth on stone it waxeth harde and brytyll and breketh. Than this sugre so soden is layd on a stone to coole/and than is hanged on nayle and handled & chaufed with handes tyll it waxe whyte/ and than is cut in small pyeces and powdre of amidon cast theron to whyte them ẏ more and thã they be penettes. It is good meat for thẽ that haue feuers caused of apostumes in the membres of the breste/ and for them ẏ haue grete drought in ẏ brest & for them that be veray leane by sekenesse.

¶ For the brest. A

¶ Agaynst the diseases of the brest they must be bled with phylan/and for leanesse of the body they may be taken alone or in meates. For the same thynge an electuary called diapenidiõ made of penets is good in feuer ague/or in the apostumes of the sydes or of the longnes. Penetes be bothe good meat and medycyne.

¶ For the lyppes. B

¶ For cheppynge of the lyppes/ delay the in water with dragagant and anoynte ẏ lyppes.

¶ For the mouthe. C

¶ Agaynst fleynge or rawnesse of ẏ mouthe comynge of feuers/and agaynst smal blysters/and swellyng there/ sethe yolkes of egges in water/and thã frye them tyll oyle come of them & with that oyle confect the powdre of penettes of dragagant and amidon/& anoynte the greke. This powdre confect wt syrope of roses or violettes is good for the alorslayd thynges.

¶ De Silio. Ca.CCC.xxxbi.

SIlium is colde and moyst in the secõde degre. It is the sede of a certayne herbe/ ẏ whiche sede is to be had in

cyns. It must be gadred in somer and may be kept. r. yeres and hath vertue to moyste / refresshe or coole.

¶ For dyenesse. A

¶ Agaynst dyenesse of ꝑ tongue in a feuer ague. Put this sede and bynde it in a fyne lyr nē clothe / and than put it in colde water / and therwith washe and rubbe ꝑ tongue and scrape it with a knyfe.

¶ For thyrst. B

¶ For thyrste put this sede in a bagge and lay it on the tongue.

¶ For the breste. C

¶ For drought of the breste and the membres in it / and for them that be costyfe / so that the brest be not stopped nor the brethe shorte. Take plilium in water a certayne space / and than powre out the water and take ꝑ same sede with other clene colde water. Plilium is cōuenably put in syropes ordeyned for sharpe feuers & therof must a grete dele be made / for yf ther were but a lytel by the glewynesse of ꝑ sede it wolde stycke to ꝑ vessell or spone ꝑ it is styred w

¶ For the blody flur. D

¶ For blody flure of the wombe. Brenne plilium in an erthen vessell / & put the powdre in a rere egge / or in rose water & that is best.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. E

¶ For bledynge at the nose the sayd playster layd to the forehed or tēples or make a tent of ꝑ sayd powdre with burs a pastoris and put it in to the nose.

¶ For hote apostumes. F

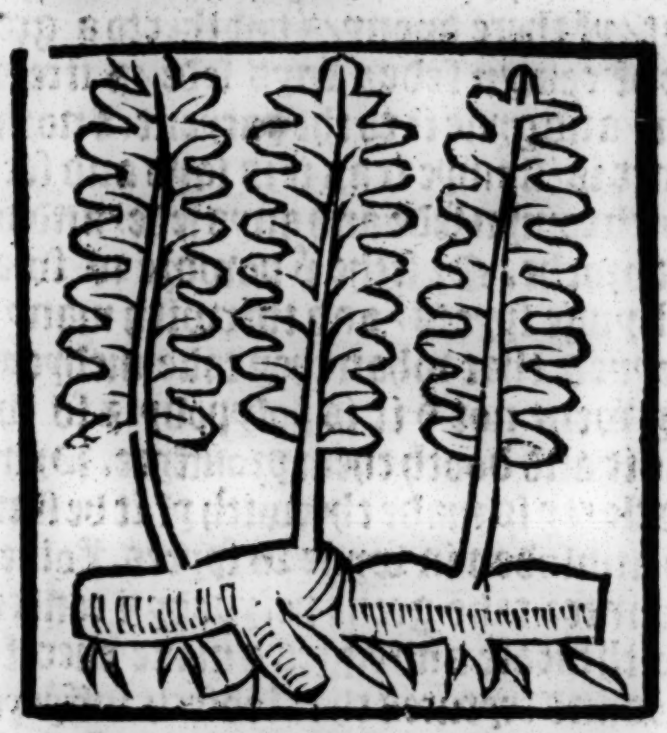
¶ Agaynst hote apostumes put plilium in a bagge and moyst it in some colde herbes and renewe the plilium.

¶ For the heare. G

¶ Agaynst sharpnesse of the heare washe the herd with water that plilium is soden in. Plilium kepeth the cankere by ꝑ colde moystenesse therof / for it is so subryll sub-

stannce that it wolde waste yf it were not put in to colde thynges.

¶ The polipodio. Okeferne. Ca. CCC. xxxvii.



Polipody is hote & dyre in ꝑ thyrd degre. It is a wede moche lyke to ferne / and groweth on walles / stones / & vpon okes / and that on the okes is best. Gadre the rote & clēse it and dyre it a day in the sonne / and it may be kept good two yeres / and that rote is to be chosen that is somwhat grene / but that ꝑ is all wydred is nought. It hath vertue to loose and deuyde / and to drawe / purge / and put out flewme and melancolyke humoures / and therfore it is put in decoccyons ordeyned for flewmatyke and melancolyke ꝑsones that be hole to preserue thē fro sekenesses / & it is to wyte ꝑ in all places that polypody is put in some other thynges ꝑ wasteth wyndes must be put therto as anys / comyn / fenell / and suche other.

¶ For ache of the wombe. A

¶ Agaynst wrenchynge or crowlynge of the wombe be it hye or lowe / and for the ꝑt that theyr heare falleth / and for the that

be gowty/ & to preserue the to fall agayne in to those dyseases. Take halfe an ounce of Polypody or an oūce yf nede be/ & yf it be not in a hote groūde and stampe it and sethe it with prunes/ violettes and squynant/ yf there be ony/ & put therto a grete dele of comyn sede & anys sede/ & streyne them/ and gyue it to the pacyent. Another maner is/ stampe it as it is sayd and sethe it with comyn sede and anys sede/ and vse that brothe. Or sethe yͤ powdre wͭ swete smellynge spyces/ and therwith many bē deceyued that whan they take medycyne they wene not yͤ it is polypody & so they take it and dooth them prouffyte. Pymēt and clarey is made therwith yf it be stamped and soden in wyne wͭ spyces. Folke of yͤ countre take grene polypody & confecte it with meale and egges & make therof pā cakes and fryture that looseth superfluyte ly and somwhat to moche agaynst the for sayd sekenesse it maye be taken or the decoccion of polypody that is made in water or in the iuce or sede of fenell/ and therto put two dragmes of hermodates.

¶ De palea.

¶ Palea is an herbe moche lyke to wheate but it hath thycker leues & whyter/ & groweth in pyttes & by hygh wayes. The leues dryed and the powdre made of them & layd on newe woundes stancheth the blode & reconfortyth the woūde & healeth it.

¶ De Petroleo. Ca.CCC.xxviii.

Petroleum/ is oyle of stone. It is hote and dry in the thyrde degre & is founde in sulfry places of brymstone. And is made of the fatnesse of the erthe & water that by heate of yͤ place is tourned in to substaunce that hath a party hote and fyry of fyre/ and is founde vpon stones in

maner of sweate. There is ynough foūde vpon the see that is blacke/ but by contynaunce it whyteth. Somtyme is founde yelowe. It is also made by crafte in grece and other partes beyonde yͤ see and it may be lōge kept in a vessel of glas or of tynne well stopped. Petroleum is to be chosen yͤ is yelowe or whyte/ and clere of substaūce and stynkynge. It may be lyghtly tourne sayt with other oyle. For a lytell of it maketh a grete deale of other oyle to stynke. This oyle hathe a stronge vertue as fyre & hath vertue to sprede/ waste/ and withdrawe humours.

¶ For all gowtes. A

¶ Agaynst all maner of goute/ be it in the handes or hyppes. And agaynst wrynggynge of the bely/ anoynte the askynge places therwith. ¶ For ache of the wombe. B

¶ Agaynst goute and ache of the wombe Some take it in quantyte of a dragme or two with drynke. And the auctour sayth that he hath sene some heale and some dye And therfore it ought not to be gyuē to a weyke persone in somer/ nor to colerike folke. Nor it ought not to be gyuē but yͤ the mater that causeth the dysease be colde and at the moost but two dragmes.

¶ For swellynge of the fete. C

¶ Agaynst stroge podagre that is aeke in the fete/ sethe petroleum in iuce of pebles and streyne it and gyue it to the pacyent.

¶ For the stone. D

¶ Agaynst the stone it is a souerayne remedy yf the powdre of the stone called linx be veray small and soden in petroleū/ and ꝑ sayd oyle put in to the yerde w̄ a cyrygne it wyll breke the stone that is hardened. But the yerde must be often bathed with water that mulberyes is sodē in with oyle to open the conduytes therof.

¶ Agaynst lette of the brethe. E

¶ Agaynst lette of the brethe called asma yf it be causyd of colde/ and agaynst olde cough/ anoynte the brest/ wout fyrst therwith that ꝑ matter may be dygested ꝑ better/ thā take a dragme or two at ꝑ mouth

¶ For the matrye. F

¶ Agaynst dysease of the matrye yf it eyse vpwarde. But petroleum on hote coles & lete the woman receyue the fume at the mouthe or nose/ or make a suppasytory of cotton wete in petroleū. And whan petroleū is vsed fyrst some colde & moyst thyng ought to be taken. For petroleum sleyeth and the colde thynge fresshethand lauerth the skynne.

¶ De fistucis. Ca. CCC.xxxix.

Festates be called fistuces/ festnesse or strawes and is a frupte that groweth beyonde the see/ and be lyke pynes/ & be hote & moyst/ the inwarde substaunce is to be put in medycyn. They haue vertue to heate/ to smothe/ and to soften.

¶ For the brest. A

¶ Agaynst coldenesse of the brest they be good to be eaten as almōdes. They ēcrease the naturall sede of a man in this manet. Stampe them & confecte them with hony and put therto powdre of nuttes/ and of these lytell beestes called sfynces in lytell quantyte. And yf they be tak̄ with wyne that they be sodē in they helpe agaynst venym & be good for thē ꝑ haue a noughty lyuer. Oyle of them is made that is good agaynst payne of the heed. Dioscorides sayth that they be good for the stomake. But Galie sayeth that they do neyther good nor harme.

¶ De Portulaca. Porcelayne. Ca. CCC.xl.

Portulap is a vertuous herbe. It coldeth in ỹ thyrde degre and moysteth in the secõde/ and hath vertue to lose and to kele. It is good meate for coleryke folkes that be dyseased with feuers caused of coler. And also for them that be hole/ yf it be eaten rawe it is profytable. The water of the decoccion is good to conserue the heate of the inwarde membres. It coleth the heat of feuers/ it prouoketh vryne and vnbyndeth ỹ bely. It prouffyteth agaynst clyftes of the lyppes and sleyenges of the mouthe. Brenne the rote therof in a brasen vessell and make powdre confect with hony/ and anoynte the lyppes therwith/ & also it paseth the fynlures of lazers anoynted therwith.

¶ For hote apostumes. A

¶ And yf it be brayed with vyneygre it is good agaynst hote apostumes. The iuce therof with all the herbe is prouffytable agaynst the hurtes of the bowelles/ for it coupleth them. And is good to moderate ỹ vnmoderate flure of the matryre. How be it yf it be vsed to moche it marreth ỹ syght and coleth the body/ & letteth the coleryke vomyte/ and habytatyon of woman. The sayd herbe chawed with a lytell vyneygre stoppeth the bledyng at the nose/ and swageth the brennynge of the stomake caused of coler. It is good agaynst feuers yf a playster therof be layde to the stomake w̃ a lytel vyneygre. It healeth ỹ tothe ache yf it be chawed/ & healeth blaynes yf it be bruled and layde theron.

¶ For payne of the reynes. B

¶ The iuce therof is good agaynst payne of the reynes and of the bladder/ & restrayneth the floures or menstrues in women. Water therof is good for bledynge emorroydes.

¶ De plumbo. Leade. Ca. CCC.xli.

Leade is colde in the seconde degre makes a morter & a pestell of leade & put vyle of roses or vyolettes in ỹ sayde morter and stampe them w̃ the sayd leaden pestel tyll they become sõwhat thycke and than set it .xl. dayes in the sonne/ and moyst it often with vyle of roses or vyolettes and put it in a vessel/ and it is good agaynst brennynge or scaldynge of fyre or water.

¶ For apostumes. A

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes and sleyenges caused of heate/ and agaynst brennynge & corosyfe sores. A medryne or salue called plonetas is made in this maner. Put molten leade in a certayne vessell/ & brule chalkes of cheruell or hasell or an herbe called spurge/ and stryze the sayd lead tyll it seme small lompes as it were cẽdres. The whiche afterwarde may be put in powdre.

¶ De polio montano. Wylde tyme. Ca. CCC.xlii.

Olium is of dyuers kyndes but ꝑ best groweth on hylles and ought to be put in medycyne. It ought to be gadzed whan it floureth and may be kept a zere. And it hath vertue to dessyde & waste humours/and to vnstoppe the conduytes of vzine The bzothe that it is soden in with reysyns is good agaynst colde of the bzeste and lodges.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake and of ꝑ bowelles/take the bzothe that it is onely soden in/ yf it come of colde oz wynde.

¶ For the lyuer. B

¶ To vnstoppe the lyuer/ the mylt/and ꝑ reynes/ and lettynge of vzyne/the wyne that it is soden in is good.

¶ For payne of the bely. C

¶ And yf it be soden with wyne and oyle it is good agaynst payne of the bely/ and lette of vzyne yf it be layd therto.

¶ De pice. Pytche. Ca. CCC.xliii.

Ontche is of dyuers sortes for there is shyppe pytche and pytche liquide oz thynne/ oz tarre. The shyppe pytche is the lesse hote and dzye. Some say that the liquide pytche is the dzastes of the shyppe pytche. But that is not so. For they be made of dyuers trees in this maner. The bowes oz twygges of ꝑ trees be put in a vessell/and fyre is made vndernethe/ and an other vessell aboue that ꝑ lycour dzoppeth in out of the boughes. The pytche liquyde hath vertue to spzede and waste humours

¶ For scabbes. A

¶ For scabbes make an oynt̄ment of liquide pytche called tarre with vynegre and nuste oyle mengled togi dze. Oz stepe lytargy a nyght in vyneygre/and in ꝑ mornyng medle the tarre with oyle and make an oynt̄ment.

¶ For tettres. B

¶ Agaynst tettres/ medle ozpyment with liquide pytche/ and put frenche sope therto and with that anoynte the tettre.

¶ For the scalle. C

¶ For the scalle on the heed. Take whyte pytche & blatke/ of erbe alyke moche. Thā take lonue & longe plantayn alyke moche and make halfe a sponefull of theyr iuce/ and take as moche gromell as of bothe ꝑ other/and halfe a sponefull of stronge vy

heygre/and medle all togyder & than take halfe an egge shale full of meale dust and as moche dragons blode and put a lytell salte therto/& sethe all togydre tyll it thycken as an oyntment/and than shaue the heed/and washe it with whyte wyne and vpō euery scalle lay a playster/ and lete it lye a naturall daye/and than plucke it of agaynst the heare / and shaue the pacyent euery eyght day/and washe it sharpely w̄ whyte wyne/and the better to purge the cotes of the scalles cause hym to make all the ereesse that he maye by ꝑ mouth. That is to saye/eate onyons/garleke/and suche other meates/& laye on playsters styl tyl the heed pyl and lay thē so hote as he may abyde them/& he shall be hole in a moneth Probatum est.

¶ De plantagine. Plātayne or weybrede
¶a .CCC.xliii.

PLantayn is an herbe ꝑ the grekes call arrogiosse. It is called also quinquenerua/ and grete plantayne & groweth in moyst places & playne feldes

¶ For tothe ache. A
¶ For the tothe ache put ꝑ iuce and leues in the mouthe/and it wyll ceasse ꝑ payne anone/and yf ꝑ cheke be swollen make a playster of ꝑ leues & lay them hote theron and it wyll swage the swellyng mer uayously. ¶ For payne in the body. B
¶ Agaynst paine within ꝑ body. The iuce of plantayne dronken ceaseth ꝑ payne & purgeth the brest.

¶ For spettynge of blode. C
¶ And for them that spette blode/drynke the iuce fastynge.

¶ For all foule woundes. D
¶ And to heale all foule woundes lay the powdre of plantayne on them. Also this herbe is good agaynst all gadrynge of humours. ¶ For bytynge of a serpēt. E
¶ Agaynst bytynge of a serpent/ eate the herbe and drynke the iuce / and it puteth out all venym.

¶ For styngynge of a scorpyon. F
¶ It is good also for styngynge of a scorpyon/and bytynge of a spyder yf the cote be bruse dand layde theron.

¶ For wormes in the bely. G
¶ To slee or voyde wormes out of ꝑ body drynke the iuce and lay a playster of ꝑ leues to the nauyll.

¶ For feuer quartayne. H
¶ For feuer quartayne drynke ꝑ iuce medled with water afore the accesse/& it wyll do good effect.

¶ For swellynge of the fete. I
¶ And agaynst swellynge aches of ꝑ fete bruse the floures of playntayne with a lytell salt and lay therto.

¶ For feuer tertian. K
¶ For feuer terryan / bruse thre leues of playntayne with wyne or water & drynke it at the tyme of the accesse/and it helpeth gretely.

¶ To brynge out a chyldes bedde. L
¶ To cause ꝑ chyldes bedde in the moders woombe to come out/take the powdre of ꝑ

ſedes therof with water.

¶ For wellynge of the kete. M

¶ For ſwellynge of the kete with goynge ſtampe the leues and lay on them.

¶ For the mouth. N

¶ For pymples in the mouthe ꝑ leues eate & holden longe in the mouthe is good.

¶ For the throte. O

¶ For ſwellynge of the throte / bruſe the herbe with ſewet and lay it therto.

¶ De lanceolata. Longe plantayne. Ca. CCC.xlv.

LOnge plantayne is good agaynſt fyſtules / yf the iuce be put in them dyuers dayes / it healeth and cleeth them.

¶ For bytynge of madde dogges. A

¶ For bytynge of a wood dogge / ſtampe this herbe and lay therto.

¶ For the bladder. B

¶ For payn of the bladder / bruſe the herbe with therores / and wrynge out the iuce & drynke it / & it is good agaynſt venymous beeſtes.

¶ De panico. Panyke. Ca. CCC.xlvi.

PAnyke is a ſede lyke gromell in nature and ſhape. But it fedeth leſſe than gromell / & byndeth more the wombe It may be taken dyuers wayes and dooth dyuers operacyons. But in what maner ſo euer it is taken gromell is better. Panyke is ſoden with fatte fleſſhe / with oyle / or almonde mylke. That that is ſoden with fatte fleſſhe or oyle is conuenable ynough for it leſe a grete parte of dryneſſe / & therby geteth good ſmake and fedynge / & leſeth the myght of byndynge of the wombe / by the fatneſſe of the greace and oyle. There is two maner to ſethe it i water. for it may be ſoden grouden or hole. And for one meaſure of panyke or gromell take. xb. meaſures of water. In this maner ſodē it is harde to dygeſt / & byndeth not the wombe but it greueth the ſtomake and gooth out therof hole / & greueth the guttes / & therfore they put it ſoone out / and ſo it byndeth not That that is grounden muſt be ſodē thus Syft ꝑ meale from ꝑ bra̅ne / and put therto. x. tymes as moche water & wha̅ it is ſoden two or. iii. tymes ſtreyne it / & ſethe the ſtreynynge agayne tyll it be thycke / and this maner of ſethynge is beſt & maketh it lyght and is the beſt maner to cauſe it byn de the wombe.

¶ De Penthafilone. Synkefoyle/or. v. leued grasse. Ca.CCC.xlvii.

Penthafilon is an herbe called fyue leued. For pentha in greke is. v. & filois lefe. And so penthafilō is to say hes be with. v. leues. It groweth in sandy pla ces and medowes. It bereth fyue leues on a stalke and hath yelowe floures & strec cheth on the grounde.

¶ For the ioyntes. ℣

¶ For the payne of ỹ ioyntes that cometh of strokes or trauayll. Bruse this herbe w olde fewet and lay thertto.

¶ For the wombe. ℣

¶ For ache of the wōbe caused of colerike humours/ drynke the iuce therof & it wyll cease the ache.

¶ For the gommes ℭ

¶ Agaynst rottennesse of the gōmes. The cheke rubbed therwith taketh away ỹ rot tynge. ¶ For the heed. ℔

¶ For the payne of the heed bruse the her be and rubbe the forheed & heed therw.

¶ For bledynge of the nose. ℭ

¶ Agaynst blody flur of the nose / drynke the iuce or anoynte ỹ forheed or elles dryn ke the wyne that ỹ rote is soden in.

¶ Agaynst bytyng of serpentes. & the iuce therof dronken putteth out al venym and therfore it is putteth in tryacle.

¶ For cankers. ℟

¶ Agaynst canker / bruse the leues with fowles grese/ & put olde whyte wyne ther to/ and it is a good remedy.

¶ De lingua passerina. Sentpynde/ swy nes grasse/ knotgrasse/ or spatowe tongue Ca. CCC.xlviii.

Poligonia is an herbe called sparo we tongue. It is called psolerpina some cal it corrigiole It groweth in ways & feldes/ it is a lyttell wede w many knot tes. ¶ For spettynge of blode. ℟

¶ For them that spette blood & ỹ vomyte The iuce therof w swete white or other as good. ¶ For the sydes. ℔

¶ For ache in ỹ sydes or rybbes medle the iuce w oyle of roses & anoynt the sydes.

¶ For the brestes. ℭ

¶ For swellige of brestes make a playster of this herbe w butter/ & lay to them.

¶ For ytche of ỹ legges caused of salt fleu me / washe them w water ỹ this herbe is soden in. ¶ For the flur. ℔

¶ For flux of the wombe. Take the iuce of this herbe alone/ or with sugre or wyne & the same is good for superfluyte of floures in women.

¶ De polytrycho. Walfarne. Ca. CCC.xlix

¶ Politryche/ some call adyantos/ & some calle it erthought. It groweth agaynst walles/ and in humorous places.

¶ For payne of the nerke. A

¶ For payne of the nerke whā it may not be syzed/ take this herbe with the stalkes and leues and leke blades with .viii. cornes of peper/ and .viii. of coryandze stamped togyder with stronge wyne/ & dzynke it/ but fyrst be bathed.

¶ For newe sores. B

¶ The powdze of this herbe layde vpon newe sores healeth them.

¶ For feuer ague. C

¶ The water that this herbe is soden in & suger put therto/ is good agaynste feuer ague/ and it is put in syrope to coole.

¶ De primula veris. Pzymerolles. Ca. CCC.l

¶ Primula veris is called pzymerolles. Some call it saynt peterwort Other paralisie. It is called pzymetolle or pzimula/ of pzyme tyme/ bycause it bereth the fyrst floure in pzyme tyme. It groweth in woodes and by dyches.

¶ For biekynge of the heed. A

¶ Agaynst biekynge of the heed or other membzes/ or to kepe ony wounde fro stroke or smytynge/ or for ony bledynge vayne Take an ounce & a halfe of ꝑ iuce of this herbe/ and dzynke at mornynge and at euenynge.

¶ For the vzyne. B

¶ Also water ꝑ the rote is sode in is good to vnstoppe the conduytes of vzyne.

¶ De palacio lepozis. Hares palays. Ca. CCC.li

¶ Palacium lepozis/ hares palays/ is an herbe lyke Spurge/ but it hath longer and vpper leues/ and is leued lyke

fenell and the rote lyke kneholme / and it bereth no flowre / but a reed bery lyke fragon but it is ronder. It is called hares palays. For yf the hare come vnder it / he is sure that no beest can touche hym. Some call it arterykе. It is good agaynst goute arterykе yf the rote be soden in water / or in wyne & so take. It is also good agaynst lette of vryne / as strangury / and dysury: And it groweth in darke places / in feldes and woodes.

¶ De pulmonaria. Crayfery or lūgwort. Ca. CCC.lii.

¶ Vlmonaria is an herbe that hath leues lyke borage but they be broder and longer & of stronger and worysshe sauour / & hath whyte speckes here & there as the lunges. This herbe ofte eaten & put in syrope and comyn drynkes is good for them ỹ hath theyr longes infamed or sore

¶ De Verficaria. Arſmert or ruitage. Ca. CCC.liii.

¶ Verficaria is an herbe that hath leues lyke a peche tree / and is called arſmert & groweth in moyst places. The leues therof be good in medycyne. Some call it ſangunary or blodeworte bycause it drawеth blode i places that it is rubbed on. It hath a brennynge vertue.

¶ For wormes in the eeres. ¶ The iuce therof dropped in the eeres sleeth the wormes in them.

¶ De paracella. Ca. CCC.liiii.

Patacella is an herbe ye leues therof is lyke the lycoryce tre leues/and hath a rounde reed sede in maner as the cokyll. The tote therof is rounde and thycke with yelow colour. It is called herbe basylyke bycause it hath a venymous nyght and some say that venym is made therof.

¶ For fystula. ℟

¶ Agaynst fystula/make a tente therof & put it in the hole of the fystule/and it wyl clense and heale it. It groweth in sandy places.

¶ De pinpinella. Selfe heale or pympyrnell. Ca. CCC.lv.

Pimpinel is an herbe that groweth in sandy places at ye fote of hylles It is good to wasshe wounded/yf the powdre therof be often layde therto.

¶ For fystula and canker. ℟

¶ Agaynst fystula and canker it is good yf it be layde theron.

¶ For the eyes. ℬ

¶ It prouffyteth agaynst dymnesse of the eyes yf they be washed with water that it is soden in at morynge and euennyng

¶ To put out venym. ℭ

¶ The iuce therof dronken expulseth all venym fro the body.

¶ De pilocella. Mows eare. Ca. CCC.lvi.

Pilocella or mows eare is an herbe ygroweth on hylles & hath rough leues wt longe heares in them lyke a mous eare/and therfore it is so named/& it spredeth and stretcheth on the erthe. It hath vertue to restrayne/to clense/and to reioyne wounded.

¶ To sowdre woundes. ℟

¶ To ioyne and sowdre woundes. Make an oyntement of the iuce therof and ware/oyle/& terbentyne. Or put ye iuce therof in newe woundes.

¶ For feuer quartayne. ℬ

¶ For feuer quartayne dryncke the iuce of mowseare at the tyme of the accesse.

¶ To knowe yf a sicke parsone shall lyue or dye. ℭ

¶ Gyue them the iuce therof to dryncke/& yf he caste it out he shall dey/and agayn warde And yf the edge of a knyfe or other toole be steped in the iuce therof/it shall cutte and hewe all other edges.

¶ De pyrolinea. Perwynke;
Ca. CCC.lvii.

PErwynke is good agaynst flux of blode at the nose or other parte of ỹ heed. ¶ For bledynge at the nose. ¶ And to staunche the sayde blode ỹ leues therof must be holden longe in ỹ mouthe.

¶ De palma cristi. Ca.CCC.lviii.

PAlma christi is an herbe lyke satyrion/ the leuest be speckled with colour lyke the skye/ and groweth in darke and moysty places/ and chyefly in groues and hath vertue to moyst/ and to make cold & is perylous to be vsed/ and is not put in vse of medycyne bycause of the moztyfycacyon that it gyueth.

¶ De persicis. Peches. Ca.CCC.lix.

PEches is a fruyte colde and moyst in ỹ thyrde degre. The leues of the tre is lyke to leues of an almõdes tre/ but they be somwhat longer. This fruyte is mynycypally good yf they be eaten fastyng To coole ỹ brẽnyng of coleryke humours & comforteth ỹ stomake ỹ hath lost appetyte/ & hath abhominacyon of meat bycause of coleryke humoures. They be noyous to flewmatyke & coleryke persones. ¶ yf.v.

or.vi. peche leues be stãped & medled with meale/ & be fryed and eate fastynge it wyll cause you to be lare & go to the stole/ & wyll purge flewme chyefly/ & thã coler & melancoly/ in lykewyse dooth ỹ kyrnelles in ỹ peche stones yf they be stãped wt warm water & dronken/ & they wyll purge aboue & benethe. And.xii. or.xl. may be take after the strength of them that wyll vse it.

¶ De oleo persicorum. Oyle of peches kyrnelles. Ca.CCC.lx.

Oyle made of kyrnelles of perches is good agaynst payne of the eares caused of colde yf it be droppedtherin & layde hote to them with cotton.

¶ For wormes of the wombe. A

¶ Agaynst wormes of the wombe/shorte or longe in chyldren. Make a playster of peche leues with a lytell wyneygre/myntes/and wormwood/and lay it to the nauyll. But fyrst anoynte the wombe with ỹ layd oyle. Isaac sayth ỹ perches be colde and moyst in the seconde degre/& be verye lyke to a fruyte called crisomiles/but thei be more sauery/and more behouefull to ỹ stomake/but they torne not in to sacourstlewme as the crisomiles do/how be it they must be parred/bycause they torne to flewme. Perches ought to be eatē fastyng and wine of good taste dronkē with them. There be two maner of perches/for some be bygge and rough and be somwhat reed and some be small and lyght & be browne or yelowe. The byggest be swete with a lytell eygrenesse/and be moyst moyst/and gleymy/and therfore they torne to cours flewme and rottenesse/the whiche is sene yf cleue suche a peche and lete lye a whyle in the ayre and than smell to it ye shal fele as it were a rotten sauour. The iuce of ỹ bowes of perches sleeth the wormes in the belye yf it be dronken/& for the same a playster therof layde to the nauyll/and yf the iuce be dropped in the eares it sleeth ỹ wormes in them.

¶ De pede columbino. Doues fote
Ca. CCC.lxi.

¶ Es columbinus/doues fote is an herbe that is otherwyse called flestir. It hath rounde iagged leues & is lyke a doues fote/and the stalkes and leues be

reedyllye/and the floure browne/and it stretcheth on ỹ erthe. It groweth in sandy places/and ought to be gadred in may or in June with the leues & dryed in shadowe/and may be kept good one yere. Where it is founde to be put in medycynes as trocis/called trocis dyacorallis ỹ leues must be taken with the floures.

¶ For swollen ballockes.

¶ For them that haue swolle ballockes or flewme to that they shyne/stampe doues fote with smalage greue lefulle/& lay it playsterwyse therto.

¶ Thus endeth ỹ herbes beginynge wt ỹ
And folowethỹ names begynnyng wt R.

¶ De ruta. Rue. Ca. CCC.lvii.

RUe is hote & dꝛye in ỹ
seconde degre / and is
in two maners. That
is tame and wylde / ỹ
wylde is called pyga-
nium. The leues and
sedes of rue is good in
medycynes / but yf ye
tynde rue in receptes it is vnderstande ỹ
leues & not the sedes / but yf they be erpꝛel
sed / & lykewyse of pyganium wylde rue.
The sede of rue maye be kept. v. yeres / & ỹ
leues one yere.

¶ For heed ache. A

¶ For ache of the heed caused of flewme /
and for the fallyng euyll. Put the pacyet
in a bayne / and thā put hote rue in his no-
sethꝛylles & it wyl cause hym voyde moche
flewme at the nose / & wyll clense the bꝛay
ne / and comfoꝛte it. The wyne that rue is
soden in is good foꝛ the same.

¶ For the fallynge euyll. B

¶ For the fallynge euyll. Sethe thꝛe dꝛag
mes of iuce of rue with a lytell wyne and
gyue to the pacyent.

¶ For the syght. C

¶ For defaute of syght caused of a fume ỹ
cometh to the eyes. Put rue in the vessell
that wyne is in and lete the pacyent dꝛyn
ke the wyne.

¶ For tothe ache. D

¶ For tothe ache. Sethe rue in wyne and
lay it to the tothe. Oꝛ elles take a stalke
of rue & put it in the fyre / & all hote thꝛyst
it in to the tothe.

¶ For coldnesse of the stomake. E

¶ Agaynst coldenesse of the stomake / and
agaynst palsey and wꝛenchyng of ỹ same
oꝛ of the other lymmes. Take wyne that
rue and castoꝛeum is soden in.

¶ For ache of the wombe. F

¶ For ache of the wōbe. Sethe thꝛe dꝛag
mes in hony / and at the last put thertoiu-
ce of rue and vse it.

¶ For the mylte. G

¶ For oppilacyon of the mylte / and of the
lyuer / and agaynst lette of bꝛyne. Take ỹ
wyne that rue is soden in wt fenell rotes.

¶ For strangury & dyssury. H

¶ Agaynst strangury and dyssury. Sethe
rue and lay it to the share.

¶ For costyfnesse. I

¶ Agaynst costyfnesse caused of colde / ma-
ke a lytel bathe in wyne that rue is soden
in. And yf the dyssease come of heate. Hete
wyneygre and powꝛe it on rue and laye it
to the share.

¶ For floures in women. K

¶ For the floures that be stopped / and to
cause ỹ bedde that the chyld lay in to yssue
Take tryfera magna with iuce of rue at ỹ
mouthe. Oꝛ make a passayꝛe benethe / that
is to put in the womans pꝛyuyte.

¶ For ache outwarde of ỹ lymmes. L

¶ Agaynst ache of the out warde lymmes
caused of betynge / oꝛ fallynge lay sauce of
rue vpon a hote tyle / and so hote lay it to
the place without ony tꝛouble.

¶ For the eyen. M

¶ For the webbe in the eyen and reednes
of them. Confect the powdꝛe of rue with
powdꝛe of comyn and lay on the eyen.

¶ For venym. N

¶ For hym that hath dꝛonken venym lete
hym dꝛynke the iuce of rue. And agaynst
bytynge of venymous beestes lay rue to ỹ
sores.

¶ De Rosa. Rose. Ca. CCC.lviii

Rosa / ꝑ rose is colde in ꝑ fyrst degre / & drye in ꝑ secõde. As wel ꝑ dry rose as ꝑ grene is good in medrcynes. Some gadre the Roses whã they be rype / but they kepe not so well. They ought to be gadred whã they be somwhat blowē / and ꝑ they be somwhat reed within. They that haue a pale / wãne / whyte the or blacke colour ought not to be put in medrcyn. whã they be gadred they ought to be somwhat dryed in the sonne / and maye be kept thre yeres. Many thynges is made of grene roses. yf it is foũde in receptes to take roses it is to wyte drye roses / bycause they powdre soonest. Of grene roses is made hony of roses / sugre of roses / syrope of roses / & water of roses. Hony of roses is made in this wyse. Take hony and sethe it well & scomme it clene / and put clene pyked roses therin small chopped without barbes / or knoppes / and sethe them a lytell togyder. The token ꝙ they be sodē ynough is whã the hony is of browne colour / & sauoureth of the roses / and is thycke. It may be kept .v. yeres. This hony of roses is of comfortable vertue by the good odoure of the flowres / and hath vertue for to clense of the hony. And it may be gyuē to flewmatyke and melancolyke persones / and to them that be weyked by sekenesse.

¶ For to clense the stomake. ¶

¶ To clense the stomake of colde humours Take heny of roses that Sene is soden in and put therin two or thre cornes of salt & it may be vsed for the abouesayd dyseases.

¶ Sugre of roses is made thus. Take the leues of rose floures and shrede them small and medle them with sugre / and bete the well togydre / and put them in a vessell of glasse / and set it a moneth in the sonne / & stryre them euery daye. It may be kept .iii. yeres / and ye must take one pounde of roses to .iiii. pounde of sugre. This sugre of roses hath vertue to restrayne and comfort. Sugar of roses

¶ For the blody flur. ¶

¶ Agaynst the blody flure of the wombe. Medle of this sugre / and a dragme of mastyke at the moost / and gyue to the pacyent and after that gyue hym rose water or wyne to drynke / or mastyke that cloowes hath be soden with.

¶ For blody flur. ¶

¶ Agaynst other blody flurys it be by weykenesse of the herte / & dyspolycyō to swowne / by heate that is in the membres of the bulke. Take sugre of roses w̄ rose water.

¶ Syrope of roses is made in this maner The roses be stamped / & the iuce wronge out / and in this iuce is good syrope made And it is to wyte ꝑ syrope of roses looseth at the begynnynge that it is made / but at the laste it byndeth yf it be made of grene roses. But that that is made of drye roses loseth not ꝑ last. This syrope of roses hath vertue to comfort / & to staunche. Syrope of roses

¶ For flur of the wombe. ¶

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe and vomyte
Take this syrope with rayne water/or rō
rose water.

¶ Oyle of roses is made i dyuers maners
Some sethe ꝑ roses in oyle olyue/ & streyne them and kepe thē: Some fyll a vessell of glasse with roses and oyle/ and sete the sayde vessel in a panne full of boylyng wa
ter/ and so causeth the roses to boyle/ and that maner is good. The other oyle of gre
ne roses is made thus. Take grene roses/ and put them in a vessel of glasse and sette it in the sonne. xli. dayes. And this oyle is good.

¶ For chauffynge of the lyuer. E
¶ Agaynst chauffyng of the lyuer/ anoynt the lyuer therwith.

¶ For payne of the heed. F
¶ Agaynst the payne of the heed caused of heate/ anoynte the forehead and the tem
ples. And do thus to ꝑ fayntnes that wey
keth ꝑ body & that cometh of weykenesse of the herte. But it is better to medle ꝑ sayd oyle wꝰ powdre of reed sandalles or whyte or at the leest powdre of roses Also for ꝑ abouesayde dyseases. Put oyle of roses in the pacyentes meat in stede of comyn oyle and chyefly agaynst chauffyng of ꝑ lyuer.

¶ The maner to make rose water can not be expressyd yf it hath not be sene made. Some make it thus. They put roses with water in a fyole of glasse/ and put ꝑ sayde fyole in a vessell full of sethynge water/ & so sethe the roses with ꝑ water/ and it be
cometh reed/ and than they set the fyole in the sonne. And a fewe roses be put wꝰ mo
che water it is not good. Some gadre the roses with ꝑ dewe on thē/ and put them in ꝑ fyole as it is sayd wꝫout ony other wa
ter/ and that rose water is good. Rose wa
ter hath vertue to staunche & confort.

¶ For flux of the wombe. G
¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe and vomyte
Take rose water alone/ or sethe mastyke & clowes therin. And it is specyally good a gaynst flux of the wombe caused of reten
tyfe vertue/ or by takynge of some medy
cyne of to sharpe a lare.

¶ For the gommes. H
¶ For the gōmes that bē gnawen & frette with euyll humours. Sethe clowes in ro
se water/ and than drye them & make ther of powdre. Than tempre that powdre wꝰ rose water/ or with roses/ and that is best and than drye it agayne in the sonne/ and do so thre or foure tymes/ and thā tempre the powdre agayne with rose water or wꝰ iuce of roses/ and anoynt the gōmes ther
with/ or lay the powdre on them.

¶ For fayntnesse of the herte. I
¶ For them that be faynt at the herte/ or be lyke to swowne. Gyue them rose water to dryncke/ & bedewe theyr face therwith. Rose water conuenably put in colers/ or medycyns made for the eyes/ and anoynt mētes made for ꝑ face/ for it taketh awaye the spottes/ & smothethe the skynne/ drye ro
ses smelled at the nose cōforteth gretely ꝑ brayne & ꝑ herte & quyckeneth ꝑ spyrytes.

¶ For flux of the wombe. K
¶ Agaynst flux of ꝑ wombe caused of cole ryke humoure. Take rayne water ꝑ roses is soden in. And for the same is a playster good made of roses whyte of an egge and vyneygre/ yf it be layde on the share and to the reynes.

¶ To staūche vomyte L
¶ To staūche vomyte sethe roses in vyney
gre & wete a sponge therin & lay it to the stomake. ¶ For swownyng. M
¶ For swownynge take the water that ro
ses is soden in & the powdre of the same wꝰ a rere egge. ¶ For the eyes. N
¶ Agaynst reednesse of the eyes that pyke
keth or brenneth. Take the grene roses so
den in water/ and wete them therwith.

RApe is a herbe that is hote & dryye in the thyrde degre and the rote is named as ꝑ herbe. And the rote grene or dryye is better thā ony parte of the herbe for medycyne. There must a harde pyth be taken out of this rote lyke a styche and than the rote dryed on a borde and it may so be kept And yf ye fynde in the Antidotary ꝑ is the boke that al the receptes of the grete & anucyent cōpolycyons be wryten in / that yf the rote shall be taken without saynge ony other thynge it is to wyte ꝑ rape / but it is not to understande so in other bokes. It hath vertue to departe / deuyde & lyrede humours. Of rape rotes orym ll is made in this maner. Take rape rotes and pyke out the harde pyth and put them in vyneygre two or thre dayes / and put ꝑ thyrde parte of hony to the sayd vyneygre / & lete it sethe. This orymell is good for thē ꝑ haue the mornly cauled of colde & for them that haue ꝑ quartayne or quotidian feuer.

¶ For feuers. A

¶ After that ꝑ rote is so soden & well streyned and sugre put therto it maketh a good syrope for them that haue cotidian feuer cauled of salte flewme. And agaynst feuer tercian that is not veray tercia / but in maner cotidian take this syrope ꝑ morning with warme water / yf there be ony colde humours and yll dygested in the stomake lete the pacyent eate ꝑ bathes or rynded of these rotes steped in vyneygre & hony tyl he be full and drynke warme water / and put his fynger or a fether in to his mouth wette in oyle to cause hym vomyte.

¶ For the mylte. B

¶ For hardnesse of the mylte & lyuer / sethe this herbe in wyne and oyle and lay to the place. yf it so soden be layde vpon ꝑ share it heleth the letyng of vryn and syrzedeth the humours that cause strangury and dyssury.

¶ De ostriagone.

OStriago that men of Affryke calle Saxanniris is an herbe ꝑ groweth about tombes and graues of deed folke or in walles there about.

¶ To clense woundes. A

¶ For sores full of mater and fylthe / the rote of this herbe put in them resolueth and heleth them without leaynge ony wēme or foule marke / and it must be gadred in maye.

¶ De radice. A Radysshe. Ca. CCC. lxv.

RAdysshe is an herbe that is hote & dryye in the seconde degre. The rote therof is called Radix. And radix is foūde in the boke called Pandonari / it is the rote This rote is bygge / and hath vertue as ꝑ

cape/and the one may be take for ꝑ other but this is weykest in strength and vertu Isaac sayth that radix is hote in ꝑ thyrde degre/and dryye in the seconde/and nourysheth lesse than the cape/ & ꝑ nourysshyng therof is cours and yll to dygest/and greueth the stomake/ the eyen/ the tethe/the throte/ and all the partes of the matryce. But it is good for medycyn/ for it clenseth the matryce of ꝑ bladder/ and prouoketh vryne/and breketh the stone.

¶ For the cough. ℞

Eryk it be soden & eatē it is good agaynst coughe caused of thycke humours/and yf it be eaten rawe it bredeth swellyng & crowlynge in the stomake and is incōuenyent for it. The whiche is sene by the cottē bolkynges and reysyng of wyndes that they make ꝑ eateth thē before meles for yf they be eatē afore meates bycause of wynde ꝑ they brede/they lyft vp ꝑ meate on hye/ & than lete it fal in to the botō of ꝑ stomake there as dygestyon sholde be made/and so they lette ꝑ meat that it may not be esely dygested. But yf they be taken after meat the wynde that they brede gooth vpward & by weyght of theyr substaūce they weye vpon ꝑ meat/and causeth it to go downe to ꝑ place of dygestyō. And by this meane they conforte dygestyon in them that kyndely haue wyndes in the stomake/and letteth the meate to the defencyon in to ꝑ pa tō therof. But it noyeth thē that haue no suche wyndes.

¶ De Rewbarbaro. Rewbarbe. Ca. CCC.lxvi.

Rewbarbe is hote and dryye in the seconde degre. And there be two maners therof. One is called reubarbarum/ bycause it groweth in straunge countres And barbarū latine is straunge in englysshe/and it groweth in Inde or barbary/ & therfore it is called rewbarbe. The other is rewpōticum/bycause it groweth in an yle called ponticum. Or bycause it hath a pontyke sauour or a taste somwhat sharpe or eygre/ and that is called rewpontyke. Some saye that rewbarbe is the rote of a tree/and is founde of a lyght substaūce in maner of a tode stole ꝑ groweth on trees and dryeth as deed wood/ and they saye trouth/rewbarbe is to be chosen that is in

a maner heuy & not full of holes/ & whan it is broke there is in it as it were veynes dyuyded in dyuers partes and colours as whyte/ browne/ and yelowe/ and contrary wyse/ that that is lyght and full of holes & harde as wood. &c. and steyneth not as saffron whan it is chawed. It may be kept good. iii. yeres and no moze/ & it hath myght to purge coleryke humours and to vnstoppe the conduytes of vryne.

¶ Agaynst feuers composed of two feuers.

¶ Agaynst feuers composed of two feuers togyder/ wherof one hath the accesse/ and the other is contynued specyally agaynst two maners. Of the whiche one is whan it is contynued bycause of flewme/ and a tercyan caused of coleryke humour. The other maner to the contrary whan one is contynued caused of coleryke humour/ & a quotidian of flewme therwith. For these two maners. Take the sedes of Melons/ cytrulles/ gourdes/ cowgourdes/ or cowcomers and sethe them in water and in the same brothe put cassia fistula/ and tamaryns/ and streyne it all/ & in the streynyng stepe two dragmes of rewbarbe a nyght/ and in the morynge streyne it and vse it ¶ To wome̅ with chylde/ and olde wome̅ stepe. vi. dragmes of rewbarbe one nyght in violet syrope/ and gyue the streynynge therof to the pacyent in the morynge. It is also conuenably put in syrope for feuer agues. And put it at the begynnynge that the syropes is soden in/ but they fayle the moze/ for the syrope is not of so grete vertue as whan it is put in at the ende of the sethynge/ and than streyned. And an vnce of rewbarbe suffyseth for a. li. of syrope.

¶ For chauffynge of the lyuer.

¶ For the chauffynge of the lyuer/ & oppylacyon of the mylte caused of humour take rewbarbe with warme water. But it is better to medle it with a medycyne called trifera sarazentca/ and vsed with iuce of endyue.

¶ De rubea. Madder. Ca. CCC. lxvii.

Rubea is an herbe hote and dryе in the secõde degre. The is the moze and the lesse. Rubea the moze hath greter leues & is of grete vertue/ and is the herbe that warence or madder is made of & therfore it is called the dyers rubea. The lesse rubea hath smaller leues/ and smaller vertue & sharpe/ and is lyke the lesse consolida and is not sharpe. Rubea hath vertue to confortе bycause it hath somdele of substaunce styptyke/ bytter/ and byndyng and also openeth the conduytes of vryne by the substaunce therof.

¶ For weykenesse of the stomake.

¶ Agaynst feblenesse of the stomake & lyuer/ and whan the stomake is to be loosed drynke the wyne ỹ the cote of Rubea and mastyke is soden in. For the same make a playster of the powdre of the cote therof dryed with mastyke/ wax/ and oyle.

¶ For the floures.

¶ For to cause the floures flowe in wome and to cause the deed chylde / or the bedde that a chylde lay in to come out. Take the fattest rote of this herbe that ye cā fynde and scrape it clene without / & take a ppece therof of the length of a fynger / & anoynt it with hony / and strewe powdre of squamony theron / & tye a threde at ꝑ one ende and put it in to the conduyte / and at tyme conuenyent drawe it out / and she shal fynde ease. The water that it is soden in stey. neth the heares browne or reed.

¶ De porro. Aleke. Ca. CCC. lxviii.

POrrum a leke is hote in ꝑ myddle of the thyrde degre / and dry in the ende of ꝑ same. That it is drye is knowen by the vertue stryptyke therof / for it staun cheth the bloode of the nose. And it is not good in meat / for it noyeth the stomake & causeth swellynge and wynde / & prycketh & gnaweth ꝑ synewes of ꝑ stomake by the sharpnesse. It hath ppzete to cause blacke fume / that causeth melancoly. The whi. che fume whan it mounteth dymmeth the syght / & therfore they that vse lekes must vse purcelane / or Endyue / or other colde thyng after them / to delay the heates of them / or sethe them in water and chaūge the water in sethynge two or thre tymes and be eaten in the forsayde maner. And though it be not good in meate it is good in medycynes for yt it be eaten it clenseth the conduytes of the lunges and grosse hu mours / and openeth the oppilacyon of the lyuer.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. A

¶ The iuce of lekes medled with oyle of roses and vyneygre and put in to the nose thrylles / staunc heth ꝑ bledyng of the nose yf he that bleedeth be of colde cōplexyon & nature.

¶ For the eares. B

¶ The iuce dropped in ꝑ eares appeaseth the payne come of colde cause.

¶ For emorroides. C

¶ Lekes sodē in water and stamped layde to emorroides abateth the swellynge and yf they be caused of moysture it dryeth them.

¶ For the wombe. D

¶ The heedes of lekes sodē in oyle of swe te almondes / or oyle of rokyll called zizy. num / coleth the wombe & kepeth it moyst And it is also good agaynst ache of ꝑ belly called colyke caused of humours. Sede of leekes is of strōger accyon and vertue than the heedes.

¶ For bloode of the brest. E

¶ Two dragmes of lekes sede and myrre staunc heth the blood that cometh out the brest by spettynge / howbeit it is greuous to the tethe and throte.

¶ For emorroides. F

¶ yf the sedes be brent and medled with cresse sede it is good for thē that haue emor roides / and wasteth the wynde in the bo welles or guttes but it byndeth the wōbe

¶ The wylde leeke is hote in the fourthe degre / and dry in ꝑ thyrde. It dyssolueth

and syzedeth coutz and thycke humours/ & vnstoppeth the oppylacyon of the conduites of the body/and causeth the floures in wo men to flowe.

¶ Foz flur. G

¶ The rotes oz berdes of leke dzyed on a hote tyle/and the smoke taken benethe is good foz to close the flur of the bely. Pzo batum est. And the sayd fume causeth the floures to flowe in women.

¶ Foz synewes. H

¶ The berdes oz rotes is good foz ache of the synewes yt they be rubbed therwith.

¶ Foz bytynge of a scozpyon. I

¶ And whan it is chopped oz stamped. It is good agaynst bytynge of a scozpyon/ yf it be layde therto.

¶ De piganio. Wylde rue. Ca. CCC. lxix.

RUe of the felde oz wylde rue is cal led Pigamum/and it groweth in cudges stony places. It is good agaynste dymnesse of the eyen/sodē in olde whyte wyne. And foz the same/ iuce therof me led with iuce of fenell and whyte hony/ is coleyr made therof.

¶ To cause dzyne. A

¶ To cause dzyne and to pysse well. Take ix. heedes of this rue stamped and gyuen to dzynke with thze vnces and a half of water. ix. dayes.

¶ De Roze marino. Rosmary. Ca. CCC. lxx.

ROsmary is hote and dzye. But the auctours tel not in what degree. It is a herbe that groweth in maner of a tre

And it is not pzopzely called rosmary. but ros marinus as it were dewe of the see foz comynly it groweth in places by ye see syde The floures and the leues be good in me dycyne. And the floures ought to be dzyed a lytell in the sonne whan they be gadzed and they may be kept a yere and the leues lyke wyse. The floure of rosmary is called anthos/ of it an electuary is named dia thos. The herbe therof is called libzamō dos/ oz dendzolibanos. Some call it lian tis/ other yeteryon/ and other luim. Wha anthos oz rosmary is founde in receptes/ it is the floure/ and yf ye fynde libzamandos/ oz dendzolibanos it is the leues. Ros mary hath vertue to confozte by the good odoure. And to waste and clense humours and to put them out by subtyll vapour.

¶ Foz the herte. A

¶ Agaynst dysease of the herte and dyspo sycyon to fall in swowne. Take the electu ary dyaffithos with wyne. Oz elles sethe the floures of rosmary in wyne oz rose wa ter/ and gyue it to the patyent.

¶ Another remedy is. Wake iuce of ros mary leues medled with rose water with

a lytell iuce of panaie / and make a syrope therof whiche shall be good yf some of the bone in the herte of an harte put therto.

¶ For weykenesse of ỹ brayne. E

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of the brayne and coldnesse therof. Sethe rosemary in wyne and lete the pacyent receyue the smoke at his nose and kepe his heed warme.

¶ For the throte. F

¶ The wyne that rosemary is sodē in dryeth the moystnesse of the throte yf gargarysme be made therof.

¶ For the stomake: G

¶ Agaynst coldnesse of the stomake and to cōfort dygestyō. Take dyanthes or the wyne ỹ rosemary or mastyke is soden in

¶ For the wombe. H

¶ Agaynst ache of the wombe caused of wynde. Take the wyne that rosemary & comyn is soden in.

¶ For the bryne. I

¶ Agaynst lette of the bryne. Sethe the leues and floures in wyne & lay to ỹ share.

¶ For the matryce. K

¶ To clense the matryce / and to helpe conceyuyō / make bathes in the nether partes with water ỹ rosemary is sodē in. Some women sethe the floures in oyle / and vse it benethe.

De rubo. a brere or brāble. Ca. CCC. lxii.

¶ Rubus is a bramble / it is hote and dryye. But constantyne sayth that ỹ croppes ben stryptyke and be good agaynst brennynge and hote apostumes / & therfore he semeth that it is colde and dryye.

¶ For the eyen. A

¶ Agaynst reednesse of the eyen. Stampe the buddes or croppes with whyte of an egge & saffron to the eyen.

¶ For all reednesse. B

¶ Agaynst all reednesse melte wax & oyle of roses wt ỹ croppes of brieres & make an oyntemēt wt oyle of yolkes of egges whyche is made thus. Sethe egges in water tyll they be harde / & take the yolkes onely & set them ouer the fyre in a panne & stryre them tyll oyle come out / but ye must haue many yolkes for there cometh but litel oyle

¶ For hote apostumes. C

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes stampe ỹ croppes of brieres with rose water & lay to the.

¶ For blody flux. D

¶ Agaynst blody flux of the wombe / myngle the iuce of the croppes of brieres wt a ptysyn in a clyster.

¶ De Rodalia. Ca. CCC. lxiii.

Bodale is an herbe that is lyke rape in leues/ and hath lyke sauour. but the leues be moze whytysshe/ and it hath a lesse rote. It is hote & dzy/ and groweth in wates and harde places and not water. yf a knyfe oz other edge toole be steped in the iuce of this herbe it wyll cut all other edges.

¶ Foz wozmes in ꝑ bely of chyldzē. A

¶ Foz wozmes in ꝑ bely of chyldzen / make a playster of ꝑ leues of this herbe stamped and layde to the bely.

¶ De Kilo. Kys. Ca. CCC. lxxiii.

Kyle is colde and dzye. It is a grayn lyke wheet/ and therfoze some saye that it is a kynde of wheet. whan it is gadzed it must be stamped and bette and a lytell water put therto and so the huske wyll fall of and the grayne be whyte.

¶ Foz flur of the wombe. A

¶ It is good agaynst flur of the wombe in what maner so euer it be/ & agaynst wzen chynge and ache therof. And it must be soden in almode mylke with good quantyte of suger/ & so it fedeth well and byndeth.

¶ Foz flur of the wombe. B

¶ Agaynst flur of the wombe cauledol to leryke humours and agaynste blody flur make a clyster. Take two vnces of rys / of dzagagant / of gomme arabyke/ bole armenyke of eche halfe an vnce/ and thā mynystred. But it is better to haue a laryngee clystre afoze/ made of barly and oyle. Galien sayth that the nature of rys is hote in the fyrst degre and dzye in the seconde/ & it is takē in dyuers maners / and dyuersly chaunged in operacyons. Some grynde it and make meale therof/ & sethe it as wheet and make potage. In that maner is good foz them that haue payne in the stomake and bowelles. Other sethe it with mylke oz oyle of almondes and in that maner it leseth ꝑ vertue to bynde. But it is of good nourysshyng and bzedeth good blode/ and encreaseth naturall sede.

¶ To clense the face. C

¶ yf the face be rubbed w̄ ryse oz the water that it is soden it taketh the pymples away and clenseth the skynne of spottes.

¶ De robellijs. Ca. CCC. lxxiiii.

Lobelles is certayne sedes that be colde in the fyrst degre / and meane betwene drye and moyst. Theyr huskes is harde to dygest and stryptyke / and therfore yf they be husked they brede good blood & cause no wyndes as beanes do.

¶ For the that spette blode. A

¶ They be good for them that spette blode out of the brest / yf they be sode and steped in wyne / and steye broken membres and swageth the ache yf they be layde playster wyse on them.

¶ For feuers. B

¶ yf they be soden with barly and arache or betes they be good agaynst feuer caused of blode of colerycke humour.

¶ For the flux. C

¶ And who so wyll staunche flux must sethe them in water w̄ brancha / porcelayne pome garnets & oyle / & so eate them.

¶ De Rapiastro. wylde rapes. Ca. CCC.lxxb.

Rapystre is an herbe colde and drye / and is called wylde rapes bycause the leues and sedes be lyke rape leues and sedes. But the rote is not lyke it.

¶ For the lunges. A

¶ The rote therof is good to clense the lunges. yf it be soden with lycorice / and the water dronken that it is soden in.

¶ For brekynge of synewes. B

¶ yf it be layde on bruses or concussyon of synewes it healeth them easely.

¶ De rapa. Rapes. Ca. CCC.lxxbi.

Rapa tapes is hote in the seconde degre / and moyst in the fyrst. It nourysheth more habundantly thā ony other rote / but it is harde to dygest / and bredeth tendre flesshe by the wynde that it causeth

¶ To moeue lechery. A

¶ Also it moeueth lechery / yf it be fyrst soden in one water and thā in an other / the harde substaunce therof is made tendre / & the nourysshynge therof is betwene good and euyll. yf it be yll soden it is harde to dygest / and bredeth wynde / & stoppeth the vaynes and other conduetes. Therfore when they be soden in two waters they be soden agayne with fatte flesshe.

¶ For podagre. B

¶ yf they that be podagres wasshe their

fete in water that it is sode in

¶ Thus endeth the herbes that begyn with B.

¶ And begynneth of the begynnynge with S.

¶ Spe spyknarde. Spykenarde or spyke.

Spyke is bote in the fyrst degre and dre in ye lest ende there be two maners of spyke / one is spyknarde / & ye other spyke celtyke. Some seyd ye spyknarde is ye floure of a tree / but it is not so. It is founde about ye rote of a tre and it ought to be chosen ye hath a soft te sharpe sauour & somwhat eyght & a browne colour. Or it be put in medycyne ther must be a whyte pte taken out therof / and that ye is blacke without nyghe to the rote. It may be kept .x. yeres in a dre place. Spyke celtyke is lyke to spyknarde and groweth towarde sempten tryon & is whyt / but saluinca, i. caltrappe is put in stede therof. Blacke spyke with colour as erthe ought not to be put in medycyne. It hath vertue to confort for the good odour therof to vnstoppe and is dyuretyke.

¶ For the herte. A

¶ Agaynst dysease of the herte or swownynge. Temper the pacyentes wyne with water that spynarde is soden in / and of ye same water with sugre make syrope / and lete the pacyent dryle it. And for weykenesse of the brayne / put it in the nose to smell.

¶ For colde reume. B

¶ Agaynst colde reume. Sethe the powdre of spyknarde in oyle of muske or comyne oyle / and put it in the nosethyrylles with the fyngers ende.

¶ For the heryng. C

¶ This oyle is good agaynst thyckenesse of heryng of dyrknesse caused of colde or fylthe of the eares that remaynyth after a vesture.

¶ For the commen. D

¶ For rottennesse of the gomes lay ye powdre therof on them.

¶ For the matryce. E

¶ To clense the matryce and to cause mē stre to flowe / and to helpe conceyuyon. Make a lytell bagge of a fynger length & fyll it with powdre of spyknarde / and lete it boyle longe in oyle of muske or comyn oyle / and lete the woman put it in her naturall conueyte.

¶ For costyknesse. F

¶ Agaynst costyknesse caused of colde humour / lay the powdre of spyknarde vpon cotton / and lay it to the foundemēt whyle it is out.

¶ De salato. Of parmoyll / or nyght shade Ca. CCC.lxxviii.

Solatro is the lesse Mozell. It is colde and dryé in the seconde degre and it openeth pacteip the conduytes of ꝑ body/and is dyuyrytke whyle it is grene bothe in the leues and fruyte. And whan it is dryé it hathyno vertue.

¶ For the lyuer. A

¶ Agaynst oppylacyon of the lyuer/and of the mylte/and agaynst Jaundis that cometh bycause the wayes of the lyuer and galle is stopped/ꝑ iuce of nyghtshade drǒken is good/and the iuce made in sirope wt sugre. Or better take two vnces of ꝑ iuce with.v.dragmes of rewbarbe.

¶ For the stomake. B

¶ For apostumes in the stomake/in the lyuer or bowelles. Take the iuce of mozell with ptysame or barly.

¶ For the lyuer. C

¶ Agaynst chaufynge or heate of the lyuer. Wete a clothe many tymes dǒwble in the iuce and lay it to the lyuer. And suche a clothe so wete is good to lay on a podagres hote fote. Or bruse the herbe and lay it often therto.

¶ For hote apostumes. D

¶ Against hote apostumes at the begynnynge. And wythdrawe the matter bytwe this herbe and lay on them.

¶ De solatro rustico. Dwale or moze morell. Ca. CCC. lxxix.

Solatrum rusticum is the moze morell. The ryght name is alcate. the fruyte therof is lyke a chery and is cloſed in a reed webbe or skynne.

¶ For the bladder. A

¶ The sede therof is pryncypally good agaynst lettyng of vryne/and is also good agaynst the stone in the bladder/ yf ꝑ wyne that the sedes therof be sodē in is drǒken faskynge.

¶ For wheales. B

¶ For chyldren that haue wheales or pymples about theyr bodyes. Bathe or washe the.ix.dayes wt water that it is sodē in.

¶ De serapino. Serapyn. Ca. CCC. lxxx.

Serapyn is hote & dyre in ỹ thyrde degre It is the gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see and in Grece/out of the whiche cometh an humour that hardeneth to ỹ tre in suche maner ỹ sometyme it holdeth with the barke. It may be kept longe in a dyre place. It hath vertue to dense and sprede humours. The smoke of Serapin w a gotes horne is good agaynst the flomerynge euyll and causeth to sneese/ and clenseth the stomake of slewmatyke moystnesse.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶ The dragmes take agaynst lette of the brethe cauled of moistnesse is good/but or it be taken it behoueth to prepare the matryce. Another remedy is. Take geneyan soden in a pryssame of barly/and strayned and in the streynyng put serapyn and gyue it to the pacyent.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ A suppository made of serapyn and put in the naturall place of a woman causeth the stopped floures to flowe/and causeth ỹ deed chylde to come out of the moder with the bedde yf it be abyden within after the chyldynge (as Dyascorides sayth) The smoke of serapyn taken at the mouthe and nosethyrlles is good agaynst suffocacyon or chokynge of the matryce that is whā ỹ matryce haleth the hypermēbres in suche wyse that she is as deed.

¶ For the mylte. C

¶ Agaynst hardnesse of the mylte. Make a citoine/or playster of serapyn wete all nyght in vyneygre/and in the mornynge streyne it and put therto oyle and waxe/ & it is meruaylous good.

¶ De semper viua Howsleke or selfegrene Ca. CCC.lxxxi.

Semp viua alway quycke/ bycause it is euer grene. It is an herbe that is called also Jōbarde. Some call it abzo The grekes call it centros/ & other enginī It groweth vpon houses. It is colde in ỹ thyrde degre and dryye in the fyrst. wh̄yle it is grene/it hath grete vertue/and none whan it is dryye. It hath vertue to coole This herbe stamped and layde to hote apostumes or they be formed is good but whā they be formed it noyeth.

¶ For scaldynge. A

¶ Agaynst scaldyng of fyre or water make an oyntement of the iuce therof w̄ oyle rosate and wax: But this oyntemēt ought not to be layde to the thre fyrst dayes/ but hote thynges that the heare may departe. At the begynnynge anoynt it with lope & than w̄ this oyntement to delay ꝑ payne.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. B

¶ Agaynst bledyng of ꝑ nose that cometh by ebulision or boylynge of the blode in ꝑ lyuer and vaynes. In somer make bendes wete in the iuce with rose water/ and lay them to the forehead/ temples/ and to the lyuer. And this auctour sayth ꝑ he hath seene the experyence that it is very prouffy table to wete it in water onely.

¶ For the eyes. C

¶ Agaynst the heate & reednesse of ꝑ eyes and agaynst fyry apostumes/ and agaynst hote podagre/ this herbe is good stamped & layde to alone/ or a playster made therof with meale.

¶ For the heed ache. D

¶ For the heed ache. anoynte the heed and forehead with the iuche therof medled w̄ oyle rosate. The iuce therof is good for them that haue the iaundis caused of heate of the lyuer. And sleeth wormes of the wombe. And stauncheth floures in womē yf they flowe to moche.

¶ De Sulphure. Brymstone.
Ca. CCC.lxxxii.

Sulphre is hote and dyre. It is a maner of erthe that by the accion & werkynge of strength of heate is tourned to the nature of Brymstone. And the partyes of the water and erthe be chaūged in to smokes. There is quycke brymstone ꝑ is suche as it cometh out of the erthe. The other is deed brymstone or quenched that is arayed by craft in this maner. It is soden in a quyll of yren. The brymstone is to be cholen that is grene or browny she/ drawynge to grene. For ꝑ whyte or browne/ or that that hatha deedly pale colour ought not to be put in medycyne. It may be kept. vii. yeres and than it wareth nought by the strength of the heate therof and tourneth to whyte asshes. It hath vertue to sprede course humours and to waste them.

¶ For the brethe. A

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brethe that hath holde longe spare caused of humours/ take thre dragme of the powdre therof with a rere egge But fyrst it behoueth to prepare & make redy the mater to come out by lou-plynge and degestynge oyntementes layde to the share.

Or elles lay brymstone on hote coles and lete the pacyent receyue ꝑ smoke through a quyll in to his mouthe and holde his heed downwarde/ bycause it shall not descende in to the breste/ for it may blemysshe the dysease.

¶ For the palsey. B

¶ Agaynst palsey/ or percussyon/ podagre or other goute/ and the fallynge euyl and for scabbes. Take oyle sicionū ꝑ is made of iuce of cucumers medled with waxe/ & powdre of brymstone/ and whyte peleter and make an oyntemēt/ and as sone as ꝑ powdres be in take it fro the fyre/ and so vse it. But for the fallynge euyll anoynte the rydge of the pacyentes backe all alōge

¶ For scabbes. C

¶ Agaynst the scabbe. Soke lytargye in byneygre/ and put brymstone therto with nutte oyle and make therof an oyntemēt.

¶ De Sileos. Ca. CCC. lxxxiii.

Sileos or siler montanū. It is hote and dryet in the thyrde degre. It is a sede ꝑ may be kept. iii. yeres. It hath vertue to open ꝑ cōduytes & to spred humours

¶ For the brethe. B

¶ For lette of the brethe cauled of colde humours. Take the iuce that sileos is soden in with drye kygues.

¶ For the lyuer. B

¶ Agaynst stoppynge of the lyuer & mylte and of the reynes and against lette of vryne. Take the wyne that it is soden in.

¶ For the floures: C

¶ To cause menstrue to flowe/ lete ꝑ woman washe her with wyne that it is sodē in. The powdre therof dronkē with whyte wyne and sugre clereth the syght.

¶ De Saponaria: Crowsoppe. Ca. CCC. lxxxiiii.

Saponaria/ burit/ herba fullonum herbe phylyp/ all is one. It hath many names. it is called saponary fullers grasse/ buryt/ and crowsoppe. This boke speketh not of the vertue/ howbeit it is good for venym.

¶ De Sanguine draconis. Dragōs blode Ca. CCC. lxxxv.

Sanguis draconis is dry in ỹ thyrde degre. Some say that it is the iuce of an herbe/but it is not so: It is the iuce of a tre that groweth in Inde. And is called dragons blode bycause it is lyke suche blode. That is to be chosen that is bryght within and shynynge as vermyllon/or a thycke iuce. It may be kept.xx.yeres/and hath vertue to restrayne.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. A

¶ Agaynste bledynge of the nose/put the powdre therof in the nose and wrynge ỹ nose thrylles ỹ the powdre may cleue to ỹ vayne that is open/& lay a playster therof to the forheed/and on the temples/with glayre of an egge and rose water.

¶ For spettynge of blode. B

¶ For them that spette blode caused in the bulke. Make pylles of the powdre therof and of gomme arabyke/and ptysame that dragagant hath be molten in and lete the pacyent holde it on the tongue/and whan it is all relented swalowe them.

¶ For the floures. C

¶ A Suppolytory made of dragons blode with iuce of sanguynary/ restreyneth the floures that ben to superflueyf it be put in the preuyte.

Squinanto. Camelles strawe. Ca. CCC.lxxvi.

Squinante is an herbe that is called camelles strawe. bycause camelles do eate it. It is hote and dry in the thyrd degre/and is founde in araby and affryke and it may be kept.x.yeres. Squinãt it to be chose that hath whyte or yelowe colour and that that is harde as wood is nought It hath myght to purge flewmes/and is not put alone in medicins but is it medled with other thynges purgynge flewme as polipody/and coloquintida.

¶ For the floures. B

¶ Dyascorides sayth that yf squinant be soden in wyne/and is layd to the mẽbres genytalles/it causeth the floures in woms that is stopped to flowe and clenseth ỹ matryce and openeth the lette of bryne.

¶ De semine napei. Mustarde sede. Ca. CCC.lxxvii.

Sinney is hote and dry in ỹ myddle of the fourthe degre. The herbe is not put in medycyne but ỹ sede/& may

be kept .v. yeres. We han nayel is founde in receptes it is ꝑ ſeedes of ſeneuey. It hath vertue to ſpyzede humours.

¶ Foz the tongue. A

¶ Agaynſt percuſſyon of ꝑ tongue Chaw this ſede & holde it longe vnder ꝑ tongue.

¶ Foz the membzes. B

¶ Foz percuſſyon of al other membzes/ put this ſede in a lyteil bagge and ſethe the bagge and all in wyne and lay it to ꝑ ſoze place.

¶ Foz apoſtumes. C

¶ Foz apoſtumes/ ſtampe the herbe with pozkes greſe and lay to them.

¶ Foz the feuers. D

¶ A bath made to the nether partes with water that the ſedes is ſoden in cauſeth ꝑ floures to flowe/ and openeth ſtrangury & dyſſury.

¶ Foz the palſey. E

¶ The herbe ſoden it wyne & olye is good agaynſt palſey/ and lette of the vzyne.

¶ Foz the anela. F

¶ The wyne that ꝑ ſede is ſoden in with dzagagāt is good to dzye the humydytees of the anela oz bziyne and about ꝑ thzote/ yf a gargaryſme therof be made.

¶ De ſarcocolla. Cā. CCC. lxxvbiii.

SArcocolle is hote and dzye in the thyzde degre. It is the gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the ſee. Sarcocolle is to be choſen that is whyte & gommy and is in grete lompes That that is in powdze is nought/ foz it is countrefayt/ & falſed with medlynge of other powdzes.

¶ Foz bledynge at the noſe. A

¶ A playſter made of ſarcocolle wt whyte of an egge and layde to ꝑ temples is good foz bledynge at the noſe and agaynſt humours that fall in to the eyes.

¶ Foz the webbe in the eye. B

¶ The powdze of ſarcocolle confyct with roſe water and dzyed in the ſonne waſteth the webbe in the eye and clereth the ſyght

¶ Foz coſtyknelle. C

¶ The powdze of ſarcocolle layde on hote coles and the ſmoke taken beneth is good foz coſtyknelle.

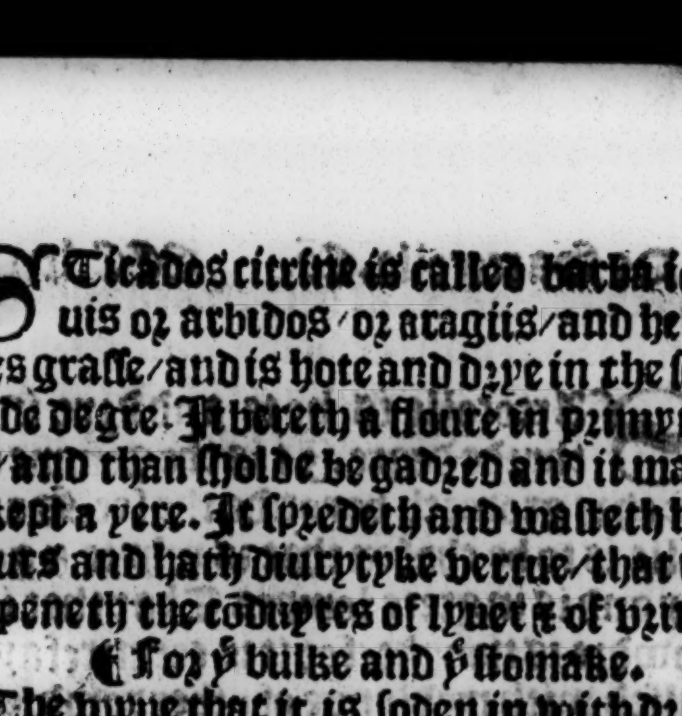
¶ De ſtycados citrine. Cā. CCC. lxxix.

Stycados citrine is called barba iouis or arbidos / or aragiis / and hercules grasse / and is hote and dryye in the secounde degre. It bereth a floure in primyme / and than sholde be gadred and it may be kept a yere. It spredeth and wasteth humours and hath diurytyke vertue / that is it openeth the conduytes of lyuer & of vryne

¶ For ỹ bulke and ỹ stomake. ¶

¶ The wyne that it is soden in with dragagant warmeth the partyes of the bulke and clenseth them. Also it warmeth the stomake and ỹ bowelles. And it is also good for the colyke / and to open the mylte / and agaynst lette of vryne / be it strangury or dysury. There be two kyndes of stycados that is to wyte arabyke and cytryne / and bothe of them be appropryed to ỹ synewes and the brayne.

¶ De stycados Arabyke. Ca. CCC. xc.



Sticads arabyke is an herbe that groweth in sharpe places & hylles and hath leues lyke rosmary / but they be whyter / & hath a floure lyke a tuste which hath goode odour with a lytell bytternesse therwith. The floure is better in medrynys than the lenes / and so it ought to be taken in receptes / and the floure ought to be dryed & may be kept a yere. It is hote and dryye in the secounde degre / & bycause it hath bytternelle & also pontycite & is eygre it is cõfortable / & resolutyf & openeth ỹ conduytes of ỹ body / and putteth out rotennes and confortheth the herte and membres of ỹ bulke / but it greueth ỹ stomake that hath moche coleryke humour & therfore the stomake must be purgeth or it be vsed.

¶ For the synewes & ioyntes. ¶

¶ The oyle that is made of the floures / is of the vertue of camomyll to all aches of ỹ synewes & Joyntes caused of moystnesse and colde.

¶ For the brayne. ¶

¶ It is good also for them that be dyssy or amased or that fall and taketh away all dyseases caused of stoppyng and heuynelle of the brayne / and openeth the opplacyon of the mylte and lyuer caused of colde humours / and is good agaynste feuer quartayne and longe dyseases.

¶ De Satirione. Gãgelõ or hare ballockes. Ca. CCC. xci.

Satiricion is an herbe otherwyse called priapiimus / guyos / cucarion / sarapias / orcis / testiculis leporis / neme / and baram It groweth on hylles & playne feldes / and is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and it hath vertue to drawe ferre thynges / and therfore it helpeth lechery / and them that be goutty / & saticine ought to be put in medycyne. & the rote be two thynges as ballokes / that be good in medycyns / whan they be grene they be confyct with hony / and aydeth lechery / but better it is cõfyct them with dates / pignons and hony.

¶ For the webbe in the eye. ♃

¶ For the webbe in the eye Make a colyre and put it in the eye & it wyll take it away And also the spottes that abide after sores yf the rote be stamped and layde to it.

¶ De Cichorea. Chycory. Ca CCC.xcii.

Sponsa solis is chycory. It is colde and moyste in the seconde degre. It is called incuba / solsequium / elitropium / emachates / and bertonon. It groweth in vnlabored places and feldes / & it semeth yͭ it hath as it were a diuyne vertue / and foloweth the sonne. It hath croked and wyry thin stalkes / and the floure is of yͤ colour of the skye. & whã the sonne ryseth this floure openeth / and it closeth whan the sonne gooth downe.

¶ For venym. ♃

¶ This herbe eatẽ is good agaynst venym and so is the iuce yf it be drõken / and also agaynst bytynge of venymous be stamped and layde theron.

¶ For the lyuer ♃

¶ The iuce openeth the oppylacyon of the lyuer / and mylte caused of heate.

¶ De strofularia. Ca. CCC.xciii.

Strofulary is an herbe yͭ groweth in stedfast places and spryngeth in somer and prymetyme / and spredeth and stretcheth on the erthe. ¶ The rote of this herbe dryed and put to powdre with hony maketh an electuary that is good to eate agaynst kernelles & the kynges euyll takẽ fastynge in the mornynge and euenynge / & lete the patient fast tyll. ix. of yͤ clocke or make small wrethes or frytures & drynke halfe a pynte of good whyte wyne after yͤ

SPodium is the bone of an olyphãt brent. It is hote in the seconde degre and drye in the thyrde. The olyphant hath bones that be as harde and styffe as tethe/& they be not brẽt but many thynge be made of them as combes and tablets. & there be other bones full of marough that be brent and is called spodium. It is countrefayt with dogges bones/and somtyme with brent marble/ but that is to heuy. Spodium is chosen that is not to lyght & is whyte. It is not veray dere/and yet it hath greete vertus. It is put in syrope to refresshe.

¶ For blody flux. ℟

¶ The powdre therof dronken with iuce of plantayne is good agaynst blody flux of the wombe/ and for thẽ that spette blode ¶ Powdre therof put in the nosethrylles stauncheth bledynge. And it quencheth & delayeth thyrst.

¶ De strucio. Ca. CCC. xcv.

STrucio is an herbe that groweth in rudges & stony places nygh to the see. And hath whyte leues in maner of cotton or wolle & is better grene than drye and yf the stalke therof be wette in oyle it brẽnethlyke a candell. It is called wylde cowles in frenche/and some cal it brattica This herbe is hote and drye in the seconde degre. ℣f semine caliculi is founde in receyptes/it is the sede of this herbe.

¶ To sprede humoures. ℟

¶ The iuce of this herbe is called Rabathematicon/ and hath vertue to sprede humours and to deuyde/and the leues ought to be put in salues and oyntmentes.

¶ For the palsey. ℣

¶ Agaynst palsey or lamenesse yf it be in ỹ tongue/or other partes lay the leues soden theron.

¶ For lytargy. ℭ

¶ Agaynst lytargy blowe the powdre of the sede in to the nose/or elles sethe ỹ sede therof and iuce of rue in stronge vynegre and rubbe the hynder parte of ỹ heed ther with ¶ For the vryne. ℣

¶ A lytell bathe made of ỹ leues in wyne soden vnstoppeth the conduytes of vryne/ and causeth menstrue to renne.

¶ A playster of the leues laden in wyne & oyle prouoketh vryne yf it be layd about the yerde / and the yerde put in oyle of Rue cill. And in that wyse the mutrour of this bake / hyndreth the stoppynge of vryne. The iuce of this herbe ought to be wrongen out & dryed in the sone / and so hardened may be kept two yeres.

¶ De cauda stinceris. Ca. CCC. xcvi.

STinces be small fyshes ỹ be founde in freshe waters lyke to lyzardes & be founde in the londe of poole / but they that come from beyonde the see be better / they be hote and drye. And they greue the body sore for they be of to grete vyalence At the moost take but .ỉ. dragmes. iii. is suffycyēt ynough. And take them wt dyamargaryton / or diapenidon / or vse them with hony. They be put in dyacatyzion ỹ is ordeyned therfore.

Scordeon. wylde garleke. Ca. CCC. xcvii.

SCordeon is wylde garleke: It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree. It ought to be gadred whan it bereth flowres. The wyne that it is soden in clenseth the bulke of flewme.

¶ For the stomake. 24

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake and entrayles cauled of wynde / and to open the pypes of the lyuer & mylte cauled of colde and agaynst lettynge of vryne the layd decoccyon is good.

¶ For olde sores. 25

¶ To relowdze an olde sore / lay it theron and vpon the hrekynge of the muscules.

¶ De sapone. Sope. Ca. CCC. xcviii.

SOpe is hote and drye / and it is of thre sortes. One is called Sarazyns sope. the other is called Jewes sope or spartatyne because ỹ Jewes washe the therwith. And ỹ other is called frenshe sope. Sarazyns sope is made of a lye called capitellum and oyle olyue syden together tyll it be thycke.

The frenſshe ſope is made of ꝑ lame caniſellium and with ſhepes ſewet ⁊ is whyte And the Sarracent or Jewes ſope is made of Sarazyns ꝓ many other thynges Capytell that theſe ſopes be made of a lye made of aſſhes that vnſlecked or quycke lyme is ſteped in the dayes and than ſtreyned/and that that cometh fyrſt out is capitellū. Salte of ruttyp is good agaynſt ſkaldynge of fyre or woter yf it be layde anone vpon ꝑ place/⁊ yf it lye thre houres theron to put out the vapours/and heate from the ſkaldynge/and ye ought wyte ꝑ hote thynges ought to be layde on brennyges. For colde thynges wolde reſtrayne ꝑ heate/and ſo the brennynge ſholde be greter. ⁊ whan the ſope hath lyen ſo on waſſhe the place with warme water/ and lay to thynges that appeaſeth the ſmert and healeth the ſore. The ſarazyns ſalte is good for the that hath theyr heares vnkopped at the ende yf they be anoynted therwith Alſo it ſmotheth and ſoupleth the ſkynne and maketh apoſtumes redy to rype and to breke. ꝑ frenſſhe ſope is good alſo agaynſt ſkaldynge and agaynſt the ſcabbe/but not ſo good as the other/and it whyteth more ꝑ fate than ꝑ other/yf it be waſſhed therw.

¶ The tetures

¶ The Jewes ſope ⁊ ſparragrens is good agaynſt tetures yf ꝑ place is anoynted therwith/⁊ it may be put alone or with powdre of ſtaphiſagre but the place muſt be fyrſt waſſhed with hote water.

¶ De ſperago. Sperage. Ca. CCC. xciv.

Sperage is hote ⁊ drye in the thyrde degre/⁊ is called ſmal ſperage. Sperage hath ſmall rendre thynges the whiche is a delycate meate. And yf they be anoynted w̄ water alone it is good agaynſt ſtoppyng of the lyuer and myltc/⁊ ylyake paſſyon. Alſo the wyne or water that the ſede is ſoden in is good for the ſame thynges/and the ſede may kept one yere. And yf ſperage be wryten in receptes it is the ſedes.

¶ For tothe ache.

¶ For the tothe ache holde the rote of ſperage a grete whyle in thy mouthe. And for thē that haue ſwollen fete/the wyne that powdre therof is dronken w̄ healeth thē.

Sauyne is an herbe in maner of a tre/ & is comynly had in religious cloyſters/ & hath leues lyke ewe/ it is hote and dryȝe in the thyrde degre. Some cal it blancheos/ bilopapilion/ papicium/ chatacteron/ and herbe ſabyne. The leues ben good in medycyne/ and may be kept two yeres.

¶ For the ſtomake. A

¶ The decoccyon is good for payne of the ſtomake. It is good againſt lette of vryne and ache of the bely called colyke for it is dyuretyke/ and ſpedeth cours humours/ & wyndes. It is good to cauſe a chylde come out of his moders wombe.

¶ For coſtyfnelle. B

¶ Agaynſt coſtyfnelle. Sethe it in wyne and vyneygre and take the fume at ỹ ſoũ dement. And a tyrell bathe is good for the ſame layde to the reynes and ſhare.

¶ De Saxifraga. Saxifrage. Ca. CCCC.i.

Saxifrage is ſo called bycauſe it bry keth ỹ ſtone/ it is hote and dryȝe in the thyrde degre. Some call it amauros/ other aprogio/ & other aſpiron. The wyne that ỹ rote is ſode in is good agaynſt lette of vryne and the ſtone/ & agaynſt all payne of ỹ wombe called yliake paſſion. The dryȝe powdre therof is good agaynſte the ſayd dyſeaſes/ and it may be taken with a tere egge or otherwyſe. And yf ye fynde ſaxifrage in receptes it is ỹ rote. But wha ye fynde lytoſpermatis it is the ſede. The ſede and the rote may be kept two yeres in vertue.

¶ De Sale. Salte. Ca. CCCC.ii.

Salte is hote and dryȝe in the ſecõde degre. It is good for vomyte/ and it ought to be broken and ſoden in vyneygre to drynke/ and vyneygre and oyle put therto And whan it is dronken put your fyngeroz a fether in your mouthe.

¶ For wyndes. A

¶ For all payne cauſed of wynde. Roſte ſalte & put it in a bagge and laye it to the place. Of ſalte and hony is made a ſuppoſytory or pylles to cauſe lares. And the hony muſt be ſoden tyll it be all blacke / and than put powdre of ſalte in to it.

¶ Confect ſalte with hony / and in the ſame water put golde that is to whyte / and it wyll recouer colour.

¶ De ſale Armeniaco. Salte armenyake Ca. CCCC.iii

SAlt armeniake is hote and drye in the fourth degre. It is called armenyake bycauſe it is foũde in armeny and ſome ſay that it is made of an herbe / & it maye well be / as wyne is made. It ought to be choſen that is whyte / and that hath a ſharpe ſauour more than ſaltneſſe. And it ought not to be put alone in medcyns but alwey with other thynges.

¶ To cleuſe the face. A

¶ It is good to take ſpottes of womẽs faces in this wyſe. Take two partes of ſalt and one of camfere medled and cõfect togyder with roſe water / and let it dyuers tymes to drye in the ſonne / and put roſe water therto / & do ſo two or thre dayes & anoynte the face.

¶ For teltres. B

¶ Medle the powdre of ſalte armenyake wt ſope & therwith rubbe teltres.

¶ De Silimbro. Ca. CCCC.iiii.

SIlimbrum is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and is of two ſortes One is wylde / and another tame. Whan wylde ſilimbrum is founde in receptes it

is to wyte calampynt. It hath vertue to vn stoppe the conduytes of vryne/and to departe and spryede humours.

¶ For payne of the bulke. A

¶ Agaynst the payne of the bulke. Make a maner of potage of barly with water/& put powdre of this herbe therto and gyue it to the pacyent.

¶ For rewme. B

¶ Agaynst rewme chaufe the leues in a vessell without ony lycour/ and put them in a bagge and lay to the heed.

¶ For the stomake. C

¶ The wyne that this herbe is soden in is good agaynste payne of the stomake/and costyfnesse. And causeth the floures to rēne and helpe to conceyue/& clense the matrice And so dooth ỹ water that it is soden in.

De sale gēma. Salt gēme. Ca. CCCC. v.

Salt gemme is so called bycause it is bryght as a gemme/ or a precious stone. It is hote and drye. It is a mayne of erthe that greweth so It hath the vertues of salt armonyake/but they be not so stronge. Of this salt may a suppolytory be made to relaxatyfe.

De salua. Sawge. Ca. CCCC. vi.

Sawge is hote in the fyrst degre/& drye in the seconde. The leues and floures be good in medycyne. There be. ii. maners of it. The tame/and the wylde/ ỹ is called eupatory. Sawge is good in medycyns grene and drye/but ỹ grene is best It may be kept one yere. whā ye fynde in receptes to take sawge it is the cōmune or tame sawge. But whan ye fynde eupatorium or lilifagus it is wylde sawge. The tame confortetb more than the wylde/but the wylde vnstoppeth the pypes more thā the tame/and hath nerest vertue to castoreum in confortynge synewes. The wyne that sawge is soden in is good for them ỹ haue the fallynge euyll. Yathe made of water that it is soden in is good to helpe iette of vryne/ and to cause floures to rēne and to clēnse the matryce. The sawce made of sawge/percely/and vynegre with a lytell pepre is good to confortе the appetyte that is febled by colde humours in the stomake.

De scabiosa. Scabyous. Ca. CCCC. vii.

Scabious is hote & dryye in the secon de degre. Some call it Gallinary/ and is of two maners. But the roughest that groweth in dryye places/in medowes or on hylles is of moost vertue.

¶ For scabbes. ℟

¶ For the scabbe. Sethe the iuce of scabyous in oyle & vyneygre tyll it be somwhat thycke & anoynt the scabbed place therw̄.

¶ For alopyce. ℣

¶ A bathe made in water ỹ it and another herbe called tapsebarbe or moleyne is sodē in is good for them that haue a spece of lepry called alopyce in the whiche ỹ heares faile. Tapsebarbe is a maner of herbe called moleyne / wherof is made a maner of torches whan it is greased/ and is called wolues tayles in frensshe.

¶ For the wormes in ỹ wombe. ℭ

¶ The iuce of scabyous is good for ỹ same and also sleeth wormes in the wombe/and yf the iuce with oyle be dropped in ỹ eares it clenseth them of fylthe.

¶ For emorroydes. ℗

¶ Agaynst emorroydes. Sethe scabyous with vyne in a potte and lete the pacyent receyue the fume or smoke.

¶ For the foundement. ℭ

¶ Agaynst other apostumes of the foundement called condinoleta/ or pyles/ or atricos that be swellynges of the foundement in other places than the veynes without ony bledynge. Make a playster of this herbe/and lay theron / but the pacyent must fyrst haue the smoke therof.

¶ For the stomake. ℱ

¶ Agaynst apostumes in the stomake or in the bulke. The iuce of scabyous purgeth vpwarde and downwarde/ and many be made hole therby.

¶ For the webbe in the eye. ℊ

¶ Water of scabyous made in a styll is good to clense the webbe in the eye.

¶ De nasturcio. Cresses. Ca. CCCC. xiii.

Senacions is cresses/ whan receptes expresseth Senacions in the plurell nombre it is to wyte cresses. But yf senacion be wryten in the synguler nombre/ it is an other herbe that shal be spoken of after warde. There be .ii. maner of cresses/ gardyn cresses and water cresses/ and bothe be called nasturcion/ but whan ye fynde nasturcion or cresses without ony other addycyon/ it is water cresses/ and is also called

gramatis or alioson.

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ Water cresses in water alone & or with flesshe clenseth the bulke of grosse & cours humours.

¶ For the wombe. B

¶ Bathe made of salte water & oyle that it is soden in is good agaynst payne of the wombe called yliake passyon. And ỹ same is good agaynst lete of vryne. And so doth the herbe soden & layd to it playsterwyse.

¶ De senacionibus. Grownswell.
¶ Ca. CCCC.ix.

¶ Enechō is an herbe called sellechō It groweth on couerynges of hou ses and walles. This herbe soden in wyne is good for the ache of lymmes that be bea ten or bruised. For it taketh away the swel lynge forthwz & abateth the payne or ache Oyntement made of this herbe is good to close and bynde woundes. And is good to rype botches.

¶ De serpentina. Dragōs or snakegrasse
¶ Ca. CCCC.x.

¶ Serpentina is otherwyse called dra gons / or snakegrasse bycause the stalke is speckled lyke a snake. It is hote & drye. The rote cut in small pyeces & dryed in the sonne / and thā made in powdre and syfted through a fyne clothe / and confecte with rose water & set thre or foure dayes in ỹ sonne / & rose water alway put therto and whan the fyrst water is wasteth by ỹ sonne / and ceruse put the thyrde parte of ỹ powdre / and the face washed with ỹ layd confyture / taketh away and clenseth the spottes in the face. The powdre of serpen tyne medled with frenshe sope put in a fy stule openeth the entrynge in suche wyse ỹ yf there be ony rotten bone it may be take out. This powdre medled ỹ thyrde parte with lyme and vyneygre is good to slee a canker.

¶ For the eyes. A

¶ Powdre of serpentyne put alone in to ỹ eye is good to clense the eye of the pynne & webbe. Also the iuce of the sedes causeth ỹ floures to renne. And so doth the bathe of that water that this herbe is sodē in. The herbe soden and layde on the Emorroides dryeth them. The iuce is contrary to wo wan ỹ chylde / yf the body is anoynted ỹ

tuce therof no serpētes wyll come nere it.

¶ For the brethe. B

¶ Agaynst lettynge of ꝑ brethe caused of flewme the powdre of serpentyne medled w̄ hony in maner of electuary / dygesteth flewme and purgeth it.

¶ De salicibus. A wylowe tree. Ca. CCCC.xl.

SAlix the wylowe is a comyn tre / it is colde in the seconde degre & dry in the fyrst The barke & the leues be good in medycyne. It hath a perastyue vertue in the pappes of wyne / and also hath vertue to restreyne / and bynde.

¶ For feuer. A

¶ The iuce of ꝑ leues of wylowe is good to delay the heate in feuers yf it be dronkē the powdre therof resolwdzeth sores wher ony fleynge is. Diascorides sayth / medled with vyneygre it wasteth wormes / and wartes in the handes. Galien sayth / ꝑ iuce of the barke confortyth the eyes. The iuce of the twygges dronken stoppeth ꝑ wōbe The bowges / and leues in a chambre refresheth ꝑ ayre about feuerous persones.

¶ De Sambuco. Eldre. Ca. CCCC.xli.

SAmbucus is hote in the seconde degre and dry in the fyrst. The myddle barke is good for medycyne / and the leues next / and than ꝑ floures. It hath vertue to drawe & to purge & loose flewmes.

¶ For feuers. A

¶ In feuer cotydyan after that the patiēt is purged take the wyne that the myddle barke was soden in. Or elles sethe ꝑ sedes and rotes in water a grete whyle / & stampe them and put therto a handfull of elula and take it before the accesse.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. B

¶ The iuce of this myddle barke w̄ hony fleeth the wormes in the wombe.

¶ For the lyuer. C

¶ To vnstoppe the pypes of the lyuer and of the mylte / sethe smalache with eldre & drynke the brothe.

¶ For the eares. D

¶ The iuce dropped in the eare clenseth ꝑ matter and fylthe.

¶ For the fete. E

¶ To swage ꝑ swellyng of the fete / bathe them in water ꝑ eldre leues was sodē in.

¶ For lepre.

¶ A bathe made of stronge wyne that the ieues & floures is sode in prouyteth the ꝑ be lyke to fall in lepre bycause of flewme.

¶ For vompte.

¶ And ye wyll that ꝑ backe cause vomyte vpwarde/it must be shauen vpwarde/and ye wyll haue voydaunce benethe/it must be shauen downwarde.

¶ De squilla. A squyll or see onyon Ca. CCCC.xiii.

SQuyll is hote & drye in ꝑ seconde degre. ꝑ grekes call it bulke/some cal it stylla/& albyson/pãtarcõ/& cifanos Some call it ceꝑa marina/ ꝑ is onyon or thyboll of the see. That ꝑ is founde alone is deedly. Squilla hath vertue to deuyde and spyede humours/& hath vertue to vnstoppe the ypes of ꝑ bryne. Wha it is put in medycyne the outwarde partes ought to be pylled of & ꝑ inner/& take the mydle parte & bake them in paste & put thẽ in mecynes. For the outwarde partes for theyr grete heate/& the inward partes for theyr grete colde ben perylous. The rote is better thã the leues in medycyne. The meane partes thus baken put in orymell shall be called oryme squylatyke. And who so wyll not haue the orymel stronger sethe the squyll in vyneygre and not in wyne.

¶ For the mylte.

¶ For the hardnesse of the mylte and lyuer sethe it in wyne & oyle & laye it on. or roste it in hote asshes & put therto powdre of comyne & vse it. For the same/& for the gout and palsey/& for ache of the wombe/and sorenesse comẽ of colde/put a squyll in oyle and wyne. ix dayes tyll it rotte/& thã sethe it/& in ꝑ brothe put iuce therof/and with ware make an oyntemẽt. Against dropsy drynke oximel squillatyke for it causeth to pisse a pace. For tettres sethe squylla & laye theron. For a whyte flawe by the nayles lay a squyll theron with breed & vyneygre

¶ For dropsy.

¶ To delay ꝑ thyrst of them that haue ꝑ dropsy holde ꝑ leues longe on the tõgue.

¶ De storace. Storax. Ca. CCCC.xiiii.

STorax is hote in the fyrst degre/& drye in the seconde. It is the gõme of a tre that hath a gleyme and glewy lub

Sumac is colde in ꝑ seconde degre and dye in the thyrde. It is ꝑ sede of a lytell tree called Anagoda. Sumac hath vertue to restrayne.

¶For bledynge of the nose. A

¶Against bledyng of ꝑ nose/wete a pece of cloze in iuce of burs a pastoris/and cast powdze of Sumac theron and put it in ꝑ nose. For them that spette blode bycause of dysease in the bulke. Take pylles made of the powdze of sumac and gõme arabyke cõ fycte in rose water.

¶For flur of the woombe. B

¶Against blody flur of the woombe caused of ꝑ vpper bowelles take athanasia. And yf it be in the nether bowelles. Take this powdze with barly floure in a clyster.

¶For the floures. C

¶Against excessyke floures in women make a suppository of powdze of boll armeniak & powdze of sumac/of mastyke & iuce of plantayne & put it in the conduyte.

¶For bledynge of ꝑ outwarde membres brenne Sumac in a newe pot and put the powdze theron.

¶For ytche of the eyes. D

¶Of Staphisagre. Ca. CCCC.xb:

Staphisagre is colde in ꝑ seconde degre and drye in the thyrde. It is ꝑ sede of a lytell tree. Staphisagre hath vertue to clense.

¶For rewme. A

¶Against rewme comynge frõ ꝑ brayne Make a longe rounde forme of staphisagre/& put it in the nose/and yf the rewme come from ꝑ breste. Make pylles of staphisagre/and lete ꝑ pacyent holde it longe in his mouth without swalowynge.

¶For the anela. B

¶For rewme that falleth in to the anela. Take the decoccyon of staphisagre calamynte soden in wyne.

¶For the stomake. C

¶Against colde and hardenesse of the stomake. Put staphisagre calamynte with wax and mastyke & incorporate it in a felte or warme clothe/and lay it to the stomake.

¶For the floures. D

¶For to prouoke floures make a fume/or smoke of staphisagre vpon coles and lete the woman receyue the smoke with a fonell. Make also a tente of the bygnesse of a fynger and put it in the conduyte. yf the matryce be fallen lete her receyue the smoke at the nose.

¶For costyknesse. E

¶Against costyknesse that a mã may not shyte. Make smoke therof benethe. And it is good against scabbe and scall.

¶ For ytchynge of the eyen caused of hote humours waſshe them with water that ſumac is ſoden in.

¶ De Staphiſagria. Ca. CCCC.xvi.

STaphiſagria is hote and dryein ꝑ thyrde degre. It is ꝑ ſede of an yuer be called pyllulary or lyſe graſſe / bycauſe it ſleeth them / yf yefynde to take ſtaphiſagre / it is the ſede / It purgeth the heed and brayne / and dryeth the enela / and preſerueth rewme from the breſte and ſtomake. And for theſe thynges ſethe ſtaphiſagre in ſwete wyne with roſes / and than gargle the ſayde wyne warme. The powdre layde with hony / ſleeth the wormes of the wombe.

¶ For to ſlee lyes. ℞

¶ For to ſlee lyes. Make an oyntement of the ſedes with vynegre. This is good agaynſt palſey and pertuſſyon of membres.

De ſandalis. Sandres. Ca. CCCC. xvii.

SAndales is a wood called Sandres / and is colde and dryе in the ſeconde degre. There be three maners of it / for there is reed / whyte / and yelowe. Conſtantine calleth ꝑ reed blacke. This wood ſandres is not lyghtly countrefayt. How be it the reed is ſomtyme countrefayth wt braſyll. But it is knowen bycauſe that braſyll hath no ſwete odour. Amonge the ſandres the yelow ſmelleth mooſt / but ꝑ reed hath moſt vertue. Theſe ſandres ben good agaynſt chauffynge of the lyuer / yf ꝑ powdre be medled with oyle of roſes and a lytell vynegre / and lay a playſter to the lyuer called epichimie that is a clothe folded in thre or foure dowbles and wet in this confeccyon / or that the ſame be made of ꝑ powdre of ſandres medled wt iuce of morell and vynegre. And the ſame is good for payne of the forheed cauſed of heate.

¶ To cauſe one to ſlepe. Make a playſter of reed ſandres with oyle of mandrake / & lay it to the browes Or take the ſayd powdre / letuſe / and mandrake / and medle thē with glayre of an egge and lay it playſter wyſe to the necke / and on the lyuer yf flux of blode procede therof.

¶ For hote apoſtumes. ℞

¶ Agaynſt hote apoſtumes. Medle ỹ powdze of ſandzes with iuce of mozel and vſe it on them. To quenche thyzſt in a feuer. Put dzagagant a nyght in water/ & ſtreyne it and in the ſtreynynge put powdze of ſandzes/ and ſugre/ & make a dzynke whiche woyll delaye the heate of the blode and the thyzſt.

¶ Foz appetyte. B

¶ To pzouoke appetyte. Take powdze of ſandales reed / whyte/ and yelowe of all thze vnces/ and powdze of eleboze a dzagme/ fylynge of ſtele an vnce/ of bzent beanes thze dzagmes/ of ſugre a pounde/ and make in maner of powdze called powdze of duke/ and lete the fylynge lay a ſtepe a day and a nyght in vyneygre.

¶ De ſene. Ca. CCCC. xviii.

SEne is an herbe hote and dzye/ and groweth beyõde the ſee. It is good agaynſt all ſekeneſſe cauſed of humoures/ as eppleñce/ ſwownynge/ and dyſeaſed of the mylte/ and a bzothe ought to be made of the leues ſoden in water and ſugre. Foz the ſame dyſeaſes the iuce of bozage that Sene & ſugre hath ben ſoden in is good/ and agaynſt melancoly of the heed/ and agaynſt ſwownynge and fayntneſſe of the herte/ and agaynſt the fallynge euyll. Foz the ſame the water that ſene and fenel rotes is ſoden in with ſugre. The leues ben good in medycyn and may be kept. r. yeres Diaſcozydes ſayth that the bzothe of ſene with hony and vyneygre is good foz the aboue ſayd dyſeaſes. The quãtyte therof whan it ſholde be put in alone decoccyõ is an vnce. And yf it be put with other lapatyues it is but halfe an vnce.

¶ De ſerpyllo. Pellyter. Ca. CCCC. xix.

SErpyllum is an herbe ſo called bycauſeth it rypeth and ſpzedeth on the erthe. The latyns called cicer erraticũ Some call it Gypos/ other Merules/ oz Agriomena/ it is lyke Dzyganũ but the

leues be whyter and smaller and smelleth lyke margarym. Therof is bothe wylde and tame. The tame spredeth the spryg-ges on ꝑ erthe/ and the wylde on heyght The leues and the floures be good in me-dycyne.

¶ For the rewme. A

¶ Agaynst colde rewme. Roste ꝑ floures and leues on a tyle stone/ & lay it betwene two clothes to the heed. The wyne ꝑ serpyllum is soden in with luce of lycoryce is good agaynst the cough. The wyne ꝑ it is sode in w anys is good agaynst payn of the stomake that be caused of wyndes

¶ For the vryne. B

¶ A bathe made of water that it is soden in easeth all lette of vryne/ be it strangury or dyssury and it warmeth/ conforteth/ & clenseth the matrice. The wyne that it is sode in warmeth the stomake/ and conforteth the lyuer/ and the mylte. Dyascorides sayth that it hath vertue to dryues away be-nymous beestes/ therfore it is gyuen to la-bourers in hervest with theyr meat & that yf so be that they slepe in the felde to be su-cer. The brothe therof helpeth agaynst by tynge of venymous beestes/ and agaynst wryngynge of the bely.

¶ For spettynge of blode. C

¶ yf it be taken with hony and vyneygre it is for them that spette blode. And also it causeth the floures to renne.

¶ For the heed ache. D

¶ Also it is good for the heed ache yf the temples & the forehead be anoynted with oyle of roses and vyneygre.

¶ De sanicula. Sauerey. Ca. CCCC.xr.

Sauerey is a comyn herbe w swete smel. It is hote and drye in ꝑ thyrde degre. It ought to be gadred whan it floureth/ and dryed in ꝑ shadowe. It clen-seth ꝑ longes of cours humours/ and wa-steth wyndes/ & caused vryne and ꝑ flou-res to renne. Brothe made of meale & wa-ter and powdre of sauerey cleseth ꝑ bulke and sodeth the powdre therof alone. Dias-corides sayth that it styreth lechery/ and therfore a woman with chylde ought not to vse it. It is good for them ꝑ be in ly targy and euer slepy/ and it wakeneth the yf it be layde to the heed.

¶ For vomyte. H

¶ The powdre therof taken with a reve egge is good agaynst vomyte/ and venym-ous woundes.

¶ De sanguinaria. Blodworte/ or yarow. Ca. CCCC.xri.

Sanguinari is of two maners. Othe is so called/ bycause it causeth to blede. The other bycause it chaufeth and

staunched it. We speke as now of the firste and is otherwyse called galligris or goos fote bycause the lede spredeth forkewyse as a goosfote.

¶ To cause blode. A

¶ A twygge of this herbe with a fewe of his pyrekes put in to the nose cause anone to blede. And therfore it is good for heuynesse of the heed caused of to moche blode.

For bytynge of a madde dogge. B

¶ It is good also agaynst bytynge of a madde dogge/yf it be tempred with breed and layde to. The other sanguynary staũcheth blode is bursa pastoris / it is spoken of afore/yf ony blede and put it in to ỹ eõtrary nosethyll.

¶ For burstenesse. C

¶ Also ỹ powdre of this herbe put in meates is good for them that be bursten/and restawdreth meruayloully.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. D

¶ Also cotton wette in the iuce therof and put into the nose stauncheth the blode.

¶ De stolopendria. Hertes tonge
Ca CCCC.xvii.

Stolopendria is a comyn herbe called cerue lingue The grekes call it spenidion/bycause it is good for the mylte Other call it erimon/other locitas/other figricis/other herbe panaye. It hath a longue narowe lefe lyke a heres tongue marked aboue with reed strypes and groweth in welles and dyches.

¶ For the lyuer. B

¶ Agaynst payne and stoppynge of the lyuer and mylte. Sethe it in water or wyne and drynke it or yf the herbe be eaten it is good for the same. Also yf it be fostde in a place that ỹ sonne shyneth theron playnly stampe it with meale/and make pylles or cakes fryed and eate them it. dayes for ỹ sayde dyseases.

¶ De Soldanea. Ca. CCCC.xviii.

Soldanea is hote and drye and groweth in sandy grounde and on ỹ see brymmes/and hath small roũde leues and a lytell rote whyte & longe. The floure is lyke the floure of azarabachara. It

purgeth the wombe vyolently/ & therfore but one dragme ought to be taken with ỹ powdre of the rote. And yf to moche be taken it causeth bledynge. But yf it stryre to moche/and that ye wyll stoppe the flux wasshe the pacyent in colde water. An auctour named Gentyll made moche of this herbe for ỹ dropsey/and sayth that it purgeth the water of the wombe. And the arabyes call it catole/ & groweth in Lombardye/and the iuce is to be taken or elles the powdre of the rote. The leues appere on ỹ erthe and is lyke cuscuta/that is dodyr.

De spinachia. Spynache
Ca. CCCC.xxxiii.

Spynache is a veray comyn herbe/ and is colde and moyst in the ende of the fyrst degre. It purgeth flewme/and cooleth the stomake and the wombe/ and loseth the bely/and bredeth good blode/ & helpeth agaynst dryche of the bulke and lõges. Isaac sayth that it moysteth ỹ wõbe/ and is good agaynst payne of the throte/ caused to moche blode or hote flewme/and he sayth that spynaches be better than araches for the stomake. An auctour called Tacuit sayth ỹ spynache is hote/but they all accorde that it is moyste.

De sicla/alias bleta. Betes.
Ca. CCCC.xxxiv.

Sicla is a comyn herbe called betes It is hote and drye in the fyrst degre. It gyueth euyll nourysshynge to the stomake bycause of the sharpnesse/and bycause it hath superflue moystnesse. And yf it be soden in water/and cõfecte with salt water/and byneygre/ & a sede called canui and oyle olyue/ or oyle of almondes/it is

of better dygestyon / and yet in this maner it nourysseth but lytel / but it nesseth ye womibe / & vnstoppeth the opylacyons of the lyuer / & specyally yf these opylacyons be caused of grosse humours. And whyther it be soden with water or without water it is styptyke and byndyng. And Ipocras sayth that the water that it is soden in is styptyke / but the body of it is byndynge.

De Stalogia. Cynes. Ca. CCCC. xxvi.

Stalogium is of the nature of the onyon or therabout / and is hote & dryc / but not so moche as the onyō. It cōforteth and warmeth the colde stomake & causeth appetyte.

¶ For venym.

¶ Also it correcteth venym & venymous meates / but it greueth the syght / and maketh the mouth to stynke / and ony of hote and dryc complexyon ought not to vse it. But yf it be sodē w̄ fatte it taketh awaye the euyll.

¶ De spergula. Clyuers. Ca. CCCC. xxvii

Spargula is a comen herbe / and is lyke to warence in leues / but it is lesse. And as warence is called rubea maior / so is this called rubea minor / it spredeth on the erthe and groweth al about / & bereth a lytell yelowe floure in maner of a grape. It hath vertue hote and dryc / & is good agaynst payne of ye thyote caused of colde / yf it be layde on a hote tyle and wyne sprōge theron and layde to ye thyote and therfore it is put in an oyntement called marciaton.

¶ De silfu. wylde valeryā. Ca. cccc. xxviii

Silfu is an herbe called feu or valeryan bycause it is verey lyke valeryan / and is also lyke saynt Johñs worte but the leues be not perced but iagged and clouen / and bereth many floures that be yelowe or of colour of brymstone / and it stynketh. It groweth about grete dyches and puttes. It is put in the recept of the grete mettyball / and the rote the floure & the sedes may be put in medycynes. It is good for the payne of the matryce / yf fry. tures or pācakes be made of it and meale and so eaten / or soden in wyne and dronkē. It is good also to vnstoppe the lyuer / & mylte caused of colde / and for lettynge of vryne.

¶ De Sambuco. Ca. CCCC. xxix.

Sambuc? is an herbe otherwyse called gesseminum the leues therof haue a swete odour / & therfore they be good agaynst ye fayntnesse of the herte & swownynge / and confortе the membres of the brest. There is an oyle made therof called oleum sambucum / with oyle olyue / and ye leues sodē therin as oyle of roses is made

This herbe is put in a recept of a medicine called galla muscata/ & this herbe is good for the forsayd dyseases vsed inwardly/ & also without.

¶ De Spina benedicta. Ca. CCCC.xxx.

SPina benedicta is a maner of thorne wherof grete haboundance groweth in Tuskan and in other countrees/ & hedges is made of it. The leues therof be not very streyght but bossed and be thycke and of a fynger lenght and not very grene but whyt yssshe.

¶ For mylke in women. A

¶ The leues sodē and eaten causeth mylke to flowe in womē meruailously but moche more yf they be soden with lentylles.

¶ De radice yzingorū. Ca. CCCC.xxxi.

SCaculi is a maner of thystle with brode leues called yzynge. It is very profytable to many passyons and deseases. The rote ought to be put in medycyns and prouoketh bryne/ and confortet the reines/ and is good to the mater of generacyon/ and vnstoppeth ỹ lyuer and ỹ mylte and causeth appetyte. And the sayde rotē must be soden in water and confycte with gynger/ sugre/ and clene hony one nyght/ and it may be eaten at euen for ỹ stuffynge of the breste/ the stomake/ & the reynes/ & for colde people of nature weyke and olde it is moche behouefull.

¶ De sebasten. Ca. CCCC.xxxii.

SEbasten ben fruites of beyonde the see lyke smal plommes they be hote in the seconde degre/ and moyst in ỹ fyrste whan they be rype they be gadred & dryed in the sonne/ & may be kept thre yeres in a drye place and not in a moyste. They haue vertue to chaufe/ to open the membres of the bulke and to moyste.

¶ For the brethe. B

¶ Agaynst lettyng of ỹ brethe/ by dryth or by colde/ and for the peyslyke/ and percynge of the longues/ & for feuers. Sethe these fruytes in water with lygues/ lycorice/ and an herbe called capillum veneris This decoccyon dronken is veray good.

¶ For feuers ague. B

¶ This fruite is put in drinkes or syropes ordeyned for sharpe feuers/ & for apostu-

mes of the sydes called plerefy.

¶ De Sistra. Dyll. Ca CCCC. xxiii.

SIstra or syster is dyll / some call it men but that is not so. How be it they be veray lyke in propyetees and vertue / and be put eche for other / but sistra is of more vertue than men / and the leues be lyke an herbe called balde bona / & bereth small sprygges as spyknarde. It groweth on hye hylles and hath synguler vertue agaynst vomyte / and hath no cõplexyonall qualyte but diuine. It consumeth wyndes agaynst dygestyon / openeth the cõduytes of vryne / of the lyuer and mylte.

¶ For the syght. A

¶ It profyreth to the syght and sleeth the wormes in the bely / but the rote more than ony parte of ẏ herbe / how be it all is good.

¶ De Salunica. Caltrappe. Ca. CCCC. xxiiii.

SAlunica is an herbe that some call spyke celtyke / but that is not true. But bicause they be of lyke myght ẏ spyke celtyke is put for salunica. It groweth at the fote of a tree / and bereth smal sprayes

that be of a browne colour / & haue a bytter sauour. And Diascorides say h that whan it is plucked out of the erthe it gadereth on a heep.

¶ Agaynst colde of the stomake caused of colde or wynde / and also against stoppyng of the mylte and lyuer. Sethe it in wine & drynke it thre dayes. It is good agaynste lettynge of vryne / be it strangury or dysfury / and agaynst payne of the reines and the bladder and prouoke vryne / and causeth the floures to flowe in women.

¶ De Spuma maris. A pounce. Ca. CCCC. xxxv.

Spuma maris is a pounce that per-
chemēt is pouched with it is colde
and dryc in the thyrde degre. It hath ver-
tue to waste ꝑ webbe in the eye in this ma-
ner. Take veray small powdre therof and
passe it throughe a sarcenet and meddle as
moche gomme sarcocolle/and of these two
make a clere substaunce and confeccyō cal
led collere/and with water of Celydone ⁊
scabyous put a droppe in the eye. Also it
whyteth the terhe yf they be rubbed with
powdre therof.

¶ De spongia marina. A sponge.
Ca. CCCC.xxvi.

Spongia is a sponge/It is hote and
dryc/and bredeth in the botom of ꝑ
see/and is of two maners/one is russet of
colour and is the moost hote. The other is
whyte and lesse hote/and is called vergy-
lyne. It hath vertue resolutyfe steped in
wyne or water. Or sethe the leues of ca-
momyll/and fenell sede or anes sede/and
it wyll waste the payne caused of wynde/
and conforteth the weyke membres/and
easeth passyon of colyke/or pleuresy engē-
dred of wynde.

¶ De Sigillo sancte marie. Our ladyes
seale. Ca. CCCC.xxvii.

Sigillum sancte Marie/or sigillū
Salomonis is al one herbe that is
called Salomons seale or our ladyes sele
It groweth in derke shadowy places and
in forestes and hath leues lyke ariemets ⁊
lytel small whyte floures/and bereth reed
sedes on a rowe two ⁊ two one as another
in ordre and hath a whyte knoty rote as
kneholme or fragon. This rote hath ver-
tue to chaufe ⁊ swage aches and to cōfort

¶ For the synewes. ℞

¶ Agaynst payne of the synewes and of ꝑ
mylte. Make an oyntement of this rote wᵗ
beares greas and oyle/⁊ anoynt the place
Or sethe the rote in water and bathe the
place therwith and lay it vpon it.

¶ For to clense the face. ℞

¶ For tettres ⁊ to clense the face. Make
an oyntement of the iuce with oyle of len-
tylles and whyte waxe ⁊ anoynt it therwᵗ

¶ De Saxifraga minori. The lesse saxifra-
ge. Ca. CCCC.xxviii.

Sorba stella is hote and dye/ and is lyke pympernell. Sauf̄e ỹ pympernell hath lytell balles or pellers and sorba hath none It is called the lesse saxifrage & growethat ỹ fote of mou̅taynes in cau̅es and pyttes. It is good agaynst derkenesse of eyes and for the webbe in this maner. Make a confeccyō with iuce of this herbe with whyte hony and put it in the eyen.

¶ Agaynst venym. A

¶ Agaynst venym and bytynge of venymous bestes. Drynke the iuce alone/ or with wyne and wyll do ease.

¶ For woundes. B

¶ Powdre of this herbe put on woundes prouffyteth moche to resowdre them.

¶ De Sorbis. Ca.CCCC.xxxix.

Sorbes is the fruyte of a tree that is good to eate. They be colde and dye in the thyrde degre It ought to be gadred in ver and in herueſt or they be rype/ Some cleue them and dye them to kepe them a hole yere. This fruyte hath vertue to refresshe/ restrayne/ and to confort.

¶ For flux of the wombe. A

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe cauſed of colerike humours/ and agaynst dyſenterye/ or flux of blode/ make this electuary/ take them vnrype and sethe them in water tyll they be soft and that they may be streyned through a colender so that all the sedes be taken away. And with a pounde of fyne scommed hony sethe the tyll they be thycke & than put therto dragons blode/ maſtyke bole armenyake/ dragagant/ gomme arabyke/ of eche two dragmes/ of sumac and achace/ of eche halfe an vnce/ of folium/ cloues maces/ synamome/ and gynger/ of eche halfe a dragme/ and put therin all sacred powdre & medled it with the said hony and gyue it to ỹ sayd pacyent at all tymes and specyally at an empty stomake.

¶ For costyfnesse. B

¶ Agaynst costyfnesse cauſed of colde/ receyue the smoke therof at the foundement and stewe it therwith a grete whyle/ and eate of these sorbes rype or dye.

¶ For vompte. C

¶ Agaynst vompte cauſeth of colerike humours/ make a playſter of sorbes scantly

type and lay it to the stomake.

¶ De Sinomo. wylde percely. Ca. CCCC.xl.

Sinomum is wylde percely. It is hote. The sede gadred and dryed may be kept. v. yeres. It is good to ȳ same that pcedanum/ dogge fenell is good for. It is spoken of in the chappytre of percely afore.

¶ De Dzant. Ca. CCCC.xli.

The maysteres layde that this herbe hath grete and many vertues The mydwyues haue comely this herbe about them whan they ben occupyed by women labouryng of chylde/ for it causeth a lyghte departynge fro me the chylde.

¶ De Sizania. Ca. CCCC.xlii.

Sizania is ray oz rockyll. It is sede called gyguilena and is hote & moyste in the fyrst degre and groweth habōdantly in cycyll and in partes beyōde the see/ and it is lowen as mylet. Of this sede is an oyle made called sizanie. And is made as oyle of almondes. This oyle is good for to eate and is good for them that hath payne of the brethe and swellyng of the synewes/ and for thē that be cōsumed and dryed by sekenesse/ but it noreth ȳ to make bycause it causeth vomyte. yf it be eatē temperatly with lyne sede and poppy it creaseth lechery. Isaac sayth that of sizanie the huskes is takē awaye somtyme & somtyme not. The sizanie without huske is more vnctuous and stronger to dygest. And therfore sizanie noreth the stomake.

and specyally to lynedwes and olde folkes
For by the grete discolyte and glemineste
therof it softeneth and causeth defeccyon/
and laxatyfe. And it dystroyeth the vertue
dygestyue/and conuerteth cours coleryke
humours in to fumolitees & bredeth thyrst
and wasteth appetyte to eate/and chaun-
geth the good odour of the mouthe in to ſtē
che/and specyally yf it be holden or abyde
in the tethe. But it is not so greuous yf it
be taken with hony /and specyally rosted.
That in the huskes greueth lesse in what
manet so euer it be taken. The water that
the stalkes of sizanie is soden in clenseth ȳ
heares of the heed and causeth them/and
wasteth the scurfe or ded skynne that cau-
seth the heare to fall. yf it be soden in wa
ter and dronken it causeth floures to flowe
in women. Some anucyent auctours say
that Sazanie is good agaynst venym/for
by the bystrolyte therof it stoppeth all the
conduytes or pozes of the body. And also
the venym can not come nygh the herte.
Diascorydes maketh no dyfference betwe
ne Sizanie and nucleon/but the one may
be put for the other.

¶ Thus endeth the names of her-
bes begynnynge with. S.
¶ And begynneth ȳ names of her
bes begynnynge with. T.

¶ De Tamarisco. Ca. CCCC. xliii.

Tamaryte is a lytell tree hote
and drye in the seconde degre
The barke is better for me-
dycyns than the leues. It is
dyurytyke/and vnstopperh ȳ
lyuer and the myte yf the rote be soden in
wyne and the wyne dronken The powdre
with meate is good for the same. ¶ wyne
dronken in a vessell of the wood therof is
good for the sayd dyseases.

¶ De terra sigillata. Seale erthe.
Ca. CCCC. xliiii.

Terra sigillata is otherwyse called sarazyns erthe or sylvered clay. By cause of the worthynesse therof it is sealed on bothe sydes. It is swete smellyng and is whytysshe and bryght. That ꝑ is blacke or al whyt & that stretcheth not is nought Sealederthe is of grete vertue to stauche A playster made of ꝑ powdre w̄ whyte of an egge layde on the temples & forehed/ stauncheth the flure of blood at the nose & agaynst flux of blood of ꝑ wombe. A playster of ꝑ powdre therof and of roses with vyneygre stauncheth vompte made by colerike humoures/ yf it be layde to the stomake.

¶ For the gowt. A

¶ Agaynst swellynge of the fete or gowt Make a playster of the powdre with vyneygre/ oyle of roses/ & greyze of an egge This powdre with powdre of sanguynary is good for the same.

¶ De Tetrahit. Ca. CCCC. xlv.

Tetrahit is an herbe called herbe of ynde. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre. The wyne that it is soden in comforteth dygestyon/ and taketh away ꝑ payne of the stomake and bowelles caused of wynde. Cakes made of this herbe with meale and water comforteth dygestyon/ & the naturall heat and caused to pysse.

¶ For lette of dryne. A

¶ A playster made of this herbe soden in watet easeth the lette of dryne.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ Small bathe made of the water that it is soden in chauffeth the matryce and clen

sethit. A tent or suppolytory made of the burgens soden in oyle of muske is good for the same whan it is drye it hath no vertue

¶ De Tyntymallo. Ca. CCCC. xlvi.

Tyntymall is hote and dryye in the thyrde degre/ there be two speces spoken of afore that is of Esula & of Laureole. Now wyll we speke of Anabule.

¶ Anabule that groweth beyonde the see is ꝑ herbe that Squamony is made of and is called tyntymall of babylon. Anabule of this cōtre yeldeth mylke and ought to be gadred in primetyme or at ꝑ begīnyng of somer/ and ought to be kept in a vessell of glasse. It maye onely be kepte two moneths. It must be gadred thus. In ꝑ same tyme anabule is broken at the tappe/ and the mylke ꝑ cometh out is warely gadred For yf the mylke toucheth the handes it wyll greye them. This mylke is to violēt to be vsed alone but it ought to be delayed with some medycyne as goldē pylles.

Some auctours vse of this mylke to sharpen theyr medycyns bycause it laxeth sore To take away ꝑ malyce therof/ sethe this mylke with gomme arabyke or with dragagant in an egge shell tyl it sethe a lytel and put the quantyte of thre dragmes or foure at the moost in medycyne.

¶ De Turbith. Ca.CCCC.xlvii.

Turbith is ꝑ rote of a tre ꝑ is drye in the thyrde degre. That is to be chosen that is holowe within. The wood is nothyng worth in medycyne. It is knowen in the brekynge whyther it be good or not. For yf it powdre or be full of holes it is to olde. It may be kept. ii. yeres. Turbith hath vertue to dyssolue/ to moyst/ and to withdrawe and specyally flewme. And Aristotle sayth in the boke of the regymēt of prynces that it purgeth flewme and the mouthe of the stomake. It is not comynly gyuen by it selfe/ for it wolde be to violēt but some medycynes be sharpeth therwith as the medycyne called benet or Gerologā dion.

¶ Ygaynst ylyake passyon. It is also good āgaynst ylyake passyon and agaynst podagre gowt bycause it purgeth flewme that causeth the dyseases. ¶ A confeccyon made of turbyth with a confeccyon of oyle of roses for to correct ꝑ malyce/ and gomme arabyke put and scōmed hony is good for the sayd sekenesses. Turbyth fretyth the deed flesshe of woundes yf it be layd on them.

¶ De Taplia. Ca.CCCC.xlviii.

Taplia or taple is an herbe hote & drye in ꝑ thyrde degre. That that groweth in hote regyons is the best. The rote and the barke is good in vompt medycynes. It hath vertue to purge flewme and colerike humours vpwarde / and therfore it is put in suche medycyns. But he that beteth it must stoppe his nose well & his eyes/ or elles it wolde cause his eyen to swell. And yf it be medled with other medycynes it breketh apostumes.

¶ De Tela aranea. A spyder webbe. Ca. CCCC.xlix.

Tela aranea is a cobwebbe/and is colde and dyye/and hath vertue to staunche blode/and to resolue and reioyne newe woundes. It is put about têtes made to clense woundes/and is good for dyzekynge of the heed and swageth the ache/& letteth no rottēnesse to gadze/yf it be layd to it with oyle and vyneygre.

¶ For feuers. A

¶ yf it be bounde to ꝑ temples it healeth feuer tercyan/and staunchethbledyng at ꝑ nose yf it be put in oyle. And yf it be layd to the eares it swageth ꝑ payne. The webbes of trec spyders bounden in leter/and hanged about the necke is good agaynste feuer quartayne.

¶ De taplo barbato. Hare berde/or hygtaper. Ca. CCCC.l.

Taplus barbatus is a comyn herbe with rough leues & bereth a longe stalke wherof is made a maner of taper or lynke yf it be talowed. Some call it moleyne/some hare berde/some hyg taper. Other call it flosmō/blandone and argymon. It is colde and dzye. There is male and female. The female is greter & hath bzoder leues/and is the better of bothe.

¶ For emozroydes. A

¶ A bathe made of wyne and this herbe is good agaynst emozroydes and to wype the foundement with the leues whan it is stewed or bathed outwarde. A lytell bathe made of water that it is soden in is good agaynst wzyngynge and flure of the bely. Powdze of the leues is good agaynst cankers.

¶ To dzyue fysshes out of a place. Put the leues in the water/and for the bytternesse therof they wyll swymme away. That ꝑ small leues is good also.

¶ For wozmes in the bely. B

¶ For small wozmes of the bely. Make pancakes or frytures of meale with leues of small Tapsebarbe and eate them.

¶ De terbentine. Terpentyne. Ca. CCCC.li.

Terbentyne is hote and dzye. It is the gomme of a tree called sapin or fyzre. It hath apetatyue vertue/and wasteth wyndes/and clenseth the matryce & confozteth it/as well in vlynge it in meates or cakes made therof and of meale/as in makynge suppolytozy or fumygacyon.

¶ For costyfnesse. A

¶ For costyfnesse make fume beneth on coles & lete ꝑ pacyent receyue it in a fonell.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ For the matryce that is fallen. Make a tente or suppolytozy and anoynte it. For ꝑ same lete the woman receyue the same benethe with a fonell/or at the vysynge of it receyue it so aboue.

¶ For apostumes. A

¶ To breke apostumes medle it with barly meale & laye theron. It is put in oyntementes to oloyne woundes & to lowdre the. Oyle that is made & stylled therof is called oyle of terbentyne / and it is very good and excellent for palsey gowtes and swellynge / or shrynkynge & ache of the synewes yf it be caused of colde yf the place be anoynted therwith.

¶ De tribulo marino. Reed here. Ca. CCCC.lii.

TRibulus marinus is a thystle / a here or a tasyl. It groweth in sandy grounde and by the see syde and spredeth and rampeth on the grounde. It is rounde in fasher. And beteth a pryckynge sede and therfore it is called thystle of the see. It hath dyuretyke vertue. And therfore it is good a gaynst strangury or dysswey and agaynst the stone / and the decoccyō ought to be dronkē. Or powdre of ꝑ sede dronken with wyne is verey good. It is put in an oyntement called agrippa. And it is good agaynst dropsey / and other swellynges wher so euer they be. And drunken to pysse wel yf the raynes & share is anoynted therwith. And yf the bely is anoynted therwith it lasseth it.

¶ De Tormentilla. Ca. CCCC.liii.

TOrmentyll is an herbe that is called fystularia / or taglakayze / and is lyke Synkfoyle and groweth on hylles and moyst places.

¶ For fystula. A

¶ For fystule in what place that it be / the iuce of it is good dropped in the hole. And so dooth a tent dypped in the sayd iuce and layd to the fystule.

¶ For the eyes. B

¶ For the webbe in the eye medle the iuce with whyte wyne and droppe it therin.

¶ For venym. C

¶ For all venym ꝑ powdre therof is good with water of remort. And a gaynst swellynge of the legge / bathe the legge in the water therof.

¶ For pestylence. D

¶ The powdre therof take with sesbyous

water is good agaynste the pestylence/yt
it be taken at the begynnynge of the seke
nesse.

¶ For the flux. ℰ

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe. The pow-
dre of the rote therof is good with warme
water of playntayne.

¶ De trifolio. Tresse or thre leued grasse.
Ca. CCCC.liiii.

TResse as Dyascorides sayth is of
iiii. sortes. One is called tresse w̄
thre cantes that some call Polifilon/and
there is a tresse called tresse agri or trifoli
um suffolidum and in latyn Etrifilon The
fourth is tresse lageteton/and the latyns
call it hare tresse with a reed floure and a
sharpe sede. The rote therof vnstoppeth ỹ
conduytes of vryne.

¶ For apostumes. ℟

¶ If the floures and sedes be soden in wa
ter it is good for them ỹ haue apostumes
in theyr sides called pleuresy and for them
that may not pysse and for ỹ fallyng euyll
and for dropsey at the fyrst of it/and for
stoppeth menstrue. The leues taken with
oximell is good agaynst venym/& so doth
all the stalke or plante sodē in water/and
ỹ venymed place washed therwith And
it is good for woundes. Thre leues or. iii.
sedes gyueth remedy to feuer tercyan.

¶ De tartaro wyne lyes. Ca. CCCC.lv.

TArtry lyes of wyne is hote & dry
in the thyrde degre. That of ỹ pu-
rest wyne is ỹ best. For all maner of gou
tes tetters. Make an oyntement in this
wyse. Put lyes of wyne in veneygre all a
nyght/and in the mornynge make an oyn
tement agaynst ỹ sayd thynges. Also lethe
the sedes of staphisagre in water of the whi
che with powdre of tartre make a myxtyō
and it wyl dystroye the scrufe of the heed/
yf it be anoynted therwith two or thre ty-
mes. The powdre of wyne lyes takē with
meates or otherwyse causeth the greas of
a man or woman/and the sarazyns vse it
to kepe them lowe and leane. For this cau
se/ take halfe an vnce or thre dragmes w̄
some electuary of good taste as dyapedyō/
dragagant/dyamargarytō/or clarey But

neuertheleſſe the vſe therof cauſeth ercoꝛa cyon of ſleyenge of the bowelles/ & whan it is vſed maſtyke ought to be put therto.

¶ De Thucia. Ca. CCCC.lvi.

Thucia is a ſtone comynge from ꝑ erthe and ſomtyme cometh from ꝑ ayenes. Thucia is of many colours/ ſome is whyte/ ſome grene/ ſome cytryne. The whyte is to be choſen foꝛ the beſt/ and his nature is to be colde. Some ſay that thucia is of all maner of meteles/ of golde/ of ſylueꝛ/ and of lede. And they that cometh from the lede is the beſt next the fyꝛſt/ and it ſhall be vſed in medycyne. It is pꝛyncypally good foꝛ the eyes. Some ſayth that thucia is made of herbes/ as of fyggetree leues/ and leues of moꝛa celſi. This thucia made by crafte of herbes and dꝛyeth in an ouen is not of ſo grete vertue as the other on the meteles. How thucia is made and where of/ ye ſhall fynde in Pandecta in his.cccc.and.lxxxvi.chapytre.

¶ De Terediabinti. Ca: CCCC.lvii.

Terediabin (as Serapio ſayth in his boke aggregato. in ꝑ chapytre Terediabin. i. mel coris) is a dewe deſcendynge from the heuen and lyketh moche ꝑ hony that is greyned/ and falleth ofte on the trees in the londe Coꝛaſteni bekoꝛe the ryſynge of ꝑ ſonne in ꝑ moꝛnynge. Thoſe trees hath grete leues and thoꝛnes/ & reed floures/ but of ꝑ floures growen not fruytes. This hony dewe hath vertue to laxe/ & mollyfye the wombe/ & moyſteth the breſt And is ſpecyally good foꝛ them that hath moche vntẽpered hotenelles within. And it is to be choſen that is whyte and newe.

¶ Foꝛ ſwellynge. A

¶ It vſed with fenel ſedes ſwageth ꝑ ſwellynge within the body/ and alſo the ſwellynge comynge of hote feuers/ & abbateth the thyꝛſt as Plinius ſayth.

¶ Foꝛ the hete. B

¶ It taken with endyue water abateth ꝑ exceſſyue hete comynge of feuers. Oꝛ take with paſſule/ rayſyns of coꝛans ceaſeth it alſo/ and taketh away the thyꝛſt.

¶ De Frumento. wheate. Ca. CCCC.lviii.

TRiticum is wheate it is hote in ỹ fyrste degre and is meane betwene hote and moyst/and ỹ breed that is made therof is more hote thã moyst/for ỹ heate mounteth to the seconde degre by heate of the fyre that it is baken with/and by cause that elementes chaunge the degre of thynges And that is seen by the aceyon that elementes do in many thynges. ¶ample melons ben colde and moyst in the seconde degre/and neuertheles theyr sedes become drye in the sonne. Barly ⁊ beanes bẽ drye of theyr nature/but in the lethynge in water they become moyst Than sythe it is so ỹ drye thynges receyue moysture by water/and moyst thynges drythe by the sonne/it may be sayd that hote thinges ben coled by snewe/and colde thynges hette by fyre.
Amonge all graynes ⁊ sedes wheate hath the propyrete to nourysshe best by lykenes that it hath to ỹ cõplexyon of mankynde/and therwith it hath other proprietees for medycynes/for it is tẽnyng and clensynge The juce therof confycte with the meale purgeth the brest and the longues and delayeth the sharpenesse therof/and pryssame of weate is better than of barly.

¶ For coughe. 3

¶ Agaynst cough and flur of blode of the breste soden with oyle and layde on harde apostumes it softeneth them and spredeth the mater. ỹf the meale of wheate be medled with byneygre and hony and layde on pymples of the face it clenseth them.

¶ For brestes. 2B

¶ ỹf it be medled with rue and soden in water and layde to harde brestes that be crudded with mylke it wyll soften them.

¶ For broken synewes. C

¶ ỹf it be medled with iuce of hanebane/ and layd playsterwyse to broken synewes it wyll kepe them ỹ no greuous humours come to thẽ. ¶ Grayne of wheate chawed is good for the impostume that cometh of bytynge of a madde dogge. Oyle made of the grayne of wheate is good for tetters/ and ryngewormes/but the place must be fyrst well rubbed with a cours lynnen clothe. Juce or brothe made of ỹ wheate meale or dust that fleeth about ỹ mylle is good for thẽ that spette blode called emoptoyke passyon. The branne of wheate is hoter ⁊ dryer of kynde than ỹ meale/and is of lytell nourysshynge but it is clensyng. ỸF it be steped in water/and rubbed betwene ỹ handes and than streyned and meate lyke pappe made therof it wyll clense ỹ tõgues and ỹ brest of cours humours/⁊ yf mylke be put in the sayd meate it is more nourysshynge/and sooner anoyeth the stomake. ỸF it be soden in wyne and layde playsterwyse to brestes that be hardened wt mylke it wyll mollyfy them and the same is good agaynst bytynge of a serpent Newe wheate is of lytell nourysshynge and tourneth anone to rottenesse and to crawe flamatike humours/and bredeth wormes in the belle But yf it be baken it nourysheth more/⁊ causeth lesse wynde/and yf it be soden in water it is harde to dygest/and swelleth

ſpecyally yf there be moche meale & lytell bzanne. But whan it may be well dygeſted it nouryſſheth gretely and confozteth & yſſueth fate of the bely / and it ought to be gyuen to labourers.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnyng with T.
¶ And begynneth ꝑ names of herbes begynnyng with V.

¶ De violis. Vyolettes. Ca. CCCC. lix.

Vyolettes be colde in the fyrſt degre and moyſte in the ende of the ſecõde yf they be dzyed as they ought to be. They maye be kepte two yeres. But it is beſte to haue newe euery yere. Whyle they be freſhe ſugre of vyolettes is made of thẽ / honye of vyolettys / and oyle of vyolettes. And ſyzope may be made of vyolettes bothe gteue & dzye / but it is not of ſo grete vertu dzy as freſſhe. ſugre of thẽ is made as ſugre of roſes. And ꝑ ſyzope of vyolettes is made i this maner. Sethe vyolettes in water / & lete it lye all nyght in ꝑſame water. Thã poure and ſtreyne out the water and in ꝑ ſame / put ſugre and make your ſyzope. But the iuce of vyolettes with ſugre is better. Oyle of vyolettes is made thus. ſethe vyolettes in oyle and ſtreyne it / & it wyll be oyle of vyolettes / oz ſethe the vyolettes in double veſſels / that is to put the veſſell that the veſſel ꝑ the vyolettes be in to put in to another full of ſethynge water / that ꝑ vyolettes maye ſethe by heet of ꝑ water Oz the beſt is to ſethe them in oyle & ſtreyne them / & in the ſtreynynge other freſſhe vyolettes / and lete thẽ lye. xx. dayes / and than ſtreyne ꝑ oyle agayne / and put other newe vyolettes to it / & this wyll be good oyle. Ethe of theſe confectynos be good agaynſt all ruyll heates of the body.

¶ Foz the lyuer.

¶ This oyle of vyolettes taken outwarde is good agaynſt chauffynge of the lyuer. And yf the temples and fozeheed be anonted therwith it ſwageth the heed ache of heet. Vyolettes haue vertue to moyſt / to ſmothe / to coole / and to vnbynde. This vyolettes oz ꝑ herbes that that they growe on ſtamped is good agaynſt hote apoſtumes at the begynnynge. Wathe made of ꝑ water that the leues is ſoden in and ꝑ fete oz ꝑ fozeheed bathed therwith cauſeth to ſlehe in feuer ague. And the ſyzope of vyolettes muſt be moze ſoden than the ſyzope of roſes oz it wolde putrify oz rotte anone

¶ De valeriana Valeryane
Ca. CCCC. [illegible]

Ualeriana is valeryan. It is hote & drye in ỹ ſecõde degre The rotes be gadred in somer / and dryed in ỹ ſonne and may be kept thre yeres in goodneſſe. The rote is put in medycyne / and that is to be chosen that is maſſyfe & not preced full of holes / and that powdred not whã it is broken / and it hath dyuretyke vertue

¶ For the vryne. A

¶ Agaynſt strangury and dyſſury take the wyne that valeryan is ſodẽ in with fenel ſede or maſtyke / and with the ſame wyne Juce of ſome dyuretyke herbe were good Agaynſt ỹ dyſeaſe take iuce or wyne that this herbe is ſoden in with bran of wheat or barly or other lenytyke thynge.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ To clẽſe the ſuperfluytees of the matryce. Make fomentacyon of water that it is ſoden in / or make a ſuppoſytory of cotton wette in the confeccyon of the powdre of valeryan and oyle of muſke or comen oyle

¶ For the lyuer. C

¶ Agaynſt the oppilacyon of the lyuer and the mylke cauſed of colde take the water that it is ſoden.

Uitrũ is glaſſe it is colde in ỹ fyrſt degre and drye in the ſecõde. And it is made of glaſſe and of ſande by nyght of fyre in ỹ fornеys / and by grete artyfyce and ſleyght.

¶ For ſcabbes. A

¶ Agaynſt ſcabbes take roſyn molte and ſtreyned in water & put therto nutte oyle lyes of wyne / powdre of glaſſe and make an oyntment and anoynt the ſcabbes.

¶ For tettres. B

¶ For tettres / medle powdre of glaſſe wt terbentyne / and make an oyntmẽt / or put plomme tre ware in warme water & ſtreyne it and put powdre of glaſſe therto and make an oyntement.

¶ For the morphewe. C

¶ For the morfewe confecte this powdre with floures of mulberyes and oyle of roſes and anoynt the place / but fyrſt rubbe it that the blode come out.

¶ For the eyen. D

¶ Agaynſt the webbe in the eye cõfect the powdre with iuce of plantayne and put it in the eyen.

¶ De virga pastoris. nowlde talyll. Ca. CCCC.lxii.

VIrga pastoris is a wede so called. It bereth a talyl on ꝑ stalke lyke the talyll of clothyers but it is not hoked/ and therfore some call it a talyll This herbe is colde and drye in the begynnynge of the thyrde degre. The leues onely be good in medycyne/ and may be kepte a yere/ but the dry ones be of gretest vertue. They haue vertue to coole/ to restrayne & put backe maters that flowe in ony place/ as in apostumes.

¶ For the flux. A

¶ Agaynst flux of the body make a playster of the powdre of this herbe with vyneygre/ & glayre of an egge and lay it to the share. The powdre therof taken with a rere egge is good for the same/ and to ꝑ excessyfe cours of floures in women/ yf a lytell bathe be vsed made of ꝑ water that it is sodē in. The grene vsed is good for hote apostumes/ & also for frauntyke folke/ yf theyr heedes be shauen & it layde therto A playster of this herbe is good for brennynge of the stomake and of the hed The juce of this herbe medled wt camfere stan-

cheth bledynge at the nose The iuce onely put in the nosethyrlles healeth ꝑ pimples & stauncheth the bledynge. This iuce also stoppeth ꝑ excessyfe cours of floures in women yf suppository be layde to the place. And also coleth hote apostume. This iuce mynystred in clyster is good for flux of blode at the nose and healeth the fleynges of the guttes.

¶ For canker. B

¶ For cankers brenne the heedes of & cast ꝑ powdre theron. To take away wartes or ryngwormes wasshe the handes with water of the leues. Some say that it is ꝑ water that lyeth in the holownes of the leues/ and that is true.

¶ De Uitecella. Ca. CCCC.lxiii.

UItecella is a wede that is lyke a wylde vyne or gourde and cāpeth and crepeth on hedges/ and bereth a reed bery or sede. It is also called tamium/ and alie pias.

¶ For the mylte. A

¶ The rote therof stamped with porkes grease/ and moltē at the fyre and streyned and meale of lyne sede and oyle put therto and an oynemēt made therof is good for

hardeneſſe of the mylte and lyuer/and to cype apoſtumes. Suppoſytory or tent made of the rote cauſeth the floures in wome to flowe/ and cauſeth a deed chylde come out of the moders wombe. This rote maketh good colour to them that be pale or wanne in this maner. Braye this rote and take the iuce therof & anoynte ꝑ face where ye wyll haue colour and it wyll be reed.

¶ For colour in the face. B

¶ If there be fylthe in an apoſtume for to breke it make a playſter of the iuce of this herbe & lay it to the powdre of a medycyn called addarcis is veray good to breke it.

De vipetina/ alias vrtica mortua. Deed nettell or archaungell. Ca. CCCC. lxiiii.

Vipetina is wede called deednettel or bynde netell/ and groweth by dyches and waters in yles/ and hath good leues & a bytter ſauour/ it is good agaynſt bytynge of a ſerpent called vipeta/ & purgeth out all venym yf it be bruſed & dronken with wyne.

¶ For kyſtules. A

¶ It is good agaynſt kyſtules yf it be bruſed & layd therto twyſe or thryſe in a daye and it ought to be gadred in Apryll.

¶ De vrtica. Nettle. Ca. CCCC. lxv

Vrtica the nettell is called a paliſe of the grekes/ other achantis vrgida or minon It is of hote vertue/ for it bredeth and prycketh them that thouche it It is good agaynſt iaundis yf it be dronken in wyne ſoden therwith/ and clenſeth the colour meruayloully.

¶ For olde cough. B

¶ Agaynſt olde cough ſethe ꝑ ſedes in water & put hony therto & drynke it & it wyll heale ꝑ cough/ & taketh away the colde of the longues/ & ſwellynge of the bely.

¶ For woundes. B

¶ Alſo the leues ſtamped with ſalt/ & layd on woũdes or ſores full of matter healeth them. And ꝑ ſame is good againſt bytyng of a dogge/ & canker/ & byndeth and faſteneth fleſſhe looſed fro ꝑ bone/ & dryeth the noyfull humours.

¶ For the fete and ꝑ mylte. C

¶ Agaynſt podagre and ſwellynge of the fete/ and payne of the mylte. Make a plaiſter of nettell rotes well ſtamped with byneygre and lay to them. This wyl ſwage all ſwellynge and payne of the fete & handes without ſwellynges.

¶ For bledynge at the noſe. B

¶ To cause the nose blede. Put the iuce of nettles in it. And to staunche ꝑ bledynge anoynt the forheed with the iuce/ or lay ꝑ herbe brayed to the place that bledeth.

¶ For the floures. E

¶ To cause ꝑ floures to flowe in women Take the iuce of nettles and vryne/ & put it in the matryce. ¶ To encreas the appetyte of lechery drynke nettle sede often w̄ wyne. Or confycte the sayde sede in electuary with hony & peper/ and vse it. Also ꝑ water that it is soden in w̄ hony is good for them that haue theyr mylte intamed & apostume in ꝑ longues often vse of swete wyne and hony clenseth the longues.

¶ To nesshe the woumbe. F

¶ Also vse the potage made of nettles nesheth the woumbe/ & is good for many thynges. Anenzoar sayth yf it be often vsed it kepeth fro grauel. Also this herbe soden in oyle and the chyne of the backe anoynted therwith/ anone prouoketh swete/ as Galyen sayth. Also the heed anoynted with iuce of nettles kepeth the heare from fallynge.

¶ For the suffocacyon of the matryce. G

¶ For a defeals in women called suffocacyon of the matryce that they falof & semeth deed/ lay a playster of bruised nettles to ꝑ nature of her/ and she shal fele grete ease.

¶ For scurfe of the heed. H

¶ Vyneygre ꝑ the sede of nettles is soden in is good agaynst scurfe of the heed/ yf ꝑ heed be washed therwith twyse or thryse and than rynsed with water. This vyneygre is good for the brekynge of the heed & swageth the payne.

¶ De Uermiculari. Ca. CCCC. lxvi.

UErmiculayre is a lytell herbe that groweth on walles & eues of howses. It hath small leues in maner of small wormes set thycke togyder. It hath vertu of howsleke/ and is put in the oyntement called populeon. Therfore it serueth in feuer agues engendre of colerike humours It is prouffytable to put to the lyuer with stāped nettles. And agaynst feuer tercian and excessyue heate yf it be vsed it prouffyteth mothe.

¶ De Uolubilis. Woodbynde. Ca. CCCC. lxvii.

Volubilis is an herbe so named / & is in .iiii. maners That is to wyte the moze / the lesse / the meane / and ỹ yzlowe. The moze volubilis is also called liniculus arbatus / and hath a whyte floure and is better foz medycyn than ỹ other. Foz ỹ other ben to vyolent and sharpe / & that whiche hath leues lyke smalache and whan it is broken mylke cometh out that is veray venymous and yf it be vsed it bzedeth blody flur in the wõbe. The rote ther of ought to be taken pzimityme / and dzyed in the sonne / and whã nede is take a dzagme oz twayne. This powdze ought not to be vsed alone / but with other medycynes that delayeth and swageth the malace. Thus taken it purgeth iaundys.

¶ Foz colerike humours. A ¶ Dzynke made of whey of mylke with iuce of smalache and endyue purgeth colerike humours / and clenseth the blode / & agaynst iaundis caused of colde sethe this tote in water with anis and mastyke and the gõme called dzagagant & spyknarde.

¶ De Victorium. Ca. CCCC.lxviii.

Victorium oz antifermãta is all one. It groweth on hylles and stony places / & hath thycke blacke leues and whyte floures / and a blacke sede in maner of a fytche but it is sharper The leues and the sedes ought to be put in medycyne.

¶ Foz bytynge of a serpent. A ¶ Gaynst bytyng of a serpent / spyder / oz venymous beest. Wedle the sayde herbe wt salte and lay it to the place. The powdze therof with powdze of turmentyll / tunici and of an vnycozne healeth all venym of venymous bestes taken with Scabyous water.

¶ De Uua. A grape. Ca. CCCC.lxix.

Uua a grape / oz a raysyn is in this maners that is the grene oz eygre and the rype full of swetenesse / & ỹ ought to be called the grape. That that is eygre is colde in the thyzde degre / and dzye in ỹ seconde. It hath thze dyuers substaunces. That is to wyte the huske / the kyznelles / and ỹ humours within. The kernelles be so harde and dzye that nothynge of them fortereth to the substaunce of man / and come all hole out of the dygestyon.

But yf they be broken or made in potrdze and eaten they conforte the stomake/ and restreyneth the body of colyke/ and specyally yf they be rosted. The huske is harde also and tough and cā not torne to the nature of ꝑ body and therfore it nourysseth not. The humour for the sharpe soureneſſe is yll to dygest/ but yet it cōforteth the stomake/ and quencheth the heet of the lyuer and swage thyrste/ and restreyneth and lesseth the brennynge of coleryke humours & staunceth coleryke vomyte/ caused of defaute that cometh of the vertue retentyfe of ꝑ stomake or lyuer. And yf it be put in the eyen it softeneth and tendreth ꝑ cours humoures of the stones and motes/ and is good agaynst ytchynge and pryckynge of thē. Physcoryes ordeyned to put grapes in the sonne to ware eygre afore ꝑ .xv. dayes/ so longe that they warneth thycke as hony. And this juce so thycked is good for ꝑ humours ꝑ fal in to ꝑ throte and gomes/ and to the eares. yf clyster be done wt it/ it is good agaynst blody flure of the wombe/ and agaynst humours that fall in to the matrice. ¶ Vua matura/ the rype grape engendreth good blode as the fygge dooth that is one of the best fruytes that is. But the fygge nourysheth more. The rype grape is cōposed of .iiii. dyuers substaunces. The kernell is colde and dry and is of stryptyke vertue as the kernell of the vnrype grape. but it hath a maner of sharpenesse that causeth it to ysſue anone out of the stomake or it be soone dygested Also ꝑ huske is colde and dry re and tough to dygest. And Galyen sayth that the huskes of the grapes & of ꝑ fygge be lyke in dygestyon. And therfore yf the grape be eatē both the huske & kernelles it hardeneth ꝑ wombe and causeth wyndes/ and swellynges. For they brede humours ferre from nature and blode. Also Galyen sayth that fygges and grapes ben the best of al fruytes/ for they be not of harde dygestyon/ & specyally yf they be lefte to rype perfytely on the tre/ and that is proued bycause the labourers in theyr seasōs almoost vse thē alonely for theyr meates/ and ware fatte eryspe/ and clene of theyr flesshe. And whā fygges and grapes be out of season & faple them anone the ware lene/ and lose theyr fatnesse that they had goten afore. And by cause that the flesshe caused of fygges and gropes is more foggy than faste and stedfast/ some eate grapes in one maner/ and some in another. Some eate thē assoone as they come from the vyne/ and some do hange them in the ayre tyll they haue lost some of theyr moystnesse. Other whā they be gadred put them in must or soden wyne They that be eaten assoone as they be taē frō ꝑ vyne/ yf they fynde the stomake/ empty as wel of humours as of other meate. yf the stomake be stronge in dygestyon they cōuerte in to good blode/ and helpeth to vnbynde the wombe/ and to purge the body of euyll humours. And yf they fynde the stomake full of humours or other meates/ or feble of dygestyō they abyde longe & cause swellynge and wynde/ and torne in to noughty humoures/ and brede grete quantyte of fumes/ and flur of the wombe They that be hanged in the ayre tyll they be purged of superfluе humoures/ amonge grapes ben the best/ and be of most subtyl nourysshynge/ and neyther cause wyndes nor fumes. They that be kepte in must or soden wyne be toughe to dygest/ and be leest behouefull to the stomake/ and torne to cours humours/ and cause inflacion and fumes bycause of stronge humoures that they take in the muste and soden wyne. There be grapes that haue no thycke substaunce of meat in them/ but onely clere & thynne lycoure. Other haue moche sub-

staunce & meat. They that haue no thycke substaunce bzede moze kyndely humours than they that haue. But they nourysshe lesse. And therfoze the grapes that haue moost thycke substaūce nourysheth moost but they be harder to dygest. The dyuersyte of grapes is yet better prayse thin other maners/by theyz sauours/theyz bygnesse and theyz colour. The sauours of grapes may be watery/oz lyke smell of eldzes as grosse swete werysshnesse/oz sauoured lyke hony/oz meane/as taste of wyne onely The grape that hath a grosse swet sauour is of grosse/and werysshe nourysshynge & hote/and causeth thyrste/and is harde to dygest/and causeth wynde and hurlynge in the bely/and stoppeth the lyuer and ꝑ mylte. The grape that hath a subtyle watery sauour is colder/and of lyghter dygestyon/and cōforteth the stomake/and cleseth colerike humours/& swageth thyrst And the moost temperate grapes to the body is they that haue a meane sauoure. For as they haue a meane sauour/so they haue meane operacyons.

¶ The dyuersytees of colours in grapes is.iiii. for some be whyte and clere/& watry with small substaunce of thyckenesse thynne huskes/and smal kyrnelles. Ther be that haue blacke colour and thycke substaūce/and bygge kyrnelles. Some be of a dyuerse browne colour/meane betwene whyte and blacke. The whyte be of lyght nourysshynge/and lyght dygestyon/and thyrsteth all the vaynes/and prouoketh vryne. They that be blacke be harde to dygest but they confort ꝑ stomake/and prouoke none vryne/and yf they be wel dygested they nourysshe well and moche. They that be browne meane betwene whyte & blacke/and be meane also in operacion betwene thē bothe. And Arystotle sayth that the whyte and subtyll grape nourysheth leest. But it is soonest dygested by dronkennesse that it causeth/& so is not the blacke bycause it is thycker. The dronkennesse of the browne and cytryne be meane/and it is a generall rule that of all wynes that dronkennesse cometh lyghtly/in lykewyse it gooth lyghtly. And yf dronkennesse be longe in comynge it is longe in goynge.

¶ De Vite alba. Ca. CCCC.lxx.

Vitis alba is a wede that sprzedeth on hedges in hyght and qualyte. Here shall no moze be spoken of it foz thers is ynough spoken of it in the chappytre of vitecella/that is all one.

¶ De Vulfago. Ca. CCCC.lxxi.

Vulfago is hote & drye in the thyrd degre. Some call it hogges meate and mollium terre. It growethin vnlabored places and in hylles/ and is in maner of a tuberosyte or excrescence/ as it were hethe or shrubbes the whiche the bygger they be ꝑ better they are. The rote therof hath grete vertue drye and grene/ but the grene is ꝑ best. And it ought to be gadred in the ende of septẽbre/ and cloue in quarters/ and hanged on thredes in shadowe places/ or a lytell in the sonne. It may be kept thre yeres. It hath vertue to loose or vnbynde.

¶ For Emorroydes. A

¶ For emorroydes swollen & not rennyng apperynge out laye the powdre therof on them the powdre of blacke eleboze/ & drye roses. Or elles make a clystre or suppository with the sayde powdres/ or blowe it theron in this maner/ put the powdre at ꝑ ende of a quyll or rede/ & bynde a bladder at the other ende ful of wynde/ and blowe it in so vpon the sores. A certayne womã of Salerne proued that it is good for the vyce of the foũdemẽt called ficus or emorroydes.

¶ For the flowres. B

¶ To prouoke flowres/ and to clense the matryce. Tempre rubea magna in oyle of violettes or of olyues & sethe it on ꝑ fyre with vulfago and wete cotton therin and make a hippocratory.

¶ For costyfnesse. C

¶ For costyfnesse or straytnesse caused of colde flewme. Put ꝑ iuce of ꝑ rote in oyle and sethe it therin and lay it playsterwyse therto.

¶ For feuer quartayne. D

¶ For feuer quartayne/ take this rote and bete it with sede of arache/ than sethe it in wyne to the halfe/ and gyue it to the pacyent before the houre of his axes/ and lete hym ablcyne drynke ꝑ moost that he may. But after gyue hym a lytell wyne & cause hym to slepe.

¶ For the mylte. E

¶ Agaynst the payne of the mylte/ clense the rote therof/ and bete it/ put it in wyne and oyle. xv. dayes/ than strayne it & sethe it with ware/ and a lytell byneygre tyl it ware thycke as an oyntemẽt/ it is of grete efficace/ but the mollyficatyues ought to be before/ & than anoynte it with this/ or do it with the iuce/ or with the powdre & ware and oyle. This hath bẽ proued oftymes. The womã of Salerne gadre vulfago the last thursday of ꝑ wane of ꝑ moone and lay it to the mylt/ and they cleue it in thre partes with an axe vpõ ꝑ threshholde of the pacyẽtes dooze/ demaundynge hym what seekest thou/ the pacyent answereth/ my mylte/ and thã they hange it in ꝑ smoke sayng this wyse. As the partyes of vulfago dryeth so dryeth ꝑ mylte of this man Thã they anoynt the mylte with the oyntment afore sayd.

¶ For apostume. F

¶ Agaynst apostume of colde matter/ that cã not breke for ꝑ thyckenesse of ꝑ skynne Stampe vulfago and sethe it in oyle and lay it hote theron & it wyll purge it inwarde or outwarde.

¶ For fystula. G

¶ Agaynst fystula make a tente of this rote & put in to it and it make the entrynge wyder. And yf there be ony venym it wyl drawe it/ or at leest dyspose the place that it may be broken with instrumentes The powdre therof corrodeth & wasteth ouergrowen flesshe.

¶ For polype. H

¶ Agaynst polype that is in the nose/ put this powdre in a quyll/ and blowe it in to the nose.

A good medicine [illegible] and makes

¶ De verbena vel sacra herba.
Ca. CCCC.lxxii.

VErbena is an herbe of.ij. maners. The one groweth croked/ & is named centrum galli/ the other right vpand is named gallanatica vel verbena/ & they bothe haue longe sedes and a longe and a thynne rote/ and is very dyre of complexiō and shall be vsed to slowynge and moysty woundes and to olde vlcerac eye and sores

¶ Agaynst chynke cough and the yelowe Jaundys. A

¶ This rote dronken with wyne is good agaynst the iaundys/ and helpeth moche agaynst chynke cough. ¶ Verbena stamped & layde on the woundes playsterwyse heleth and dryeth the woundes anone.

¶ The iuce dronken with wyne dryeth away all the impostenynge from the body

¶ The leues and the rote loden in wyne & dronken is good agaynst the feuer tercyā

¶ A dragme of those leues layde in wyne the tyme of.iiii.dayes and than holden in the mouthe healeth the apostumacyons in the mouthe.

¶ Agaynst tercyā & quartayne feuers. B Take.iii.leues & iii. rotes steped in wyne a hole nyght and dronke therof whan the feuers begynneth to come/ the feuers shal cease. And for ỹ feuer quartayne take.iii. leues and.iiii.rotes lyke afore layd.

¶ For the matryce. C

¶ Water dronken where as it is soden in clenseth the matryce/ and doeth come the floures/ as Paulus sayd.

¶ For the eyes. D

¶ The iuce of it medled with iuce of fenel and put in the eyen/ clenseth them and causeth a clere syght.

¶ For the stone. E

¶ This herbe with the rote stampeth and dronken dryueth out the stone. pbatū est.

¶ De vngula caballina lytell clote.
Ca. CCCC.lxxiii.

VNgula caballina/ is an herbe and hath brode leues lyke nenufar but his leues bē grene within & whyte without

¶ For romynge sores. A

¶ The leues layde on romynge sores or vlcerac yons healeth them. And also it is good for chyldren that haue romyng eyes

or sore heedes.

¶ For brennynge. B

¶ The leues layde on it that is brēneth wt fyre or with other thynges it pulleth the brennynge out/ & causeth to hele. The iuce therof hath the same vertue lyke the herbe ¶ Agaynst spottes brenneth of the sōne. ¶ Ths iuce medled wt iuce of fumeterre & the place anoynted therwith. It causeth also the skynne that is scabby to be fayre/ and clene.

¶ De Uua versa. Ca. CCCC.lxxiiii.

Uua versa is colde and moyst in ye seconde degre/ and ye herbe and ye rote may be vsed in medycis. And is good for them that hath grete hete without/ & within the body/ but it causeth melancoly and therfore the melancolyce & other persones that ben colde and moysty of cōplexcyon must take hede for to vse ye herbe or rote. ¶ Women that eate or drynke of this herbe getteth the sekenesse named mania ye is a maner of a frenysy. Therfore womē that hath a colde and moysty brayne must pryncypally take hede for it for it causeth more coldenesse and moystenesse.

¶ De rilocratibus. Ca CCCC.lxxv.

Xilocrates be small fruytes ye groweth now here but sury and haue a swetenesse medled with stypticite. And theyr substance is harde in maner of wood and of euyll dygestyon. But whan they be grene they be laxatyfe and greue the stomake but the drye ones do lesse greke. And the cause that ye grene be laxatyfe and not the drye/ is bycause the moystnesse of them is sharpe/ the whiche moystnesse dryeth & theyr substance wareth erthy in maner of wood/ and causeth the body to bynde and to prouoke bryne. But they haue a grete malyce/ for they abyde to longe in the stomake/ wherfore yf they be custumably eaten they engendre colyke passyon. And Galyen sayth. I wolde ye rilocrates sholde neuer come out of sury. For in the cōtrees that the growe they be laxatyfe/ and whā they come here they bynde and greue the body. Probatum est.

¶ De zinzibre. Gynger. Ca. CCCC.lxxvi.

Zinziber is gynger. It is hote in the thyrde degre/ and moyst in ye fyrst. Some say that it is ye rote of a tre/ and some say that it is wood/ but the trouth is that it is a rote of a tree growynge in Slauony. The wyne that it is loden in with fygues and grete reysyns is good agaynst cough causeth of colde/ and agaynst coldnesse of the brest. Powdre of gynger put in fygges is good for the same

¶ For the stomake. A

¶ Wyne that gynger is ſoden in with comyn is good for the ſtomake payned with colde and wynde / & cauſeth good dygeſtyō

¶ For coſtyfneſſe. B

¶ Agaynſt coſtyfneſſe lay the powdre of gynger on the foundement with cotton.

¶ For the herte. C

¶ The layde powdres put in meates is good agaynſt weykeneſſe of the herte and ſwownynge. It may be kept two yeres. And it kepeth better with peper thā other wyſe. There be two maners of gynger. One is wylde & another tame The wylde is browne and hath a rycht ſharpe taſte & is verayly ſtyffe and harde. The tame is whyte and is not ſo ſharpe and pryckynge and is not ſo harde. And whan it is brokē y partes medle togyder / by ſmall ſtrynges or tredes / and ſo doothnot the wylde but veray lytell or nothynge.

¶ De Zedoare. Setwale.
Ca. CCCC.lxxvii.

Zedoare is the rote of an herbe / and is hote in the thyrde degre / and dreye in the fyrſt. The tame is to be cholē that is yelowe / and ſteyneth the handes as ſaffron / and ought to haue a ſharpe taſte / and not to be full of holes It may be kepte.x. yeres.

¶ For the cough. A

¶ The wyne that Setwale is ſoden in is good agaynſte the cough cauſeth of colde and agaynſt payne of the ſtomake cauſed of wynde or colde.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ A tente or ſuppoſytory made of the powdre of ſetwale / with a confectyon called trifera magna chaufferh the matryce and clenſeth it.

¶ For appetyte. C

¶ Sawce made of ſetwale with roſmary toſted bred and vynegre cauſeth appetyte and putteth the ſmall of garlyke out of y mouth / and the ſmacke of wyne. It is alſo good agaynſt venym and bytynge of venymous beeſtes.

¶ For the herte. D

¶ The powdre put in meates conforteth the herte. And therfore it is good for them that haue weyke hertes / and be diſpoſed to ſwownyng / and alſo it is good agaynſt wormes in the wombe.

¶ Zizania. Ray/drawke/darnell.
Ca. CCCC.lxxviii.

Zizania is an euyll wede ꝑ groweth in the wheate/ and corrupteth whan the weder is drye. It hath stronge vertue and a sharpe sauour/ and is somwhat venymous/ & troubleth the heed and the brayne/ and somtyme bredeth dronkenesse.

¶ For conceyuyon. A

¶ If it be medled wt meale of barly/ myrre/ encens/ and saffron/ and make a smoke of it and lete women receyue it beneth at the pryuyte it ableth them to conceyue.

¶ For tetters. B

¶ If it be medled with rawe saffron and vyneygre/ it is good agaynst tetters and cyugewormes.

¶ For kernelles. C

¶ If it be soden in wyne with dong of an asse and lyne sede it helpeth to sprede hard apostumes and kernell in the necke/ yf it be layde playsterwyse therto.

¶ For rotten woundes. D

¶ The rote and the huskes soden togyder is good to clense woundes full of fylthe.

¶ De Zipulis. Fryturos.
Ca. CCCC.lxxix.

Zipules be frytures made of meale & oyle. It is a cours meate for two causes. One for the moystnesse of the oyle/ and the other for heuines of the meale and therfore they be greuous to the lyuer/ mylte/ & reynes bycause they brede thycke flewmes that stoppeth ꝑ veynes of the lyuer/ and who that wyll eate them without malyce & inconueces afore sayde must eate them with hony. But yet they that haue ony dysease in the lyuer or mylte/ lete them eate none for ꝑ be noysful as is aforsayde.

¶ For tothe ache. A

¶ Stampe mustar sede with hony and vyneygre holden in the mouthe/ and also it is good for all payne and dyseases of the stomake and longues.

¶ For memory. B

¶ The iuce dronken fastynge causeth a good memory.

¶ De succaro. Sugre. Ca. CCCC. lxxx.

Zuccarus is sugre It is hote and moyst temperatly. And Isaac sayth that it is hote in the begynnynge of the fyrst degre and moyst in the myddes. And sayth ꝑ it wasteth coleryke humours bycause it vnbyndeth the wõbe And the laxing that it maketh is without cottemesse/or bzennynge/ bycause it moysteth the wombe. How be it yf it be gyuen to them that be of coleryke complexyon it chaungeth in them to hote coleryke humours for the swetenesse therof. For as soure thynges delayeth the sharpenesse of coleryke humours/ so swete thynges that haue contrary sauour and eygre nourysheth and encreaseth colere. These be the sayinges of Isaac of sugre. The sayd auctour sayth that sugre is hote & moyst temperatly in the fyrst degre. It hath vertue to coole/to moyst/to nourysshe/and to soften. ꝑf two pounde of sugre be put in syzopes or dzynkes there must be a pounde of water/and yf moze be put it forzeth not but that it must sethe the longer to waste the water The sugre is made of cannes in maner of boll ryssches/ whiche is full of swete pyth/and it is called the hony cãne It groweth in spayne and cycylly. And sugre is made at mydsomer in this maner: The people of that countre take these cannes or boll ryssches/ whyche be lyke redes/ but that redes is holow within/ and these cannes be styffe and full of swete pyth. They cut them in small pyeces/and stampe them and sethe them with a sobyn fyre in a cowdzon tyll it wereth thicke/and is clene scõmed. & of ꝑ sayd scõme ꝑ noughty countrefayte sugre is made/for it is lyghter than the good/and is full of holes and pyttes within. And therfore who so wyll chose a sugre lofe/cleue it in the myddes/ and yf ye fynde it full of hooles/and pyttes within and that the taste be not veray swete/and that it crasshe not betwene the tethe it is not zyght sugre/but is countrefayte. Of the groundes of the cowdzon/& that is thycke whan the water is soden ꝑ whyche whan it is almoost colde is put in rounde vesselles and set in the sonne with the heate of the sonne/and of the sethynge it wereth whyte and harde and that is ꝑ best. Sugre may be kept. v. yeres i a place not to dzye noz to moyst. Sugre is put in many medycyns and confyctures/and specyally in them that be made for sharpe dyseases/and cheyfly that wiche is whytest/ is the coldest There is reed sugre and it is veray hote/ and is called sugre melium/ and it is so reed for faute of peefyte/and good sethynge/and is made by water that is cast theron/& is put in pottes whan it is of the fyze. This reed sugre ought not to be put in medycyns for feuers & gue. But yf it be soden with vyneygre tyll it be parched and put in suppolytozy of feuer ague. Sugre is good for them that be dzye by ꝑ waye. ¶ It is good for them that be leued with sekenesse and that be shozte bzethed by dzythe of the bzest/and it ought for to

be put in theyr dryn̄kes nor meates for it wyll cause them to gadre flesshe and kepe them moyste.

¶ Here after foloweth a reherfall of dyuers chapters whiche before hath not ben specyfyed concernynge dyuers cau̇les of medycyns nedefull to the behoue of man.

¶ Abrotanum latine/ greke/ Helum Arabice. Ca. CCCC.lxxxi.

Abrotanum is of two kyndes/ as Serapius sayth. The male and female/ and is bothe one in fourme and vertue/ but the female hath yelowe floures lyke the saffrone. And is hote in the fyrst degre/ and dry e in the seconde/ as Auicenna sayth. Plinius sayth. It hath good smellynge floures/ and many stalkes and lytel leues.

¶ For a balde heed. A
¶ Powdre brennet hof the herbe/ mydled with oyle of Rafanus/ & therwith anoynted the heed cau̇sed the heares to growe.

¶ For paralyse. B
¶ Wyne dronken with the powdre pyper-ueth a body for the dyssease named paralyse/ or the gowte.

¶ Agaynst colde in the heed. C
¶ Platearius sayth. The heed anoynted with oyle where it is soden in/ taketh away the colde/ and warmed it.

¶ Agaynst the stomake. D
¶ Wyne medled with sugre where it is soden in/ warmeth the stomake/ & purgeth y flewme.

¶ For the matryce. E
¶ Wyne dronken where it is soden in clenseth the matryce in women.

¶ Agaynst the stone. F
¶ The herbe soden with apium and sugre and so dred/ breketh the stone in y bladder and reynes. And is good for all dysseases comynge of colde.

¶ For to pysse. G
¶ The bely anoynted vnderneth y nauyl with oyle of it openeth the conduytes and cau̇seth well to pysse.

¶ Agaynst venym. H
¶ The herbe dronken with wyne is good for impoysonyng The fume of it expelleth all serpentes out of the howses and what so euer there abydeth dyeth.

¶ For menstrue. I
¶ Wyne medled with this powdre/ and with myrra/ dronken cau̇seth the floure in women/ and openeth the conduytes of the matryce. ¶ Agaynst colyke passyon. K
¶ It dred/ wasteth the mosshy humours in the bowelles called colyke passyon.

¶ Agaynst the eyen. L
¶ Whyte bryde and the herbe soden in water/ and therwith bathed the eyes wydraweth the hete and swellynge of them.

¶ For the longue. M
¶ The herbe medled with lycorice/ yssope/ & soden in wyne or water/ make it swete with sugre/ and so dronken/ is very good for all dysseases of the longue and breste/

whan the sekenesse commeth of colde/the brest shall be anoynted without wt a salue named Unguentum dyaithea/and than shall be taken pylles of agaricus/& after is good to vse a confeccyon of dyapenidiō or dyiairi salamonis.

¶ For feuer. M

¶ The herbe stamped with oyle/and layd on fete and handes is good for them.

¶ Arbor glandis latine. Hullus Arabice An oken tree. Ca. CCCC.lxxxii.

Arbor glandis/an oke tree. Serapius/libro aggregatoris capitulo hullus. i. arbor glandis sayth/all that cometh of the tree is stoppyng of his nature and pryncypally the inner rynde betwene the tree & vttermoost rynde How ỹ shelles of okers be vsed/of his nature stoppeth & cooleth.

¶ For flux of menstrue. A

¶ The okers eaten stoppeth the longue/& excessyue flux in womē/and cheyfly water dronken there the myddell rynde is soden in/or therwith bathed/and the fume of it helpeth moche.

¶ For frefshe woundes. B

¶ The leues stamped & layde on a freſshe wounde reyoyneth thē so ỹ it nedeth not to be sowen. And also putteth out the hete of hote apostumes or blaynes.

¶ For rennynge sores. C

¶ Water where wood of tre is soden in/and dronken with wyne is good for rennyng sores/& chyefly for thē that spetteth blode.

¶ For menstrue. D

¶ Fumyged the ozysyce of women wt water where the leues is soden in/helpeth/& stoppeth the longe excessyue flux in womē.

¶ For paralisis. E

¶ Wyne dronkē wt powdre okers ceaseth ỹ gout paralisi/& dryueth it out thzough ỹ vryne ¶ For inpostumes F

¶ The leues layd on inpostume taketh away the hoteneſse and heleth them.

¶ For inpoysonynge. G

¶ The rote soden with cowes mylke & dronken is good for inpoysonynge medycyns.

¶ Gallitricum agreste.

¶ Gallitricū agreste is an herbe to be vsed to ỹ eyes & hath ỹ vertue lyke the very gallitricū/but it serueth not to ỹ feuers. and the maysters sayth ỹ same vertue as doth verbina.

¶ Bos An ore. Ca. CCCC.lxxxiii.

BOs is an ore and a beest well knowen to euery man. The brothe of ores flesshe confortyth and strēgthyth more a body/than flesshe of ony other beestes hauynge. iiii. fetes. And therfore it is veray profytable for seke persones. ¶ Plinius. There is nothyng on the ore but it is very profytable for vse of mankynde.

¶ For payne of the ioyntes. A

¶ The dongue of an ore medled with vyneygre layde on ỹ greuous place swageth the swellyng and ceaseth the payne easely

¶ For apostumes. B

¶ That aforsayd also sucketh and pulleth out the matter lyke a drawynge playster/ whan it is layde theron / and healeth thē without hurtyng and taketh out the hete of the membre that shal be fyry and moche greueth.

¶ For hets. C

¶ For hete swellynge the water dystylled of an ore donge is very good. And chyefly for the eyen anoynted therwith. The hornes & skynne is also profytable in vsynge of a man.

¶ Cantarides latine & grece Teratie vel trane Arabice. Ca. CCCC. lxxxiiii.

CAntarides bē wormes somwhat lōge/grene of colour/and ben hote & dryye in the thyrde degre/& they be founde of the feldes amonge the frumentes and other graynes/as wheate/ryge/ whan it groweth and floureth / and is profytable to many thynges/ & be kylled with fumygacyon compynge of vyneygre.

¶ For byles in the body. A

¶ This stamped and layd on the greuous place maketh them plaine/& causeth them to fall of. ¶ For bryne. B

¶ Cātarydes dronken with wyne causeth wet to pysse. Cantarydes shall be chosen ỹ is founde in the wheat.

¶ For impostumes C

¶ Cantarydes be vsed for to make an apostume / and to open it/ and to cause holes therin that it nedeth not to be cut opē nor to be brēned open with cauteries/ or other instrumentes of yron.

¶ For swellynge. D

¶ Halfe a dragme of cantarides powdred medled with bockes blode/& mastyke/ and

CAPRA is a beest lyght of mynde/ ſpryngynge and rennynge quycly/ ſharpe of ſyght and ſmellynge and dylygent for to gete his meat. And ſeketh his meate after with ſyght/ ſmellyng and ſauoure. They gete the aege of .xii. yeres and no moze and ben lechery at his vttermoſt aege.

¶ For the ſtone. A

¶ The vryne drōke dryueth out the ſtone.

¶ For ỹ pyppyng in the eares. B

¶ Vryne warme putteth in the eares waſteth the pyppyng of them but the vryne of bockes is better.

¶ For the ſtone. C

¶ The bockes blode dryed and powdred medled with other medycynes is chyefly good for the ſtone. The fleſhe of a ponge bocke is verey good meat/ and lyghtly to dygeſt.

¶ Cancer. A creues. Ca.CCCC.lxxxvi.

CANCER is good for ſeke perſones eſpyncypally for them that be ſore greued with hete.

¶ To clenſe the ſkynne. A

¶ Powdre of the eyen of creues myxted with vyneygre & put therin ſalt water tyl it be lyke mylke/ and it lyketh vnguento albo/ that is whyte ſalue/ and is fonde at the potecaryes/ whyche dryeth and healeth all ſores anone. ¶ For the longues B

¶ The bzothe is good for payne in the longues named perypleumonia or cōſumyng of mā called ptiſis bycauſe whā a perſone hath a ſwellynge about the longues than he cometh to dryeneſſe and conſumynge of the naturall moyſtoure tyll he dyeth.

¶ Columba a doue. Ca.CCCC.lxxxvii.

A Olūba is a byrde dwellyng amōg mankynde but the turtyll doue dwelleth lyuer in ꝑ feldes and dzye trees onely The flesshe of turtyll doues is yll meate for a man/bycause they haue often the fallynge sekenesse named epylencia/wherby a persone might gette any dysease causing grete harme to hym selfe. But the other doues ben not all holsome nouther. And a seke persone shall not eate of them. The blode vnder his ryght wynge/is good in medycynes.

¶ For the eyes. A

¶ The same bloode dzopped warme in the eyen wasteth the webbe therin.

¶ For impostumes. B

¶ The blode put in open blaynes or impostumes heleth them.

¶ Caseus. Chese. Ca.CCCC.lxxviii.

A Chese is a meate not well dygestyfe and doth grete harme to them that hath a harde lyuer and mylte. Chese moch eaten dooth encrease the stone in the bladder/ therfore sayth the excellent mayster Constantyne. The chese is not good eaten for relygyous persones dwellynge in monasteryes/but the chese whiche is fresshe & mylky is better to eate.

¶ For purgacyon. A

¶ The wey of chese is good for seke persones it confortethꝫ lareth without harme and causeth temperatly purgacyon. The wey shall be made of the best shepe chese ꝑ may be. Chese moche salted causeth many sekenesses & yll accydētes in a man. Fyrst it engendzeth the stone in the bladder/ & letteth to pysse/ & causeth ꝑ stomake slymy and without appetyte and souplethꝑ heed with yll humours and accydētes. Therfore euery persone shall take hede for to moche vsing of chese/ for to restrayne sekenes and preserue hym selfe in helth.

¶ De Siligo. Rye.

Siligo Rye nourysheth more thā ꝑ barly. And the brede of rye nourysshethlesse thā wheate brede. ꝑ brede of rye is better for thē ꝑ be in good helth thā for seke folke/ for it causeth strength in a holsame body/ & dysaseth in a seke body. The wheat brede is onely good for seke bodyes Brede of rye is not good for them ꝑ hath a colde stomake for they maye not dygest it. Take hede of eatyng all maner of brede ꝑ is not baken well for it causeth many dyseases in the body.

Edus is a beest/and his flesshe is of good nourysshynge/bredynge good blode/& is good to dygest. Isidorus sayth This beest is well tempered in the foure qualytees/as in heate/colde/moistenesse/ and dryenesse.

¶ For bytynge of a mad dogge. A

¶ The skynne layd warme on the bytyng of a mad dogge ceaseth them. The smoke cõmyng whan the heres be brent dryueth away all venymous bestes & serpentes.

¶ Lepus an hare. Ca. CCCC.lxxxix.

LEpus is a beest. And of all beste is none flesshe which causeth so hye blode and melancolye as dooth the flesshe of the hare.

¶ For trembly of the body. A

¶ The brayne rosted and eaten is good for the same passyon/and happeth often after a sekenesse. ¶ For impoysonynge. B

¶ The gall dronken w vyneygre is good for impoysonynge and venym.

¶ For the stone. C

¶ The powdre brenned of a quycke hare and dröken with wyne is very good for ỹ stone. ¶ For to do growe the tethe in yong chyldren. The brayne of it anoynted on ỹ chyke of a yonge chylde causeth the tethes to come out without payne. Of this beest sayth Vandecta morbe in his.lvi.chaptre.

¶ Pira. Peres. Ca.CCCC.xc.

PIra peres ben fruytes of two kynnes The tame & the wylde/ỹ tame or comen peres causeth moystnes/& whan they be eaten rosted or sode/they conforth ỹ stomake. The wylde peres stoppeth and noyeth ỹ stomake. ỹ grete tame peres ben better vsed in meates than ỹ lytell/but ỹ lytell peres nourysheth more whan they be eaten rawe than the greate.

Platearius sayth Peres moche eaten causeth payne in the bowelles and noyeth the Auicenna. It is good to drynke stronge wyne/and vse some spice as peper cynamō after eatynge of peres / for peres causeth payne in the bowelles / whiche is named colyke passyon.

¶ For the wombe. A

¶ Dyascorides sayth Peres dressed in mete and so eaten conforteth and weyketh the wombe. ¶ Auicenna. The wylde Peres ben colder of nature than the tame. And ye iuce of bothe vsed before dyner stoppeth the bely/and vsed after dynner laxeth the bely. Versus. Ante cibum stipant/post cibū corpora laxant.

¶ For vomyte. B

¶ Peres stamped and soden in water/and layd without on the stomake/ restreyneth the vomyte compynge of the reed colera.

¶ Agaynst payne in the bely. C

¶ Ipocras sayth/after the eatynge of peces shall be dronken good stronge wyne a gaynst the payne in the bely.

¶ Poma. Apples. Ca. CCCC. xci.

POma apples ben of dyuers kindes Rabby moyses. The apples specyally/the tame conforteth the herte with his swete odour. And they be good for the that hath the pally ptysis/ that is to vnderstande that a man consumed and dryeth out and is pryncypally good for melancolyke persones. ¶ Apples eaten rawe doth more dysseases than ony other fruites/for they causeth yll humours thrugh all the membres. There ben swete apples and they be warme and dry of nature. Some ben watery/sowre/and eygre of taste/and colde of complexyon. ¶ The iuce of those dyuers apples may not be kept/but alone the iuce of quynces/and it confyct with hony and sugre/and with other good spyces it endureth the longer.

¶ Pirola. Ca. CCCC. xcii.

PIrola is a herbe hote and drye in ye thyrde degre/and shall be vsed on the body without. ¶ A very good and profitable salue / whiche mayster Bartholomeus vsed to al maners of olde sores. this herbe taken with his rote & stamped/than

put therto the iuce of dyapenſia / the iuce of alchimilla/ & oyle olyue ſoden togyder/ and therof make a ſalue. This ſalue ſhall be dyuyded in .iii. partes / and euery parte ſhal be gyuē his colour. ¶ Put in the fyrſt ſpanyſſhe grene. Ariſtologia rotunda / or longa & that become grene/ and it cleſeth the woūde/ & taketh out the yll fleſſhe frō the groūde on the woūde/ and is named a pullynge ſalue. Put to the other ſalue Ceruſe/ the eyes of kreeffyſſhe powdred/ and they ſhall become whyte/ & this ſofteneth & helethall vlceracyons/ & is called a molyfycatyfe/ and a ſoftynge ſalue. Put to ỹ thyrde ſalue bolus armenus/ ſanguis draconis/ and they becometh reed/ & this ſalue preſerueth the woundes fro yl hote/ and ỹ to the woūde may not come yll accedentes whan ỹ wounde is anoynted roūde about therwith. And this ſalue is called a defenſyue ſalue.

¶ Rybes. Ca. CCCC. xciii.

RIbes ben reed beryes/ growynge in a lyteil ſmall tre/ of heyght of .ii. geȝdes. Thoſe beryes ben colde and drye in ỹ thyrde degre This beryes quenchyth very well the thyrſt cauſed of hete of the gall/ & ſtoppeth the flur in the wombe.

¶ For appetyte. A

¶ The beryes cauſe appetyt to eate & drynke The iuce of it is good vſed for ſeakynge of the herte/ and reſtrayneth the vompyte.

¶ For hete. B

¶ To eate ỹ beryes/ and to drynke ỹ iuce therof is very good to them that hath ouer moch hete/ for it cooleth moche. An electuary made of this is very good to them that is greueth with hete.

¶ For the lytell Pockes. C

¶ The iuce of it with water of endyuye is good for the chyldren pockes and meſſeles varioli and morbilli.

¶ For thyrſt. D

¶ The beryes ſoden with water of ſugre/ is good for thyrſt/ & agaynſt ỹ peſtylence.

¶ For dronkeneſſe. E

¶ This aforſayd drynke ꝑſerueth for drōkeneſſe/ & alſo agaynſt ỹ flur called fluxus emorroydalis.

¶ Vlnea. vel mulcus arborum. Moſſe. Ca. CCCC. xciiii.

Platearius sayth Peres moche eaten causeth payne in the bowelles and noyeth the Auicenna. It is good to drynke stronge wyne/and vse some spice as peper cynamō after eatynge of peres / for peres causeth payne in the bowelles / whiche is named colyke passyon.

¶For the wombe. A

¶Dyascorides sayth Peres dressed i mete and so eaten confortety and weyketh the wombe. ¶Auicenna. The wylde Peres ben colder of nature than the tame. And ꝑ iuce of bothe vsed before dyner stoppeth the bely/and vsed after dynner laxeth the bely. Versus. Ante cibum stipant/post cibū corpora laxant.

¶For vomyte. B

¶Peres stamped and soden in water/and layd without on the stomake/ restreyneth the vomyte compynge of the reed colera.

¶Agaynst payne in the bely. C

¶Ipocras sayth/after the eatynge of peres shall be dronken good stronge wyne agaynst the payne in the bely.

¶Poma. Apples. Ca. CCCC.xci.

POma apples ben of dyuers kindes Rabby moyses. The apples specyally/the tame confortety the herte with his swete odour. And they be good for the that hath the passy ptysis/ that is to vnderstande that a man cōsumed and dryeth out and is pryncypally good for melancolyke persones. ¶Apples eaten rawe doth more dysseases thā ony other fruites/for they causeth yll humours thrugh all the membres. There ben swete apples and they bē warme and dry of nature. Some ben watery/sowre/and eygre of taste/and colde of complexyon. ¶The iuce of those dyuers apples may not be kept/but alone the iuce of quynces/and it confyct with hony and sugre/and with other good spyces it endureth the longer.

¶Pirola. Ca. CCCC.xcii.

PIrola is a herbe hote and dryc in ꝑ thyrde degre/and shall be vsed on the body without. ¶A very good and profitable salue / whiche mayster Bartholomeus vsed to al maners of olde sores. this herbe taken with his rotes stamped/than

put therto the iuce of dyapensia / the iuce of alchimilla / & oyle olyue soden togyder / and therof make a salue. This salue shall be dyuyded in .iii. partes / and euery parte shal be gyuē his colour. ¶ Put in the fyrst spanysshe grene. Aristologia rotunda / or longa & that become grene / and it cleseth the woūde / & taketh out the yll flesshe frō the groūde on the woūde / and is named a pullynge salue. Put to the other salue Ceruse / the eyes of kreeffysshe powdred / and they shall become whyte / & this softeneth & helethall vlceracyons / & is called a molyfycatyfe / and a softynge salue. Put to ỹ thyrde salue bolus armenus / sanguis draconis / and they becometh reed / & this salue preserueth the woundes fro yl hote / and ỹ to the woūde may not come yll accedentes whan ỹ wounde is anoynted roūde about therwith. And this salue is called a defensyue salue.

¶ Rybes. Ca. CCCC. xciii.

¶ Ribes ben red berryes / growynge in a lytell small tre / of heght of .ii. gerdes. Those berryes ben colde and drye in ỹ thyrde degre This berryes quenchyth yern well the thyrst caused of hete of the gall / & stoppeth the flux in the wombe.

¶ For appetyte. A

¶ The berryes cause appetyt to eate & drynke The iuce of it is good vsed for sekynge of the herte / and restrayneth the vomyte.

¶ For hete. B

¶ To eate ỹ berryes / and to drynke ỹ iuce therof is very good to them that hath ouer moch hete / for it cooleth moche. An electuary made of this is very good to them that is greueth with hete.

¶ For the lytell Pockes. C

¶ The iuce of it with water of endyuye is good for the chyldren pockes and meselles varioli and morbilli.

¶ For thyrst. D

¶ The berryes soden with water of lugre / is good for thyrst / & agaynst ỹ pestylence.

¶ For dronkenesse. E

¶ This aforsayd drynke ꝑserueth for drōkenesse / & also agaynst ỹ flux called fluxus emorroydalis.

¶ Ulnea, vel muscus arborum. Mosse. Ca. CCCC. xciiii.

Ff. i.

Ustha is of dyuers maners/some groweth on trees of good odour/ as garnettes/and otherlyke/and it is by hym self of good odour and it is to be chosen for the best/it is hote in ỹ fyrst degre/ and drye in the seconde/and confortyth ỹ stomake. Some mosse groweth on the oke trees/and on other trees. Some groweth on stones.

¶ For slepe. A

¶ Wyne dronken where as it is soden in causeth well to slepe. It stoppeth all maners of flux of blode.

¶ For the matryce. B

¶ A bathe where it is sodē in taketh away all paynes of the matryce/whan a womā bathe therin from vnder vpwarde/ ỹ stopperth in women the whyte flux/whan they bathe them benethe therwith.

¶ For payne in the matryce. C

¶ Drynke of water that mosse and arthemita is soden in clenseth the matrice of al payne and dyseases and ỹ fume of it takē benethe to the ozyfyce/is very good for ỹ same.

¶ De Cardone benedicto. Sowthystle. Ca. CCCC.xcv.

CArdo benedictus is an herbe lyke Camelionte. It is called the holy thystle/wherof is spoken of afore. But the leues be whyter/and thender/pryckynge/ and in the toppe is two stalkes/with two lytell sharpe heedes and the sede groweth in them. The whyche sede is rounde/and ỹ floure is on the toppe of the sayd heedes and is somwhat reed.

¶ For spettynge of blood. A

¶ For them that spette blode at the mouth out of the bely and stomake/and agaynste the payne therof. Bete ỹ rote to small powdre and drynke it with wyne.

¶ For the dryne. B

¶ Agaynst lette of dryne as strangury and dyssury/drynke the wyne or water that it is soden in/and it wyll do grete ease. Also the leues chopped and soden in wyne and layde to the share is good for the same.

¶ For blewnesses of strokes. C

¶ Agaynst blewnesse ỹ cometh of betynge or otherwyse. This herbe soden and layde to it taketh it away. ¶ For tothe ache kepe the wyne that the rote is soden in a grete whyle in your mouthe.

¶ Vulpis is a for. Ca: CCCC.xcvi

Vulpis is a lubtyll beest/ for whan he is hounted/ than he kepeth his tayle betwene his legges/ that he sholde not lete hym in his connyng/ and whā he seethe that the dogges ben nere hym/ thā he pysseth in his tayle/ and stryketh in the eyen of the dogges/ whiche stynche and smarte they mey not suffre/ and than they let hym alone/ and conne no moze after.

¶ For the crampe. A

¶ Membzes ꝑ hath the crampe and anoynted with for grese helpeth them.

¶ For the stone. B

¶ The blode of the for dzied and powdzed and so dzonken is good for the stone in the reynes and bladder.

¶ For the gowte. C

¶ The for eaten oz dystylled is very good for them that hath the arterytke & gowte in the membzes.

¶ Citrum. A tre so named. Ca. cccc.xxxvii.

Citrum is cofde & dzye in the secōde degre/ ꝑ fedes hed bytter of sauour and is also called cytrum/ and is of thre maners The fyrst is the pyncypall fedes within/ and is eyght of taste lyke ve.ney gre. The seconde is in the myddest betwene the sede and the shelle oz barke/ and is moyst of nature. The thyrde is the shelle/ and is warme & dzye of nature/ and is to be vsed in medycyns.

¶ For good bzethe. A

¶ Walshe the mouthe wt the water where the shelles hath ben soden in/ & than shalt haue a good bzethe.

¶ For mottis mogottis oz wozmes B

¶ The shelles layde amonge clothes of lynen oz wollen it pzeserueth for ꝑ same.

¶ For stynkynge. C

¶ The shelles layde on a place oz in a chābze pzeserueth them for stynkynge/ and ylayze as Auicenna sayth.

¶ For the stomake. D

¶ The wyne dzonkē with the powdze helpeth the stomake and lyuer.

¶ For fleynge of the skynne. E

¶ For fleynge of the skynne comyng of labourynge/ goynge/ rubbyng/ oz shabbes/ anoynted the grenous place with vnguentum citrinum heleth them pzopzely/ and serueth also to all hote apostumes/ in lyke wyse dooth the whyte salue.

¶ Vuu passe. Kalyns of carans. Ca. CCCC.xcviii.

Uua passe is hote and moyste of cõplexyon. The people of Salerne ordre them in this maner. They take the grapes/and let them drye in the sõne/and than they put them in an ouen / and than they gadreth ỹ best and wasshe them with swete wyne/and strawe theron powdre of Cynamon/and other spyces/and let them drye agayne.

¶ For the cough. A

¶ Wyne dronken where it is soden in wasteth ỹ olde cough comynge of colde. And it so vsed/is good also for apostumes inwardly in the brest and longue.

¶ For flux of the wombe. B

¶ It vsed in meate taketh away the belgynge of the stomake/and stoppeth ỹ flux in the bely. In what maner they be vsed it bredeth good blood/and vsed in meates restreyneth the vomyte.

¶ For the stomake. C

¶ They ỹ ben very swote ceaseth ỹ payne in the stomake. Therfore it vsed mofreth more to the stomake than the fygges. It doth also good effecte to the lyuer.

¶ For olde and fresshe woundes a very good experyment. D

¶ Maysster Wylyelmus wryteth in his Surgery to make a salue for olde & fresshe woũdes. Take yaron or millefolium/carthaphilago/dyapensia/and sethe them togyder in water tyll it is softe/and the water moost wasted/than strayne it thrugh a lynnen clothe/and put therin fenigreke meale/and make it thycke lyke past. Thã medle it with talowe of a bok/and clene grese of a gylted boze/of eche lyke moche and oyle olyue halfe so moche sethe this togyder a lytell by the fyre than put therto some war and make a salue. ¶ This salue is good for fresshe olde vnclene wo[u]des.

¶ Uiber a byrchen tre. Ca. CCCCxxix.

Uiber is a byrchen tre his braches ben hote and drye in the thyrde degre. ¶ For comynge sores and vlceracios washe with the water where the leues is soden in/it wyll clense and helpe them. ¶ The rynde brenneth and fumed therwith a sore on legge dryeth and heeleth them.

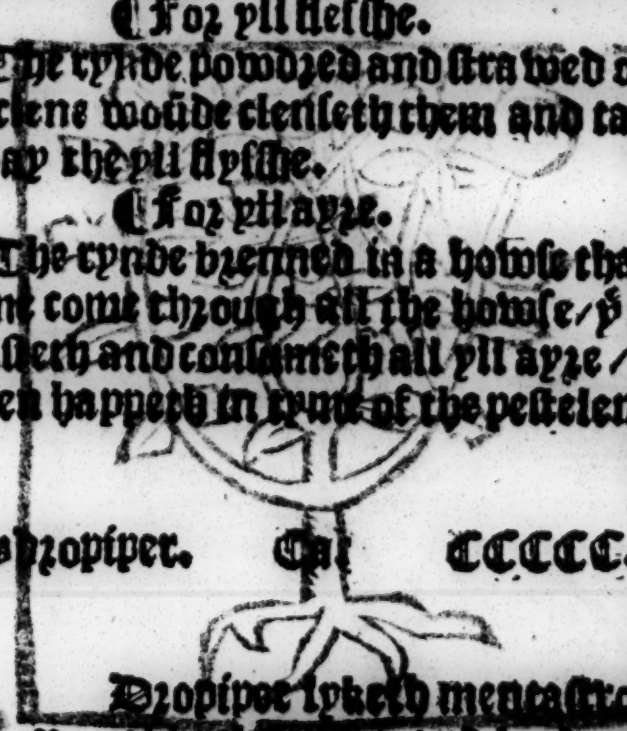
¶ For yll flesshe. A

¶ The rynde powdred and strawed on an vnclene woũde clenseth them and taketh away the yll flysshe.

¶ For yll ayre. B

¶ The rynde brenned in a howse that the fume come thrugh all the howse/ỹ fume wasteth and consumeth all yll ayre / as it often happeth in tyme of the pestelence.

¶ Pyropiper. Ca. CCCCC.



Dropipor lyketh mentastro but it hath rendre and broder leues

¶ This leues and rote take in the mouthe hath odour and taste lyke ỹ pepor and the sades of it lyketh the vnrype wynebeyes and ỹ herbe is better than ỹ rote.

¶ For the eyen. A

¶ The herbe and rote ſoden in water and layd on ꝑ eye taketh away ꝑ yll humours from them/ whiche is called lyppotomia. The herbe is all mooſt lyke peper in his nature/ the herbe and ſedes freſſhe & grene ben better in medycynes than dryed.

¶ For pympels & ſpyttes. ℞

¶ With iuce anoyted ꝑ pympels & ſpyttes on the body in the morꝛnyng & euenning waſſeth them in thꝛe dayes.

¶ For the eyen. ℭ

¶ The herbe ſtamped in a moꝛter and laid on the eye is very pꝛofytable foꝛ to cleenſe the fylthneſſe of the eyen.

¶ For ꝑ wꝛme in ꝑ fynger. ℞

¶ The herbe wꝛ̄ ſkynne of an herde ēgge which is betwene ꝑ vttermooſt ſhelle and the egge wyll kylle ſurely the wꝛme in them.

¶ Cynguicialis. Ca. CCCCC.l.

¶ Cynguicialis is an herbe that groweth in ſtony cotches and hard erthe/ and hath ſtarres wythe thyne to bꝛyght/ that many ꝓnes thynke that it were of the deuylles wꝛokes. Galien ſayth ſome call it herbe of rodes/ oꝛ herbe of rattes/ foꝛ it is a grete medycyne foꝛ the rodes and wylde rattes/ and is called in latyn Bubonium. And ſome rodes & wylde rattes ben dwellynge on the ſtony cotches and other places where this herbe groweth/ bycauſe whan a rode is hurte of a ſpyder than ſhe ſwelleth ſo thycke/ that ſhe dooth thynke to burſte and dye/ thā ſhe fetcheth of this herbe and healeth agayne And whan a wylde ratte is hurte ſo ſoꝛe that ſhe may not gette ꝑ herbe by hymſelfe than another ratte fetcheth it/ and bꝛyngeth to the ſeke ratte/ and ſhe taketh in his mouthe and is hole therof And moꝛe other venymous beſtes ben pꝛeſerued and hole by this herbe.

¶ Cyacea. Herba clauellata. Cꝛiquea. Marekolon. Ca. CCCCC.li.

¶ Acea is an herbe hauynge ſtalkes lyke the lauendre/ & moche ſharpe leues/ berynge flouꝛes of thꝛe maners/ yelowe/ blewe/ and whyte It is pꝛofytable to many thynges/ and ꝑ herbe be vſed in medyryns/ & ꝑ rote ſeldom

¶ For yll humours. ℞

¶ wyne dꝛonken where it is ſoden in was

steth ꝑ yll humours in a body/and taketh away the scabbes and all maners of vice cacyons. ¶ For herispilla. ¶ Whan the chylderne haue the scabbes/ herispillam/or other scabbes/take a lytel of this herbe and cut it & put in her meate or pappe. Or gyue them to drynke the water stylled of the herbe/the chylde wyll be hole wout faute. ¶ Agaynst yll humours whyche abydeth long betwene ꝑ skynne & the flesshe. The herbe with floures of camomyll & alchemylla of eche lyke moche. ¶ Scamonea. Ca. CCCCC.iii.

Scamonea latine and arabice. Dya gridion grece. Serapio sayth it is a tree with many braunches growyng of one rote/and on the braũches is hangyng a slymy water lyke gomme. The leues of it is thre square/and beteth whyte rounde floures/holowe lyke pypes/hauyng a strõge odour. This tree hath a whyte rote/ bygge as a thombe/and hath also a strõge odour. The rote is full of mylke/ & mylke is gadred thus. The rynde of the rote is cut or wounded w̃ sharpe knyues or other instrumentes/and rounde about is made a holl in the erthe and there be set dyuers besseles/wherin the mylke dystylleth or droppeth/and than it is taken and kept/ & this lyquour is dryed/and it is named scamonea. The best scamonea is clere & softe slibbery lyke the mater that is pured of an orces skynne. It is lyke a spounge/and is gadred in Inde & Alye in an yle of Inde named Mulie/thete groweth it in grete quantyte. Scamony is often cõtrefayted with mylke of ꝑ herbe of catapucie it vsed kylleth a man or woman. ¶ Some taketh ꝑ mylke of the herbe of catapucie medled with barly meale and make it lyke scamonea/but that is not good and shall not be vsed in medycynes. Some maysters sayth scamonea comynge out of Sevill or Valestyna is not good/for that is made and myxted of barly meale/and mylke of tyntimall. Galienus & maister Paulus sayth Scamonea is hote and drye almoost in ꝑ thyrde degre. Scamonea shall be prepareth fyrst or it be vsed in medicins bycause scamonea of his nature is perylous to vse and doth grete hurte to the stomake & lyuer/and taketh from a man his appetyte to eate/caulynge grete harme in the body. And therfore scamonea must be reparyed in this maner folowynge. The maysters sayth/scamonea reteyneth his yi qualities

the tyme of .xxx. or .xl. yeres or more / but whan it is rectyfyed it leseth the euylnesse causynge not so grete harme. Therfore it shal be rectyfyed or it be vsed in medicyns and not with his propre qualytees / for it causeth and bregeth many dyseases / as colde sweate / swymelyng / faynt nesses / or other fluxus in the body / & at ꝑ last to dye.

¶ For to rectefye ꝑ scammonea

¶ Take a quynce apple and cut of the vpper parynge / and than make therin a hole and put therin scamonea / than lay the cut tynge ꝑte or couerynge agayne on ꝑ apple and close thē in dought and put it so in an ouen / whiche is temperatly hote / and let it than abyde therin halfe a day / & the scamonea shall be prepared in the apple / and his ylnesse takē away / and it shal do after that no harme.

¶ For to knowe scamonea.

¶ The best scamonea is to be knowē by ꝑ propretees folowyng. The fyrst that clers is of colour. The seconde whan it is myd-led with spettell and become lyke mylke / than it is good / yf it be not so it is falsed & cōtrefayted. The thyrde whan it lyghtly breketh and powdreth. The fourth whan it is lyght of weyght. The .v. whā it smelleth wel. The scamonea hauing not these proprietees is not good / & it may be kept .xx. yeres vnconsumed in his vertue & operacyons. ¶ Mayster Paulus sayth scamonea is stronge and sharpe of operacyon / consumynge the coloure / and hath vertue attractatyfe. Scamonea is cōtrary to ꝑ herte takynge all his strength / and causeth comynly the feuers to them that ben hote & drye of nature. The maysters forbede the that wyll vse scamonea / for grete hote / & grete colde.

¶ For purgacyon.

Scamonea vsed with the iuce of quynce apples & iuce of plantago purgeth ofte ꝑ-

purgynge therwith ꝑ yll humoures. Scamonea shall neuer be vsed alone / but mastyke therwith / and than taketh the body no harme.

¶ For payne in the heed.

¶ The heed anoynted with scamonea medled with vyneygre / & oyle of rose / taketh away the payne in the heed.

¶ For yll scabbes.

¶ The yll scabbes anoynted with scamonea medled with vyneygre cureth healeth and dryeth it meruayloully.

¶ Here after folowyth the knowlege of ꝑ dyuersytees & colours of all maner of vrynes thrugh the which the Physycyens mynystre all maner of medycynes to ꝑ vtyll and profytable helthe of man.

Auicēna recordeth in ꝑ fyrst parte of his fourthe boke / where as he wryteth that it is not possible for to ease nor helpe no maner of person wbout natural knowlege of the dysease or infyrmyte of man / whiche as many noble doctours dooth vs informe ꝑ it is ꝓfytly knowē by ꝑ syght of vryne and by the foure complexiōs of man as here after foloweth.

¶ Whan ꝑ vryne is reed and thycke / that sygnyfyeth vnto vs that the seke body or pacyent is hote and full of bloode / & of his cōplexyons / is named sanguyne.

¶ Whan the vryne is reed and thynne thā is the seke body hote and drye / and of his complexyō named coleryke / and comynly his dyseases cometh out of the galle / and this persone is sone vered vnto angre and he getteth comynly the yelowe Jaundys.

¶ Whan the vryne is whyte and thycke ꝑ betokeneth vnto vs that the seke bodye is colde and moyst of nature / and is named flewmatyke and his dysease cometh of dyuers watery humours / and this man is comynly and often gladly alone.

¶ Whan the vryne is whyte and thynne that betokeneth vnto vs that ꝑ body shall be colde and dryc of nature / and is named melancolyke / and he is alwaye heuy / and hath in hym heuy bloode of the nature of erthe / and is comynly pale of colour.

NOta The vrynes is deuyded in .iiii. partes The fyrst parte is the cercle vpon the vppermoost rynge of the vryne whiche sygnyfyed grete payne in the heed The secōde parte of the vryne is the nerte parte vnder this cercle / and that sygnyfyeth the dysease in the brest and longues. The thyrde parte of the vryne is in ꝑ myd dest / and betokeneth dysease in ꝑ stomake lyuer / and mylte. The fourthe parte is the bothom of the vryne / betokenynge to vs the dysease in the kydnes / in the guttes bladder / and matryce or moder. Whan ye fynde ony of these foure vrynes myxted wb ony other maters accordynge to the same ye shall knowe the dysease of the persone thrughe the whiche ye shall iuge ꝑ vrynes whiche vryne ought to be sene in the mornynge whan it is freshe or warme. And these vrynes shall be put in an vrynall ꝑ well stopped bycause it sholde not deuyde or waxe thycke / for than it ought agayne to be warmed to haue his naturall syght accordynge to the fornamed colours.

The vrynes be dyuyded .i.rr. partes or more. The fyrst colour is whyte & clere subtyll as water. Another is whyte and thycke as thycke mylke. Another lyke mylke newe molke. Another lyke coloure of gynger or a camels hyde this colour is named catapos. & these foure colours betokeneth an euyll stomake wbout dygestyon

¶ The vryne ꝑ is pale of ꝑ colour of flesh halfe sodē & ꝑ vryne ꝑ is pale lyke flesshe ꝑ is hole sodē betokeneth a good begynnynge of dygestyon not full brought.

¶ The vryne that is yelowe lyke an onrype apple betokeneth ꝑ begynnynge of dygestyon full brought.

¶ The vryne ꝑ is hole yelowe lyke a ripe apple betokeneth a parfyt dygestyon and also sygnyfyeth ꝑ reed vryne lyke vnpure golde & also lyke pure golde & parfyte and good dygestyon. ¶ ꝑ vryne ꝑ is of coloure lyke watery blode or saffron or lyke a flame of fyre. These foure vrynes betokeneth excesse of dygestyon in ꝑ stomake in a hole body & in a seke body it betokeneth feuers or accesse & hete of ꝑ lyuer. ¶ The vryne ꝑ is lyke thycke reed wyne or reed erthe in-

clyned to heuyneſſe betokeneth a bourned moyſture. ¶ The vryne of ꝑ colour of leed or aſſhes betokeneth a deedly moyſture or ſekeneſſe. ¶ The vryne that is grene or of ꝑ colour of colewoꝛte betokeneth a deedly ſekeneſſe and moyſtour. ¶ The vryne that is blacke lyke a moꝛyan betokeneth alſo a deedly moyſtoure. ¶ The vryne that is hole blacke as cole betokeneth a deedly bourned moyſtoure. The grete letned mayſter Auicẽna wꝛyteth in ꝑ ſeconde parte of his fyꝛſte boke that the blacke vryne cometh ſomtyme of colde whan the naturall hete of man is ſpent/ or ſomtyme of a boꝛnyng hete whiche ſpendeth the naturall hete.

¶ The blacke vryne betokeneth alſo that the mylte is ſtopped wherof cometh often tymes the yelowe Jaundys and the reſon wherof is this/ ꝑ blacke matery moyſtour may not come to the mylte/ and therfoꝛe it dꝛaweth to the kydnes or bladder and is not deedly/ but whan it is blacke/ made of ſmall quantyte hauyng a ſtynkynge fume betokeneth grete hete in the longues and is alſo deedly. ¶ The blacke vryne betokeneth alſo a bourned moyſture in tempoꝛe criſis/ whan the nature of man ſheweth the ſubſtaunce of his dyſeaſe/ and it is not deedly. ¶ The blacke vryne of an vnciene woman betokeneth that here moyſture named menſtruũ is currant/ and that is not deedly. ¶ The blacke vryne betokeneth moſt parte feuers quartayne/ & it is alſo not deedly and ſpecyally whan he maketh moche at ones. ¶ The blacke vryne betokeneth oftẽtymes dyſeaſe in the kydnes and in the bladder/ and is alſo not deedly. ¶ The vryne of the colour of iede that cometh aftewarde blacke/ betokeneth vnderſtãdynge of ꝑ foꝛenamed deedly blacke vryne. ¶ The blacke vryne myxted with lede colour/ and almoſt pure blacke/ betokeneth ꝑ loſſe of naturall hete & ꝑ ſtrẽgth of man. ¶ The vryne holy of lede colour aboue and benethe/ & is moche woꝛſe than ꝑ vryne that is pale or only yelowe aboue or that is benethe blacke/ or of the colour of iede. ¶ The blacke or iedy colour/ whyche hath bẽ grene befoꝛe/ is deedly as mayſter Iſaac wꝛyteth and teſtyfyeth. ¶ Whã the cercle of the vryne is pale/ that betokeneth grete dyſeaſes in the bꝛaynes/ and betokeneth ꝑ tocomynge fallynge ſekeneſſe named Epylencia ¶ The vryne that is of iedy colour betokeneth foꝛ the mooſt parte the watery ſekeneſſe named the dꝛopſy. ¶ The vryne of rubbled iede colour betokeneth the colde pyſſe named dyſſuria.

¶ The vryne that is blacke whiche hath ben befoꝛe whyte and whan the ſeke body feleth payne in his lyfte ſyde betokeneth ſtoppynge in the mylte. The reed vryne that after becometh to iede colour/ & whã there hange ſmal graynes about the cercle ſygnyfyeth dyſeaſes in ꝑ longues/ named peripleumonia/ & alſo an ipoſtume named pleureſis. ¶ The whyte or iede coloured vryne hauyng whyte ſhelles therin ſwymmyng ſygnyfyeth the cours or fluxũ menſtruale of women. The vryne of iedy colour comynge of ony perſone hauyng a dyſpoſitiõ whyche ſekeneſſe is named ptyſis is alſo deedly. The vryne of iedy colour comynge of ony perſone hauynge the feuerly in the heed is alſo deedly. ¶ The vryne of a yong chylde beyng of greene colour ſygnyfyeth the crampe comynge of colde as Auycenna teſtyfyeth in the ſeconde parte of his fyꝛſt boke. ¶ The vryne that is greene of a ſtrõge feuer or arce/ is alſo deedly/ by the reaſon of the deedly hete within ꝑ body. ¶ The vryne that is greene of one that hath payne in the ſtomake/ and whã yſe a ſubſtaunce lyke yeſt layenge in the bothom of this vryne/ ſignyfyeth that the perſone is impoyſoned.

¶ The grene vryne after grete laboure & trauell sygnyfyeth dysease of the crampe. ¶ The vryne that is clere & thynne betokeneth þ the mylte is stoppeth wiñ þ body ¶ Whyte vryne wt a leade coloured cercle sygnyfyeth payne in the heed/ or elles the fallyng sekenesse. ¶ The whyt vryne medled with water on the bothom betokeneth hurtynge in the kydnes. And whã þ vryne is sharpe and bytyng in the yssuynge/ it betokeneth dyseases in þ bladder/ or þ bladder hath taken colde. ¶ The whyte or pale vryne wher as whyte sande conneth in sygnyfyeth the stone in the bladder. And whã þ sande is reed it sygnyfyeth þ stone in the kydnes/ and pryncypally whan the vryne is thycke & fatte/ but whan þ vryne is onely fatte aboue it betokeneth the hete of þ kydnes whiche hete consumeth þ fatnesse of the kydnes. ¶ Whyt or pale vryne whiche is very stynkyng/ and lytel therof made/ is deedly. ¶ Whyte or pale vryne wher on moch scõme or fome hãgeth about þ cercle/ betokeneth a moyst hede & many wyndes in the bely. And whan there hangeth many lytell pybles or belles about þ cercle it betokeneth a slymy brest. ¶ Whyt troubled vryne/ lyke the vryne of an asse/ longe tyme cõtynuyng/ sygnyfyeth grete payne in þ heed. ¶ Vryne wherof lytell is made/ and that lyke mylke/ betokeneth þ gowte/ pale vryne with a sad substaunce and a substaunce laynge on the bothom named yposta lis that gooth not sharpe ouer þ vryne betokeneth the same body to be dyseased with many moysty sekenesses/ and specyally in the lymmes vnder the nauyll as the kydnes and the bladder: In what vryne that the substaunce of it laynge on the grounde is whyte/ goynge sharpely ouer it betokeneth helthe. ¶ Whyte vryne whiche is subtyll and thynne lyke water/ betokeneth comonly/ as Egidius wryteth in his boke of þ vrine/ the watery sekenes named dropsye/ and payne in the mylte/ & in the kydnes or the gowte in the mẽbres or the fallynge sekenesse/ or that the lyuer hath takẽ colde/ or the matryce hath takẽ colde/ or the dayly feuers/ or quartayne. ¶ The pale vryne whiche is thynne and clere betokeneth þ same as dooth þ whyte vryne aforsayd. ¶ Whyte vryne lyke mylke/ and lytell made betokeneth the gowt in the membres/ or the fallynge of the palsey named Apoplexia. And this vryne betokeneth often the gowte in the bowelles & specyally whan he feleth payne about the nauyll. ¶ The vryne lytell made at one tyme betokeneth purgacyon/ or the cõsumynge sekenesse named ptisis/ or stoppynge of the lyuer and mylte/ or elles an vndygesty fe moystoure/ as Egidius wryteth/ And whan this is moche of the vryne made betokeneth cõtrary of the forsayd/ lyke stoppynge of purgacion openynge of the lyuer and mylt. Pale vryne whiche is also yelowe and thycke. And whã this synketh done on the grounde on an hours lyke a fatnesse/ betokeneth stoppynge in the mylte and kydnes. ¶ The yelowe vryne wherin dryueth a substaũce lyke here betokeneth dyseases in þ kydnes ¶ The vryne whiche is reed and subtyll with pybles or belles hangynge on the vppermoost cercle betokeneth an impostume on the brest named pleuresis/ or the sekenesse in the longue named peripleumonia And in those dyseases happeth some accidentes/ as the feuers/ shorte of brethe wt cowghynge/ and therby ye maye knowe the forenamed dyseases.

¶ The vryne which is reed and thynne as before and after the feuer betokeneth the hete in þ lyuer and kydnes. And specyally whã a man feleth hete without on the lyuer and kydnes.

¶ Reed vryne and thycke betokeneth an apostume on the lyuer and lõgues/ & also the feuers. ¶ Reed vryne & thycke betokeneth oftẽ ꝑ watery sekenes/ named dropsy compynge of colde and stoppyng of ꝑ lyuer ¶ Here folowethꝑ sygnyfycacyons of the vryne/ wherin dyuers matters be medled as in the cercle.

The cercle of ꝑ vryne/ which is the thycke in the substaunce/ & watery of coloure/ sygnyfyeth payne in ꝑ hynder parte of the heed. ¶ The cercle of ꝑ vryne whiche is thycke of substaũce and pure of colour sygnyfyeth payne in ꝑ fyrst ꝑte of the forheed. ¶ The cercle which is yelow or reed and thynne/ sygnifyeth payne in ꝑ ryght syde of the heed ¶ The cercle which is thycke in ꝑ substaũce/ & of ledy colour/ sygnyfyeth the palsey/ named appoplexia or the fallyng sekenesse named epylencia. ¶ A subtyll cercle/ & grene colour sygnyfyeth the frenesy in the heed/ as Auicenna sayth in ꝑ fyrst of his boke. ¶ A blacke cercle/ whiche before was pale is deedly.

¶ The vryne wᵗ moche scõme & lytell pybles/ betokeneth hete/ wyndes/ and fumes mountyng frome the stomake in ꝑ brayne whiche causeth ꝑ murre. The vryne wher in dryueth a substaunce lyke clowdes/ sygnyfeth ꝑ dyseases of ꝑ lyuer. The vryne where in ꝑ bothom matter is & stynketh/ sygnyfyeth payne in ꝑ kydnes & bladder. ¶ Whan in the vryne is bloode/ it cometh frome the lyuer/ or kydnes/ or bladder/ or frome the matryce.

¶ Of the matter named sanies ꝑ layth on the bothom of ꝑ vryne. And of the reed & whyte sande ꝑ layde on ꝑ groũde or bothõ is ynough afor sayd.

¶ Whãin the vryne appereth a substaũce or matter lyke brãne/ or shelles/ wout hauyng ꝑ feuers/ betokeneth a sory & scabby bladder/ or dyseases in ꝑ bladde/ and whã this vryne appereth thus with ꝑ arces sygnifyeth ꝑ cõsuming sekenes named ptisis ¶ Whã in ꝑ vryne rõneth a substaũce lyke here/ and the persone hath not the arces it betokeneth payne in ꝑ kydnes. And whã the persone is greued with the arces and ꝑ vryne is medled with heere & oyle/ sygnyfyeth also cõsumyng sekenes named ptisis ¶ The vryne of a woman wᵗ sande in the grounde betokeneth ꝑ the floure of her is stoppeth named mẽstruũ ¶ Whã the sande in ꝑ vryne of a womã is medled wᵗ blacke nesse & thyckenesse/ not abydig on ꝑ groũde or bothom/ signyfyeth ꝑ the floure or menstruũ rõneth in tyme prẽsẽt. ¶ Whã suche a sãde is on the groũde in a mãnys water betokeneth dysease in the mylte. ¶ Lytell shelles apperyng on ꝑ groũde of ꝑ vryne And whã about ꝑ vryne pybles or belles hangeth signyfyeth ꝑ gowte in the fete named podagra. ¶ Whan in the vryne of a woman swymmeth a clowde medled with shelles dryuyng vp & downe betokeneth ꝑ the woman bereth a chylde. ¶ Whan on ꝑ groũde or bothõ of ꝑ vryne lieth a whyte clowde/ whiche is sharpe aboue/ & on the grounde thycke of his substaunce/ sygnyfyeth a parkyte healte of a man. ¶ Whan on the grounde of ꝑ vryne layeth a whyte or blacke vryne whiche is not sharpe aboue sygnyfyeth dysease in the lymmes beneth the nauyll/ as in the kydnes or bladder.

¶ All these forenamed iudycyalles of vrynes/ is onely the vnderstandynge and opynyons of the worthy & experte medycynes and maysters/ as Auicenna/ Isaac/ Egidius dooth testyfye wᵗ many other dyuers noble auctours whiche haue geetly practysed for the prosperyte/ helthe/ and welfare of man where to they haue done grete dylygence.

¶ The exposicio of the wordes obscure & euyll knowen.

Alopice is ꝑ fallyng of here which maketh balde places or pylled clene wout here on the heed. Also alloppce is a maner of lepry thrugh ꝑ whiche the here of the browes and of ꝑ brede dooth fall. ¶ Asma or almatyke is whan any ꝑson drawethe his brethe with payne or is shorte vpon ꝑ breste or as we say in englysshe short brethed / and it is named asma that causeth the dysease.

¶ Artetyke is a gowte that cometh or hath course ouer all the places or membres of ꝑ body / but whan it is in one place alone or seuerall thā it is otherwyse named / as citagre or citagre / which is ꝑ gowte in ꝑ fete / sciatica or sciatike is ꝑ gowt i ꝑ hāches

¶ Appoplerie is a maner of a pallye / and that cometh in dyuers parsones so sodenly and so feruētly that they lese therby theyr wytte / theyr vnderstandynge / theyr memory or remembraunche and speche / and can not remene / & whan he is called vpon he can not answere / neuertheles there is dyfference betwene appoplerie and lytargie / for though in lytargie there be no hye speche / yet there is answere.

¶ Antrax is an impostume full of fyre / lyke vnto the fyre of sayntanthony. Trices be swellynges of the foūdement / and not of the vaynes therof / but onely about the foundement / and of that place be thre dyuers dyseases / as ficus / fiatrices / & emorroydes / but there is dyfference / for emorroydes or pyles be in the vaynes about ꝑ bordet of the foūdament / and somtyme it dothe swell and nothynge yssueth out of it somtyme it bleden to moche / & somtime it is full of dolorous payne. Atryces be en-

flures or swellynges very softe about the foūdamēt. But ficus or fy is a grete thige about the foundament whiche is within full of gros graynes lyke vnto the graynes of fyggues / and therfore it is called ficus.

¶ Apperitiue is an openynge of veynes or other conduytes of the body / and also of ꝑ lytell holes of the skynne thrugh ꝑ which the swete doth yssew / and all stoppynges of veynes / conduytes / or small swete holes be named oppilacions / oppilacyon & stoppynge is all one thynge.

¶ Astercyon is whan a medycyne whiche hath vertue to extracte / or take humours out of certayne membres clensynge them of theyr superfluytes / in suche medycyne it is sayd substertyue / and abstercyō / whiche is the same doynge.

¶ Apostolycon is a playster or salue so named / and is to be had at the potycaryes / & is specyally ordeyned for woundes in the hede.

Benedicta is a medycyne / & is to be had at the potycaryes in euery place / & is also named benet or benedict.

¶ Bolet is a maner of dede wode and groweth agaynst the trees & is very lyght.

¶ Cordiaca is whā any ꝑsone hath dyseas at the herte whiche hath cōtynued of lōge tyme / and that the herte doth trymble and quake / than it is sayd he hath the cordiaca passyon.

¶ Condilomata / they be dolours of ꝑ foūdament / as clystys or crestys without yeldynge or voydynge ony blode / but whan they rendre blode they be named ragadie.

¶ Consume / it is sayd that a medycyne cōsumed humours or other thynges as wyndes whan it resolueth all or nere hande all except it voyde by sensyble apparence / and is all one consumynge / or resoluynge / or departynge or puttynge furth out of the

body in maner of thynne vapours whiche be in the incensible body.

¶ Conglutinatyue/a medycyne congluty natyue is whan it ioyneth the rybbes or ioyntes togyder.

¶ Colire is a medycyne that is clere of sub staunce and is good for the eyen/and that is named colire/and therfore yf we fynde in the bookes of any philicias ꝑ we shulde make colyre/yf his medycynes be harde it must be pulueryled & myxted with wyne or in water of herbes/or ellys as ꝑ booke dooth deuyse and that is named colire and this medycyne of hymselfe is clere & may be made by hymselfe/and yf it be sokte let it be made with clere substaunces/and it shall be also colyre.

¶ Cantere is whā one hath a place where ꝑ cācre in in/or other dyscase that requyreth arsures to be made whiche is fyrye he te/cantere is in two maners/ the one by yron or other metall made rede hote in ꝑ fyre/the other maner by medycynes that be so hote that whan they be layde to any membre they brenne it lyke fyre. The cā-cere that is made of fyrye metall is named cantere actuall. The other that is made by medycyne is named cantere potencyall

¶ Corrosiue is whan a medycyne byteth in dede flesshe or other thynges/than it is named corrosyue/and therfore these medy cynes that be to stronge corrosiues be na-med canteres potencyall / as realgar or orpyment.

¶ Ciate that is a mesure conteynynge of lycour the quātyte in weyght of an ounce and a halfe.

Dyssentere is the blody flyx.

¶ Diamargariton that is a confeccyon in the apoticarye whiche is so named.

¶ Dyalthea is a salue & it is well be kno-wen/and comonly at the apotycaryes is ynough in the recept of dyalthe in ꝑ booke of the antydotarie it is gretely notyfyed.

¶ Dissolue and dissolutyue is whan any medycyne mynysheth grosse and slyme hu mours/and maketh them subtyll thynne and clere/some shewe whiche do dyssolue and whiche be dyssolutyfe/as the fyre cau seth the yce to become water/ also whan grosse humours be dyssolued or meued to ware clere/dyssolue/liquefy/and remyt is all one thynge.

¶ Dyafoxetyke is whan a medycyne syze-deth humours & vapours insēyble whiche be mynysshed in suche mauer/moeued and made in so subtyll vapour that it voydeth without noyaunce/it is sayd that this is dyafoxetike/also whan one swereth often whiche maketh hym faynt and lene euyn as his body shulde consume or be dede/ꝑ is named dyfoxetyke.

¶ Dyafragma is the flece within ꝑ body/ aboue the lyghtes and the hart of the one parte/the lyuer/ the stomake/ the mylte/ and the bowelles of the other partye/and this flece is bent ouertwarte the body frō the one syde of the rybbes to the other. The impostume that formeth hym in dya-fragma is named pleurelys.

¶ Dragma is the. viii. parte of an ounce.

¶ Degre is the quantyte in the whiche the pacient or seke body is hote/colde/ dyze or moyst/and there be. iiii. degrees in medy-cynes/the fourth degre is whan the medy cynes is so hote that it may no moze except dethe/yet it wolde slee any parsone that vsed therof in grete quantyte. The thyrde degre is whan it hath lesse hete/& yet it is so grete ꝑ he ꝑ vsed often of it shall lyghtly be seke. The. ii. degre is whan it hath yet lesse hete and is yet so grete that it may be

manyfestly knowen thrꝛough the perceue-
aunce of the grete hete that it hath in.
The fyrst degre is whā there is but lytell
hete aboue the complexyon of the persone
and so lytell hete that foꝛ ones occoppeng
it is not perceyued that it warmeth ꝑ body
but by longe contynuance it wyll be per-
ceyued/and whan the medycyne doth no-
ther mene noꝛ chaung the body/than it is
temperate/and thus is to be vnderstande
the degrees befoꝛe sayd.
¶ Dissurie is a dysease whan one can not
pysse without payne/and of suche be two
maners/the one is whan ꝑ seke body doth
pysse dꝛope after dꝛope/oꝛ that he can not
kepe his water/oꝛ that the bladder hath
lost his retentyfe vertue/oꝛ bycause that ꝑ
vryne is so heuely aggrauat that no man
may endure noꝛ suffre it within ꝑ bladder
but yssueth contynually bycause the blad-
der oꝛ necke therof is perced oꝛ perysshed.
And as sone as there cometh any dꝛope of
vryne it smarteth and brēneth in suche ma
ner that it must nedys yssue/& this dysease
is named strangury/oꝛ strangulyon.
The other dysease is whā many one pysses
with grete payne oꝛ by grosse humours ꝑ
stoppeth the conduytes/oꝛ foꝛ the stone oꝛ
grete grayuell/oꝛ foꝛ feblenesse of ꝑ blad-
ders necke that can not put foꝛth the vryn
this dysease is named dyssurye.
¶ Dyuretyke/is whan a medycyne of his
pꝛoper nature is good to pysse/oꝛ openeth
the inwarde vaynes/that is named dyure
tyke/& this dyuretyke openeth oꝛ vnstop-
peth the conduytes of the vryne & voydeth
the grosse humours/and he that sholde oc-
cuppye it to moche/it wolde be foꝛ hym to
quytke/and therfoꝛe it ware not good in
strangury bycause of the grete hete of the
[illegible]/thys is in vlynge of thynges is nede-
[illegible] loked on and regarded.
¶ Dyalet[illegible] passyon is whan one pysseth
oftē and of grete quantite/and as sone as
one hath dꝛonke he pysseth in contynent
after/and that cometh of the hete of ꝑ ray
nes.
¶ Elephans is of two maners/the one is a
spece of myselery oꝛ lepꝛy/where of all the
membꝛes of the body leseth theyꝛ fygures
with grete rystes and clestes/& is the most
hoꝛryble dysease that is/ye shall vnderstā
de that of these be.iiii.maners. The fyrst
is Alopyce wherof befoꝛe is rehersed/cau
sed of the coꝛrupcyō of hote brēnyng blode
The seconde is named Leomine/and that
is whan the myselde hath a face very hoꝛ-
ryble to beholde/and is fyers and crewell
as a lyon bycause of his colerike hote and
brēnyng humours. The thyꝛde is named
ptylis/he that hath this dysease pylleth &
leseth his skynne and is slayne lyke a ser-
pent that conneth oꝛ glydeth by cōstrayne
thrꝛough an ouer strayte passage. The.iiii.
is named Elephans/the whiche is caused
of melancolyke humours and is the woꝛst
and lyke a cancre ouer all the body. Ele-
phans is also of an other maner whiche is
whan one hath an arme of a legge thꝛe oꝛ
foure tymes greter than it ought foꝛ to be
and yet the fete and handes be nat swolle
¶ Epilence is a woūderfull hoꝛryble seke
nesse wherof the pacyentis fall with grete
vyolence vnto the grounde/and thā they
come at the mouth and spartyl with theyꝛ
helys/and some call it the fallyng euyll/
oꝛ the fowle euyll.
¶ Erisipyle is an impostume the moost ho-
test that can be except it were a brennyng
cole.
¶ Emoptoyca/that is the dysease that one
hath that spetteth cōmonly blode.
¶ Epithime is a clothe that is foldeth ma
nyfolde thycke and is wete in waters and
iuce of herbes/the whiche is comonly layd
vnto the lyuer and somtyme it is made of

a lytell pylowe of cotton.
Fomenter is bathynge of a membre in
fethynges of herbes/but in ꝑ hetyng there
is lettyn fal of the same hote lycour vpon
another hother thynge/therto mooste neces
sary and all by dropes/whiche is than na
med Embrocium.
¶ Furfures be small whyte shellys softe-
ned to the skynne of the heed and to ꝑ here
of the heed and is named deed skynne.
Gomorrea or poluciō is a dysease where
through the sede of man yssueth from hym
agaynste his wyll and without haupnge
any pleasure/and it feblenesseth ꝑ bodye
eyght sore.
Herpes estyomenus is a maner of a can-
cer that eateth rounde about it/& is other
wyse named noli me tangere/specyally yf
it be in the face bycause that it taketh har-
me through handelynge.
Ietapigra is a medycyne composed at ꝑ
potycaryes the whiche confortetb ꝑ brayn-
nes. ¶ Ieralogandium is also a medycyn
at the potycaryes and is very laxatyue.
¶ Incifyne is a medycyne whiche by sub-
tylyte perseth and deuydeth in dyuers ma-
ners grosse humours/and suche persynge
medycynes be good to open the conduytes
of grosse humours that be stopped.
¶ Ipolarca is ypolarce/it is a maner of
swellynge or dropsy. There be.iii.maner
of specys of dropsy. The fyrst is where as
all the body is swollen and softe/& whan
ye thrust vpon it w̄ your finger than there
bydeth a pytte/and it is also named leuco
fleumancia. The seconde is named timpa-
num/bycause that the bely is swollē hard
bent and full of wynde/by reason wherof
it is lyght. The thyrde is whete as ꝑ bely
also swollen bery grete & it wayeth tyght
sore/and whan ꝑ seke body remeueth frō
one syde to another/thā it gyueth a sown-
delyke a baryll that is halfe full of lycour
and is named alchitras.
Litargie or lytarge is a maner of ꝑ scom
me of metalles.
¶ Litargie is a dysease also wherof is she
wed in Apoplerie.
¶ Leucofleumācie is spokē of in ipolarca.
Malum terre is the rote of ciclamen.
¶ Melancoly is a maner of foly as whan
one wyll be alone musyng & fantasienge
euer on ꝑ worst and nat on the best in ma-
kynge of one sorowe/sorowes twayne/
whiche purpose no man can put hym fro
through the which many one regarde him
for a fole and all by the reason of his me-
lancolyousnes and folysshe fantasyes.
¶ Mania is a madnesse/as whan it behe-
ueth that ꝑ pacyent be bounde/or elles he
wolde bete euery body and breke all thyn-
ges a sonder.
¶ Mitygatyfe is whan a medycyne sawa
geth dolours/and paynes.
¶ Morfewe is a dysease wherof the body
leseth in many places his natural coloure
and hath straūge colours/and there be.ii.
maners of morfewes/the one is whyte/&
the other is blacke.
Nefreti is a grete payne in the raynes.
¶ Narcotycke is whan a medycyne is so
colde of nature ꝑ through her grete colde-
nesse it maketh one to swelle and taketh or
enslepeth dyuers membres of a mannys
body & also the taste and sauour or a grete
parte therof/and he ꝑ is thus is narcotysed
Opilaciō is a stoppynge as before is sayd
in appetetyue.
¶ Obcalime is a hote impostume that cō-
meth in the eyen whiche is reed within.
¶ Orizacre/it is a drynke to be had at the
potycaryes/ye shall fynde more therof in
the chaptre of Acetum.
Pores be the small sweate holes/wher
through the sweate dooth yssewe.
¶ Paralisis is a maner of dysease/as be-

foze is ſpoken of in the chapytre of Apo-
plexi.
¶ Podagre is ſpokē of befoze in arretyke
Polype is a fleſſhe as yf it were cleft in ȳ
nole and it ſtoppeth the nole/it is comōly
fowle fleſſhe and ſtynkynge and maketh
the nole foz to ſtynke.
¶ Penetratyue is whan a medycyne is of
ſuche vertue and ſtrength that it perceth
ryghtly vnto the pzofoūdnes of the body.
Uyneygre is very penetratyfe wherfoze
it is oftentymes myxted and put in many
medycynes bycauſe it ſholde ȳ ſoner entre
in to the body of the parſone as befoze is
ſayd in pryſys. It is all one thynge whan
ye fynde in medycynes penetratyfe oz per-
cant.
¶ Peſſaria is whan a woman is ſeke of ȳ
moder/than is put in to the matryx a me-
dycyne of clere ſubſtaunce/the name of ȳ
inſtrument and of the medycyne bothe be
named peſſayze oz peſſaria.
Pitula is clere pytche as befoze is ſpoken
of in the chapter of pytche.
¶ Pilitis Artifico/is an electuary to be
had in the apotycaryes.
Pleureſis is ſpoken of in apoſtumacyon
engendzed in ȳ ſkynne oz flece that is vpō
ȳ rybbes as is befoze ſayde in dyafragma
Ponticite oz pontyke is a ſowze ſauoure
ponticite and ſtipticite oz pontyke oz ſtyp-
tyke is all one/ſauynge that pontyke hath
a ſharpe ſauour in fourneſſe/yet ſtyptyke
hath moze fourneſſe/al thynges what ma
ner of ſauour it hath that reioyneth oz clo-
ſeth membzes enlarged oz ratefyed is na-
med ſtyptyke.
Reſouder/oz conſolyder is all one/foz it
is a reioynynge of woundes as befoze is
ſayd in Conglutynacyon.
¶ Reſoluet is a ſperplynge of humours oz
ventoſytes & putteth them out of the body
inſencyble of ſubtyll vapour.
¶ Repzimed is a rebateyng of the fozce oz
ſharpneſſe of a medycyne that is to vyolēt
¶ Relaxyng is a mollyfyeng oz ſoftening
of a membze ſo longe tyll it leſeth his cloſ
ſynge oz tēperate hardneſſe that it ought
to haue and therfoze whā the ſkynne that
encloſeth the bowellys whiche is molyfy-
ed oz onbent ſo moche that it deſcēdyth in
to the haunches that is a partie of the bely
than it is ſayd that the ſame parſone is re-
laxed/and whan the ſtomake is remolyfy-
ed than it is ſayd that it is relaxed.
Squinancie is an impoſtume in ȳ thzote
¶ Syzop is a maner of a dzynke and is a
remedy foz ſekenelles and it is clere but it
is nat an ozdynate dzynke/foz pryſane is
no ſyzope/foz in ſyzope is alway ſugre oz
hony.
¶ Sincope is a ſwownynge/and ſincopy-
ſant is the ſame/ whiche cometh thzugh
dyſeas and fayntneſſe of the herte.
¶ Serpio is a tetter whiche crepeth and
bzeketh alway/a tetter that dooth nat cre-
pe is named impetigo.
¶ Sapone oz ſope ſerueth foz the ſame/
loke the ſayd chapytre.
¶ Splenetike is one ȳ hath an euyl mylte
Siryng is an inſtrument oz ſpowte with
the whiche medycynes be put in to the cō-
duyte of the yarde.
¶ Suppoſytozy/is a longe thinge & rolid
whiche it put in the foundament foz to let
a clyſtery.
¶ Suffocacyon of the matryce oz moder/
is wha na woman thzough euyll dyſpoſy-
cyon of the matryce leſeth her colour/ad-
uyce and remembzaunce / and it is grete
payne. This dyſeas is named ſuffocacyon
as dyuers doctours ſayth bycauſe the ma-
tryce lyfteth hymſelfe vp ſo foze ȳ it dooth
perce the herte and dyafragma. But it is
better to beleue that it cometh of ſome ve-
nimous ſubſtaunce in the matryce whiche

enclyneth it to mounte alway towarde the
herte and from thens it falleth a longe by
the rybbes or downe ryght by the cõduyt.
¶ Sinoche is a ferfent hote ague caused
of hote and rotyn blode.
¶ Henasmom/is whan one goth alwaye
to the draught and can do nothynge.
¶ Tutie is a thynge ꝑ dooth arte agaynst
a fornays wherin metall hath ben found-
ded or molten/there is ynough at the poty
carues & is good for sore eyen/but it must
be restreined.ir.tyme in a certayne water
¶ This is a percyng of ꝑ lyghtes/for whan
they be perced or greued than the pacyent
spytteth blode day by day/and that is na-
med tisis.
¶ Tintimalos/or tyntymans is an herbe
that hath a colorsyue mylke.
¶ Trolis be fygures all rounde and a ly-
tell flate.
¶ Tanite of ꝑ eer is a thyng as yf it were
a sowne contynuyng in the eer.
¶ Uer that is pryme tyme.
¶ Iliaca is dolour and anguysshe in the bely
above the nõbryles/and whan it is vnder
the nombryles/than is the colyke.
¶ Epolacre is spokẽ of in leucoflegmãcie.

O ye worthy reders or practyciens to
whome this noble volume is presẽt
I beseech you take intelligence and behol-
de the workes & operacyons of almyghty
god which hath endewed his symple crea-
ture mankynde with ꝑ graces of the holy
goost to haue parfyte knowlege and vn-
derstandynge of the vertue of all maner
of herbes and trees in this boke compre-
hẽded/and euerych of them chapytred by
hymselfe/& in euery chapytre dyuers clau-
ses wherin is shewed dyuers maner of me
dycynes in one herbe comprehended whi-
che ought to be notyfyed and marked for
the helth of man in whome is repended ꝑ
heuenly gyftes by the eternall kynge/ to
whome be laude and prayse euerlastynge.

A B C

¶ Here after folowerh a table very neces-
sary and prouffytable for them that desy-
re to fynde quyckely a remedy agaynst all
maner of dyseases/and they be marked by
ꝑ lettres of the.A.B.C.in euery chapytre.

Against ache of the heed.
Ca.i. f
Ca.xrii. C
Ca.xxv. B
Ca.lxii. A
Ca.lxvi. B
Ca.lxxi. B
Ca.xc. D
Ca.cxvi. B
Ca.c.liii. D
Ca.clxv. B
Ca.cxvii. C
Ca.ccxii. B
Ca.cclxxix. B
Ca.ccevi. A
Ca.ccclvii. D
Ca.ccclii. A
Ca.cclxiii. f
Ca.ccclxxxi. D
Ca.cccxix. D
Ca.cccc.lvii. k
Ca.cccc.iii. B
For fystula in ꝑ heed.
Ca.xcix.in ꝑ lecõde C
For a broken heed.
Ca.clxvi. A
Ca.ccc.l. A
Agaynst humour delec-
dynge fro the heed.
Ca.ccclxxii. A
Agaynst scutke of the
heed.
Ca.clx. C
Ca.cclxxii. k
Ca.ccc.v. D
Ca.cccc.lxv. H
To se lyce on ꝑ heed.
Ca.iiii A
Ca.iiii. C
Ca.ccccvi. A
For scalles on the heed.
Ca.ccclxiii C
Ca.cxxiii. L
For skall of the heed.
Ca.iii. H
Ca.ccc.v. D
Agaynst a balde heed.
Ca.ccccl xxi. A
For frenesis in ꝑ heed.
Ca.viii. D
Ca.ccxii. C
For lytargy or forget-
fulnesse.
Ca.vi. C
Ca.xxiii. A
Ca xxiiii. D
Ca.xxxii. C
Ca.xxxiii. f
Ca.cv. E
Ca.cliii. C
Ca.cliii. H
Ca.clx. E
Ca.ccc. B
Ca.ccccv. C
For memory
Ca.cccc.lxxix.
To pfecte ye mynde.
Ca.lxx. f
For lunatyke people.
Ca.vi. A
For colde in the heed.
Ca.ccccl xxi. C
Agaynst shakynge of
the heed.
Ca.cc.lx. f
To cause heere to growe
Ca.cxxv. C
Ca.clx.in ferrugo E
To dye here blacke.
Ca.c.xcvi. C
For sharpnesse of ꝑ heere
Ca.ccc.xxxvi. G
To dye heere or other
thynges reed.
Ca.xxxiii. A
For to recouer mynde.
Ca.cliii G
Agaynst alopycia or fal
lynge of ꝑ heeres.
Ca.i. L
Ca.clii. A
Agaynst vrome or pose.
Ca.xci. C
Ca.xciii A
Ca.cii. B
Ca.c.xxi. B
Ca.cccix. B
Ca.ccc lxxvii. B
Ca.ccxvi B
Ca.cc xxx. B
Ca.ccxlii. B
Ca.cc.lxxvi. C
Ca.cc.xlvii. C
Ca.cclxxxix. E
Ca.ccc.xvii. B
Ca.cccc.xix. B
For lettres.
Ca.xix. A
Ca.xxxii. B
Ca.xxxiii. C
Ca.cxxiiii. B
Ca.cxli. B
Ca.cccx. B
Ca.cccxlii. B
Ca.ccccxviii. B
Ca.cccc.iii. B
Ca.cccliii. B
Ca.cccclxxviii. B

For the byzyne.
Ca.corpe B
Ca.ii. B
Ca.lxxvi.in Cathamo
mo. D
Ca.clxxvii. C

Ca.clxxxix. B
Ca.cclxxxiiii. B
For flewme in ꝑ brayne
Ca.ccxxxvii. I
Agaynst humoures in ꝑ brayne.
Ca.cccii. C
For weykenesse of the brayne.
Ca.ccc lxx. C
¶ For the browes.
Ca.cxxiii. K

¶ Agaynst the eyen.
Ca.i. G
Ca.xbii. D
Ca.xxxviii. A
Ca.lxii. D
Ca.ciiii. B
Ca.cxiiii. F
Ca.cxxxi. C
Ca.cclv A
Ca.cclx. B
Ca.cclxxii. H
Ca.cccc A
Ca.ccccc C
Agaynst heat in ꝑ eyen
Ca.cccclxxxi. L
For ꝑ blood in ꝑ eyen.
Ca.c ii. C
For dymnesse in ꝑ eyen.
Ca.lxii. F
Ca.ccc lb. B
Agaynst spottys in ꝑ eyē
Ca.iii. G
Ca.xiii. C
Ca.lxxxiii. D
For ytchynge of ꝑ eyen
Ca.cccc xv. D
For tearꝭ in the eyen.
Ca.cccc xii. A
For webbe in the eyen.
Ca.xis
Ca.xcii. E
Ca.cxlii. A
Ca.clxxiiii. D
Ca.cc.xbiii. B
Ca.cc.xxxiiii. A
Ca.ccxxxvi. A
Ca.ccclxii. H
Ca.ccclxxix B
Ca.ccc.xci A
Ca.cccbii. G
Ca.cccc liii. B
Ca.cccc lxi. D
Ca.cccc.lxxxbii. A
Agaynst the perle in ꝑ eye.
Ca.xliiii. A
Agaynst reednesse in ꝑ eye.
Ca.ccclxiii. N
Ca.ccclxxi. A
Ca.ccclxxxi C
Agaynst all reednesses.
Ca.ccc.lxxi. B
For apostume in the eye.
Ca.cxxxix. A
For to clere the syght.
Ca.i. B
Ca.xcii. D
Ca.c lxbiii. A
Ca.ccc.lxii. C
Ca.cccc.xxxiii. A
Ca.cccc.lxxii. D

¶ Agaynst the eares.
Ca.xxi. B
Ca.lxii. E
Ca.clxv. D
Ca.cc xv. G
Ca.cc xbii. A
Ca.ccc lxbiii. B
Agaynst deefnesse.
Ca.xxv. B
Ca.cc xxxbi. B
Agaynst pyppyng in the eares.
Ca.cccc lxxxb.
Agaynst matter in the eares.
Ca.ccccxii. D
For wormes in ꝑ eares.
Ca.i. K
Ca.lxxxiiii. E
Ca.xcii. C
Ca.clbiii. E
Ca.clx. B
Ca.cxciii. D
Ca.cclxxxiiii. F
Ca.cccb. E
Ca.ccclii. A
For apostumes behynde the eares.
Ca.clxxxi.
For heerynge.
Ca.ccxlb. A
Ca.ccc lxxii. C
¶ For the nose thyrlles.
Ca.ccc xxii. B
For flesshe in the nose called polype.
Ca.xiii. B
Ca.c xlbi. B
Ca.c lbii. B
Ca.c lxb. E
Ca.cccc xxi. H
For bledynge at ꝑ nose.
Ca.xiii. D
Ca.xiiii. C
Ca.lxbi. in bolus. C
Ca.lxii. G
Ca.lxiiii. K
Ca.lxxiii. K
Ca.lxxxiii. E
Ca.cbii. K
Ca.c lxiii. A
Ca.c xci. C

Ca.cxci C
Ca.cxcvi. B
Ca.cc.xxv. A
Ca.cc.lxxviii. A
Ca.cccxxxvi. E
Ca.ccc.xlvii. E
Ca.ccc lxviii. A
Ca.ccc lxxxi. B
Ca.ccc lxxxv. A
Ca.ccc lxxxviii. A
Ca.cccc xv. A
Ca.cccc xxi. D
Ca.cccc.lxv. D

¶ For shyppynge of the lyppes.
Ca.cc xxxiiii. B
Ca.ccc xxxv. B

¶ For the mouthe.
Ca.c vii. D
Ca.ccc xliiii. D
Agaynst sores in ỹ mouth
Ca.c xliiii. D
For blysters in ỹ mouth
Ca.cc xliii. B
Ca.ccc xxxv. C
Agaynst stenche in the mouthe.
Ca.lxxi. B
Ca.xciii. C
Ca.cc lxvii. D
Ca.cc lxxiiii. A
Ca.cc lxxxi. D
Agaynst vnsauery mouthes.
Ca.cl. B

¶ For the tethe.
Ca.c viii. C
Ca.c lxxi. A
Ca.cc xxx. B
Ca.cc xc. D

To pull out a tothe easely.
Ca.cc xciii. B
For tothe ache.
Ca.v. D
Ca.lv. E
Ca.lxii. B
Ca.lxxii. A
Ca.lxxxiiii. C
Ca.clxxxii. B
Ca.c xc. E
Ca.cc.xv. E
Ca.cc xv. F
Ca.cc xv. in ỹ secõde A
Ca.cc lxxii. F
Ca.ccc xliiii. A
Ca.ccc lxii. D
Ca.ccc xcix. A
Ca.ccclxxix. A
To whyte the tethe.
Ca.ccc.xxi. A

¶ For gommes.
Ca.vii. B
Ca.xcviii. B
Ca.c vii. F
Ca.cc xviiii. C
Ca.cc lxxxix. C
Ca.ccc xlvii. C
Ca.ccc lxiii. B
Ca.ccc lxxvii. D

¶ Agaynst the tongue.
Ca.c xci. A
Ca.cc lxxxi. C
Agaynst dryenesse of ỹ tõgue or feuer ague.
Ca.ccc xxxvi. A
For percucyõ or palsey of the tongue.
Ca.xciiii. B
Ca.ccc iii. A
Ca.cccl xxxvii. A

¶ For to whyte the face.
Ca.ccc.xxi. B
To clense or to make clere the face.
Ca.lxiii. A
Ca.lxiiii. E
Ca.lxvii. A
Ca.c xliiii. E
Ca.cc vii. E
Ca.ccc.lxxiii C
Ca.cccc iii. A
Ca.cccc xxxvii. B
For scurfe & kyrnelles in the face.
Ca.c xxiii. G
Agaynst pymples in ỹ face.
Ca.c lvii. G
Ca.cc xliiii. D
For yll colours in ỹ face
Ca.i. A
Ca.clvii. G
Ca.cxxxiii. G
Ca.ccxlii. G
Ca.cc lxxxv. D
Ca.cccc.lxiii. B
For hurte or blacknesse in the face.
Ca.xxi. D
For blewnesse of strokes.
Ca.cccc xcv. C
For spottes in ỹ face of a womã after chyldyng named pannus.
Ca.lxxxiii. E
Ca.cc xxxviii. E
Ca.cc xlii. D

¶ For frekens.
Ca.cc xxxiiii.

¶ To clense ỹ skynne.
Ca.ccc lxxxvi. A

For fleynge of ꝑ skyñe
Ca.cccc xcvii. E

¶ For payne in the necke.
Ca.c xx. F
Ca.ccc xlix. A
Ca.lxii. D

¶ For the thzote.
Ca.ccc xliiii. F
For swellynge in the thzote.
Ca.ccc xliii. D
For ꝑ dygge or dewlap in the thzote.
Ca.ccxiii C
Ca.ccc iii. D
Agaynst annela or bzayne abdut ꝑ thzote.
Ca.cccixxxvii F
Ca cccciiii. B
Agaynst quyncy or squyancy.
Ca.ccc. A
Ca.ccxciii. A

¶ Agaynst palsey.
Ca.vi. F
Ca.lxii. D
Ca.lxxii. B
Ca.xciiii. C
Ca.c liiii. A
Ca.ccc iii B
Ca.ccc xxviii. A
Ca.ccc lxxxii. B
Ca.ccc lxxxvii. C
Ca.ccc xcv. B
For percueyon of the mẽ bzes.
Ca.xciiii. D
Ca.ccc lxxxvii B

¶ Agaynst sheppynge.
Ca.xciii. C

¶ Agaynst stenche of the atmeholes.
Ca.xciiii. F

¶ Agaynst stenche in the body.
Ca.clxxvi. A
Agaynst wynde in the body.
Ca.xxi. A
Ca.ccc xxxii. D
For pymples in ꝑ body.
Ca.cccc. B
For flux of the body.
Ca.cccc lxii. A

¶ For hoozsnesse.
Ca.ccc xv. A

¶ A good purgacyon.
Ca.clviii. A
Ca.ccccc iii. A

¶ Agaynst payne in ꝑ bzest
Ca.xxx. B
Ca.cxxv. A
Ca.c lii. B
Ca.c lxxv. C
Ca.cxci F
Ca.cc xxxi. A
Ca.cc lxxxix B
Ca.ccc xxxv A
Ca.ccc lxxxvi C
Ca.ccc xxxix A
Ca.cccc lviii. B
Ca.ccc lviii. D
For broken baynes in ꝑ bzest.
Ca.c xxxvi. A

¶ For lettynge of bzethe.
Ca.xcviii. A
Ca.c lxxvi in scagaria. A
Ca.cc xx. F
For lettynge of bzethe cauled of humours.
Ca.xxxiiii. A
Ca.ccc lxxx. A
For lettynge of bzethe cauled of colde.
Ca.cxlv. A
Ca.cxlvii. B
Ca.clxxxvii. B
Ca.ccc xxxii. A
Ca.ccc lxxx. A
Ca.cccixxxviii. A
Ca.cccc x. B
Ca.cccc xxxii. A
Agaynst shozte bzethe named Alma.
Ca.v. A
Ca.xxv. A
Ca.xxxvii. A
Ca.xcviii. A
Ca.c iii. A
Ca.c liii. A
Ca.c lxxii. A
Ca.clxxxvi. in Cecilia. A
Ca.c xx. A
Ca.ccxxxvii A
Ca.cc lxxxiiii. A
Ca.ccc xvii. A
Ca.ccc xxxviii. A
For dzyenesse named ptysis.
Ca.lxii. A
Ca.lxiiii. A
Ca.cclxxi. B
For stoppyng of ꝑ bzethe
Ca.xxii. C
For good bzethe.
Ca.cccc xcvii. A

¶ For the lunges.

Ca.clxxxvi. A
Ca.ccclxxv. A
Ca.cccclxxxi. H
Ca.cccclxxxvi. B

¶ Agaynst cough.
Ca.xii B
Ca.xxxiiii
Ca.lxii. C
Ca.xci. A
Ca.cii B
Ca.cxliiii. B
Ca.ccxxvii. A
Ca.ccxxiii. B
Ca.ccxxx. B
Ca.ccixxxiiii. B
Ca.cccixv A
Ca.ccccivii. A

For dyre cough.
Ca.xi D
Ca.lxix in Butyzum. A
Ca.cxc. D

Agaynst ỹ chynke cough & the yelowe Jaundys.
Ca.ccccixxii A

Agaynst colde cough.
Ca.xx A
Ca.clii. C
Ca.ccxvi. A
Ca.ccixxvi. A

Agaynst cough & flux of the bzest.
Ca.ccccixxvii. A

Agaynst olde cough.
Ca.ccccixv A
Ca.ccccxxviii. A

¶ For the lyuer.
Ca.xxvii. B
Ca.lxvi. A
Ca.cxiiii. A
Ca.cxxii. A
Ca.cxx. A

Ca.ccxlvi A
Ca.cccclix. A

Agaynst chaufynge of the lyuer.
Ca.cxiii. F
Ca.cl. D
Ca.ccclvii. E
Ca.ccclxvi. B
Ca.ccc.lxxviii. C
Ca.ccccix. C

For stoppynge or oppylacyon of the lyuer.
Ca.cxlv. A
Ca.cc.xxi. A
Ca.cclxxv A
Ca.ccc.xlii B
Ca.ccclxxviii. C
Ca.cccixxxiii. B
Ca.ccc xcii B
Ca.cccc xii. C
Ca.cccc xxii A

¶ Agaynst payn in ỹ hert
Ca.lix. C
Ca.lxix. E
Ca.xc iii. G
Ca.xcvi. B
Ca.cxxxv. A
Ca.cixxxvii. E
Ca.cixxxix. C
Ca.cc xviii. C
Ca.cc xxii. D
Ca.ccc xx. A
Ca.ccc lxx. A
Ca.ccc lxxvii. A
Ca.cccc lxxvii. D

Agaynst fayntnesse of ỹ hert named lincopis.
Ca.iii. C
Ca.xx viii A
Ca.lxix C
Ca.xcv A
Ca.cclxxvii A

Ca.ccclxxv. A
Ca.ccclxxvi. A

Agaynst swownynge of the herte.
Ca.iii. D
Ca.lix. B
Ca.lxxvi.i cardamomo. A
Ca.cclxxiiii. D
Ca.ccc.xiiii A
Ca.ccclxiii. H
Ca.ccccixxvi C

Agaynst cozdyake palsyon.
Ca.iii. A
Ca.lix. A
Ca.cli. A
Ca.clxviii C

¶ For the mylte.
Ca.iii. aurū vel rubꝫ A
Ca.iii. C
Ca.v. assa fetida C
Ca.viii. aym Armarsh B
Ca.xx A
Ca.xxxiiii. A
Ca.xlii. ambrosiana A
Ca.xliii. assa A
Ca.lxii. A
Ca.lxv A
Ca.lxv A
Ca.lxxii. A
Ca.lxxxiiii. A
Ca.lxxxix. A
Ca.xciii. A
Ca.xcix A
Ca.c iii. A
Ca.cx. A
Ca.c xxiii. A
Ca.c xxxix A
Ca.c liii A
Ca.c lxv. A
Ca.clxxiii. A

Ca.clxxiiii A
Ca.clxxv. B
Ca.clxxvi. C
Ca.cc. C
Ca.cc iiii. B
In Lupulus. A
Ca.cc lxxxiiii. G
Ca.cccl xii. G
Ca.cccc lxiii A
Ca.cccc lxxv. C
Ca.cccc lxxii E
To soften the mylte.
Ca.clx in ferrugo. B
Ca.cc lxxxvii. D
Ca.cccl xiiii. B
Ca.ccc lxxx. C
Ca.cccc xiii. A
For oppylacyon of the mylte.
Ca.vii. B
Ca.clx. in ferrugo. B
¶ For the stomake.
Ca.ii. E
Ca.lxii. B
Ca.lxii. L
Ca.lxxvi. iii Cardamomo. B
Ca.xci B
Ca.xciii. D
Ca.c iiii. A
Ca.c v. B
Ca.c xx. A
For payne of the stomake.
Ca.xxxi. A
Ca.c ii. A
Ca.c xxiii. C
Ca.c xlv. B
Ca.c lxviii. F
Ca.c lxxi. D
Ca.clxxii B
Ca.c lxxiii. B
Ca.cc xxvii. A
Ca.cc xlvi. D
Ca.cc xlvii. A
Ca.ccc xcvii. A
Ca.cccc. A
Ca.cccc. iiii. C
Ca.cccc viii. A
Ca.cccc lxxxi. D
Ca.cccc xcvii. D
Ca.cccc xcviii. C
For a colde stomake.
Ca.iii. A
Ca.iii. F
Ca.cx. E
Ca.c xi. B
Ca.cli. A
Ca.cc xxx. D
Ca.ccc vii. A
Ca.ccc. xiiii. C
Ca.ccc xlii. A
Ca.ccc xlii. E
Ca.ccc lxx. G
Ca.cccc xiiii. C
Ca.cccc lxxvi. A
To clense the stomake.
Ca.cc lxi. A
Ca.cc lxxxv. C
Ca.ccc lxiii. A
To conforte the stomake.
Ca.ii. A
Ca.cc. A
Ca.cc lxxxviii. C
To conforte dygestyon.
Ca.ci. A
Ca.c.vi. A
Ca.cxvii. A
Ca.c.lxxxvi. A
Ca.clxxix. A
Ca.cxcii. C
Ca.cc lxix. A
Ca.cc lxxvi. B
Ca.cc lxxxii. A
Ca.cc lxxxviii. A
Ca.ccc vii A
Ca.ccc ix. A
Ca.ccc xxxi. A
For colde humours in ye stomake.
Ca.cclxxxv. A
For weykenesse in the stomake.
Ca.ccc lxvii. A
For hete in the stomake
Ca.cccii B
Agaynst fylthe & dyzte in the stomake.
Ca.ccc v. C
Agaynst apostumes in ye stomake
Ca.clxxv. D
Ca.ccc lxxviii. B
Ca.ccc vii. F
¶ For the lyuer/mylt/reynes/& bladder.
Ca.xciii. C
Ca.xcix. B
For the lyuer & mylt.
Ca xi. B
Ca.xxii. B
Ca.cc lxx. C
¶ For the reynes.
Ca.viii. F
Ca.lxii. A
Ca.ccc xl. B
¶ For the baynes.
Ca.cxcii. A
¶ Agaynst dzopsy.
Ca.cccc xiii. B
Agaynst dzopsy comyng of colde.

For strangury & dysury.

Ca.viii. A
Ca.viii. K
Ca.xvii B
Ca.lv. A
Ca.lxxvi. in Cuscuta. A
Ca.xcii. A
Ca.xciii B
Ca.xcvii. A
Ca.xcix A
Ca.c ii D
Ca.cxx. D
Ca.c xxiii. B
Ca.c xli. A
Ca.cc xx. B
Ca.ccc xxx A
Ca.cccl xii. Y
Ca.cccc lx. A

¶ For payne in ỹ bladder.

Ca.xxx A
Ca.lxii. betonica E
Ca.clxxii. stiped la dragwe A
Ca.cc lxxii. hohhocke A
Ca.ccc xl potulay B
Ca.cccl xxix. more morel A

For grauell.

Ca.cc liii. A
Ca.cc lxv. A
Ca.ccc i. A

Agaynst the stone in the bladder.

Ca.lxii. A
Ca.lxxi A
Ca.c ix. B
Ca.clxviii. B
Ca.c.xcv A
Ca.cc xlviii A
Ca.cc xcv. A
Ca.ccc xxxviii. D
Ca.cccc lxxii B
Ca.cccl xxxi f
Ca.cccc lxxxv. A

Ca.cccl xxxv C
Ca.ccccl xxxix. C
Ca.cccc xcvi B

To breke the stone.

Ca.clxxi A
Ca.cc xx. E
Ca.cc xlviii A

¶ For payne of ỹ matryce.

Ca.xvi. A
Ca.xxi C
Ca.xxxv. A
Ca.xlvi
Ca.xlix. A
Ca.c vii. C
Ca.cxvi. a
Ca.cc xxix A
Ca.cc xxx. C
Ca.ccc xxxviii. f
Ca.ccccl. B
Ca.cccc lxxvii B
Ca.cccc xciiii. B
Ca.ccc xv C

Agaynst suffocacyon of the matryce.

Ca.xxxviii. C
Ca.ccccl xv. G

To clense the matryce.

Ca.lxii. C
Ca.lxxxiiii. G
Ca.ciii. f
Ca.cclxxiiii. E
Ca.ccc xvii. C
Ca.ccc xiiii. D
Ca.ccc xxii. C
Ca.ccc xxviii. C
Ca.ccc.xxxii. B
Ca.ccc lxx. k
Ca.cccl xxvii. E
Ca.cccc xl v. B
Ca.cccc lx. B
Ca.cccc lxxii C
Ca.cccl xxxi. E

Ca.cccc xciiii. C

¶ For excessyue flux of menstrue.

Ca.vi. C
Ca.lxviii. C
Ca.xlvi C
Ca.cxvii. C
Ca.cc.xliii. C
Ca.ccc lxxv C
Ca.ccc lxxvi. C
Ca.cccc xv. C
Ca.cccc lxxxii. A
Ca.cccc lxxxii. B

To prouoke floures in women.

Ca.vi. A
Ca.xix A
Ca.xcii. B
Ca.cxxiii. B
Ca.c xxvi B
Ca.cxxxii. B
Ca.clviii. B
Ca.cxxii. B
Ca.cc lxxvi B
Ca.ccc lxii B
Ca.ccc lxvii B
Ca.ccc xxx B
Ca.ccc lxxxiii. C
Ca.cccc xiiii. C
Ca.ccccl xv. C
Ca.cccl xxi. B
Ca.ccccl xxxi

¶ For chyldynge.

Ca.c xxiii. C

¶ For wheales of chyldyt.

Ca.ccc lxxix. B

¶ For concepcyon.

Ca.lxviii. A
Ca.c x B

Ca.cccc lxxviii. A

For wome ꝑ haue grete payne in theyr trauayle.
Ca.lxii. z

For out ꝯ chyldes bedde named secundina.
Ca.ccc xliiii L
Ca.ccc lxii K

For to delyuer of a deed chylde:
Ca.xxvi. B
Ca.c xlvii C
Ca.cc lxii. G

For to come mylke in women.
Ca.ccc xxx. A

For crudded mylke in ꝯ bzestes of women.
Ca.ccxliiii. E
Ca.cc lxxiiii. G

For womans bzestes.
Ca.lxxiiii. E

To cause womās bzestes to be small.
Ca.ccc xxii. D

For cours humours.
Ca.ccccit A
Ca.cc xlv. B

For melancoly.
Ca.viii. I
Ca.lix. D
Ca.cc xxxii. A
Ca.cccxx B

For coleryke humoures.
Ca.i. D
Ca.lxix. D
Ca.cccc lxviii. A

For hote causes.
Ca.cc xv. D

For botche.
Ca.c xxvii. in cotilidion.
Ca.clviii. D

For bledyng of ꝯ mouth
Ca.c vii. B

For spyttynge of bloode named passio emoptoica.
Ca.xlvi.in bolus A
Ca.lxii. b
Ca.lxxiiii. A
Ca.c lxiii. B
Ca.cxci C
Ca.cc xxii. B
Ca.cc lxxviii. B
Ca.ccc xliiii. C
Ca.ccc xlviii. A
Ca.ccc lxxiiii. A
Ca.ccc lxxxv. B
Ca.cccc xix. C
Ca.cccc xcv. A

To staunche blood at the nose.
Ca.cclxxxii C

To stoppe bloode of a wounde.
Ca.i. C

For blody flux.
Ca.xxxvi. B
Ca.lxv.in bolus. B
Ca.cxliiii. G
Ca.clxiii. C
Ca.cxci. D
Ca.cxcvii. C
Ca.cc xv. C
Ca.ccc lxiii. C
Ca.ccc xciiii. A
Ca.ccc lxxi. D

To cause bloode.
Ca.ccc xxi. A

For emozroydes.
Ca.viii. D
Ca.xiii.
Ca.xv
Ca.xvi
Ca.lxxx.iiii.
Ca.xc ii.
Ca.cxlvi.
Ca.clx.in ferrugo
Ca.xciii.
Ca.cc iiii.in Grisomulis.
Ca.cc xvii
Ca.cc xxxii.
Ca.cclxxxiiii.
Ca.cc xcviii
Ca.ccc lxiii
Ca.ccc lxviii.
Ca.cccc.vii.
Ca.cccl
Ca.cccc lxxi

For colyknesse.
Ca.viii.
Ca.xix.
Ca.xci.
Ca.cvi.
Ca.cxii.
Ca.c lx.in ferrugo
Ca.c lxxvi.
Ca.cclvi.
Ca.cclxxx.
Ca.ccc iii.
Ca.cccc xvii
Ca.ccc xxxii.
Ca.ccc lxii.
Ca.ccc lxxvii.
Ca.ccc lxxviii.
Ca.cccc.

Ca.cccc xiiii E
Ca.cccc xxxix B
Ca.cccc li. A
Ca cccclxxi. C
Ca.cccc lxxvi. B
¶ Foz apostumes.
Ca clxxxvi B
Ca.cc lxxv. C
Ca.cclxxix. C
Ca.cc xvi. A
Ca.cc x. C
¶ Foz colde apostumes.
Ca.ccxvii. in ꝑ secõde A
Ca.ccc lxxi F
Foz hote apostumes
Ca.xiiii. E
Ca.lxix. C
Ca.cxiii. G
Ca.cxliiii. F
Ca.c lvi. A
Ca.c lxxx. A
Ca.cc xv. B
Ca.cc xxx.viii. D
Ca cc.xxxix. B
Ca.cc xl. B
Ca.cc lxx. A
Ca.ccxcii. A
Ca.ccc xxix A
Ca.ccc xxxvi. F
Ca.ccc.xl. A
Ca.ccc xli. A
Ca.ccc lxxi. C
Ca.ccc lxxviii. D
Ca.cccc vii A
Foz colde apostumes.
Ca.c.lxv. A
Ca.lxxv. A
Ca.cc xxxiii. A
Ca.cc xxxvii C
To type oz bzeke apostumes
Ca.xxxviii F
Ca.c. B
Ca.ciii. B
Ca.cixix. B
Ca.cxc. D
Ca.cclx. C
Ca.cc lxx B
Ca.cc.lxxi. A
Ca.cclxxii D
Ca.ccc ix. B
To pull out the matter of the apostumes.
Ca.c lxxxi A
Ca.cccc.lxxxiii. B
To type oz bzeke apostumes ꝑ be outwarde.
Ca.cc lvi. A
Ca.ccc li. A
Foz apostumes i ꝑ mẽbzes.
Ca.xii. A
Ca.xl. B
Ca.xlvii. A
Ca.lxv. B
¶ Foz swellynges.
Ca.clxiiii. B
Ca.cclxv. B
Ca.cccclvii. A
Foz hote swellynges.
Ca.cccc lxxxiii. C
Ca.ccccl xxxiii. B
Foz swellynges in the extreme membzes.
¶ Agaynst byles in ꝑ body
Ca.cccc lxxxiii. A
¶ Agaynst hardnesse.
Ca.cc xxxii. B
¶ To perce ꝑ skynne without blode.
Ca.clxix. A
¶ Agaynst the pestylence.
Ca.ccc liii D
¶ Agaynst the canber.
Ca.vii. A
Ca.vii. A
Ca.xiii. A
Ca.xxvii. A
Ca.cxvi. B
Ca.c xx. C
Ca.cc xi. B
In Lolio.
Ca.cc lix. B
Ca.ccc xlvii. A
Ca.ccc lv. B
Ca.cccc lxi. B
¶ Agaynst fystula.
Ca.xv. D
Ca.lxii m
Ca.xxxvii. G
Ca.cxvi A
Ca.c xlvi. C
Ca.c liii. C
Ca.cc ix. C
Ca.cc xi. C
Ca.cc lx. C
Ca.ccc liiii. A
Ca.ccc lv. A
Ca.cccc liii. A
Ca cccclxiiii. A
Ca.cccclxxi. B
¶ Foz a wounde.
Ca.xxxviii. D
Ca.cc xlvii. A
Ca.cccc lxv. B
¶ Foz fresshe wondes.
Ca.cc iiii. B
Ca.cccc lxxxii: B
Ca.cccc xcviii. B
Foz all foule woundes.
Ca.lxxvii. C
Ca.lxxviii. A

Ca.ccc.xliiii. A
In Obstrago. A
Ca.cccc.lxxviii. D
¶ For dred flesshe in sores and woundes.
Ca.cccvii. B
Ca.cccc xix. A
¶ For all woundes.
Ca.cxlii. B
To close woundes.
Ca.cc lxiii. A
Ca.cc lxxviii. D
Ca.ccclvi. A
Ca.cccc xxxviii. B
For to nesshe a wounde.
Ca.lv C
Ca cccc lxv. F
¶ Agaynst ytche.
Ca.lj A
¶ Agaynst lepze:
Ca.ccci B
Ca.cccc xii. F
Agaynst lepze aloppce.
Ca.cccc. vii. B
Agaynst lepze elephante.
Ca.iii. A
¶ Agaynst scabbbes.
Ca.iiii. B
Ca.vii. C
Ca.vii. D
Ca.c lx. D
Ca.clxxi. A
Ca.ccxxvii. A
Ca.cc.xxxviii. A
Ca.ccc xii. C
Ca.ccc xliiii. A
Ca.ccc lxxxii. C
Ca.cccc vii. A
Ca.cccc lxi. A
Ca.ccccc.iii. C
¶ Agaynst morphewe.
Ca.lv F
Ca.cxiii. C
Ca.lxxv. A
Ca.ccccl xi. C
Agaynst sores olde & newe
Ca.cc iiii. in gomme. A
¶ Agaynst olde sores.
Ca.ccc xvii. B
Agaynst newe sores.
Ca.ccc xlix. B
¶ Agaynst vonnyng sores.
Ca.cccl xxiii. A
Ca.cccc lxxxii. C
¶ Agaynst wartes.
Ca.lxxiiii. D
Ca.cc xi. B
¶ Agaynst ryngwormes.
Ca.cc.xxxvii. B
¶ For sacer ignis.
Ca.xliiii. C
¶ Agaynst scaldynge.
Ca.cxix. A
Ca.ccc lxxxi. A
¶ Agaynst brennynge.
Ca.xxxvi. D
Ca.clxxx B
Ca.cc lxxii. L
Ca.cccc lxxi. B
¶ Agaynst heate.
Ca.xcvi. A
Ca.ccccxciii. B
¶ Agaynst blaynes.
Ca.cc xli B
¶ For the lytell pockes.
Ca.ccccc xii. C
¶ To drawe out yron
Ca.c lxxvi. G
To drawe out thorne:
Ca.cclx. D
¶ Agaynst lechery.
Ca.lxxxiii. F
Ca.clxii A
Ca.clxvii. B
Ca.clxxiii B
To encreale lechery.
Ca.ccc lxxvi A
¶ Agaynst gomorrea.
Ca.vi. A
Ca.lxxxiii. A
Ca.xciiii. G
¶ For the genytours.
Ca.lxxix. in ỹ secõde B
For swollen balloches.
Ca.ccc lxi. A
For payne in the yerde:
Ca.lxii. i
Ca.cc xxxviii. C
Ca.cc xliii. in the secõde A
¶ For reednesse & rottynge of the preuy membres.
Ca.i. B
¶ For herisipilla.
Ca.ccccc.ii. B
¶ For payne in the rybbes
Ca.lxii. n
¶ For brusig & brestynesse
Ca.xxxviii. B
Ca.lxxvi. A
¶ For brustynesse in olde or ponge folke whyther it be olde or newe.

Ca.lxiii. A
Ca.lxxii. B
Ca.cc lxvi. A
Ca.cccxxi. C

¶ For all manet of gowt.
Ca.cliii. A
Ca.clviii. B
Ca.clxiiii. C
Ca.cc.ix B
Ca.cc.xiiii. A
Ca.cccxxxvii. A

¶ For all aches cauled of flewme.
Ca.cc ix. A

¶ Agaynst many dysseases as artetyke/palsey epylẽce ylyake strãgury & dyssury.
Ca.clx. A
Ca.ccxxvi. B

¶ Agaynst gout artetyke.
Ca.i. M
Ca.vi. F
Ca.vii. D
Ca.ciii. D
Ca.cxxi. B
Ca.cxxviii. D
Ca.clxxi. C
Ca.cccxcvi. C
Agaynst gout podagre.
Ca.vi. F
Ca.xl A
Ca.lxii. O
Ca.ciii. D
Ca.cxxvii. B
Ca.cc xv. B
Ca.ccc lxxvi. B
Ca.cccc.lxv. C
¶ For payne in the fete.
Ca.xxx. D
Ca.c xcv. B
¶ For swellynge of ỹ fete.
Ca.c iii. H
Ca.c viii. B
Ca.ccc xliiii. I
Ca.ccc xliiii. M
Ca.cccc xii. E
Ca.cccxliiii. A
For gowt scyatyke.
Ca.cc. A
In folio. C

¶ For the crampe.
Ca.cccxxvi. A
¶ For the feuers.
Ca.lxii. S
Ca.lxxvii. B
Ca.cxiiii. B
Ca.c xiii. D
Ca.cxx. E
Ca.cli. C
Ca.cclxxxvii. A
Ca.cccc xxxii. B
Ca.ccc xlix. C
Ca.ccc lxxxviii. D
Ca.cccc xi. A
Ca.cccc.xii. A
Ca.cccc xlix. A
Ca.ccccl xxxi. M
¶ Agaynst feuer quotydyã
Ca.viii. E
Ca.xv. A
Ca.lv. D
Ca.lxxxiiii. A
Ca.cxxiii. F
Ca.cxxviii. A
Ca.cxxviii. B
Ca.clxi. A
Ca.clxiiii. A
Ca.ccc lxiiii. A
Agaynst feuer tercyan.
Ca.lxii. T
Ca.ccc xliiii. K
Ca.ccccl xxxvi. B
Agaynst feuer quartayne.
Ca.v. B
Ca.lxii. A
Ca.lxix. A
Ca.lxxiiii. K
Ca.lxxxiiii. B
Ca.c lxix. C
Ca.cc xxvi. C
Ca.cc.xxxii. B
Ca.cc xciiii. A
Ca.ccc xliiii. H
Ca.cccl vi. B
Ca.cccc lxxi. D
Ca.ccccl xii. B
For ethyke ague.
Ca.c xiii. E
To dygest matter of feuer.
Ca.cc lxxxii. A
For the feuer ague.
Ca.ccc lxxiiii. B
¶ To delay ache
Ca.cccxvi. C
¶ Agaynst thyrst.
Ca.c xliiii. C
Ca.ccc xxxvi. B
Ca.cccc xciii. D

¶ Agaynst appetyte.
Ca.xxxii. B
Ca.lxii. G
Ca.lxxxvi. i cardamomo C
Ca.cclxxiiii. B
Ca.cccc xvii. B
Ca.cccc lxxvii. C
Ca.cccc xciiii. D

¶ Agaynst the fallynge sekenesse named epylencia.
Ca.ii. B
Ca.v. F
Ca.xxviii. B
Ca.xciiii. A

Ca.c xlbii. D
Ca.clxviii. in eukragia C
Ca.c lxxii. B
Ca.clxxxvi.in genciana B
Ca.cc xx. D

¶ To cause slepe.
Ca.ccxb. A
Ca.cc xxxix A
Ca.cc xl. A
Ca.cc lxx. D
Ca.ccc xvi. A
Ca.c cc xvi. B
Ca.ccc lxii. B
Ca.ccc xciiii. A
To cause slepe in feuer ague.
Ca.cccl xix. A
¶ Agaynst venym.
Ca.liii. A
Ca.cxxii. B
Ca.clxvii. A
Ca.cc lxiiii. A
Ca.cc-lxxii. E
Ca.ccc x. A
Ca.ccc lxii. A
Ca.ccc xcii. A
Ca.cccxxvi A
Ca.cccc xxxviii. A
Ca.cccc liii. C
Ca.cccc lxxxi. H

¶ For bytynge of venymous beestes.
Ca.xviii. A
Ca.xxvi. A
Ca.xxiii. H
Ca.c.xxxviii. A
Ca.xlvii A
Ca. c lxxxvi in gēciana C
Ca.cc xii. A
Ca.cc lx. A
To put out venym.
Ca.lxii B
Ca.ccc lv. C
Agaynst bytynge of a serpent.
Ca.xxviii. C
Ca.lxxi. C
Ca.lxxi. F
Ca.ccc.xliiii. A
Ca.cccc lviii. A
¶ Agaynst styngynge of a scorpyon.
Ca.ccc xliiii F
Ca.ccc lxviii. J
¶ Agaynst bytynge of a madde dogge.
Ca.lxii. I
Ca.lxxi. E
Ca.lxxvii. A
Ca.cviii. A
Ca.c xxv. A
Ca.ccc.x B
Ca.ccc xxiiii A
Ca.ccc xlv. A
Ca.cccc xxi. B
Agaynst ytche of ỹ legges In gallgaria. B
¶ Agaynst skalled legges.
Ca.ccc xxv. A
¶ Agaynst blackneſſe of a stroke.
Ca.cii. F
¶ Agaynst bytyng of a spyder.
Ca.lxxi. D
¶ Agaynst styngynge of hony bees.
Ca.cclxxii. I
¶ Agaynst the backe and tallockes.
Ca.viii. F
Ca.ccc xxv. B
Agaynst tremble of ỹ body
Ca.cccc.lxxxix. A
¶ Agaynſt werynesse.
Ca.lxii. I
¶ For dronkeneſſe.
Ca.xxii. D
Ca.xii C
Ca.lxxiiii. B
Ca.ccccxciii. C
¶ Agaynst yll ayre.
Ca.cccc xxvii. C
Ca.cccc xcix B
¶ Agaynst kyxnelles or kynges euyll.
Ca.lxxiiii. C
Ca.lxxxix. C
Ca.ciii. G
Ca.clxxxi G
Ca.cxcviii. B
Ca.cc xvii. G
Ca.cc xxxvii. G
Ca.cccc lxxviii. C
¶ To make a man leane.
Ca.lii. A
¶ yf a seke parson shal dye or not.
Ca.c xxiii. A
Ca.ccc lvi C
¶ To purge flewme.
Ca.i. A
Ca.cxlvi. B
Ca.clxvi B
¶ For synewes.
Ca.xxx. C
Ca.xxxi B
Ca.xl. C
Ca.lxix. B
Ca.clxxvi B
Ca.cclxxii. B

Ca.cccvii. A
Ca.ccc xlviii. H
Ca.ccc xc. A
Ca.cccc xxxvii. A

¶ To make a chylde mery.
Ca.xxx. E

¶ For broken synewes.
Ca.ccc lxxv B
Ca.cccc lviii. C

¶ For stoppynge of the vaynes.
Ca.cxciii. A

¶ For ioyntes.
Ca.cc xxviii. A
Ca.ccc xlvii. A
Ca.cccxc. A
Ca.cccc lxxxiii. A

¶ To make a ptysan.
Ca.ccc xix. ordeum C

¶ Agaynst dyaletyke.
Ca.lxxxiii. B

¶ Agaynst ache outwarde of the lymmes.
Ca.ccc lxii. L

¶ For pyles.
Ca.xix. C

¶ For Wygrym.

¶ For lytargy and Epylence.

¶ To make pyment laxatyfe.
Ca.clii. in the seconde A

¶ For reednesse.
Ca.ccc xxii. D

¶ To purge melancolyke humours.
Ca.cc.xxii. E

¶ For an impostume
Ca.ccc xx. A
Ca.cccc lxxxii. F
Ca.cccc lxxxiiii. C
Ca.cccc.lxxxvii. B

¶ Agaynst feuers composed of two feuers.
Ca.ccc lxvi. A

¶ For to restrayne scamonea.
Ca.ccccclii.
¶ To knowe scamonea.
Ca.ccccc.
¶ For all payne caused of wyndes.
Ca.ccc ii. A

¶ For paralisis.
Ca.cccc lxxxi B
Ca.ccccl xxxii. E

¶ For impoysonynge.
Ca.cccc lxxxii. G
Ca.cccc lxxxix. B

¶ For the worme in the fynger.
Ca.ccccc. D

¶ To make conserue of roses.
Ca.ccc lxiii.
¶ To make syrope of roses
Ca.ccc lxiii.
¶ To make oyle of roses.

¶ To dryue fylthes of a place.
Ca.cccc l. A

¶ To spryede humours.
Ca.cccxcv. A
¶ For dyseases of chyldre.
Ca.clxxi. B

¶ Agaynst yll thoughtes.
Ca.xxix. D

¶ For them that be fearfull
Ca.lxii. A

¶ To make the folke mery.
Ca.lxix. G
Ca.lxxi. A

¶ For magottes or wormes.
Ca.cccc xcvii B

¶ For to recouer strength
Ca.ccc viii. C

¶ Finis.

¶ Thus endeth the grete herbal With his tables Which is translated out of Frenshe ito Englysshe.

Ha make vyngre or
gymel. vide acxm

1529

56

Imprynted at London in South warke by me Peter Treueris. In the yere of our lorde god. M. D. xxix. the xvii. day of Marce.